Gc
942.7201
H62t
new ser.[4th]

v.64
1407134

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 3151

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/transactionsofhi64hist

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

VOL. LXIV.

MERCHANTS' COFFEE HOUSE, OLD CHURCHYARD

From a Water-colour Drawing by J. C. Beattie, now in the Liverpool Museum. By permission of the

* See Vol. 66 p. 126

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire

FOR THE YEAR 1912

VOLUME LXIV
NEW SERIES—VOLUME XXVIII

LIVERPOOL
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY
1913

All rights reserved

Printed by Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.
at the Ballantyne Press, Edinburgh

1407134

CONTENTS

	PAGE
List of Illustrations	vii
Council and Officers for 1913	xi
Officers of the Society since Commencement	xii
List of Honorary Local Secretaries	xiii
Editorial Notes	xiv
List of Members	xv
List of Societies in Correspondence	xxv
The Early Coffee Houses of Liverpool. By A. H. Arkle (1 *plate*)	1
A Contest for the Wardenship of Manchester. By the Editor (1 *plate*)	17
Ancient Screens in Cheshire and Lancashire Churches. By A. Wolfgang (32 *plates*)	20
Church Discipline after the Restoration. By W. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	43
Canting Arms in Cheshire. By the Rev. E. E. Dorling, M.A., F.S.A. (4 *plates*)	72
The Overchurch Chalice. By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A. (2 *plates*)	79
The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick. By Ronald Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A. (1 *plate and* 2 *plans*)	82
Some Notes on Chapter-Houses. By the Rev. W. A. Wickham, Vicar of St. Andrew's, Wigan (11 *plates and* 5 *plans*)	143

COMMUNICATIONS

A Narrative of the "Fifteen." By Miss Dorothy Fitzherbert-Brockholes (Mrs. Longueville)	249

PAGE

Old Swan Charity School. By James Hoult . . 255
A Discovery at Croston. By the late Rev. W. G. Procter, B.A. 263
Obits of the Radcliffes of Ordsall (1 *plate*) . . 265
The Last Ancress of Whalley 268
A Blackburnshire Puture Roll. By H. Ince Anderton 273
The Liscard Palstave. By Joseph Kitchingman (1 *plate*) 287
Notes on the Parish of Burton in Wirral. By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A. 288
Acton Church Seating Arrangements. By John Livesey (1 *plan*) 289
Tarporley in 1755 (1 *plan*) 292
Lancashire Recusants and Quakers 309
Note on a Palimpsest Brass in Hawarden Church. By Mill Stephenson, B.A., F.S.A. (1 *plate*) . . 320
Stray Notes 323
Report for the Year 1912 326
Members Elected, 1912 329
Papers Read, 1912 330
Balance Sheet 331

Index 333

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Merchants' Coffee House, Old Churchyard	*Frontispiece*		
Memorial Brass of Bishop Booth	*To face page*		19
Manchester Cathedral: Screen and Choir Stalls	,,	,,	20
Acton: Chancel Screen	,,	,,	20
Acton: Panel in Chancel Screen	,,	,,	20
Acton: Screen to Dorfold Chapel	,,	,,	20
Astbury: Chancel Screen	,,	,,	21
Astbury: Detail of Coving Panel	,,	,,	21
Astbury: Parclose Screen	,,	,,	21
Astbury: Parclose Screen, Panelling	,,	,,	21
Astbury: Parclose Screen, Enrichment	,,	,,	21
Barthomley: Parclose Screen	,,	,,	22
Bunbury: Stone Screen to Egerton Chapel	,,	,,	22
Bunbury: Detail of Stone Screen to Egerton Chapel	,,	,,	22
Bunbury: Doorway of Stone Screen to Egerton Chapel	,,	,,	22
Bunbury: Iron Grille	,,	,,	22
Cheadle: North Aisle Screen	,,	,,	23
Cheadle: Enrichment of South Aisle Screen	,,	,,	23
Daresbury: Chancel Screen	,,	,,	24
Daresbury: Panels	,,	,,	24
Malpas: Screen to Cholmondeleigh Chapel	,,	,,	25

Malpas: Detail of Screen to Brereton Chapel	*To face page*		25
Middlewich: Screenwork	„	„	26
Mobberley: Chancel Screen	„	„	27
Mobberley: Detail of Coving Panel, First Bay	„	„	28
Mobberley: Detail of Coving Panel, Fourth Bay	„	„	28
Mobberley: Detail of Coving Panel, Fifth Bay	„	„	28
Mobberley: Screen Mullions	„	„	28
Nantwich: Stone Screen and Pulpit	„	„	30
Prestbury: Chancel Screen	„	„	31
Siddington: Chancel Screen	„	„	32
Siddington: Screen Detail	„	„	32
Wilmslow: North Aisle Screen	„	„	33
Cartmel: Screen, Detail and Panel	„	„	34
Canting Arms in Cheshire	„	„	72
„ „ „	„	„	74
„ „ „	„	„	76
„ „ „	„	„	78
Overchurch Chalice	„	„	79
Overchurch Chalice, Paten, and Breeches Bible	„	„	81
Shotwick Castle	„	„	82
Sketch Plan of Shotwick Parish	„	„	85
Drawings of Shotwick Castle	„	„	128
York Chapter-House	„	„	143
Chapter-House, York	„	„	144
Wenlock Chapter-House and Detail	„	„	148
Chapter-House, Salisbury	„	„	161
Winchester Chapter-House, looking West	„	„	168
Salisbury.—Ground Plan of Cloisters and Chapter-House	„	„	170
Chapter-House, Wells	„	„	171

Chapter-House, Bristol	*To face page*	195
Chester Cathedral: The Vestibule	„ „	199
Plan of Cockersand Chapter-House	*On page*	203
Cockersand Chapter-House	„	207
Cockersand.—Window Arch on North Side	*To face page*	208
Window at Stone	„ „	208
Cockersand Chapter-House looking North	„ „	208
Cockersand.—Capital of Central Pier, S. Side	„ „	209
Cockersand.—Capital of Central Pier, N. Side	„ „	209
Cockersand. — Entrance Arch and Springing of Arch near; also of Arch of Recess on N. Side	„ „	210
Cockersand.—Female Head and Capitals of Nook-Shafts	„ „	210
Cockersand Chapter-House	*On page*	214
Cockersand Chapter-House	„	216
Badge of the Five Wounds	*To face page*	267
The Liscard Palstave	„ „	287
Acton Church in 1635	„ „	289
Tarporley Church	*On page*	293
Palimpsest Brass, Hawarden	*To face page*	320

Note.—*The blocks of the Booth Brass and Tarporley Church are from photographs by Donald Macbeth.*

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1913.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, P.C., G.C.V.O., C.B.

Vice-Presidents.

THE REV. CANON STEWART, M.A.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.
WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1913.

JOHN HARGREAVES.
HENRY PEET, F.S.A.
A. M. ROBINSON.
R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.
R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
H. C. GORST.
PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.R.A.I.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1914.

THOMAS GOFFEY.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.
LIEUT.-COL. PILKINGTON, F.S.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1915.

A. H. ARKLE.
LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.
W. FORSHAW WILSON.
R. GLADSTONE, Jr., M.A., B.C.L.

Hon. Treasurer.

S. W. PHIPPS, STONEBY DRIVE, NEW BRIGHTON, CHESHIRE.

Hon. Librarian.

GEORGE THOMAS SHAW.

Hon. Assistant Librarian.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Secretary.

F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretary.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Editor.

J. BROWNBILL, M.A.

Excursion Committee.

F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.
F. W. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
F. E. AUBREY.

Photographic Committee.

R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
A. WOLFGANG.
JOHN GILBERT.
JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society since Commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1848
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1854
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. 1855
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. 1863
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. 1866
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. 1869
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester . . . 1875
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. 1879
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. 1885
10. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Chester, D.D. 1889
11. Right Hon. Arthur, 16th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.B., Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1903
12. RIGHT HON. EDWARD, 17TH EARL OF DERBY, P.C., G.C.V.O., C.B. 1908

Secretaries.

		Assistant Secretaries.
1848.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.	
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton. / W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. Irvine. / Jas. A. Waite.
1903.	Wm. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1910.	F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.	JAS. A. WAITE.

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.	1886.	H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.	1898.	W. E. Gregson.
1867.	John G. Jacob.	1905.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

1911. S. W. PHIPPS.

Librarians.		Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	(*Offices in abeyance.*)	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	Charles Potter.
1899.	George T. Shaw.	W. F. Price.
1911.	GEORGE T. SHAW.	

Assistant Librarian.

1911. JAMES A. WAITE.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Burnley	W. Farrer, D.Litt., Hall Garth, Carnforth.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, Public Library, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, J.P., The Homestead, Lathom.
Rainford	The Rev. Canon J. Wright Williams, Farnworth.
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43 Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Warrington . . .	Charles Madeley, Municipal Museum, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill . .	W. S. Weeks, Westwood, Clitheroe.
Wigan	Sir T. R. Ratcliffe-Ellis, 18 King Street, Wigan. The Rev. A. Wickham, St. Andrew's Vicarage, Wigan.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, M.A., Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

CHESHIRE.

Nantwich	James Hall, Chester.

***** The Council would be glad to hear from Gentlemen, not necessarily members of the Society, willing to volunteer as Hon. Local Secretaries for Districts in the two Counties not already provided for.**

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE authors of Papers are alone responsible for the statements and opinions in their several communications.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by J. BROWNBILL, M.A., Honorary Editor.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(*Corrected to 1st January* 1913.)

The names of Life Members are printed in BLACK TYPE, and those of Resident Members have an asterisk attached.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. April 4 *Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.

1902. Jan. 16 *Abraham, T. Fell. 53 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.

1908. Mar. 5 *Accrington Public Library, Accrington.

1895. Nov. 7 *Allwood, T. Massey. Haslemere, Lathom, near Ormskirk.

1889. Jan. 10 *Alsop, J. W., B.A. 16 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.

1910. Nov. 10 *Anderton, Henry Ince. Palazzo Capponi, 28 Via Gino Capponi, Florence.

1903. Jan. 15 *Arkle, A. H. Elmhurst, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1888. Mar. 22 *Athenæum Library. Liverpool.

1899. Jan. 19 *Atkinson, W. J. A. Browside, Gateacre.

1907. Sept. 16 *Aubrey, F. E., L.D.S. 13 Upper Duke Street, Liverpool.

1890. Jan. 23 *Ayrton, William. 10 Dale Street, Liverpool.

1904. Jan. 14 *Bailey, F. W., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool.

1904. Jan. 14 *Bailey, R. T., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool.

1886. Nov. 18 *Banner, Sir John S. Harmood, M.P. Aston Hall, Preston Brook, Cheshire.

1901. Nov. 7 *Barlow, W. H. 70 West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead.

1912. Jan. 18 *Barlow, Miss A. L., 70 West Bank Road, Birkenhead.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1907. Feb. 21 *Barrow-in-Furness, Free Library of.
1889. Mar. 7 *Bartlett, William. St. Clare House, West Derby, Liverpool.
1912. Nov. 21 *Barton, S. Saxon. The Beach, St. Michael's Hamlet, Liverpool.
1899. Feb. 16 *Beazley, Frank C., F.S.A. 27 Shrewsbury Road, Oxton, Birkenhead. *Hon. Secretary.*
1896. Feb. 23 Beeston, Charles S. Tan-y-Coed, Ysceifiog, Holywell.
1891. Dec. 3 *Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1864. Dec. 1 *Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's Avenue, Liverpool.
1905. Nov. 2 *Bickerton, T. H., M.R.C.S. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1901. Nov. 7 *Bigland, Alfred, M.P. 84 Shrewsbury Road, Birkenhead.
1896. Jan. 16 *Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31 Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7 *Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1888. Mar. 22 Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1907. Jan. 5 *Bolton-le-Moors, Free Public Library of.
1890. Nov. 6 *Bootle Free Library. Oriel Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22 Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.
1889. Jan. 10 Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o B. Quaritch, 11 Grafton Street, London, W.
1903. Dec. 17 *Boult, Cedric R. The Abbey Manor, West Kirby.
1881. Dec. 1 Bourne, Robert W. 18 Hereford Square, London, S.W.
1912. Dec. 19 *Bradford Public Library. Bradford.
1891. Nov. 5 British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co., 37 Soho Square, London, W.
1901. Nov. 7 *Bromilow, Henry John. Green Bank, Rainhill.
1910. Feb. 17 *Burnett, Miss Eleanor. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1909. Jan. 21 *Burnett, Miss M. Edith. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1905. June 4 *Burrell, Donald D. Cerrig, Silverdale Road, Oxton.
1903. Dec. 3 *Butterworth, E. W. Hill View, West Kirby.
1911. Jan. 19 *Cameron, S. St. Oswald's, Claughton, Birkenhead.

Date of Election.	
1885. Jan. 22	Caröe, W. D., M.A., F.S.A. 3 Great College Street, Westminster, S.W.
1897. Dec. 2	*Castle, Septimus. Park Lodge, Bidston, Birkenhead.
1889. Feb. 21	*Caton, Richard, M.D. 78 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23	Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)
1900. Mar. 29	Chorley Free Public Library. Chorley.
1912. Oct. 24	*Clayton, Joseph C. 79 Laffert's Place, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A.
1910. Nov. 10	*Clover, Mrs. G. R. Ramlé, Manor Hill, Birkenhead.
1905. April 11	*Congress, Library of. Washington, U.S.A. (Per Edward G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1891. Nov. 5	*Cook, Edmund. Oakfield, Abergele.
1902. Nov. 6	*Coventry, Harold. 1 Hamilton Road, New Brighton.
1895. Dec. 5	Crook, John. 6 Waterloo Road, Birkdale.
1901. April 13	*Crosthwaite, Charles C. The Nook, Town Row, West Derby, Liverpool.
1906. Mar. 1	*Danson, F. C., F.S.A., 74 Bidston Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1907. July 15	*Darwen Free Library.
1910. Jan. 20	*Davies, Robert. 67 Coltart Road, Liverpool.
1906. Feb. 1	*Deacon, Stuart, LL.B., J.P. Gorse Cliff, Warren Drive, New Brighton.
1895. Nov. 7	De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1896. Dec. 3	Duffus, George, M.B. Normanhurst, Woking, Surrey.
1888. Feb. 9	*Earle, T. Algernon. Hartford, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4	*Ellis, John W., M.B., L.R.C.P. 18 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1901. Feb. 14	*Ellsworth, W. S. Ingleside, Blundellsands, Liverpool.
1910. Mar. 3	*Elwell, Rev. H. E., M.A. Woden House, Meols, Hoylake.
1878. Jan. 10	Fairclough, John. Latchford Grange, Warrington.
1891. Mar. 5	*Farrer, William, Litt.D. Hall Garth, Carnforth.
1910. Oct. 27	*Fermor-Hesketh, Thomas. Rufford Hall, Ormskirk.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1880. April 1 Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.
1910. Nov. 7 *Fleetwood-Hesketh, C. H., M.A., D.L. The Rookery, North Meols, Southport.
1891. Mar. 19 *Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6 *Formby, John. Formby Hall, Formby.
1911. Jan. 19 *Fraser, J. Scott, F.R.G.S. Messrs. Houlder Bros. & Co., Royal Liver Buildings, Liverpool.
1875. Jan. 7 **Garnett, William.** Quernmore Park, Lancaster.
1909. Oct. 28 *Gilbert, John. 35 Kremlin Drive, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
1907. April 22 *Gladstone, Henry Neville. Burton Manor, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21 *Gladstone, Robert. Harrington Street, Liverpool.
1902. Nov. 6 **Gladstone, Robert, Jun., M.A., B.C.L.,** Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2 *Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 4 *Goodacre, William. Greetby Hill, Ormskirk.
1900. Jan. 18 *Gorst, Herbert C. 42 Parkfield Road, Liverpool.
1854. Aug. 31 Grenside, Rev. Canon William Bent, M.A. Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
1906. Feb. 14 *Hall, Lawrence. 6 Canning Street, Liverpool.
1909. June 14 *Hampshire, V. Astley. The Carrs, Graham Road, West Kirby.
1912. Jan. 18 *Hand, Chas. R. Ivydene, Ashfield, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1907. Mar. 21 *Hanmer, Henry H. Harewood House, Formby, near Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6 *Hannay, A. M. 5 India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool.
1883. Jan. 25 *Hargreaves, John. The Woodlands, Rock Ferry.
1908. Jan. 23 *Hargreaves, John, Jun. 64 Dacre Hill, Rock Ferry.
1911. Jan. 19 *Harrison, Eustace. Denhall, Neston, Cheshire.
1912. Mar. 14 *Harrison, Jas. Milner. The Grange, Heswall, Cheshire.
1912. Nov. 21 *Harvard College Library. (Per E. G. Allen and Son, 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1911. Jan. 19 *Hewitt, John. 21 Vicarage Road, Hoole, Chester.

Date of Election.	
1911. Oct. 25	*Hignett, Theophilus. St. Ives, Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.
1910. Feb. 10	*Hind, Miss Alice. 57 Willowbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov. 5	*Holland, Walter. Carnatic Road, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1911. Oct. 25	*Hoult, James. 12 Brookland Road, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. *Advertiser* Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5	Ireland, National Library of; c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd., 104 Grafton Street, Dublin.
1890. Nov. 6	*Irvine, Wm. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A. 56 Park Road South, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1910. Nov. 10	*John Rylands Library. Manchester.
1912. Dec. 5	*Jones, W. Bell. The Church House, Hawarden, Flintshire.
1890. Nov. 6	Kent-Green, Mrs. Edward. Eaton Cottage, West Derby, Liverpool.
1900. Nov. 29	*Kirby, Edmund Bertram. Overdale, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1912. Jan. 18	*Kitchingman, Joseph. Seabank Nook, Promenade, Liscard, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4	Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1901. Jan. 17	*Larkin, F. C., F.R.C.S. 54 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1912. Oct. 24	*Layland-Barratt, Lady. Manor House, Torquay.
1911. Jan. 19	*Lee, Harold, J.P. 15 North John Street, Liverpool.
1911. Nov. 23	*Lee, H. Ashton. 15 North John St., Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds Free Public Library. Leeds.
1903. Dec. 17	*Legge, Charles J. 3 Grosvenor Place, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1911. Oct. 25	*Leigh Public Library. Leigh, Lancashire.
1892. Feb. 25	*Lever, Sir William Hesketh, Bart. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 7	*Lister, Alfred Hamilton. Hillfoot, Breeze Hill, Bootle.
1904. Jan. 28	*Liverpool Free Library. Liverpool.
1902. Jan. 16	*Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold Street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	*Livesey, John. Bouverie Lodge, Harnhan Hill, Salisbury.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1911. Mar. 16 *Livsey, Wm. Edward. 10 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1889. Oct. 31 London, Library of the Corporation of. Guildhall, London, E.C.

1911. Oct. 25 *Lyell, George I. 10 Vernon Street, Liverpool.

1908. Feb. 20 *MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. Scot. Wrockwardine Wood Rectory, Wellington, Salop.

1887. Feb. 10 *Mackay, Professor, M.A., LL.D. Liverpool University, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 Manchester Free Reference Library. King Street, Manchester.

1888. Mar. 22 *Manchester University; c/o J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16 St. Anne's Square, Manchester.

1905. Dec. 14 *Marshall, Isaac, M.A. Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.

1898. Jan. 20 *Mason, George Percival. 34 Castle Street, Liverpool.

1910. April 21 *Massey, George. 137 Water Street, New York, U.S.A.

1904. Mar. 25 *Mayer Free Library. Bebington, nr. Birkenhead.

1890. Nov. 6 *Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.

1912. Nov. 21 *Mountford, E. H. 6 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1899. Nov. 2 *Muir, J. R. B., M.A. 10 Grove Park, Liverpool.

1908. Dec. 10 *Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.R.A.I. Beechwood, Beech Lane, Allerton, Liverpool.

1897. Mar. 25 New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A.; c/o B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.

1893. Feb. 9 *Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London.)

1909. Jan. 21 *Nickels, Lanyon. Chenotrie, Noctorum.

1911. Feb. 2 *Nottingham Free Public Library. Nottingham.

1905. Feb. 9 *Nowell, Samuel. 17 Rock Park, Rock Ferry.

1907. July 15 *Oldham Free Library.

1907. Oct. 10 *Ormerod, B. M. c/o N. Caine, Spital, Cheshire.

1907. Mar. 21 *Owen, Segar, F.R.I.B.A. Kelmscott, Appleton, Cheshire.

1901. Feb. 28 *Paget-Tomlinson, W. S., M.D. The Biggins, Kirkby Lonsdale.

1891. Dec. 17 *Parker, Colonel John W. R., C.B., F.S.A. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1912. Dec. 19 *Parker, Mrs. R. E. 44 Bessborough Road, Claughton, Birkenhead.

1910. April 21 *Paterson, David. Vailima, Queen's Drive, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 *Peet, Henry, F.S.A. Ranelagh Pl., Liverpool.

1894. Nov. 1 *Phipps, S. W. 25 Stoneby Drive, New Brighton. *Hon. Treasurer.*

1890. Dec. 18 Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord Street West, Southport.

1886. Nov. 18 *Pilkington, Lieut.-Col. John, F.S.A. Bobelsberg, Sandown Park, Wavertree, Liverpool.

1898. Feb. 3 *Poole, Miss M. Ellen. Alsager, Cheshire.

1911. Jan. 19 *Public Record Office, London. (Per Wyman and Sons, Ltd., Fetter Lane, London, E.C.)

1888. Feb. 9 *Radcliffe, Frederick M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.

1879. Jan. 8 *Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A. 26 Derwent Road, Liverpool, E. *Vice-President.*

1891. Jan. 22 Ratcliffe-Ellis, Sir Thomas R. 18 King Street, Wigan.

1891. Feb. 5 Reynolds, Rev. Charles L., M.A. Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

1910. Mar. 17 *Roberts, Edward S. 7 Slatey Road, Claughton, Birkenhead.

1890. Nov. 6 *Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1901. April 13 *Rochdale Free Public Library. Rochdale.

1911. Jan. 19 *Roderick, David. Produce Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.

1911. Jan. 19 *Roughsedge, Miss. 16 Avondale Rd., Hoylake.

1907. July 15 *Royal Museum and Libraries. Peel Park, Salford.

1903. Dec. 3 *Royden, E. B. Wood Hey, Bromborough.

1889. Oct. 31 *Royds, Col. Sir Clement Molyneux, C.B. Greenhill, Rochdale.

1901. Nov. 7 **Rundell, Towson W.** 3 Fenwick Street, Liverpool.

1870. Nov. 3 *Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. 96 Bidston Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*

1874. Dec. 10 *Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. 1 Campden Hill Place, Notting Hill, London, W.

1888. Mar. 22 *St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.

1888. Nov. 15 **Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, M.V.O.,** Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. Whin-Hurst, Hayling Island, Havant.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1898. Feb. 3 *Scarisbrick, Sir Charles, Knt. Scarisbrick Lodge, Southport.

1894. Nov. 1 *Scott, David. 10 North John Street, Liverpool.

1897. Nov. 18 Smith, Bernard. Church Road, Rainford.

1897. Jan. 28 Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library.

1910. April 21 *Standring, Rev. T. M., M.A. The Vicarage, Bidston, Cheshire.

1891. Feb. 5 *Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. Heathfield House, Fareham, Hants.

1899. April 13 *Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Burnley.

1876. April 6 *Stewart, Rev. Canon Alexander, M.A. 29 Sandon Street, Liverpool. *Vice-President.*

1905. Feb. 23 *Stewart-Brown, R., M.A., F.S.A. Fairoaks, Bromborough, Cheshire.

1911. Jan. 19 *Stockport Public Library. Stockport.

1906. Feb. 15 *Stone, Park N. The Moorings, Neston.

1891. Nov. 5 *Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.

1912. Feb. 29 *Strype, Chas. F. 46 Greenbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.

1907. Mar. 21 *Tate, Dr. George, F.I.C., F.C.S. Windsor Buildings, George Street, Liverpool.

1889. April 4 Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Birkdale, Lancs.

1887. Feb. 10 **Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil.** Broughton Hall, Skipton-in-Craven.

1903. Jan. 15 *Thicknesse, Philip C. The Cottage, Eastham, Cheshire.

1889. Feb. 21 *Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.

1906. Feb. 1 *Thompson, J. T. 9 Chetwynd Road, Oxton.

1911. Jan. 19 *Timbrell, Rev. W. F. J., M.A. The Church Cottage, Hawarden.

1890. Nov. 6 *Tonge, William Asheton. Disley, Stockport, Cheshire.

1908. Aug. 22 *Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada. C/o C. D. Cazenove & Son, 12 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.

1888. Feb. 23 *Toulmin & Sons, George. *Lancashire Daily Post* Office, Preston.

1889. Oct. 31 *Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.

1903. Mar. 12 *Victoria and Albert Museum Library. South Kensington, London, S.W. (Per Board of Education, Storekeeper's Department, South Kensington.)

Date of Election.	
1894. Nov. 29	*Vyner, Robert C. de Grey. Newby Hall, Ripon.
1889. Oct. 31	*Wainwright, Thos. T. 13 Union Court, Liverpool.
1907. June 5	*Wallasey Public Library. Liscard, Cheshire.
1909. Oct. 28	*Walmsley, Mrs. Ernest. 4 Princes-gate West, Liverpool.
1894. April 5	*Warburton, Rev. William. 45 Church Street, Egremont.
1892. Nov. 3	Warrington Museum.
1903. Feb. 12	**Watt, Miss.** Speke Hall, Garston.
1897. Nov. 4	**Wearing, J. W., M.A.** Parkfield, Lancaster.
1849. Feb. 1	*Webster, George. Overchurch Hill, Upton, Birkenhead.
1888. Dec. 13	**Weldon, William Henry, C.V.O., F.S.A.,** *Clarenceux King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.
1856. Jan. 3	**Welton, Thomas A.** Ixworth Court, Stanhope Road, Highgate, N.
1901. Nov. 7	*Whatham, W. R. 24 Sir Thomas Street, Liverpool.
1891. Feb. 5	White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
1889. Jan. 10	*Wigan Free Library. Wigan.
1906. Mar. 31	*Wilkinson, W. The Limes, Victoria Park, Manchester.
1907. Oct. 10	*Williams, R. Warner. 4 Charlesville, Birkenhead.
1892. Dec. 15	Williams, Rev. Canon J. Wright, M.A. Farnworth Vicarage, Widnes.
1885. Nov. 26	*Wilson, W. Forshaw. 50 Cable Road, Hoylake.
1905. Mar. 9	*Withers, R. E. M. 13 Haymans Green, West Derby, Liverpool.
1907. Nov. 28	*Wolfgang, Arthur. 13 Kingsland Road, Birkenhead.
1904. Jan. 28	*Wolstenholme, Chas. M. 71 Park Road South, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov. 19	**Woodhouse, Miss E. D.** Burghill Court, Hereford.
1909. Feb. 12	*Woods, E. C., L.D.S. (Eng.). 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
1892. Nov. 3	*Worsley, Philip J. Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.

DATE OF ELECTION.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

1905. May 8 Brownbill, John, M.A. 5 Portland Street, Lancaster. *Hon. Editor.*

1893. Nov. 30 Dolan, Dom Gilbert, O.S.B. St. Wulstan's, Little Malvern.

1888. Mar. 8 Shaw, George Thomas. Chief Librarian, Liverpool Free Public Library, Liverpool. *Hon. Librarian.*

1894. Nov. 1 Waite, James A. 6 Fairfield Street, Fairfield, Liverpool. *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*

HONORARY MEMBER.

1870. Sept. 13 Avebury, Lord, P.C., F.R.S., F.S.A. High Elms, Farnborough, Kent.

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.

Royal Archæological Institute, London.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Kent Archæological Society.

Somersetshire Archæological Society.

Sussex Archæological Society.

Chester Archæological Society.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society.

Leicestershire Archæological Society.

Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Shropshire Archæological Society.

Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.

Manchester Literary Club.

Suffolk Archæological Institute.

New England Genealogical Society.

County Kildare Archæological Society.

Thoresby Society, Leeds.

TRANSACTIONS

THE EARLY COFFEE HOUSES OF LIVERPOOL

By A. H. Arkle

Read 21st November 1912

THE origin of coffee houses in this country seems to be rather obscure.

One story is that coffee was introduced into London in 1652, when a Mr. Edwards, a Turkey merchant, on his return from Smyrna brought with him a Greek from Ragusa, who used to prepare this liquor for his master every morning. The merchant, to get rid of the crowd who wanted his company, ordered him to open a coffee house in St. Michael's Alley, Cornhill. This was the first opened in London. But from *Notes and Queries*, 11th Ser., v. 369 (11th May last), I learn that the first coffee house in England was opened in Oxford, by Henry Jacobs, at the "Angel." This, I believe, was about 1650.

In the *Public Advertiser* for 19th–26th May 1657, appeared the following advertisement:

> In Bartholomew Lane, back side of the Old Exchange, the drink called Coffee, which is a very wholsom and physical drink, having many vertues, closes the orifices of the stomach, fortifies the heat within, helpeth digestion, quickneth the spirits, maketh the heart lightsom, is good against eye-sores, coughs, colds, Rhumes, consumptions, headach, dropsie, gout, scurvy, King's Evil and many others; is to be sold both in the morning and three of the clock in the afternoon.

A Liverpool paper of 1790 speaks of the great influence exerted by these houses in the following terms :

The keepers of taverns, coffee houses, &c., in Charles II reign were of no small consequence in the eyes of the Government. For they were not only compelled to conform to the Established Church, but were enjoined to prevent all scandalous books, papers and libels from being read in their houses, and to hinder every person from declaring, uttering, or divulging all manner of scandalous reports against the Government or the Ministers thereof. Thus by a refinement of policy, the simple manufacturer of a simple dish of coffee or tea was constituted licenser of books, corrector of manners, and the arbiter of the truth or falsehood of political intelligence over every company he entertained.

Here I cannot help giving one or two short extracts from a little book called *A Cup of Coffee*, published in 1883 by T. Fisher Unwin, London. The first is itself a quotation :

An old writer of the seventeenth century, quaintly descanting upon the various claims of coffee, says, "Surely it must needs be salutiferous, because so many sagacious persons and the wittier sort of nations use it so much. But besides the exsiccant quality, it tends to dry up the crudities of the stomach, as also to comfort the brain, to fortifie the sight with its steame and it is found already that this Coffee drink has caused a greater sobriety among the nations; In whereas formerly apprentices and clerks with others use to take their morning draught in ale, beer or wine, which by the dizziness they cause in the brain make many unfit for businesse, they use now to play the good fellowes in this wakefull and civile drinke."

Explaining the cause of the popularity of the coffee houses we read :

At the ordinary London coffee houses of the period, for a penny one could learn the news of the town, with the additional comfort of being seated in a cosy room by a good fire. Anyone, of whatever position, was welcome, and there was no preference of seat except by universal suffrage. No one had to stand up when a finer person came in after him; he who so far forgot himself as to curse or quarrel was mulct for a first offence twelve pence; if he persisted in offending, he became liable to

a fine of a cup of coffee for every person present. One might be merry and converse, but not in too loud a tone; all talk of religion and politics was expressly forbidden—a regulation never made, be it remarked, but to be forgotten. Cards and dice were not allowed, and betting only to the limited extent of five shillings. Finally, to these regulations, which were posted in the room, was added the common one of a modern London tavern-keeper, "Guests will pay their bills before leaving."

The making and selling of coffee evidently had its difficulties as well as those advantages already mentioned, for a certain James Farr, who held the joint functions of barber and proprietor of the "Rainbow," was presented for making and selling a drink called coffee, whereby he annoyeth his neighbours by evil smells; and for keeping a fire, for the most part night and day, whereby his chimney and chamber hath been set on fire, to the great danger and affrightment of his neighbours.

But to come to Liverpool coffee houses. Wallace, the supposed author of the *History of Liverpool* (first edition published 1795), makes the following very contemptuous reference:

In 1760 a small dark room in a court in Water St. up a narrow dirty passage was the Common Subscription Coffee Room, and the only one then in the town.

Our available local newspapers, unfortunately, only begin a few years before the date of Wallace's reference, viz. in 1756; yet in the years between 1756 and 1758 I find mention of no less than five coffee houses, some of which at least must have been fairly respectable both inside and out—that is, Exchange and Pontacks in Water St., Bath in Old Churchyard, Merchants in Dale St., Neptune in High St. or Old Shambles. It is of these five, together with the George's in Castle St., that I wish to say a few words to-night. There were many others, such as Dutch, near the Exchange; Custom House, Brook Square; Hibernia, north side Old Dock and Pool Lane.

There seems to be very little information to be gained respecting the first establishment of coffee houses in Liverpool, but inasmuch as, according to Leland, there was "Good Merchandis at Lyrpole and moch Yrisch Yarn that Manchester men do by there," it is pretty safe to conjecture that Liverpool merchants, with the enterprise for which they have always been famous, would not be long in following the example of London in this particular.

The very first mention, however, that I have been able to discover, is in *Blundell's Diary*. On the 20th September 1707, the writer went to Liverpool, calling, of course, at the "Woolpack," near the Exchange, evidently his favourite inn, kept by a Robert Secomb, but on this occasion he also visited the Exchange Coffee House, and bought a periwig—whether there was some barber's shop in the same building, or whether the proprietor carried on both businesses like our friend in London quoted already, I cannot say, but at any rate we gather there was even at this early date such an institution, and very likely this was the very one mentioned by Wallace in such contemptuous terms.

Here in November 1756 there was an exhibition of pictures—Mr. Motel's "five paintings done by the immortal Raphael, and taken from the French in the last war."

It was at this coffee house that a very curious incident took place in connection with the sale of a "Valuable Collection of Books." On the 24th February 1758, there was advertised "To be sold by auction at a room in the Exchange Coffee House Gateway," a collection of valuable modern books, among which are the works of Addison, Milton, Pope, and many more, with Family Bibles, Mapps, Prints, and many curious pamphlets, &c., to begin in the evening exactly at 6 P.M. There was evidently a large attendance, since we learn from the

following week's paper, that as the auctioneer was selling books, "the main beam under the Floor being a rotten one, gave way and almost his whole audience sunk down at once as it were by inchantment into a Cellar below, and left him in astonishment upon a Dresser, which was fixed to the wall, with *Sherlock on Death* in his hands. Tho' the floor was paved with Flaggs and the cellar a deep one, nobody was hurt, but we hear some gentlemen had the misfortune to exchange very good Hats for bad ones, which mistake it is hoped will be rectified." Not to be daunted, a few days later a notice was put in the paper to assure the public that all necessary care had been taken to prevent any possible inconvenience, and that the auction would be continued for a week longer.

In 1766 there was advertised to be sold here the manor of Woodchurch, near Birkenhead, by order of the Rev. Mr. Crookhall, who, together with his wife, held the patronage of the benefice. In December of that year a sale was effected for £8030. From 1766 to 1781 the building was in the hands of Mary and afterwards Eliz. Fleetwood.

Its situation it is not possible to state. From 1774, when numbering first began, down to 1780, it is always described as No. 9; in the 1781 *Directory* it is numbered 39, which would seem to have been the bottom of the street, at least according to present-day numbering. Possibly there may have been a removal from the top to the bottom of the street about 1780.

Here, too, I find the Liverpool Ugly Face Club used to meet. From Mr. Howell's recently published facsimile of the MS. minutes of this club, now in the collection of the late Joseph Mayer at Bebington, I gather these few particulars. It appears to have started in 1743; at least the rules are dated 21st January in that year. Appended thereto

are thirty-seven names, from which a committee of seven was chosen to manage its affairs, which seem to have been generally eating and drinking. The rules provided for a meeting once a fortnight. According to the accounts, the members evidently dined together every quarter. The accounts cover a period from 15th January 1743 to 21st January 1754. The qualifications for membership as given in the list strike one as all-sufficient.

St. George's Coffee House—or rather, as I think it ought to be called, "George's," after the King, and not after the saint—stood on the west side of Castle Street, and was numbered 53 and 61.

I can find no record of it before the year 1766, when it was in the occupation of Ann Fishwick, who had previously held the "Angel" in Dale St. In that year, among the advertisements for sale by auction at the George's Coffee House, we find:

> A very fine Negro girl about 8 years of age, very healthy and hath been some time from the Coast. Any person willing to purchase the above may apply to Capt. Robert Syers and Mr. Bartley Hodgetts, Mercer and Draper near the Exchange, where she may be seen till the time of sale.

In the *Liverpool Advertiser* of 27th January 1769 it was announced as one of the questions for discussion by the Conversation Club at George's Coffee House, "What are the real causes of the decline of the Potters' business in this town, and by what means might it be made to flourish?"

In 1769 Ann Fishwick, owing to ill-health, wanted to dispose of her lease, of which ten years was unexpired. In her advertisement she alludes to a report that had been propagated, that "in order to widen Castle St. the Buildings on the West side thereof are to be taken down. Mrs. Fishwick begs leave to assure the public, with the authority of the Worshipful the Mayor, that no such scheme is in

agitation, and that if any such scheme should take place, George's Coffee House will be excepted."

But coming events, however slowly municipalities have to move, were casting their shadows before, and in 1786 the street widening was effected, and, fortunately, the coffee house was not excepted.

The lease appears to have been taken up by Daniel Dale, afterwards famous as the landlord of the "King's Arms" tavern, to which he added in 1790 a new department, which he named the Exchange Coffee Room. According to Picton, he died there in 1804.

The Neptune Coffee House was one of the oldest houses. It stood in what was afterwards High St., then called Old Shambles. In September 1757 we find the following letter in the paper, a letter which speaks well for the loyalty, patriotism, and large-heartedness of Liverpool merchants, viz. :

LIVERPOOL, 23*rd August* 1757.

To the Secretary of the
Marine Society,
LONDON.

SIR,

In our Club (which is a Company of Tradesmen who frequently meet in the evenings at the sign of the Neptune in this town) some time ago, the subject of our conversation turned on the great utility and true patriot spirit of the design of your Society, whereon it was proposed and unanimously agreed to open a subscription amongst us for the encouragement of so laudable an undertaking, and agreeable to our resolution we have made up Twenty guineas which by Bill we have enclosed you and which we have no objection to your publishing in such a manner as you think may have the best tendency to promote a spirit of emulation amongst the many evening clubs in this Kingdom to express their loyalty to their King and Zeal for the service of their Country in this critical juncture, and we heartily wish success to your valuable undertaking.

For the Club,

THOMAS HENLEY,
President.

In 1781 the proprietor was James Parr, and the situation of the club was described in the *Directory* for that year as in Woolpack Entry, Water St.

Picton's *Records* throw some light upon this locality, for on 3rd June 1724 Mr. Thomas Moss petitions that there may not be any shops built so near as to hurt his windows or darken the lights of his house in the Shambles. This was agreed to on his granting liberty of a passage through the "Woolpack" into Water St., so apparently the Neptune Coffee House was in this passage. In the 1790 *Directory* James Parr is located in the "Neptune" at 14 High St., so I assume the Coffee House had gone, during probably the alterations of 1786, and the "Neptune" became a public-house.

Pontacks was a name copied, no doubt, from the London coffee house, Pontack's Head. This famous London house was opened soon after the Restoration by the son of a president of the Parliament of Bordeaux, the son assuming his father's portrait as a sign. The Liverpool Pontacks stood for many years on the north side of Water Street in the name of Thomas Moncas. I first find mention of it in April 1758. It was largely used as a meeting-place by officials and semi-public institutions. The first meeting of the Liverpool Chamber of Commerce was held here on 17th June 1774. At a sale here in June 1777 there was offered "A Silver ticket, admitting to any part of the Theatre Royal every night (Charity and performers' nights excepted) for remaining term of Patent, 10 seasons of which are unexpired."

Thomas Moncas seems to have died about 1775 or 1776; his widow, Hannah, carried the business on for some years, and then removed to 2 Whitechapel; but in September 1792, in an advertisement of sale of land, it was stated that the land would be sold at the house of Thomas Moncas, known by the

name of Pontacks, in Rainford's Garden. I can only suppose this Thomas to be a son, since Mrs. Hannah Moncas lived on at 2 Whitechapel for many years after this date. This second Thomas was a grocer, and, as many shops at this time had a name, what more natural than that he should take on the name of the old coffee house which his family had carried on in the past?

If numbers were anything to go by in an old directory, Pontacks ought to have been only a few doors from the Exchange Coffee House, since in the 1781 *Directory* Pontacks is numbered 35 and the Exchange No. 39.

I now come to the two houses which probably occupied the most important position in the town of Liverpool in the earlier years of the period, viz. that between 1750 and 1775, *i.e.* the Bath Coffee House in the Old Churchyard and the Merchants' Coffee House in Dale St.

When the former of these two started, I am unable to say, nor even exactly where it stood. The first information I have is from the *Liverpool Chronicle* of June 18, 1756, when the following advertisement appeared:

The salt water bath at the Bath Coffee House is now opened for admission of Company. The whole building by its peculiar structure, is accommodated with every convenience requisite in this kind of Bath, so that the advantage of Bathing in Sea Water may be here participated in a much more extensive and commodious manner than on an exposed open shore. This Bath is an oblong, in length 60 feet, in breadth 24 feet, and 27 feet high. The floor is formed in the natural Rock. On the N. side it is closed, on the West it is opened by a large Venetian Window and on the S. by four wide and lofty arches, which support the superstructure. By these apertures there is a free communication of air and light without exposure to inclement weather or common observation, and the water is conveyed to it in great purity by pipes which run a considerable way into the river and is let out again every tide. There are also several apartments for undressing and dressing, with fireplaces in them and proper

persons to attend.—Prices, &c.—Contiguous to this building are two hot baths and a Bagnio for salt or fresh water as different occasions require. Hours, &c.—Apply James Powell.

N.B.—Coffee and tea 6d. each person.

In the year 1760, when the place was advertised for sale, it was described as "in the Old Churchyard and fronting the prospect of the River."

I suggest that possibly the building known as Coulter's Hotel, adjoining the late Merchants' Coffee House, might be the site of this old house. On the 16th May 1757 a concert of music was announced to take place here for Mr. Perkins and son, a boy of twelve years of age, who were "to endeavour to please on the hautboy." There is no record whether they succeeded or not.

On the 30th September, same year, there was advertised to be sold by auction "Mr. Bruzet's Curious Collection of Capital Paintings done by the greatest masters of the Italian, Flemish and Dutch Schools, to begin at 3 o'clock every day (Sundays except) until all are sold. Samuel Street, Broker." However, times were unpropitious for pictures, and a week later it was announced that he had removed them from Bath Coffee House to Mr. Peppard's warehouse, adjoining Mrs. Clayton's in Fenwick Street, "where he will sell by hand until 4 o'clock to-day and no longer."

Many notable auctions of ships, cargoes, and property of all sorts took place here from time to time, but in January 1759 Mrs. Davis advertised that she had taken the house late the Bath Coffee House, which she intended to fit up as a "Private House for Boarders and Lodgers," evidently letting off the large room for various purposes. Thus, in February 1760 a Mr. Desauboys was using it for a dancing-room, and in 1761 he gave a grand concert there; later a teacher of French, music, German, &c., named Dassti used it for his purpose.

There is one other interesting allusion to the Bath Coffee House in the *Cheshire Sheaf* for this year (vol. ix. No. 1900)—under the initials (well known to us) of F. C. B., giving particulars of the will of James Bromfield, chirurgeon, of Liverpool, dated 1761. Therein is mentioned "a messuage near the Old Church in Liverpool called the Bath Coffee House and the Hot Bath and French Prison adjoining thereto. Testator has converted the latter into a dwelling-house and erected a warehouse on part of the said premises and made several alterations in the place lately made use of as a Bath." After that we lose sight of it altogether.

But this building is principally interesting to us because it was one of the earliest houses of the Liverpool (Lyceum) Library. In order to understand this, I must go a little into the early history of the institution, concerning which the accounts at present extant seem to be not quite accurate.

On the 3rd February 1758 the *Liverpool Chronicle* makes the first mention of such a scheme as a circulating library in the following advertisement:

To all Gentlemen and Ladies, who desire to encourage the progress of Useful Knowledge, to procure for themselves a rational entertainment and to do a great deal of good at a small expense, the following Scheme is proposed. The Two Reading Societies who meet at the Merchants Coffee House and the Talbot being willing to make their plans as extensively useful as possible, and sensible how much some public provision of this kind is wanted here, mutually propose to unite their present Stock of Books into one and thereby to lay the foundation of a Public Library, the manner of executing which will be determined by a Committee to be chosen out of each Club, and the following articles are the outlines of that plan which they intend to fill up.

i. It is proposed that a Com: of 10 or 12 persons shall be chosen out of both Clubs, an equal number from each. That the Coffee House Club, *i.e.* the Merchants, shall choose the Com: of the Talbot Club and the Talbot Club the Com: of the Coffee House Club.

ii. One of the Com: shall at the same time and in the same

manner be chosen President and another Librarian, who shall each continue one year, when there shall be a general meeting of all the Subscribers to choose another for the year ensuing, &c.

iii. That the Librarian shall keep the Books and have a salary, and that he shall find a proper room and have a reasonable rent for it.

iv. That all the Books belonging to both Clubs shall be put together in the Room; that the present value of them shall be taken and the premium for the entrance of Subscribers fixed accordingly, which it is supposed will be about One guinea each, which with about 5s. pr. ann: more will entitle them to a share of the Library and right to read the Books either in the Room or in their own houses, as may be most agreeable to them, &c., &c.

Such gentlemen and ladies as chuse to contribute to the execution of this scheme are desired to put their names down this month, either at Mr. Ansdell's shop, or Mr. Fleetwood's shop, where short written proposals will be left for that purpose.

On the 3rd March following there appeared in the same paper the following paragraph:

Several Gentlemen of the Talbot Club at their meeting on Wednesday evening, opposed the scheme for a general Circulating Library, and on balloting they were found to be the Majority: but those who were friends to the design, being determined not to desert a scheme which they approved and had proposed, agreed to leave that Society and go over to the other Club, by whom they were respectfully received, and the United Society have resolved to carry the design into execution as soon as possible, for which purpose they have chosen a Committee of twelve gentlemen who are desired to prepare a Set of Laws to be ready by the first Wednesday in April, when the Society are to meet at the Merchants Coffee House to examine, correct and confirm them.

I can find no record of such meeting, though doubtless it was held. At any rate, on the 2nd June it was stated:

We hear that Books will be delivered out from the Public Circulating Library as soon as the Subscribers have paid their Subscriptions to the Librarian, Mr. William Everard, in John St. We hope for the honour of this town that the number of this laudable Association will soon be increased.

On the 23rd June Mr. William Everard announces by advertisement that he intends to open his School

on Monday next, 26th June, at the Bath Coffee House, Old Churchyard, where Youth will be instructed after the best method. He no doubt took the library with him, because on the 8th September the newspaper says:

> We can with pleasure inform the Public, and particularly the encouragers of the Liverpool Library, now kept at the Bath Coffee House, that there is a very good collection of the best English Authors and Translations ready to be delivered out, of which Catalogues will be printed for the use of the Society as soon as all the subscriptions are paid to Mr. William Everard, Librarian, and the money is laid out in the purchase of books. A Catalogue of the present stock may be seen in the Library Room.

However, the library did not make a long stay there. As already stated, the coffee house was turned into a boarding house, and on 12th January 1759 the library was removed to Mr. Everard's school in Princes St., and its subsequent history is well known. Its first annual meeting was called in May 1760 at the Merchants' Coffee House in Dale St.

This brings me to the last of the old coffee houses about which I wish to trouble you, viz. the Merchants' Coffee House. Respecting this there has been a great deal of misunderstanding through the confusion of two (I think) entirely separate institutions of the same name.

My reason for saying there were two quite separate houses of this name is that every mention of the locality of the Merchants' Coffee House down to the year 1767 is invariably Dale St. After that date there is an interval of about seven years, and not till September 1774 do I find the Merchants' Coffee House located in Old Churchyard in the place quite familiar to most of us, in the following advertisement, viz.:

> For Sale.—Two small dwellinghouses in possession of Esther Taylor and Edward Massey. They lie contiguous to the Mer-

chants Coffee House in the Old Churchyard and front the steps leading down out of the said yard to the gates at the N. end of St. George's Dock.

Picton, Gomer Williams, and other writers are clearly wrong in saying as they do that the Merchants' Coffee House in Old Churchyard was erected about the middle of the eighteenth century, and nearly all the sales they allude to in connection with the Merchants' Coffee House took place in Dale St. There is no clue whatever as to its situation therein.

The first mention I can find of the older house is contained in a curious old weekly publication called the *Bee, or Universal Weekly Pamphlet*, published in London in 1733. The following is an extract:

Liverpool, 21 March 1732/3.

Last night our Merchants met in a body at the Merchants Coffee House, where after drinking His Majesty's and other Loyal Healths, they ordered the *Daily Courant* of the 15th instant to be burnt, which was accordingly done by the Hangman that, in the year 1715, executed the Rebels who came to invade our Liberties and all that is dear to us.

The occasion was the bringing forward of Sir Robert Walpole's new Excise Bill. It passed in spite of the opposition in Liverpool and elsewhere.

The *Daily Courant* alluded to is, of course, the London paper of that name, which had just published a bitter attack on merchants generally for their greed and unscrupulousness. Mr. Ellison, in his *Reminiscences*, states that the first sale of West Indian cotton in Liverpool was advertised at the Merchants' Coffee House in June 1757, but I find there was one at least a good deal earlier, viz.:

For sale by the Candle on Tuesday, 7th September 1756, at Mr. R. Williamson's Shop near Exchange, 9 Bags in 3 "lotts." For view apply T. Farrer or R. Williamson, Broker.

On the 23rd June 1758 I find the following:

To be sold to the highest Bidder at the Merchants Coffee House in Liverpool on Wednesday 5 day of July next at 6 o'clock in the evening.

All that parcel of ground lying to the South side of Dale St. and extending round to and fronting John St. on the East side thereof and adjoining there on the North to the house of Mr. James Almond, as particularly described in a plan hanging up in the Exchange, lying very convenient for building upon, together with Warehouses and other edifices thereon erected; being all land of inheritance lately belonging to Mr. Thomas Brownbill, subject to an agreement for a small exchange with Mr. Wm. Plumb and a yearly rent payable to him of 5s. For particulars, &c.

Fancy the site of the Royal Insurance Buildings bringing in 5s. per annum!

There is continual reference in many of these advertisements to the plan in the Exchange. Would this be Chadwick's?

At this coffee house in April 1759 there was advertised a sale of Bidstone Mills, tide-water corn mills, situated on a creek or pool leading from the river Mersey; and from the description given they must at one time have done a large business, not only in grinding corn, but also for treating ironwork by a slitting mill, capable of slitting and rolling five tons hoops or eighteen tons bar iron in a week, and able to accommodate vessels of 100 tons burthen.

At the same time were to be offered the Three Islands of Helbree, situate near the Chester River and Highlake.

Here on Monday, 25th July 1757, the anniversary meeting of the Most Noble Order of British Bucks was held, at which all the Bucks belonging to this lodge were required to attend. Dinner to be on the table at 2 o'clock.

Indeed, everything at some time or other seems to have passed through this building, from a ship to a bag of pepper; and, as already noted, it was principally from the Reading Society of this house that the Liverpool Library originated.

I think I have said enough to show there is much of interest in connection with these old establishments. We have in the last thirty years revived to some extent the old idea underlying the establishment of these places in our modern café, but whether we have improved upon it or not is not for me to say. However, I can congratulate the proprietors of the Athenæum that they at least have revived in the fuller sense the ancient coffee house, since they have now a Reading Society, with coffee room, &c., attached, and we can all sincerely hope that its members will long "play the good fellowes in this wakefull and civile drinke."

A CONTEST FOR THE WARDENSHIP OF MANCHESTER

By the Editor

Read 21st November 1912

THE Booths of Barton and of Dunham produced a number of prominent ecclesiastics in the fifteenth century. Among them was John Booth, who was appointed Warden of Manchester Collegiate Church in 1459 and promoted to the bishopric of Exeter in 1465, receiving consecration on 7th July. By the ordinary law he thereupon vacated the wardenship, and the patrons nominated Ralph Langley, rector of Prestwich; the bishop accepted him, and he was instituted on 9th November. Booth, however, wished to retain this valuable benefice, and a law-suit began. He produced a papal bull of dispensation,[1] allowing him, as he argued, to retain the church of Manchester until the Pope made further order; while Langley, on information procured from Rome, argued as strenuously that the dispensation was invalid. Friends of both parties intervened and contrived to arrange a truce whereby the bishop was to retain possession without disturbance until he or his rival could obtain more satisfactory evidence, and show it to the arbitrators agreed upon. These arbitrators on their part were bound to con-

[1] On 4th February 1465–6 the King granted a pardon to the Bishop of Exeter and Warden of Manchester for any offence he might have committed against the Statutes of Provisors.—*Calendar of Patent Rolls*, 1461–7, p. 484.

sider any such evidence, and give a decision upon it within three months; should they shirk their duty and keep silence the truce ended, and the suit must go before the courts.

The agreement was made on 16th April 1466; but only a few months elapsed before the bishop complained that Langley had violated it by gathering tithes of oats, flax, and hemp at Crumpsall in August, oats and hay at Tetlow, flax and hemp at Newton and Moston, thus acting as if he, and not the bishop, were in possession. The complaint came before the assize judges in the following Lent.[1] Langley in reply acknowledged the agreement and his own obligation to observe its conditions, but denied that he had broken it. He had offered further material evidence to one of the chosen arbitrators on 13th May, and no award had been made within three months. Hence in August he was free to act as he had done.

The further evidence on which he relied was a decision of the court called the Rota at Rome against the validity of the dispensation which Bishop Booth had procured. Just as our own courts, though they are "the King's courts," will hear arguments and, when just, give decisions against the Crown, so the papal auditors had in this case decided against one of the Pope's acts. The decree is recorded in full on the plea roll from which this account is derived, and the reasons for it are given. They amounted to this: that a significant fact had not been noticed in the dispensation, viz. that the wardenship was in lay patronage. It was not enough for the Pope to allow the bishop to retain this benefice after his consecration; he must say expressly that though the patronage was in lay hands he granted that permission. It was

[1] Pal. of Lancaster Plea Roll 31, m. 11. There are references in later rolls.

MEMORIAL BRASS OF BISHOP BOOTH

(Add. MS. 32490, H. 24, Brit. Mus.)

so important, for many reasons, to safeguard the right of the lay patron that this dispensation could not be sustained. It was hinted that although the Pope might, in the plenitude of his power, oust the patron, he was not likely to do so. In the present case he had not expressly stated that he wished to exercise this extreme power, and therefore it must be presumed he had not exercised it. It was an axiom that "Odiosa sunt restringenda," and all dispensations of the kind being "odious," this one failed, because its terms, strictly interpreted, did not cover all the requirements of the case.

The bishop in reply said that in law he was not bound to answer such a plea, which was not a bar to his suit, though he did not deny the importance of the new material. The judges at Lancaster were in a difficulty. They were obviously incompetent to decide whether this decision of the Rota did or did not invalidate the dispensation. So they "took time to consider" the case, and put a decision off from one assize to another, none being recorded on the plea rolls. The victory rested with Langley, who retained the wardenship, the bishop apparently giving up his case as hopeless. Bishop Booth died in 1478, and was buried at East Horsley in Surrey, where his memorial brass is extant. The accompanying illustration is from a rubbing in the British Museum. The coat of arms has here been displaced in order to make a neater picture; in the church it is higher up, being, according to the rector's information, almost on a level with the bishop's head. An engraving may also be seen in the Cambridge Camden Society's volume of *Brasses*, p. 85. The inscription may be paraphrased:

> O passing stranger, pause to read and sigh;
> Then pray for me, for thou like me must die.

Here lies John Bowthe formerly Bishop of Exeter, who died 5th April 1478.

According to Weever (Anc. Fun. Mon., 1631 ed., 444) he died 1st April 1478 and was buried in St. Clement Danes, London.

ANCIENT SCREENS IN CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE CHURCHES

By A. Wolfgang

Read 7th November 1912

THE object of these notes is to put on record the information I have been able to get together about the ancient screens in our two counties, without giving measurements, and venturing only on the very briefest architectural descriptions. Sir Stephen Glynne in his *Notes on Cheshire Churches* and the companion *Notes on Lancashire Churches*, both issued by the Chetham Society, gives many notices of screens and even buildings that have now been destroyed; and his editor, Canon Atkinson, formerly vicar of Bolton, added various particulars of more recent conditions. These have been used freely.

PART I

Proceeding through Cheshire in alphabetical order, we commence with

Acton

This church has a low screen of three panels, separated by scroll buttresses, on either side of the chancel. The central portion consists of diagonal piers with carved panels, from which the chancel gates are hung; these are panelled and carved,

S. L. Coulthurst F.R.P.S.

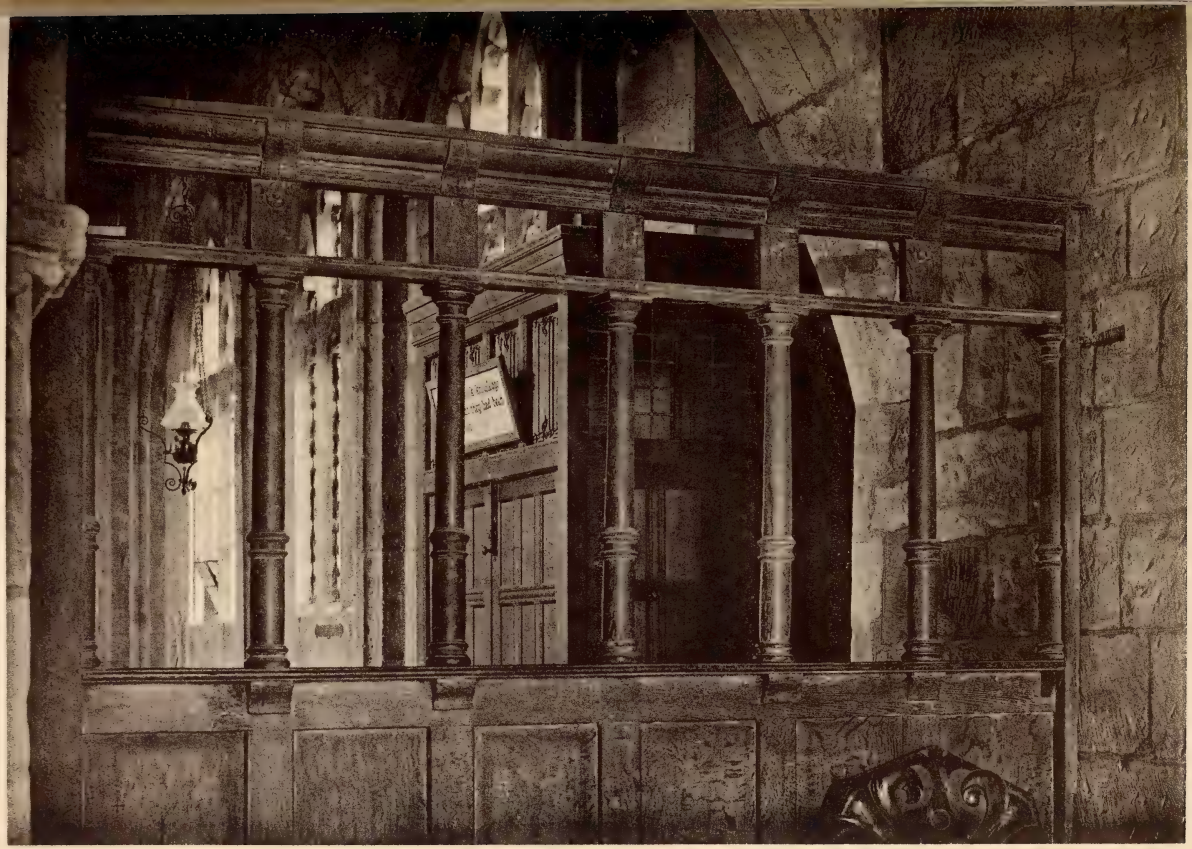
MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL. Screen & Choir Stalls.

F. H. Crossley.

ACTON. Chancel Screen.

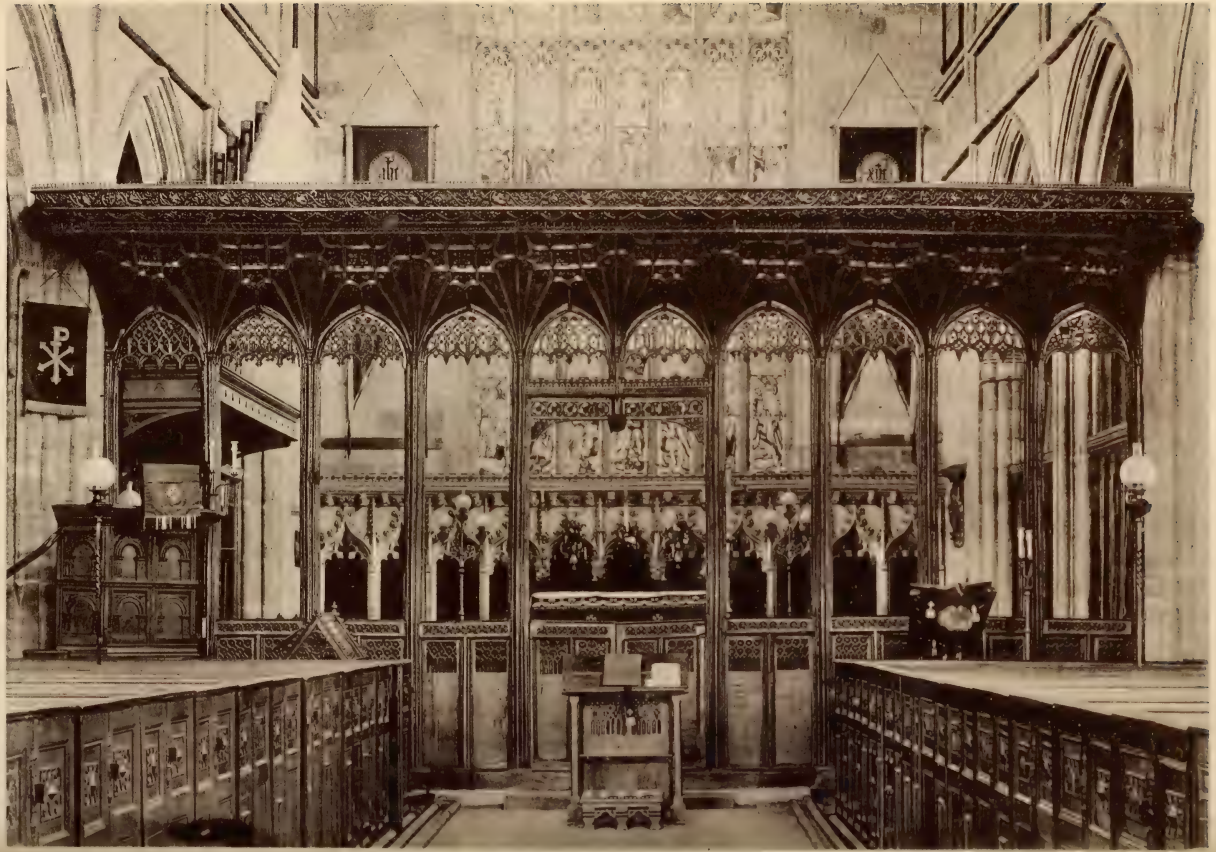
F. H. Crossley.

ACTON. Panel of Screen.

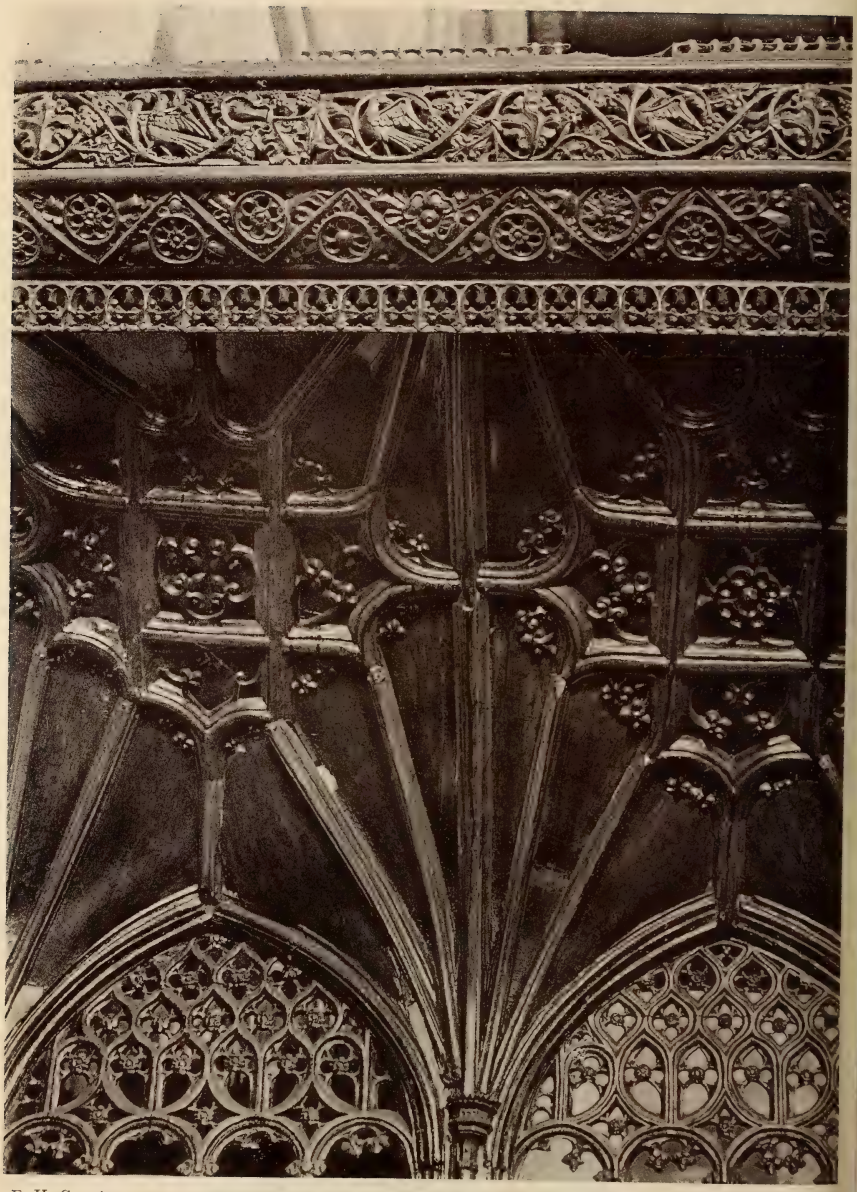


F. H. Crossley.

ACTON. Screen to Dorfold Chapel.



F. H. Crossley.



F. H. Crossley.

ASTBURY - SCREEN.

Detail of Coving Panel.

F. H. Crossley.

F. H. Crossley.

F. H. Crossley.

the lower panels being filled with the arch treatment of the period. Each of the six panels is carved with a different Jacobean design and surrounded with mouldings and egg and tongue carvings. The Dorfold chapel has a screen of the same date, consisting of a simple colonnade carrying an open entablature of unusual character.

It is probable that these screens were erected in 1685, at the same time as the altar rails, which bear that date. In the restoration in 1898 the chancel screen was refitted and raised upon the present stone foundation.

Astbury

The chancel screen may be dated about 1500. The coving panel and the lierne vaulting are somewhat similar to those of Mobberley. The rib mouldings radiating from the springings are carried over the face of the panel, forming designs similar in all the ten bays, ornamented with cusps, quatrefoils, and roses. The enrichment in the upper band consists of birds, alternating with vine leaves, enclosed in undulating lines of flowing tendrils with smaller leaves and bunches of grapes. In the lower band is a different design—roses enclosed in circles, separated by a flowing zigzag line, with a larger unenclosed rose as a variant; the intervening spaces are filled with foliage, &c. The upper parts of the bays have tracery of late Decorated detail.

The parclose screen has perforated tracery of varied and unusual design, quite different in detail from the chancel screen. The top rail on the north side is carved with a charming design of reticulated character, much enriched with cusps and roses.

Barthomley

This exquisite work is now fitted as a parclose screen, and divides the Crewe chantry from the chancel. The top beam is evidently modern, with inscription of a different date from that of the uprights, tracery heads, rail and tracery in the panels, which appear to be of Perpendicular design—probably early sixteenth century. The uprights are fixed diagonally, the whole of the surfaces being enriched with sunk panels with cusped heads. The rail is beautifully carved. The lower part of the screen is filled with panels of open tracery of varied design.

Bunbury

The stone screen which divides the Egerton chapel from the chancel has the following inscription upon it: "This Chapel was made at the Cost and Charg of Sir Rauffe Egerton, Knight, in the yere of owre Lord God M.CCCCC.XXVII." The arches of the chancel are filled with a light Gothic screen, divided by mullions into nine compartments, terminating in cinquefoil arches, the spandrils of which are filled with small shields and fragments of the Egerton arms. A four-centred doorway carries two panels of the screen some feet higher than the rail, the spandrils containing the Egerton arms. The upper panels of the doorway have lattice work, under which are two large shields covered with monograms. The lower panels of the screen bear traces of former decoration which has now vanished, but Sir Stephen Glynne in 1842 found "the whole painted and gilt." At the west side of this chapel (which contains the organ) is an iron grille, the uprights terminating in spear heads

F. H. Crossley.

BARTHOMLEY. Parclose Screen.

A. Wolfgang.

BUNBURY. Stone Screen.

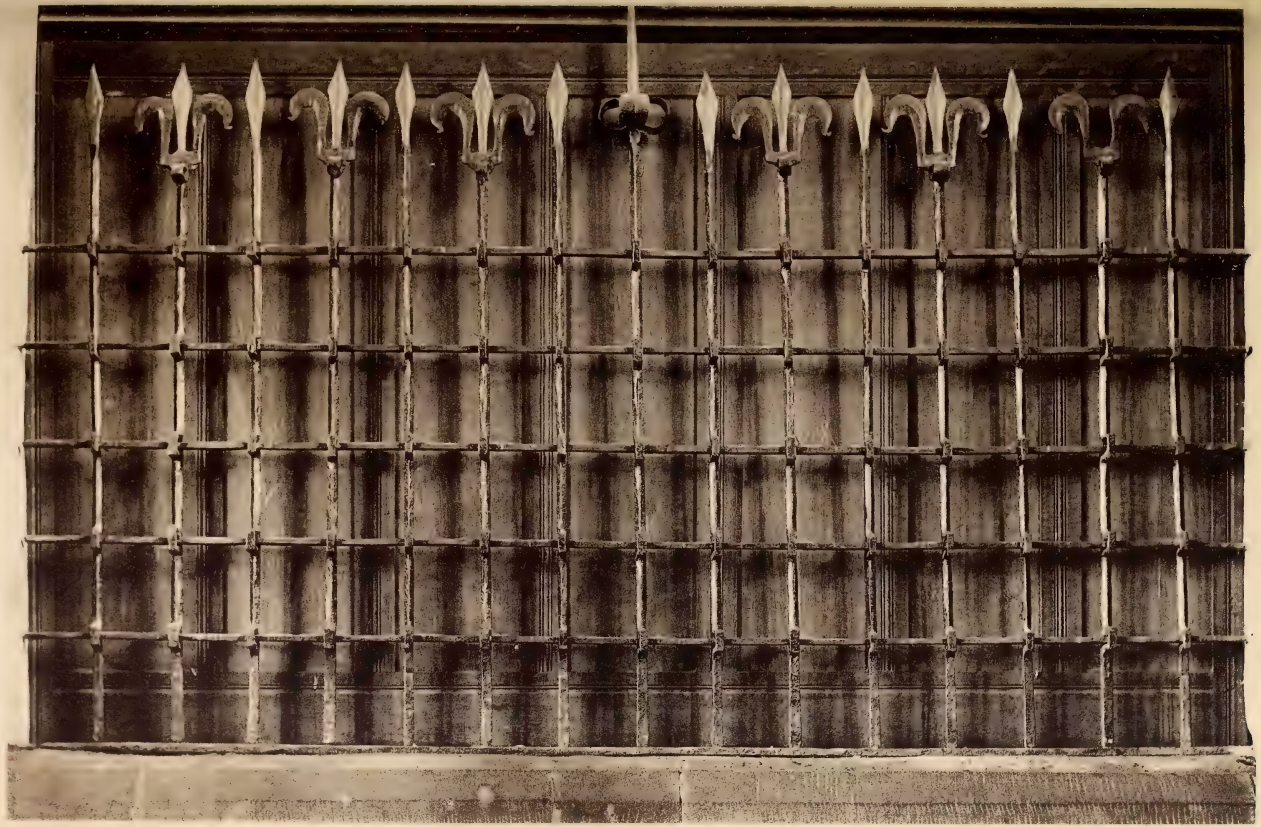
F. H. Crossley.

BUNBURY Screen detail.

F. H. Crossley.

BUNBURY.

Doorway in Screen.



A. Wolfgang.

BUNBURY. Iron Grille.

F. H. Crossley.

F. H. Crossley.

CHAPEL.—Enrichment of South Aisle Screen. Rebus of briar and tun (Brereton.)

and fleurs-de-lys alternately. It is probably of the same date as the stone screen.

Canon Atkinson states that in 1865 the wood screens at the east end of the nave aisles were removed. On these screens were the following inscriptions: "Per Michaelem Sanctum: per Archangelum Gabrielem." On the panels beneath were the Annunciation, and St. Michael scourging with a birch-rod the devil in chains.[1]

Cheadle

The chancel screen is divided into five bays, one forming the central doorway. The lower panel and some of the uprights and tracery are old, but the top beam and doorway are modern.[2] Some portions of the ancient screen are preserved over the organ in the chancel.

The north aisle screen, which also dates from 1529, has the following inscription upon it: "Orate pro animabus Johannis Savage militis et Elizabethæ uxoris ejus suorum filiorum et suarum filiarum qui istam capellam fieri fecerunt anno a Virginis partu Millesimo quingentesimo xxix." This screen has been largely repaired—the carving is nearly all new, and the lettering has been renewed.

On the enrichment of the south aisle screen is a design which contains a rebus on the name Brereton, viz. a briar and a tun, flowing lines of briar, and tuns which alternate with the initials U and B (for Urian Brereton). This is repeated again and again along the screen.

[1] Note in Glynne's *Cheshire Churches*. Lysons gives the old inscriptions more intelligibly, as—"Salutatio Sancte Marie per Gabrielem archangelum," "Sancta Jubana" (? Juliana), &c.

[2] This screen has been very badly used. On the restoration of the church in 1876 an organ loft was built on top of the screen to carry the organ, Sir George Street being the designer. Somewhere about 1884 the loft and organ were taken down, and a badly fitted and unsuitably carved beam placed on the ancient screen.

Chester Cathedral

On Randle Holme's plan made about 1650, as on Ormerod's made about 1815, a screen across the *eastern* pillars of the tower is shown. This stone screen was moved in 1844 to the *western* side of the tower crossing. Sir Gilbert Scott on the restoration removed it entirely and the stalls were moved back, so that the return stalls are at the eastern side of the tower crossing. The stone screen was rebuilt, it is understood, to form the vestries for minor canons and choirmen in the north choir aisle. The present screen had a new facing put to it on the western side when the stone screen was taken away and the stalls put in their present position.

Daresbury

There are now thirty panels, 15 by 15 inches, surrounding the sanctuary and formed into a low screen. These panels were once the coving under the rood loft, similar to those at Brancepeth in Durham and Llananno in Wales. The former screen, supposed to have been brought from Norton Priory at the Dissolution, is believed to have been broken up at the rebuilding of the church.

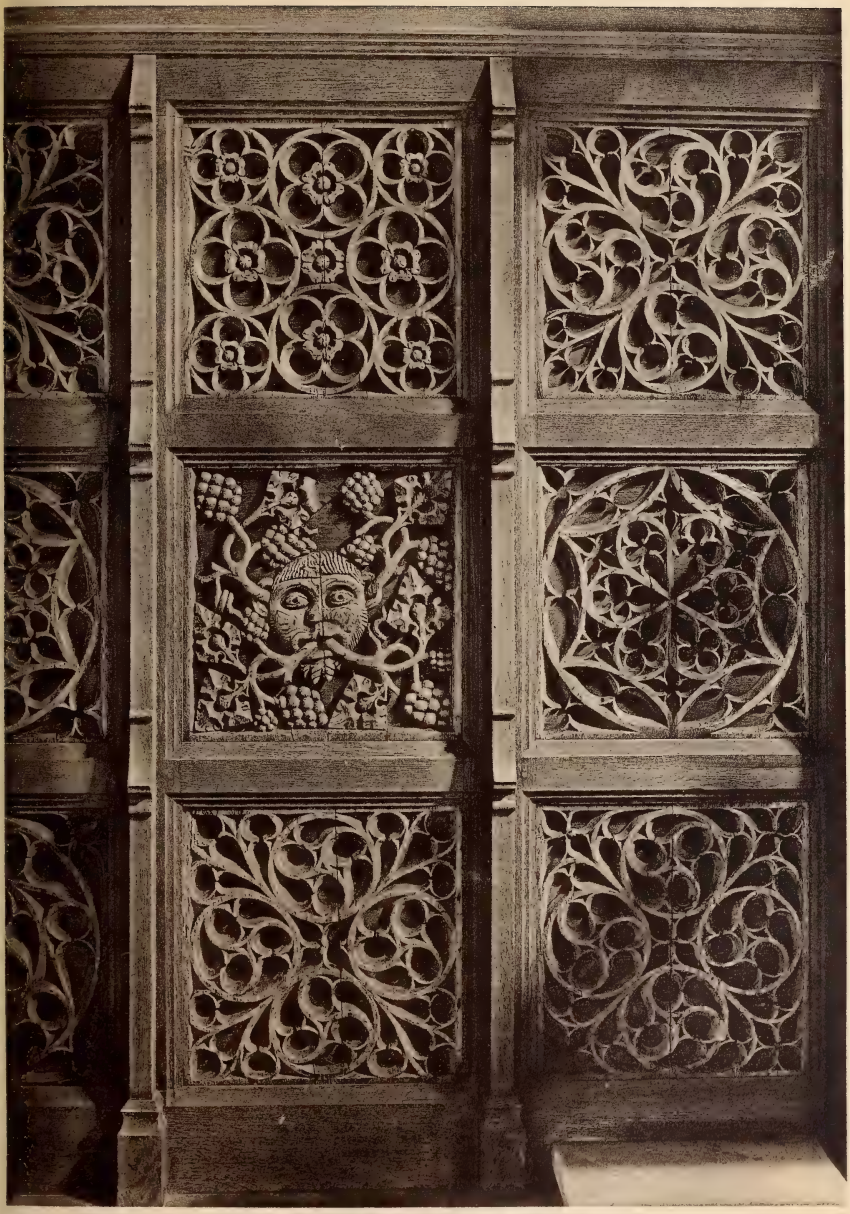
The thirty panels contain differing designs : some geometrical, some with flamboyant feeling, and one with a grotesque face holding in its mouth vine branches on which are leaves and bunches of grapes, somewhat similar to faces in the chapter-house of Southwell.

Disley

The wooden screen was removed before 1893, according to an editorial note in Glynne's *Cheshire Churches*.

F. H. Crossley.

DARESBURY. Chancel Screen.



F. H. Crossley.

DARESBURY.

Panels of Screen.

F. H. Crossley.

F. H. Crossley.

Dukinfield

Sir Stephen Glynne, referring to this chapel, says that some portions of a wood screen remained in 1864.

Harthill

This screen bears the following inscription :

THIS : CHVRCH · WAS · BVILDED · VPON · THE DEVOC'ON : OF · THE : CVNTRYE : BY · THE : LABOR · AND · TRAVELL : OF : ED. TANAT : IO : DOD: THO: BVLCKLEY. & RA : WESTON. P. A° 1609.

It consists of seven bays, the upper parts of which are filled with a bold and simple tracery of geometrical character, and is very interesting from the fact of the clear survival of Gothic thought and the total absence of Gothic detail.

A former rector, about 1862, had several coats of arms painted upon it, from Thomas de Tattenhall, 1346, to the nineteenth century, including Sir Hugh Calveley, knight, 1558, and John Crewe, esquire, 1775.

Malpas

The screen on the south side of the nave encloses the Brereton chapel, and has the following on the top beam, with a rude hand pointing to the inscription : "Pray good people for the prosperous estate of Sir Rondulph Brereton of thys werke edificatour wyth his wyfe dame Helenour and after thys lyfe transytorie to obteyne eternal felicitie. Amen. Amen." The bays are crossed by a thin transome, supported by tracery heads of a curious character. The tracery of the upper portion of the bays is very rich and delicate.

The Cholmondeleigh chapel is separated from the nave by a screen, on which is the following inscription : "Orate pro bono statu Richardi Chol-

mondeleigh et Elizabeth uxoris ejus hujus sacelli factores anno Domini Millesimo quingentesimo quartodecimo." The construction is simple in character, consisting of uprights and beams, the bays being filled with tracery consisting of broad ogee arch; the spandrils are filled in with circles containing tracery.

Middlewich

These fine specimens of Jacobean design[1] in screen-work formerly surrounded the Venables chapel at the east end of the north aisle. They are now placed against the north and south sides of the tower, which is used as a baptistery. Both of the shields set up by PEETER VENABLES, AÑO : DÑI 1632, display, above the canopy, the curious crest of the Venables family, a dragon devouring a child;[2] and each of them commemorates a wife of Peter's father, Thomas Venables, esquire, Baron of Kinderton, who died in the year 1606, as do the two smaller shields on independent ornaments at the sides of the larger one, which has the date 1632 upon its canopy.

The first wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Brereton, of Brereton, knight; she was Peter's mother, and she died in 1591.[3] The quarterings on this shield are: 1. Venables, 2. Eccleston, 3. . . .,[4] 4. Golborne, 5. Moston, 6. Cotton (ancient), and 7. Cotton; impaling: 1. Brereton, 2. Malpas *alias* Egerton, 3. Malpas, 4. Egerton,[5] 5. Corbet, 6. Orreby, and 7. Strange.

[1] Reminiscent of the famous screen at Croscombe, Somerset; also of one at Trentham, Staffordshire.

[2] See *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Chesh.*, lx. 161, 164, and lxi. 215.

[3] Ormerod's *Hist. of Chesh.*, iii. 200.

[4] It is difficult to say what the three objects in this quartering are.

[5] This quartering should be Argent, a lion rampant Gules between three pheons Sable; the painter has mistaken the pheons for ermine spots and powdered the field with them.

F. H. Crossley.

MIDDLEWICH.

F. H. Crossley.

MOBBERLEY.

Chancel Screen.

The second wife of Thomas Venables was Anne, daughter of Sir Cotton Gargrave, of Nostell, co. York; she died in 1634, having been remarried to Sir Edward Bushell, knight.[1] In the shield recording her marriage to Thomas Venables we have the same seven quarterings for Venables, impaling: 1. Gargrave, 2. Otterburn, 3. Sutton,[2] 4. Nesfield, 5. Browne,[3] and 6. Welles.

The two small shields which accompany the first-mentioned larger shield bear the plain coats of (1) Venables impaling Brereton, and (2) Venables impaling Gargrave.

Mobberley

On the rail of this screen is the following inscription: "In our beginning Gode us spede in grace & goodnesse. MCCCCC octavo viginti die Maij Mayde by Mr Peter Acton orate pro añibus istius parochiæ."

As at Astbury, the rib moulding radiating from the springing is carried over the face of the coving panel, forming a similar design in each of the eight bays. In the centre of each bay of the coving are four panels, each containing heraldic shields or designs, some showing various coats of arms of the local families. The whole of the rib mouldings are profusely ornamented with bosses. The beam or breastsummer running along the top of the coving panel is ornamented with seventeen corbels, of which the three centre ones are joined together by a narrow band enriched with quatrefoils which also runs round each of the corbels and between

[1] See *Visitation of Cheshire*, 1613 (Harleian Society), p. 241.

[2] In the Sutton quartering the crane should be standing on a tower.

[3] In the Browne quartering there should be three lions passant in bend between the two engrailed bendlets.

them. There is no tracery in the upper part of the bays of the screen below the coving.

The panels on the lower part of the screen are ornamented with an arcading, the upper part of which is very richly carved tracery work. The mullions are well moulded, and on their sides is a running pattern of sunk tracery-work which is also carried round the soffit of the arches. On four of the mullions are carved faces. On the north end of the eastward beam of this loft is the commencement of a band of carving; the design is similar to the running tracery on the mullions.

The details of the designs in the central panels of the bays of the coving are as follows:

1. The four panels are filled with tracery of varied design in circles.

2. Similar to the first.

3. Two panels tracery, and two with monograms of Jesus and Mary.

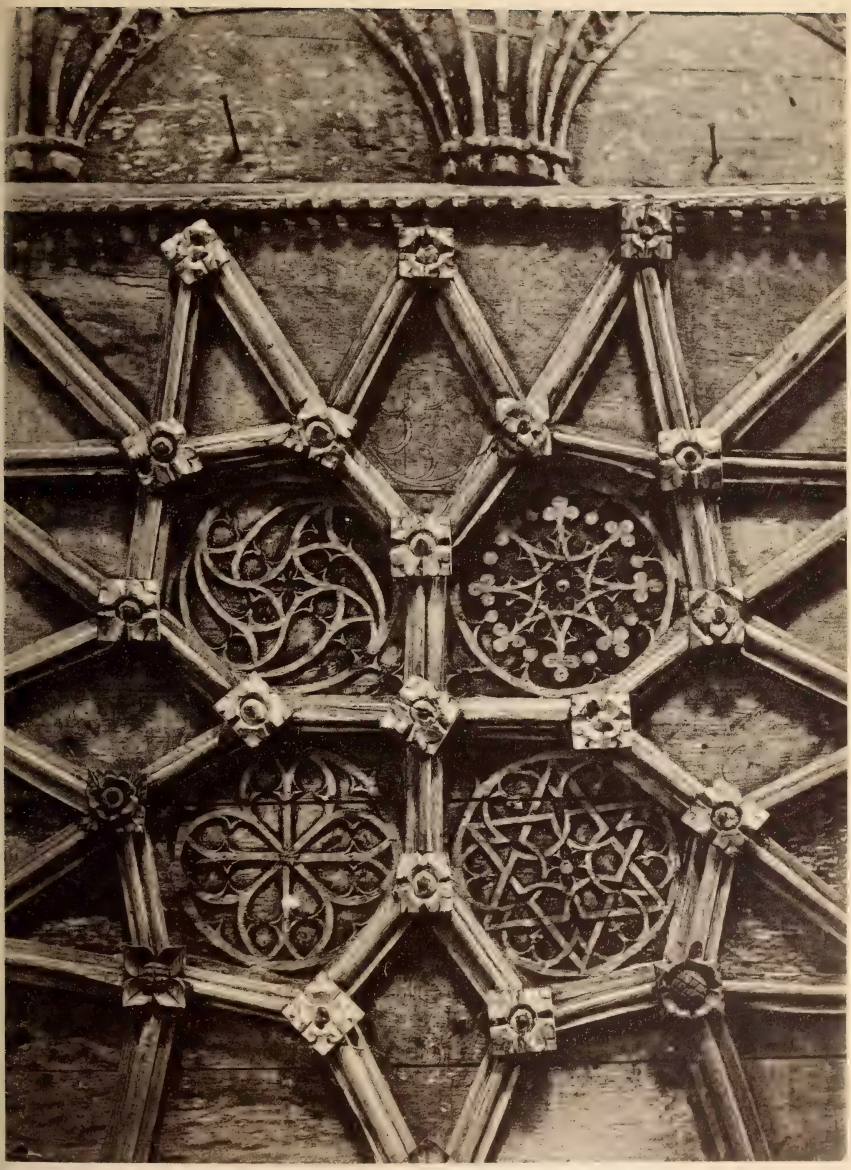
4. One panel is filled with the arms of Brereton (two bars), surrounded by branches of *briar* springing out of a *tun;* two panels having the monograms of Jesus and Mary, and the fourth being filled with tracery.

5. One panel has the initials $I^{N}_{I}R$, another $M^{A}_{I}R$, a third bears a shield of the arms of Ashton (a mullet) surrounded by five letters A, while the fourth is filled with tracery.

The design of bays 6 to 8 is slightly different from the preceding, the subjects being enclosed in ovals instead of circles.

6. One panel has the sacred monogram IHS; another has the arms of Troutbeck (a fleur-de-lys between three negroes' heads); a third, those of Leycester (a fesse between three fleurs-de-lys); the fourth contains a shield of two chevronels with a canton charged with three objects that may be escallops, but look like garbs reversed.[1]

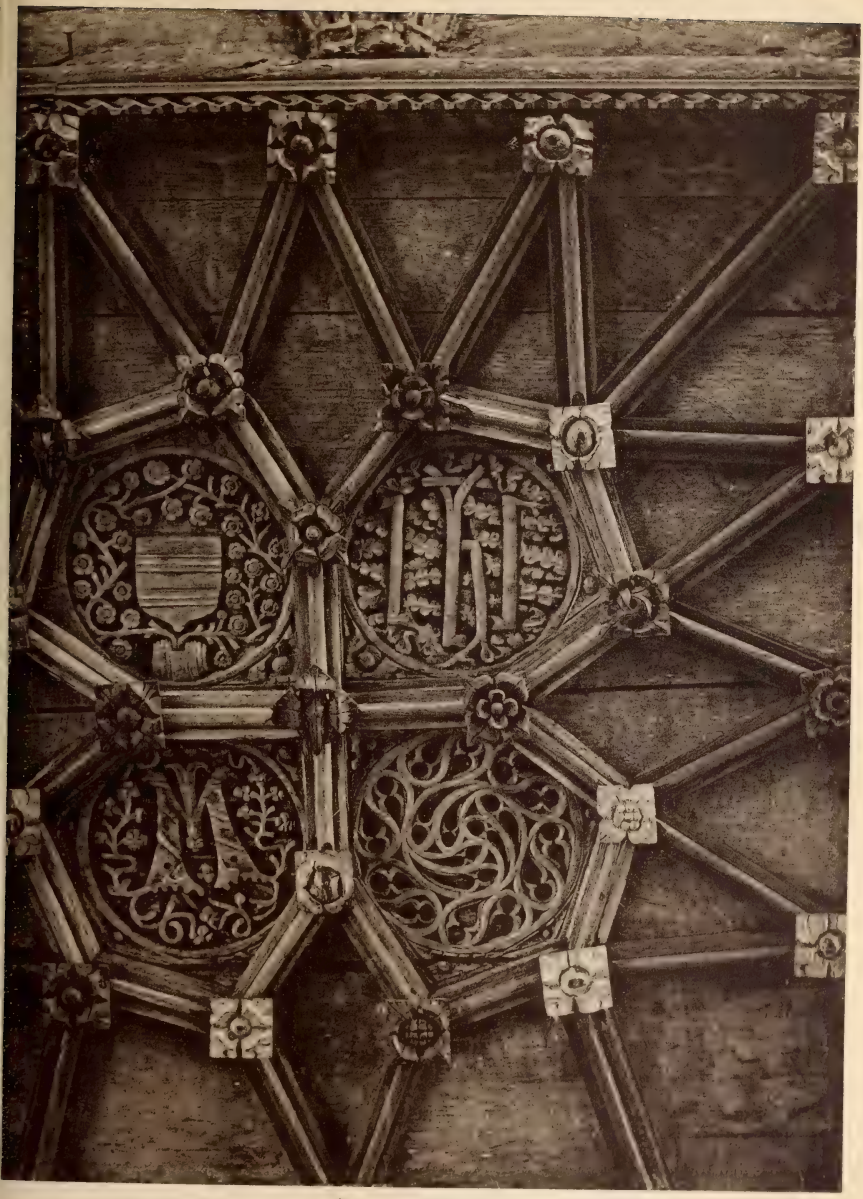
[1] It is difficult to identify this curious coat. It may perhaps be a variant of Mobberley. The Mobberleys varied the charge on their canton; it was sometimes a cross-crosslet-fitchy, sometimes a cross-patonce, and sometimes a mullet.



F. H. Crossley.

MOBBERLEY.

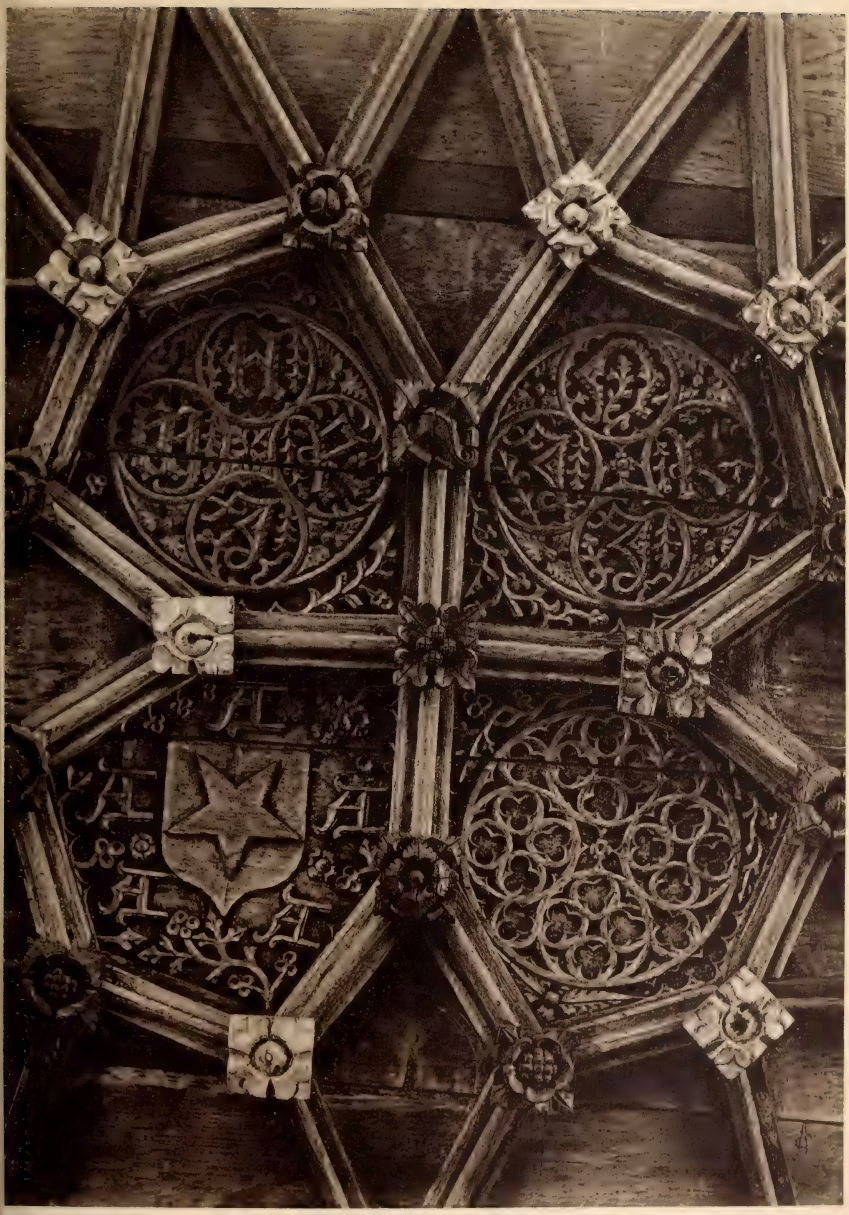
Detail of Coving Panel (First Bay).



F. H. Crossley.

MOBBERLEY SCREEN.

Detail of Coving Panel (Fourth Bay).



F. H. Crossley.

MOBBERLEY.

Detail of Coving Panel (Fifth Bay).

F. H. Crossley.

MOBBERLEY.

Screen Mullions.

7. The panels are filled with oak leaves in three rows, vine and grapes, acorns, and the initial M surrounded with trefoils.

8. One panel contains the arms of Massey of Dunham (quarterly, in the first quarter a lion passant); the second shows England and France modern quarterly;[1] a third has the arms of Massey as above, with the addition of an estoile of six rays in the fourth quarter;[2] the fourth panel, from which all tracery has gone, seems to have had an ornamental M on it.

The roof immediately above the screen has been enriched with a little more elaborate bosses and carvings;[3] these enrichments are comparatively rare.

The tower screen, of Jacobean design, has the following inscription: "John Bageley and Henery Burges, church-wardens, 1683."

The following appeared in the *Manchester Guardian* of 8th June 1889:

"Mobberley church, which has been closed for nearly a year, was reopened by the Bishop of Chester yesterday. The work of restoration has been confined entirely to the chancel, funds not admitting of the restoration of the entire edifice. The cost of the work has been some £2000, of which the Mallory family (of whom Rev. H. Leigh Mallory is the present rector) contributed 1000 guineas. One satisfactory feature of the restoration is that all the features of the ancient building are retained, including the elaborately carved oak screen at the entrance to the chancel. Mr. J. S. Crowther was the architect."

Moreton Old Hall

The oratory chapel adjoins the gate-house on the left side. It occupies a portion of the eastern side of the quadrangle, and is said to be the oldest part of the building. It stands east and west and is of one story only, and measures 16 feet either way.

[1] It is very unusual to find France in the second and third quarters. There were the Royal Arms (but with France in the first and fourth, and England in the second and third quarters) from 1405 to 1603.

[2] "Massy de Ellerborowe" in Bucklow Hundred is said to have borne: Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a lion passant Argent, and in the second a mullet Sable (Heraldic MS., *temp.* Eliz.).

[3] Other examples are at Swimbridge, Lapford, and Hennock, Devonshire; Pulham St. Mary, Norfolk; and Sherborne Minster.

The chancel is 12 feet long and 9 feet wide. The screen, which is of a very simple character, consisting of substantial moulded uprights and top beam, goes up to the ceiling, and through it may be seen on the chancel walls very old texts in black letter, which are now almost illegible. The gate in this screen is modern, and some of the moulded uprights have been renewed.

Nantwich

The parish church has a low stone screen of Perpendicular design, which is joined to the stone pulpit of the same date. Mr. Bligh Bond, in his work on *Screens* with Dom Bede Camm, says in the chapter on the Ambo in connection with Screens: "This early form, in which the ambo or tribune is seen upon a low screen, is very rare in later times, but is not altogether unknown even in this country: witness the instance surviving at Nantwich."

Northenden

The screen-work consists of north and south parclose screens. These were taken out of the old church, and date from 1527. The first and tenth verses of the fifty-first Psalm (in Latin) are inscribed on them. The screens contain a number of fret panels which are quite out of harmony with the older work.

Plemstall

Sir Stephen Glynne says that "a rectilinear wood screen is placed between the nave and chancel." His editor notes that it is continued across this north aisle and encloses the Trafford chapel. This oak screen, which is rather in want of cleaning and

A. Wolfgang.

NANTWICH. Stone Screen and Pulpit.

F. H. Crossley.

PRESTBURY.

Chancel Screen.

repair, is thought to date about 1500. The construction is very simple—of moulded uprights carrying a moulded beam without enrichment. The heads of the bays are enriched with some carved tracery, the lower panels being filled solid and relieved with cusped perforations and raised ornament.

Lower Peover

This church contains, on the south side of the chancel, a screen of the Jacobean period. It consists of four bays, of which the two centre ones open as folding-doors. Each bay is divided by a centre rail into two panels; these are filled with turned and moulded balusters. The screen is surmounted by large ball ornaments.

Prestbury

There is here a unique example of a Georgian screen, erected originally by the Leghs of Adlington in 1740 to enclose their chapel. Sir Gilbert Scott in his restoration of Prestbury church refitted it as a chancel screen. It bears carved on it the crest of the Leghs and the coat of arms of Venables. This coat (Azure two bars Argent) was sometimes used by the Leghs of Adlington.

The screen is a simple open one, formed by two square fluted columns carrying a cornice and pediment. The facia of the cornice is relieved by festooned ornament and the pediment surmounted by three cinerary urns.

Runcorn

Sir Stephen Glynne mentions in this church, between the nave and the chancel, "a fine wood screen, with tracery and niches, and bands of vine leaves and flowers." It disappeared when the church was rebuilt in 1849.

Siddington

In the first edition of Ormerod's *Cheshire* (1819) Siddington church screen is described as "formerly painted and gilt," and "carved in a style of richness which greatly exceeds what would be expected from the exterior of the building." In the later edition we read: "If the same screen, it is now reduced by the carpenter's adze to a plainness which leaves no trace of its former beauty." There is some error in this remark.[1]

The screen remains one of great beauty. There is a wide central bay, with three smaller bays on either side and end bays of slightly varying character. The heads are filled with perforated tracery of refined and delicate character. The lower part of the screen, below a heavy rail, is formed of a number of panels each pierced with three cusped openings.

The screen is returned at each end, and examination leads one to think that it may have been originally in some other church, for it seems older than the present building.

Stoak

Ormerod's *Cheshire* (1819) says that the chancel of this church was divided from the nave by a mutilated oaken screen, over which there had been a rood-loft, decorated with lines of running foliage and Gothic ornaments well executed in oak. All seems to have been taken out of the church at the restoration and part rebuilding of the church in 1827.

Tarporley

There is a modern wrought-iron screen here, erected in 1890, from which hang a very fine pair

[1] The editor may have referred to the upper part of the screen. The upper part of the present beam is apparently modern.

F. H. Crossley.

SIDDINGTON. Chancel Screen.

F. H. Crossley.

SIDDINGTON. Screen detail.

F. H. Crossley.

WILMSLOW.

North Aisle Screen.

of sixteenth century iron-work gates, brought from Sienna in Italy by the late Countess of Haddington in 1889. Why the old screen was removed about 1750 by a rector who was "a good antiquary," with the approbation of another zealous antiquary, the Rev. William Cole, may be found in a later part of the present volume.

Weaverham

All that remains of the screen here are a few fragments, some of which form the back of a settle. One fragment contains the portraits of a man and woman of the time of Henry VIII, enclosed in sunk tracery-work.

Wilmslow

A little of the chancel screen is original, viz. the uprights and fenestrations, but the vaulting and rood-loft are from the designs of the late G. F. Bodley, R.A. Extensive alteration and repairs were made in the screens of the north and south aisles during the third and last restoration. There is an interesting carved vine enrichment along the beam of the north aisle screen.

Witton

The notes to Sir Stephen Glynne mention that "the wood screen in the south aisle was taken down in 1890."

PART II

The more important Lancashire screens have been well described and illustrated by Mr. Aymer Vallance in his chapter on the subject in *Memorials*

of Old Lancashire. Hence there is less need to give lengthy descriptions here.

Bolton

Sir Stephen Glynne, in his *Notes on Lancashire Churches*, says Bolton-le-Moors church had possessed a rood-loft screen and parcloses. The latter in his time (1843) existed, but were considerably mutilated. These all disappeared when the church was rebuilt in 1866.

Cartmel

The beautiful screen-work of Renaissance design, erected in the old priory church at the cost of George Preston of Holker in 1618, has been very fully described by Canon Cooper in the Society's *Transactions* for 1899. Mr. Vallance has described it in the work named above, and Mr. F. Bond in *Screens and Galleries* also mentions it. It is said to have been the work of foreign carvers.

Cartmel Fell

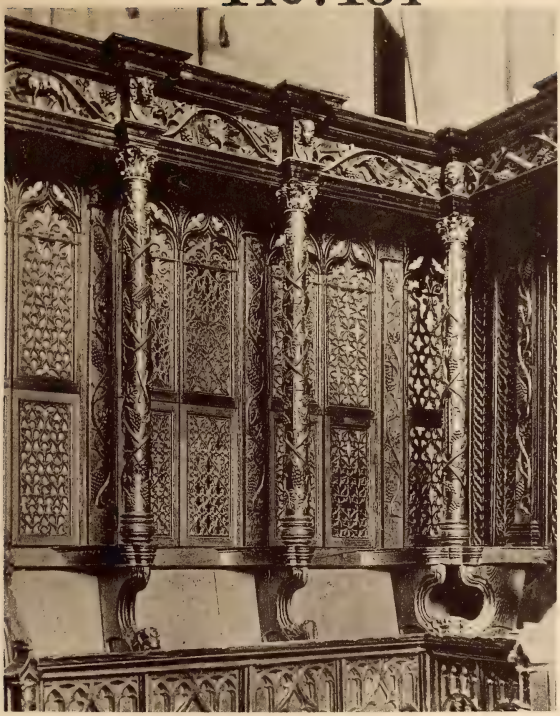
Mr. Vallance says this remote parish has the distinction of possessing the sole remaining mediæval crucifix figure in Lancashire and, with one exception, in all England. The arms are missing.

Claughton in Lonsdale

The late Canon Grenside said that this church possessed a pre-Reformation screen which disappeared when the church was rebuilt.[1]

[1] Whitaker in his *History of Richmondshire*, ii. 244, refers to the rood-loft.

1407134



H. E. Illingworth.

CARTMEL.

Screen and detail.

Colne

In 1515 this church was partly rebuilt, and it is probable that the screen was built then. At present the old screen is in two parts, forming north and south chapels. The old work is considerably patched up, but a good many of the uprights, most of the enrichment, and the rail of the lower panels are original, as is most of the tracery. The carving of the enrichment is of wavy lines of the vine, and the design of the tracery is choice and varied; on the rail are bunches of grapes and leaves of the vine. This work was restored in 1891, when the chancel screen was built.

Croston

Sir Stephen Glynne in 1859 noticed a Jacobean screen in place of the rood screen. The church was restored in 1866–7, and the screen has now disappeared.

Farnworth in Widnes

There is a seventeenth-century screen here under the tower, which until a few years back was boarded up and covered with plaster. In the south transept (or Cuerdley chapel), up to the restoration of 1894, stood the base of a screen with linen pattern panels. These are now inserted in the front of the altar. The Bold chapel had originally an oaken screen, which was turned out at some restoration and replaced by one of pitch-pine.

Goosnargh

Colonel Fishwick in his *History of Goosnargh* says:

"The Middleton chapel is separated from the nave by an oak screen. . . . On the screen is carved A. R. 1622, on the south

side, evidently Alexander Rigby the Parliamentarian, who lived at Middleton Hall; and on the west side, T. R. 1721, no doubt another member of the Rigby family."

The oak screen under the belfry room has carved upon it R. C., J. L., J. J., J. W., with the date 1678. These initials commemorate Rd. Charnock, John Lancaster, James Johnson, and John Wareing, churchwardens.

Both screens are typical designs of their period. The former consists of an open balustrade carrying a top rail, on which is carved a scroll ornamentation, surmounted by turned knobs. The belfry screen is a glazed enclosure having detail of similar character.

Halsall

The old rood-staircase entered from the door in the south aisle is interesting. The deep responds indicate a wide rood-loft.

Huyton

In the *Transactions* of this Society for 1882 there are some notes on the history of Huyton by F. T. Turton, who, referring to the church screen, corrects Rickman's *Perpendicular English Niches and Screens* as follows:

"Rickman . . . evidently has not read the inscription in its entirety. It says: 'PVLD DOWNE IN TIME OF REBELLION $\frac{16}{47}$. SET UP AND REPARED BY JOHN HARRINGTON, ESQUIRE, $\frac{16}{63}$. FECIT RICHARD HALSALL.' All the work was done *circa* 1460–1470, and was merely, as the inscription says, repaired in 1663. I am sorry to say the work is not now in the church, having been taken down during the recent alterations."

This last sentence refers to the inscription. This beautiful screen is fully described by Mr. Vallance. The arms over the doorway are those of the Harrington and Ireland families, who intermarried.

Lancaster

In Baines's *Lancashire*[1] is the following: "The screen anciently placed before the large and light east window is now at Capernwray Hall."

Manchester

It would be impossible to find anything finer in the way of description of the screens here than what Mr. Aymer Vallance has written in his article in the work already cited, but the following brief extract must suffice:

"The present great screen or pulpitum itself was, it is practically certain, the work of James Stanley, warden from 1485 to 1509. There being no other screen to westwards of it across the nave, the pulpitum fulfilled a double office, its own and that of rood screen as well. It is highly probable if not absolutely certain that, being constructed of timber, as is the case of the more famous pulpitum in Hexham Abbey, like the latter its parallel walls were as solid to look at as any stone pulpitum. The passage through them from west to east was walled (as at Hexham) with wooden partitions having a doorway right and left in the middle of each side of the passage, an arrangement that lasted until 1815, after which it was abolished. The floor of the loft above, carried over the space between the two supporting walls, overhung on groined vaulting beyond the face of the western screen wall. The arched forms in the latter and its solid spandrils prove that this must have been so. Contrariwise on the eastern or quire side there is no room to allow it to project (except possibly in the middle), because of the return stalls with their lofty canopies backing close up against it. These provided the requisite protection at the top towards the quire, but towards the nave a parapet would be required, where is now a modern one for which Sir Gilbert Scott is responsible. . . .

"The pulpitum was taken down in 1858 and deposited in the south quire ambulatory against the back of the stalls, where it remained a period of eight years. Sir Gilbert Scott was chosen by the authorities in 1864 to conduct the second restoration (the first had taken place in 1815), and in 1872 John Owen records in his diary: 'Excavation made on the south side of

[1] Ed. Jesse Lee, p. 520.

the north turret to form foundation for the old rood screen and organ; the rood screen, having been knocking about for some years, has been partly renewed, and is now being reinstated in its old position, but I think slightly in advance of its former site.' The pulpitum now set up was in many respects not the same as that which had been taken down in 1864. For in the meantime the mediæval joinery work was taken to pieces, not solely that defects might be made good with fresh material, but that the structure might be modelled under the architect's direction. Sir Gilbert Scott's scheme included the reinstallation of the great organ conjointly with the pulpitum (this organ had been in the western end of the nave since 1828). The grievous pity is that in carrying it into effect he could not refrain from tampering with the design of the screen itself."

The Lady chapel screen is certainly the most interesting piece of screen-work in the cathedral except perhaps the choir screen. It has a canopied top with an enriched cove and several statues on the mullions. This screen is illustrated and described by Mr. Vallance, and the design is unique in our district. There are other screens at the chapel of St. John Baptist (or Derby chapel) and the Jesus chapel.

Melling in Lonsdale

Half of the panelled division of the door of the ancient screen is preserved in the church.

Middleton

The screen is divided into ten bays. In the lower part of each is a panel, about 24 inches square, covered with coats of arms, the doorway in the centre being two of the bays. The groining and top of the screen are modern. On the north side of the choir is a little ancient screen-work of conventional design. The choir screen and its heraldry have been very fully described by Mr. Vallance.

The late Rev. E. F. Letts, a well-known Man-

chester antiquary, made a thorough examination of the panels, and reported: "On the whole the screen seems to me the work of artists of the fifteenth century, and that some of the original panels represented the alliances of the Asshetons with neighbouring families; that these panels, from their large surfaces, warped, cracked, got worm-eaten and rotten, and that probably about 1820–1840 a carver was called in to replace the old work who was profoundly ignorant of heraldry. He copied the decayed panels as he saw them. When they were clear he copied them well; when they were gone altogether he invented charges." [1]

Ormskirk

A Jacobean screen surrounds the Derby chapel.

Prestwich

Sir Stephen Glynne mentions "a little wood screen-work, but poor." This has disappeared.

Ribchester

There is a little very much patched screen-work round the Hoghton chapel in the south aisle. Mr. Waddington in his *Sketches on Calder and Ribble* says that an oaken screen once occupied the chancel archway. He adds that the tympanum of the arch was fitted with a painting of the royal arms, which painting was still in the church in 1869. The tympanum disappeared in the restoration of the church about 1870.

[1] Quoted by the late John Dean in *Historic Middleton.*

Rochdale

Sir Stephen Glynne mentions a late Perpendicular screen between the nave and chancel; also parclose screens on the north and south sides. Mr. Vallance says the rood screen vanished in 1854–55 at the hands of a pretended restoring architect.

The *Victoria History of Lancashire* says that the screen at the east end of the north aisle and that at the north end of the Trinity chapel are old, and perhaps belong to the restoration of 1558.

Sefton

A very good account of this screen appeared in the Society's *Transactions* some years back by the late Rev. G. W. Wall; then Mr. Vallance has also a fine description, and there is another in Mr. Caröe and Miss Gordon's *Sefton.*

Stidd

In this ancient chapel there is a beam across the eastern end of the nave with the sacred monogram on it, and there can be no doubt that this was the rood beam which either carried the rood or supported it in some way. Such a beam is unique in this district.

A rather curious low screen of a simple colonnade type, which probably dates from the seventeenth century, divides the sanctuary from the rest of the church.

Upholland

Sir Stephen Glynne mentions the trace of a stone screen in the first bay of the nave from the east. This was merely a low wall dividing the sanctuary from the side chapels. The traces are there still.

Wigan

The rood-loft, Bridgeman states,[1] was removed by the Elizabethan rector, Fleetwood. The rood-stairs still remain. A fine screen has just been erected.

Whalley

The chancel screen here dates from the fifteenth century, and was repaired in 1864. Above it and upon it was the rood-loft, which was broad enough to carry an altar. The uprights, rail, and lower panels seem to be the only ancient parts of this screen. The rail is enriched with flowing ornament, and the lower panels are decorated with cusped traceried heads.

The south aisle screen is of an open character of Perpendicular design, the upper portion being filled with tracery, and the lower portion panelled with traceried heads; the rail is moulded and decorated with a carved cresting. The main piers are emphasized with buttresses, finishing with carved finials.[2]

Another screen, forming the enclosure called "St. Anton's Cage," is an elaborate piece of work, the upper part consisting of a number of carved uprights carrying a cornice of a carved and perforated facia. The lower part is formed of moulded framing with raised panels. The uprights and some of the lower panels are very richly carved.

Winwick

In the vestry, Mr. Vallance says that, attached to the wall, like a frieze, is preserved a valuable

[1] In his *Church and Manor of Wigan* (Chetham Society).

[2] This south aisle screen, also called the "Mediæval Pew," has a very interesting history, as has St. Anton's Cage; both stories are given in the Rev. S. T. Taylor Taswell's book on *Whalley Church and Abbey.*

relic of the ancient rood-loft, being a large section of the breastsummer or beam that formed the lowest member of the projecting front.[1] There is nothing else like this in Lancashire, but another example *in situ* at Mobberley bears some similarity, and the design of both may possibly have been the outcome of some local school or tradition.

I have to thank many members of this Society for their very kind help. I am especially indebted to Mr. F. H. Crossley of Knutsford for the great amount of trouble he has taken on my behalf, and for his kindness in permitting the use of his fine photographs; to the Rev. W. A. Wickham and Mr. E. Percy Hinde, A.R.I.B.A., for their assistance generally; also to Mr. H. E. Illingworth, A.R.I.B.A., Mr. Rowbotham, Mr. Aymer Vallance, the Ven. Archdeacon Barber, and Mr. S. L. Coulthurst for photographs and notes, and to Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., for his help with the heraldry.

[1] Its preservation is due to the late James E. Worsley, F.S.A.

CHURCH DISCIPLINE AFTER THE RESTORATION

By W. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A

Read 7th December 1911.

THE series of volumes somewhat loosely called Bishops' Visitation Books, the contents of three of which we are considering to-night, are, to be exact, the court books kept by the registrar of the diocese of Chester, in which were entered the charges and sentences in the voluntary suits before the chancellor in the Consistory Court, arising out of the bishop's triennial visitations.

The extent of the jurisdiction of the Consistory Court until the beginning of the last century was very wide. The chancellor united in himself two offices: first that of vicar-general, secondly that of official principal. The duty of the chancellor as official was to hear so-called contentious cases—disputes concerning wills, legacies, marriages, slander, &c. As vicar-general he exercised a purely spiritual jurisdiction by the authority and under the direction of the bishop, in what were called voluntary, as opposed to contentious cases: such as granting of institutions, licenses to medical practitioners and schoolmasters, probates of wills, letters of administration, sequestration of vacant benefices, visitation, correction of manners, with a general inspection of men and things in order to the preserving of discipline and good government in the Church. And it is with these that we have to do to-night.

The duties of the chancellor in this capacity resembled in theory those of the *censores morum* under the Roman Republic. The spiritual arm strove to deal with sins as the secular did with crimes, and penalties were meted out to offenders guilty of a breach of the moral law in the same way that punishment overtook those who brought themselves under the hands of the king's justices. Most of the cases which came before the chancellor were the result of the visitation of the diocese; but the court was open throughout the year, and those on whom the duty devolved could, and did, bring to the notice of the chancellor at any time acts of moral delinquency, whether a visitation were in progress or not.

The method of procedure was as follows. At the commencement of the year in which the general visitation was to take place the bishop issued a charge to all the clergy of the diocese, churchwardens, and swornmen or sidesmen, together with a series of questions. These inquiries touched on all points over which the spiritual courts had jurisdiction, and were intended to serve as guides to the clergy and churchwardens in their duty of presenting offenders to the bishop. The first half of the articles dealt mainly with the clergy and their behaviour and opinions, and to these the churchwardens replied. After these came the questions which referred to matters over which the churchwardens had control, and it may be presumed that the incumbent here had the chief word. Then followed the questions relating to the general behaviour and character of the parishioners; to these the incumbent and churchwardens replied, and woeful was the list of offenders usually sent in. Lest there should be any supineness in making presentments, there was always the rural dean to keep them up to the mark; and perhaps with still greater effective-

ness the public somner or summoner, who, like the common informer of a hundred years ago, spent his time spying into other men's lives, and watching for any signs of moral weakness.

The replies having been sent in, the chancellor cited or summoned to appear before him in the Consistory Court on a given day those whose names were mentioned in the presentments, and proceeded against them in a way that in some respects outrages our sense of justice. The unfortunate person charged with a misdemeanour was liable to be examined on the notorious "*ex-officio* oath," by which he was practically made to give evidence against himself. This oath was partially rendered illegal by an Act of Parliament dated 1661. Whether it was that those presented felt it to be of little use to fight the charges, or that only those who were unquestionably guilty were presented, it is difficult to say; but it is a curious fact that in something like ninety per cent. of the cases where an appearance was entered the defendants pleaded guilty.

The cases that came up as a result of the visitation may be put into three classes. First, charges against rectors and churchwardens for some negligence or insufficiency, such as the omission of catechising, the lack of a volume of *Homilies* or a register book, or the dilapidation of some building. This class was merely visited with a command to repair the omission in future, and was, as a rule, not a very serious affair. Secondly, charges against the moral character, such as sins of drunkenness and acts of unchasteness; these formed the bulk of the cases, and in every instance where a conviction was obtained were visited with severe sentences of penance. Thirdly, charges of recusancy or wilful absence from Holy Communion.

As an example of the first class may be given

from the Visitation which took place in 1665: "*Bromborough:* against the Dean and Chapter of Chester for suffering the Chancell to be out of repair and like to fall downe and ruine the rest of the Church, and for not providing a Minister." Or during the same visitation, the charge brought against "James Bryne and Hugh Worrall, wardens" [of Shotwick], "for want of a Carpett for the Communion table, alsoe a Cup, Chalice, and Flagon for the Sacrament which were lost in the late Warrs, alsoe a book of Homilies, a booke of Canons, a table of Degrees, a blacke herse cloth and lockes to the Chest." They appeared, and were ordered to provide the aforesaid and to certify on the 27th March next at Chester.

Cases of the second class—offences against morality—met with a sterner treatment. Something like fifty per cent. of those who were presented did not appear when cited; these were excommunicated for contumacy. Out of the remaining fifty per cent., nearly all at once acknowledged guilt and were assigned penances, all of the one type, ranging in severity from merely confessing their fault in the presence of the incumbent and churchwardens of their parish, to doing the same, clothed in a white linen sheet and holding a lighted taper, in the presence of the whole congregation, after the reading of the gospel, on four Sundays consecutively, in four different but contiguous parish churches, usually beginning in the parish church of the penitent.

The lightest penance was not often given, and was usually kept for such comparatively trivial faults as speaking disrespectfully to the churchwardens or vicar. In by far the largest proportion of the cases, the punishments were only differentiated by being for one, two, three, or four Sundays. These penances appear to us intolerable, and it is no

matter of surprise that a system of commuting the penance into a money fine was in vogue; so that if a man were of any position and property, he could by paying a sum of money escape the discomforts of public confession. The money thus obtained was paid to the incumbent and churchwardens of the delinquent's parish for the purpose of being distributed amongst the poor; though sometimes the objects varied, the money being occasionally applied to the mending of a highway or bridge. Thus at Thurstaston on the 27th February 1665, Robert Wilson and Margaret Young were charged, and Wilson appeared and confessed his sin—whereupon the Bishop accepted the confession and enjoined penance. Afterwards on the humble petition of the said Robert, the penance for himself and the said Margaret was commuted into a money payment, viz. £4 to pious uses, &c.

One naturally wonders how it was possible to induce people to go through penances, and in what way refractory sinners could be dealt with. The process, in theory, was simplicity itself. If the certificate that the penance had been done was not forthcoming at the required date, the defendant was promptly excommunicated. Excommunication, to our mind, is merely represented by loss of the means of grace and the Church's favour, a loss which would not appear serious to a hardened sinner. At the time which we are considering, however, the unpleasant consequences did not by any means cease here. Excommunication was no light thing when it was equivalent to outlawry. It meant not only to be cut off from all holy offices, but that no one might speak to the excommunicated person, trade with him, or show him the barest courtesy; and if his friends dared to assist him in any way, they risked coming under the same ban.

Nor was this all; should these things not move him, and if after forty days he still refused to submit himself to the bishop, the secular arm was called in, and a writ of *de excommunicato capiendo* might be sued out in the Court of Chancery, and the person of the delinquent seized, and he might be thrown into prison until he did submit.

Such being in theory the fate of any excommunicated person, the long list of excommunications in the Court Book is noteworthy; all non-appearance upon citation—and, as just stated, this took place in something like half of the cases—was at once met with this sentence. We learn, however, from the Report of the Lancashire Preachers in 1590, printed in vol. xcvi. of the *Chetham Society's Publications*, that the expense of calling in the secular arm was so great, the process so tedious, and the number of excommunicated so large, that the law was practically inoperative. The result was that the only effect of the sentence, in the majority of cases, was to deprive the offender of the use of the sacraments and divine worship. This, however, until the passing of the Act of Indulgence would entail further serious practical inconveniences; absence from divine worship was itself punished by a fine of 1s. for each offence; and in the Act of Uniformity (1 Eliz., cap. 2) no exception was made for persons unable to be present owing to excommunication.

The visitations which have been selected for consideration to-night, viz. those for 1665, 1668, and 1671, are of special interest, owing to the fact that during the decade immediately following the Restoration, the Church of England was making great efforts to put her affairs in order, after the chaotic period of 1644 to 1660. In the Act of Uniformity of 1662 a great step was taken in the direction of regularising the matter of orders, and one of its

effects was to render it impossible for any of the clergy to hold benefices unless they had been episcopally ordained. Throughout these visitations provision is made for the exhibition of letters of ordination by the incumbents of the various parishes, and it will be noticed that even in 1668 there were still a few clergy, chiefly curates in outlying chapelries, about whose orders doubt seems to have existed. A further feature of interest in these documents is the stress which is laid on the presenting of all parishioners guilty of attending conventicles, and it is hardly necessary to point out of what importance these volumes are to all students of the early history of Nonconformity. They contain long lists of Nonconformists, including many Quakers, Anabaptists, and "Papists" as they were called, and a large number of others who are simply grouped under the name of Dissenters. It is sometimes difficult to disentangle the various lists, but in the main the religious persuasion is clear. There is another class of case which bears on the same point, and that is of those who refused to pay their church lays or taxes; these lists no doubt include a number of Quakers, a body who for centuries stubbornly refused to pay the church rate. It is interesting to notice that the largest proportion of those who were presented for not attending their parish churches were Roman Catholics, and, as one would naturally expect, these were to be found mostly in South-west Lancashire.

A number of references are also made to those whom the documents describe as "silenced ministers," *i.e.* those who were ejected from their benefices under the Act of Uniformity, and it is possible from these volumes to add considerably to the biographical details contained in Calamy of the various early Nonconformist ministers in Lancashire and Cheshire.

TYPICAL SELECTIONS.

NOTE.—The following extracts from the various Visitation Books are given as specimens of its records, being complete so far as each deanery is concerned. The first page or two of the 1671 record is copied exactly from the original; in other cases a translation of the Latin fragments is printed.

1665.—*Deanery of Worrall.*

In the Consistory Court, within the Cathedral Church of Chester, on Friday, 22nd December 1665, between the hours of 9 A.M. and 11 A.M., before John Dwight and Philip Flanner, Bachelors of Laws, in the Primary Visitation of George, Bishop of Chester, &c.

BURTON.—Against Ralph Lightfoot and William Barrowe, wardens, for want of poor man's box and blacke hearse cloth. Dismissed, &c. Against Edward Massey of Puddington, Esquire, and his wife for Recusants, and haveing a Scholemaster in his house who comes not to Church. Against Edward Steel, schoolmaster, for non-appearance. He appeared and produced his licence and was dismissed. Against Margaret Hamond, midwife, for the same.

BEBBINGTON.—Against William Chantrell and his wife, Robert Knowles of Bebbington Superior and his wife for Recusants, the said Knowles haueinge a childe of above a yeare old unchristened. Against Margaret Hoole and Thomas Currey, fornicators; formerly presented to the Dean Rurall, but never punished. James Hughson, schoolmester there.

BACKFORD.—Against Robert Southorne of Backford for not receivinge the Communion. Against Ellis Hayes for the same and for not coming to Church. Against Mary Ashton and Elizabeth Glasier for Recusants.

BIDSTON.—Against John Rathbone and William Bennett for not paying their Easter dues. Against William Kempe and Richard Harrison for the same. Against Robert Wilson, William Lea, Richard Harrison, and Richard Pemberton for absenting themselves from Divine service. On which day Robert Wilson appeared and was warned to attend Church and hear Divine Service, and so to certify 27th March next.

BROMBROUGH.—Against the Dean and Chapter of Chester for suffering the Chancell to be out of repair and like to fall downe and ruine the rest of the Church; and not providing a Minister.

EASTHAM.—Against Alexander Grimshall, Alice Lerpoole, popish recusants. [Later note: "The Minister is dead, and the Citation was not executed."] Against [blank] Poole of Poole, Esquire, and his wife, Thomas Palliser and Richard Greenhalgh,

William Shurlicar and his wife, for not coming to Church. Against John Dutton, schoolmaster, not licenced nor appeared.

HESWELL.—Deest.

NESTON.—Against Thomas More, one of the wardens, because he did not appear at the Visitation. [Side note: "This Citation was not executed in regarde of the plague being there, though all except those in the towne had notice of it."] He appeared and submitted, &c., and is to exhibit presentment within 15 days. 1s. Later, on the 17th January 1665[-6], he gave in the presentment and was dismissed. Against Darcy Savage, Esquire, Thomas Naylor, James Green, William Cleaton and his wife, for papists. Against William Taylor, John Robinson, and Daniel Hill for plowing upon Holy Thursday. On which day they appeared and put in certificates from the Vicar and one of the Wardens of their conformity and promise of reformation, &c.; whereupon they were warned. All three dismissed. 8s. Against Thomas Axon and John Madocke for hireing horses on the Lord's day. Against Jane Dowker and Agnes Yates, midwives, not licenced.

OVERCHURCH.—Against Arthur Lowe, warden, for that there is noe blacke herse cloth, but they are put to borrow upon occasions. He appeared and was ordered to provide a cloth [*pannus*], and to certify by the 27th March next. 2s. 6d. On wh: day he appeared and certified, and is dismissed. 4d. Against Sir William Stanley, Baronett, for that there is noe Minister there, in regard he keepeth the means in his hands that the Minister should have.

STOKE.—Against Thomas Meacocke [erased], Peter Lightfoot and John Lightfoot, assistant wardens, for non-appearance. Appeared, &c. Against Catherine Wright, of Stoke, for not coming to Church. She appeared and produced a certificate from the warden to show that she attends Church diligently when able: therefore dismissed. 2s. 6d. Against John Williams and Sarah Dalamore, *alias* Williams, his pretended wife, whoe were unlawfully marryed. On which day a certificate was put in of banns publication in Burton Church on 3 days, &c., where they used to live, and that they were lawfully married; therefore dismissed. Poor.

SHOTWICKE.—Against James Bryne and Hugh Worrall, wardens, for want of a Carpett for the Communion table, alsoe a Cup C'llice [*sic*], and Flagon for the Sacrament, which were lost in the late Warrs; alsoe a booke of homilies, booke of Canons, table of degrees, a blacke herse cloth, and lockes to the chests. Appeared, and are to provide the aforesaid and to certify 27 March next at Chester. 2s. 6d. Against Robert Chamberlaine for a common fame of living in Adultery with Elizabeth Johnson. On which day Chamberlaine appeared and

denied the said crime, nevertheless he offered to submit himself to his purgation, wherefore the Bishop enjoined him, &c., and warned him to produce [?] a schedule certifying same, 27 March next. Nil. Against William Cotton, chirurgun, for non-appearance. Appeared and produced same [*i.e.* his licence], and dismissed. Against Mary Hickocke and Mary Davies, midwives, for the same. They appeared and produced same, &c. Against the old wardens, for not giveing in their accompts. Against John Robinson for not paying the clerk's wages. Appeared, and was warned to certify as to the payment &c. 27 March next. Nothing. And James Bruen, one of the wardens, offered to pay the said fees to the Parish Clerk, and so dismissed. Poor.

THURSTASTON.—Against Robert Wilson and Margaret Young, fornicators. On 27th Feb. 1665[-6], in the room of Mr. Flanner in Le Abbey Court before the same Mr. Flanner and Mr. Dwight, commissaries of the Lord Bishop, the said Wilson appeared for himself and the woman and confessed the sin, &c. Wherefore the Bishop accepted the confession, &c., and enjoined them condign penance, &c. Afterwards on the humble petition of the said Robert, being vehemently penitent, the penance for himself and the said Margaret was commuted into a sum of money (viz. £4) to pious use, &c. Money paid to Mr. Dwight, &c. 10s. Against Robert Filpott and Mary his wife for not being at Divine service these three months. They appeared by Alexander Boniman, and are to attend Church, &c., and to certify at Chester 27 March next. 5s. 4d.

WALLASEY.—Against George Pemberton and John Bayley, wardens, for want of a table of degrees, &c., and a Terrier. Appeared, warned to certify, &c. 2s. 6d. Against Alexander Fetherston, clerk, Rector there, for that upon the informacion to the Churchw. of Mr. Edwd. Lyderland, Ambrose Sharples, and Tho. Griffeth, he is a person of a scandalous life and conversation since he made his purgacion. He appeared and is respited until 6th Feb. next. 2s. 8d. He appeared on the 6th Feb. and denied the presentment, and at the order of the Bishop upon satisfaction given (as the said Fetherston asserts on the word of a priest), he was dismissed by Mr. Flanner. 2s. 8d. Against Catherine, the wife of Robert Stanney, for a suspected recusant. Against Henry Robinson, schoolmaster, not licenced. On which day he appeared and produced his licence, dated 28 Aug. last, and so was dismissed. Against John ap Shone for the commonly reputed father of a bastard child begotten upon the body of Ellen Jones, now or late of West Kirby parish, which she confest before Justice Glegg. On which day the said Shone appeared and confessed his sin, and the Bishop enjoined his penance, &c., and to certify 27 March next at Chester. 2s. Later, on 5th April 1666, the Schedule with

certificate was put in, &c., from Robt. Hill, &c., and dismissed. 2s. 6d. Against Anne Wilson and Joan Young, midwives, for non-appearance. They appeared by their husbands.

WOODCHURCH.—Against Samuel Pemberton and George Cottingham for that the Church is not perfectly repaired. They want a Cover for the font, a herse cloth, and Terrier of the Glebe. They appeared and are to certify as to the provision of a presentment, 27 March next. 2s. 8d. [Attached is a slip of paper: "Here is a true count of leaue [glebe] land belonging to Woodchurch. Three-quarters of one acre of land lying one the east side of the Church and hafe of one acre lying one the west, and this is all we know of in the parish."] [Note in another hand: "Woodchurch. This was left with Christ: for me, March 26th 1666."] Against Thomas Ireland for a negligent comer to Church both Sundays and holydays. He appeared and stated that he was indebted, and therefore durst not come to Church for fear of arrest. Warned to attend in future. 2s. 6d. Against Robert Chantrill and his wife, and David [blank] and their families for Recusants. Against the Executors of the will or occupiers of the goods of Thomas Dalamore, late of Thingwall, dec^{d}., for administering without authority. Against Robert Hickocke for detaining 4s. a yeare in his hands due to the poore for many yeares past. Against Thomas Leen, Thomas Goldson [later, "dead"], and Margaret Moseley, for teaching petty schooles, and have no licence.

WEST KIRBY.—Against Robert Ensdall, one of the wardens' assistants, for non-appearance. Warned first, second, and third time to take the oath of office, &c. . . . [?] Against Henry Linaker of Great Meolse, for a notorious blasphemer and swearer, and never comes to Church. Against Anne, wife of Edward Glegg, Esq., and Margery Whitley, widow, for that since Easter last they have not been present at any part of divine service, though they come to sermons. Whitley appeared and confessed, and was warned to attend Church and to certify by 6 Feb. next at Chester. Nil. 6th Feb. no sort of appearance; excommunicated. Anne Glegg appeared by Alexander Boniman. She is to attend Church during the time of Divine Service and to listen to the public preaching, and to certify 27 March next. 2s. 6d. Against Dorcas, wife of Robert White, and John Radcliffe and Mary his wife, for the same. Neither hath she been at Church these 3 yeares, and her youngest child is unbaptized, nor did she come to returne publique thankes, &c. Dorcas White and John Radcliffe appeared, and John confessed that his childe is aboute a twelve month old and not yet christened, whereupon he is warned to cause his child to be christened according to the Liturgie, and also the said Dorcas is to attend Church and to certify by the 6th Feb. next at Chester. Nil.

[Later: "6th Feb. 1665–6, for contempt [?], &c., the said Radcliffe is declared excommunicate. Nevertheless the said Dorcas is to certify by the 27th March next. 2s. 8d."] Against John Hogg and John Harrison, wardens, for that the bells want wheeles and ropes. Against John ap Shone and Ellen Jones, fornicators.

1670.—*Deanery of Wirrall.*

On Friday, 26th August 1670, in the Parish Church of Eastham, &c., before William Bispham, clerk, M.A. and Canon of the Cathedral Church of Chester, as surrogate for the Ven. John Wainwright, clerk, Doctor of Laws, Official Principal of the Consistory Court of Chester, also Rural Dean of the Rural Deanery of Wirrall, judicially seated between the hours of 9 and 11 A.M., in the presence of me Wm. Willson, Notary Public, &c.

On the 29th Oct. 1670, the Chancellor decreed excommunicate all who did not appear.

At which hour, day, and place, Peter Dawson, apparitor, put in all citations, &c. duly served, &c.

BACKFORD.—Against Mris. Joan Birkenhed of Backford, Mris. Mary Ashton, Mris. Elizabeth Glazieur, Papists.

BEBBINGTON.—Against William Chantrill and Alice his wife, Robert Knowles and Anne his wife, Papists.

BIDSTON.—All well.

BURTON.—Against Edward Massey of Puddington, Esq., Richard Massey, gent., William Pallister and his wife, Papist Recusants.

BROMBOROUGH.—Against [blank] for that the Chancell is in decay.

EASTHAM.—Against James Poole, Esq. [later: "dead"], and Mary his wife, Thomas Moores, Anne Lucas, Thomas Pallister, Ellen Bostocke, Elizabeth Chester, Ellen Shurleker, Alexander Grimshall, Ellen Dean, Papist recusants.

HESWALL.—All well.

NESTON.—Against Darcye Sauage, Esq. [later: "dead"], [blank] Cleaton, gent., and James Green, all of Leighton, and Thomas Morgan of Gt. Neston, Recusants.

OVERCHURCH.—All well.

SHOTWICKE.—Against [blank] that the Chancell windows is oute of repaire.

STOAKE.—Deest.

THURSTINGTON.—Omnia bene.

WALLAZEY.—Omnia bene.

WOODCHURCH.—Against Robert Chantrell and Mary his wife, and Anne, wife of Thomas Sherlocke, Papist recusants.

WEST KIRKBYE.—Deest.

1671.—*Cestriæ Decanat'*.[1]

Eccl'ia Scæ Brigettæ.—Officium d'ni merum con. Joh'em Plumb et Joh'em Pary for standing excommunicate. Con. Magrm. Joh'em Brett for not paying his Churchlay being 2s. 6d. Dimiss' prout in Act' E. 73.

Sci. Johannis.—Con. Guil'mum Wilson, jun. et Joh'em Mottershed, gard', for that both the steeple and church porch are in decay. Alsoe for that there's noe Rayles before the Communion table, nor linen cloth, &c., and Carpett, &c. Quo die comparuerunt et moniti, &c. [Later: 23 Nov. 1672, gard' certifict' de omnibus peract' [?]; unde dimiss' 2s. 6d.] Con. Magram. [blank] Wirden, [blank] ux' Thomae Ashton, Annam uxorem Dcoris. Burlace, Jacobum Lune [? Lucie], et [blank] eius ux', Rich: Smith et eius ux', Noncommunicantes, 28 Jan'rii 1671. Compar' dca. Magra. Anna Burlace per Thomam Bramall eius servum, qui produxit Instr'm. sub sigillo manueli Henrici Vicecomitis Cornbury, Camerarii Reginæ Ma'tis familiæ, geren' dat' 18° Jan'rii 1669, quod dca. Anna jurata et admissa fuit in numerum feminarum siue servan' dcæ. Reginæ Ma'tis et hend' et gaudend' omnia Previlegia eid' offic' [in margin] Spectan'; unde ex directione D'ni Episcopi dimittitur. 2s. 6d. Con. Guil'mum Bathoe et eius ux', Rich: Humpston et' eius ux', Thomam Mason et eius ux', pro consimili. Con. Thomam Orange, ludim'rum non licentiatum. Con. Rich'um Smith for practiseinge Phisicke and chirurgery without licence.

Beatæ Mariæ.—Con. Prænobilem Dm. Comitem Salopiæ for not repairing Troutbeckes Chappell. [Side note: "Rich. Taylor nunc hujus parociæ et nuper de Wellington parociæ de Hanmer v: ib'm."] Con. Nich'um Stevenson, Cl', Rectorem ib'm, for not repairing the chancell, 2s. 6d. Quo die comparuit. Con. Edwd'm Starkey et Guil'm Lloyd, gard', for that St. Katherines Isle is out of repaire. 2s. 6d. Quo die comparuerunt. Con. Guil'm Spann et eius ux', Ellenam Vnderwood, Nathanum Maddocke et eius ux', et Sara Gorse for not coming to church.

Sci. Martini.—Con. Aliciam Oliver for bearing a bastard childe, and Mr. Starkey, a prisioner in the Castle, is the reputed father of it. Con. Thomam Clarke, Cl', Minister ib'm, non licentiatum. Dimiss'. Con. Rad'um Houlbrooke for not coming to devine service. Con. Edwardum Ellis and Joh'em Halwood, pro consimili. Quo die comparuit dcus. Halwood et cum monicione dimiss'. Nil.

Sci. Michaelis.—Con. Hen'um Williams nuper gard' ib'm in non comparend' in visitatione. Con. Magram. Hesteram Price, a strainger in this parish and confesseth she is a papist.

[1] Visitacio tenta fuit tertio Junii, 1671.

Sci. Olivæ.—Con. Thomam Coe unum Assistan' veterum in non comparend' in Vis'ne. Quo die comparuit jurat' est et subscripsit p'n'tant. [?] et dimiss'. 1s.

Sci. Oswaldi.—Con. Decanum et Cap'lum Cestr' for not repairing the Leads soe that the parishioners cannot sitt drye. And for not repairing the south window. Con. Magram. Mariam Fitzwilliams, Rad'um Hulton eius famulum Seth Mort gen. et [blank] eius uxor', Papistes Recusan'. Con. Joh'en Carden et eius ux', Rich'um Cookes et eius ux', et Joh'em Prichard for not coming to Church. Con. [blank] uxorem Hen'ci Gowens et [blank] Davenport pro consimili et Quakers and the said Davenport for not bringing his childe to be christened.

Sci. Petri.—Con. Edwardum Morgan et [eius ux', erased] Franciscam Worthington alias Morgan eius ux' pretensam for living together as man and wife, and are either unmarryed or not lawfully marryed, and for Quakers, and not christening his children. Con. Rich'um Adams (qui fuit in Hibernia), gard' vet', et Thomam Minshall, in non comparendo in Vis'ne, &c.

Sacrae Trinitatis.—Con. Thomam Denson for a common swearer. Con. Rich'um Harpur for calling the Churchwardens Rogues, because they presented him formerly. Con. D'num Petrum Pindar, Baronettum, for refuseing to pay his Churchlay, being 8s. [Blank] die Junii 1671, comparuit d'ctus D'nus Petrus Pindar ac obtulit et penes Reg'rum dimisit summam 4s. pro assessamento p'd' ad usum pred' ultra quam summam all't q'd de Jure non tenetur solvere; unde ad eius peticionem d'nus se juri dimisit, &c. 2s. 6d. [Note in Sir Peter's own hand in visitation: "This 4s. I have rec'd back again, 15° Junii 1672, having otherwise satisfied the churchwardens. Pe. Pyndar."]

Barrowe.—Against William Hankinson and Mary his wife, Geo. Edge and Jone his wife, Elleanor Cotgreaue, widow, Jane Ethill, spinster, Margery, wife of John Sellar, Henry Stockton and Mary Barnet, for Quakers and excommunicated persons. Against Rowland Batteridge and his wife for not coming to church.

Bruera Chapel *alias* Churchenheath.—Against William Bordman, clerk, Vicar there, for not coming every Sunday to preach nor sending a Curate. Against John Gough for putting his swine into the churchyard, which are very noysom.

Christleton.—Against Geo. Buckley, a churchwarden, for not appearing at the Visitation, &c. Excused. Against the same and Randle Pulford, the other warden, for that they want three locks and keys on the Chist for keeping Ornaments of the Church in, and a blacke hierse cloth. On which day they appeared and were admonished, &c. 2s. 6d. [Later: "7 Sept. They certified concerning the above and were dismissed."] Against Thomas Weston, clerk, Rector there, for that the par-

sonage house is out of repaire. On which day he appeared and asserted that he hath made provision for some Materialls for repairinge of the Parsonage House and outhouseinge, which were burnt in the late warrs by Order from Prince Morrice and doth intends [*sic*] to proceede therein. Whereupon he was admonished to repaire the premises and to certify, &c. 2s. 6d. Against William Hill and William Carter for reputed Quakers and not coming to Church.

Doddleston.—Against Mris. Suzan Cowley of Dodleston and John Layfield of Higher Kinnerton for standing excommunicated. Against Richard Wright and William Lache, sidesman, for not appearing, &c. Appeared and took the oath. 1s., and Lache 2s. 6d.

Eccleston.—Against William Bispham, clerk, Rector, for that the parsonage is not in repaire. Against Kenricke Jones, clerk, Curate, for not exhibiting his letters of admission [?]. Against Henry Gardner, warden, for not appearing, &c.

Farndon.—Against [blank] Kinaston, schoolmaster, for not appearing, &c. [Later: "Gone away."]

Guilden Sutton.—Nil.

Hargreaue Chapel.—Against William Eccles, warden, for that the Chappell is out of repaire; they want a cover for the Font, a Carpet Cloth and severall other thinges, a booke of Canons and table of degrees, &c. [Later note: "Mr. Tho: Aldersey of Spurstow in Bunbury Parish is the feoffee to see this done." "19° Dec. 1672. It appears by the deed of feoffment that the overplus, &c., is to goe only about repairs and to the poore, but there is not soe much in his hands as to pay the minister and schoolmaster; wherefore dismissed. 2s. 6d."]

Holt.—Against Thomas Crew, gent., William Hughes, gent., and Anne his wife, Thomas Ridgeway and Martha his wife, Anne, wife of John Crew, Jane Crew, Robt. Dod, Papists, &c. Against Roger Andrews and Elizabeth his wife, Thomas Boulton and his wife, and Roger Jones for Quakers. Against Joseph Powell, Tho. Gollinge, John Nicholls, Alexander Powell and Mary his wife, and Urian Weaver for not coming to Church nor Sacraments, &c. Against William Jeffreys, clerk, curate, for not exhibiting his admission, &c. Against Charles Bradshaw (8d.), John Gibbons (8d.), and Thomas Lloyd (10d.), for not paying their Easter dues aforesaid. The Parish Clerk notifies receipt from Gibbons, who is dismissed (2s.), and also Bradshaw, the same, 2s. 6d. Against John Edmund (10d.), Thomas Ap Robert (10d.), and John ap John Gatlin (10d.), for the same. Edmund produced evidence of payment, and was dismissed. 1s. 6d. Against Thomas Williams, warden, old sidesman, for non-appearance. 28 March 1672. He was ill, and so is dismissed.

INCE.—Nil. Against [blank] Burch, schoolmaster there, for non-appearance.

PLEMSTALL.—Against Geoffrey Cheares and Robert Meacocke, wardens, for that their Chist hath not 3 lockes an wan [*sic*] a faire surplice. Appeared, admonished to provide and to certify before next time. 2s. 6d. Duly certified, &c.

PULFORD.—Nil.

TARPURLEY.—Nil. Against Michael Briscall, schoolmaster of the Free School, for non-appearance. [Later: "Mr. Briscall certified as to his licence, &c."]

TARVIN.—Against John Hignet and Anne his wife, and Anne, wife of John Cawley. Papists, &c. Against John Waine and Mary his wife, Roger Rowe, William Dentith, Alice Walker, Ellen William, and John Clotton, for Quakers. Against William Hewett and Richard Hewett for not coming to Church, being excommunicated. Against Henry Brodhurst of Kelsall for not living with Isabell his wife.

THORNTON.—Against Richard Sarrett of Elton and Elizabeth his wife, and Mary Stevenson of Hapsford, for reputed Quakers. Against Thomas Brereton, of Wimbolds Trafford, schoolmaster, not licenced.

WAUERTON.—Against William Clayton and Mary his wife, Popish Recusants.

1671.—*Deanery of Worrall.*

BACKFORD.—The Bishop against Mris. Joan Birkenhed, widow, Mris. Elizabeth Glaziour, Mris. Ashton, widow, and George Hatch, Popish Recusants. Against Ellis Hayes, webster, Robert Sotherne, webster, and John Barnes, wright, all of Backford, for standing excommunicate. Against Hugh Key [later: *Abiit*], schoolmaster at Chorlton, not licenced and non-communicant. Against Mris. Mary Poole of Poole Hall, widow, for that she hath the tyeths of this parish and allowes nothing to the Minister.

BEBBINGTON.—Against John Lunt and William Chantrell [later: *Mort*] and his wife, excommunicated.

BIDSTON.—Against Jane Pemberton of Moreton, Popish Recusant. Against William Lay and Thomas Lay of Moreton, and John Pemberton of the same, for not coming to Church. Against [blank] Burches, clerk, curate there, for not appearing at the Visitation. Exhibited and was dismissed. Against Thomas Lay of Moreton, schoolmaster, not licenced.

BROMBOROUGH.—Nil.

BURTON.—Against Edward Massey of Puddington, Esquire, and [blank], his wife, Richard Massey, gentleman, William Lathom, gentleman, John Plaseington, William Palliser, John

Gregson, Richard Jones, Anne Mason, William Kelley and Bridget his wife, and Alice Parker, Popish Recusants. Against the abovesaid Edward Massey, Esquire, for keeping the abovesaid Mr. John Plaseington in house to teach his children.

EASTHAM.—Against John Totty, old sidesman, for not appearing at the Visitation. Afterwards he took the oath and was dismissed. Against Thomas Leadbetter [later: *Abiit*], schoolmaster, for not entering at Visitation. Against Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royall, Esquire, for that the chancell is not in good repair. Against Mris. Mary Poole, widow, Thomas More, Ellen Marsh, Robert Watt, [blank] Shurlaker, widow, John Shaw and his wife, John Orrett, Richard Greenough, Anne Lucas, Richard Hill and his wife, Ellen Bostock, Elizabeth Chester, Alexander Grimshall, Robert Adams, Anne Davies, Henry Stanley and his wife, Papists. Adams appeared by John Whitehead, and is to attend Church and to certify by next Visitation. 2s. 6d. 17 January 1671–2: The same as to the said Stanley and his wife. 2s. 6d. Against Rowland Huntington, for working upon Sundays and hollidayes. Appeared and promised reformation; admonished and dismissed. 2s. 6d. Against Thomas Hallwood and Joan Dickenson, widow, for not paying the Church lays of 2s. 9d. betwixt them. 2s. 6d. Both dismissed by the Bishop.

Attached to the page is a letter addressed, "For his loveing friend, Mr. Will: Wilson, Register, present," as follows:

"SR,—Wee presented Thomas Hallwood and Widd. Diccason jointly, and it seemes Thomas Hallwood hath for some small fees gott himselfe off, and this poor Widdow must lye altogether under the lashes of your Cort. Wee had well considered with our selves before the presentment was drawen, and therefore thought it necessarye to present them both, and if the Court knew better whether is in the right before the cause bee heard, it is better that noe presentment shall be drawen than to have such irregular proceedings which her friends are resolved to petition against.—Yo^{rs} to serve you, GEO. BECKETT.

"Eastham, March 2, 70."

A second letter is as follows:

"Wee, the Churchwardens of Eastham, doe hereby certifie under our hands that the Presentment made against Richard Yates of Eastham, for working upon a Holy daye is not true; for being at a distance wee were mistaken in the person, neither did wee see him worke upon any such day or any person by his command and authoritye, and therefore doe desire that the Citation may bee of noe force against him. Given under our hands, this second day of March, Annoque domini 1670.

"JOHN MARTIN, }
"JOHN FAIRCLIFFE, } Wardens."

"Eastham.

HESWALL.—Against William Robinson and Robert Tottie, wardens, for that they want a booke of Canons and a booke of Homilies, and a blacke Heirse cloth. They appeared, and were admonished to provide them before the Feast of St. Michael next. 2s. 6d. 1672.

NESTON.—Against Mris. Anne Savage, widow [later: *Mort'*], Mris. Jane Savage, Robert Knowles and Anne his wife, and James Green, Papists. Against Anne Knowles of Neston for profaning of the Lord's Day by carrying water and doing other worke. Against Randle Mayson, Moses [?] Denson, and Edward Dean, sidesmen, for not appearing at the Visitation. Appeared and took oath, &c. 2s.

OVERCHURCH.—Against Peter Bennett, one of the wardens, for not appearing at the Visitation. Excused.

SHOTWICKE.—Against Thomas Turner, popish Recusant. Against Robert Ball and George Webster, old sidesmen [*gard' veterum assistantes*], non-appearance. Appeared, &c.

STOKE.—Against John Janion, the same. Excom. Against Hugh Brownett and George Woodhead of Stoke, and Margaret Low of Widby, for new Recusants. Against Roger Stodard [later: *Abiit*], clerk, Minister there. The Lord Bishop on the day of Visitation inhibited the said Stodard on account of his contempt and contumacy in not submitting to the jurisdiction of the Lord Bishop and attending the Visitation, &c.

THURSTASTON.—Against John Groome, clerk, minister there, for that the Chancell is not in good repaire and for keepinge the Register booke and not suffering the Churchwardens to have a transcript to returne into the Bishop's Registry. And some buildings belonging to the Parsonage House is out of repaire. He preacheth at Brombrough one Sunday in a moneth, and then neglects his own Church.

Attached is a letter, as follows:

"Jan. the 26th, 1671.—These are to certifye all persons whom it may concerne (especially the R'd. Father in God, John, by Divine Providence Lord Bishop in Chester) That our Minister, Mr. John Groom's, hath repayred the Chancell belonging to our Church of Thurstington, together with all his other Buildings belonging to his Parsonage; and wee alsoe have the Parish Register together with the plate and the Church-cloth's at our disposing when necessary; and as for the goeinge to Bromborough onct a month to the number of six Sabboth-days, and noe more, according to the best of our knowledge, it was by the Consent of his Parishioners as wee by these lines under our Hands doe testifye. "THOMAS YOUNGE, his marke.

"JOHN JOHNSON, his mark.

"This is a true certificate, given under our hands by us the Church-wardens of Thurstington."

Against Lidia Warton for fornication with a certain Thomas Jenkinson, 7 Sept. 1672. The said Thomas appeared by Robt. Dawson, apparitor, and confessed, &c.; to do penance in Thurstaston and Neston, and to certify beffore next Court, &c. 5s. 23 Nov. 1672: They said he was prest to serve in the navye at the sea. Against Robert Filpott and Mary his wife for standing excommunicate. Against Peter Bennett of Greasby for not paying his Churchlay these two years, being 6d. per annum. Dismissed.

WALLASEY.—Nil. Against Henry Robinson, schoolmaster, for non-appearance.

WEST KIRKBY.—Against John Litler, one of the old wardens, and Robert Maddock and William Coventrye, old sidesmen, for non-appearance. Appeared, and dismissed, &c. Against John Chamberlaine, schoolmaster, for not exhibiting his licence. 13 January 1672–3: Because it appeared by the cession [?] of the said Chamberlaine and the admission of the last schoolmaster in this school, &c., so dismissed.

Against John Litler and John Mollineux, the new wardens, for that the bells were out of order, and they want a biere and a blacke heirse cloth. Appeared, and were admonished, &c. 2s. 6d.

WOODCHURCH.—Against William Anderton, clerk, rector there, for pulling down the fence betwixt the Churchyarde and his Gleab, soe that his swine get in and roote up the graves, &c. And for not paying his bordland tyeths to the Dean and Chapter, being xx li. per annum, and been always paid. Let the Minister and Churchwardens appear before the Bishop. Against Robert Chantrell and Mary, his wife, Papists.

1671.—*Deanery of Warrington.*

ALKAR.—Vacat ecclesia. Against Lawrence Massam, John Sutton, William Wright and his wife, Ellen Linicar, widow, Thomas Reynolds and his wife, Thomas Wilson, Elleanor Goore, widow, Margery Tickle, and Thomas Tickle, Popish Recusants. Against [blank] Crichley, clerk, curate there, for non-appearance. Against Samuel Rydings, parish clerk, for the same, but later he exhibited. Against Ellen Speakman, widow, Margaret Livesay, widow, Ellen Livesey, widow [Later: *Mort*], Alice Livesey, Wm. Prescott and Margaret his wife, John Arnold, senior, John Tatlock and Margaret his wife, Elizabeth Tatlock, widow, John Harvey, William Brainson, Margaret Brainson, John Speakman and Dorothy his wife, Anthony Wetherby and Elizabeth his wife, for the same [Papists]. Against Richard Lovelady and Elizabeth his wife, Wm. Warton and Elizabeth his wife, Richard Formby and Anne his wife, Thomas Formby and [blank] his wife, for the same.

AUGHTON.—Against Bartholomew Hesketh, Esquire, and Alice his wife, Gabriel Hesketh, gentleman, and Alice his wife, and Jane Reece of their family [?], the same. Against Peter Stanley, gentleman, Edward Stanley, gent., and Margaret his wife, Thomas Stanley, gent., son of the said Peter, William Tyrer, Thomas Walsh and Jane his wife, Richard Molineux and Anne his wife, Lionel Buchard and Ellen his wife, Thomas Bowker and Alice his wife, Edward Williams and Jane his wife, for the same. Against Thomas Archer, Henry Hesketh, tailor, Ellen Marter, widow, Gauther Barton and Ellenor his wife, Robert Guy and Elizabeth his wife, Anne Tickle, widow, Humphrey Morecroft and Margaret his wife, Anne Wheasted, widow, Elizabeth, wife of William Hartley, Jane, wife of William Harker, Anne, wife of John Horrocks, for the same. Against Thomas Peet and Emlin his wife, Richard Almond and Mary his wife, Richard Morecroft, dyer, and Ellen his wife, Alice Letherbarrow, widow, Wm. Parr and Jane his wife, for same. Against Catherine Molineux, wife of Edward, Esquire, Elizabeth, wife of Robert Kerfoot, miller, for the same. Against Peter Westhead and Anne Bastwell, widow, for Quakers. Against John Dickonson (8d.), Henry Morecroft (1s. 2d.), Hugh Prescott (1d.), for not paying their Church dues aforesaid. Against Nicholas Charles (5d.), Henry Lathom (7d.), and Anne Bastwell (1s.), for the same. Against George Pye (3d.), and Roger Letherbarrow (10d.), for the same.

ASTLEY CHAPEL (Parish of Leigh).—Tho. Crompton, clerk, curate, did not appear. Against William Bradshaw and Alice his wife, Joan Hindley, John Scott, Ellenor Holcroft, Wm. Hope and Elizabeth his wife, Robert Lithgoe, William Lithgoe, Ellen Lithgoe, Richard Smith and Mary his wife, Papist Recusants.

BILLINGE (Par. of Wigan).—Deest.

BURTONWOOD (in Warrington).—Presentment.

DARBYE CHAPEL (Par. of Walton).

CHILDWALL.—Against William Challinor and William Whitfield, wardens there, for that they want a Table of the degrees of marriage. Alsoe a booke of Homilies. Appeared, and are to provide and certify. 2s. 6d. [later: "Certified"]. Against William Griffith for a reputed Quaker, and refusing Communion with the Church. Against William Lathom, Richard Lathom and his wife, [blank] Fazakerley, widow, Philip Parr, Margaret Millar, James Challiner and his wife, Frances, wife of Henry Orme, Samuel Wright and his wife, John Hoole and his wife, and John Goodall, Popish Recusants. Against Robert Wilding and his wife, William Barnes and his wife, William Hunt, John Cooke, gentleman, and his wife, Elizabeth Millar, Roger Tyrer and his wife, William Pendleton and his wife, Elizabeth, wife

of Thomas Bushell, for the same. Against Robert Quirke and his wife, Richard Quirke, Margery Quirke, James Allenson and his wife, Thomas Harknes, Thomas Stevenson and his wife, George Hulme and his wife, for the same. Against George Bridge and his wife, William Goodall and his wife, William Hulgreave and his wife, Ellen Hulgreave, Ellen Wainewright, Henry Moonesse [?] and his wife, Thomas Harrison and his wife, William Roughstich and his wife, John Cooke and his wife, Edward Almond and his wife, for the same. Against Thomas Brookes, Alice Edwardson, Thomas Ryse, John Ryse, Margaret Ryse, Edward Harrison and his wife, Hugh Pilkington and his wife, Jane Challiner, James Pilkington, James Arrowsmith and his wife, and James Lawrenson, for the same. Against Peter Plumpton and his wife, John Hey and his wife, [blank] Wainwright, widow, Thomas Fisher and his wife, Henry Dwarihouse and his wife, Margaret Plumb, Jane Haward, and Thomas Lake. Against William Allenson and his wife, William Plumb and his wife, John Dwarihouse and his wife, William Dwarihouse and his wife, Thomas Fisher, senior, Thomas Williamson, Thomas Fazakerley, Edward Fazakerley and his wife, Popish Recusants. Against Isabella Smith, Thomas Hitchmough and his wife, Henry Hale and his wife, Thomas Tatlocke and his wife, Alice Whitfield, Edward Woolley, Ellen Taylor, Edward Ballard, Anne Miller, John Whitfield and his wife, Ralph Plumb, Richard Hey and his wife, for the same. Against John Smolt and his wife, Thomas Hale and his wife, John Ridgate, William Wetherby and his wife, Robert Mercer, Anne, wife of Edward Cooke, Alice Wiswall, John Linaker and his wife, for the same. Against Mary Gerard, midwife, for non-appearance. Against William Griffiths, for not paying his Churchlay, being 1s. 3½d.

Darby Chapel, *vide postea.*

Farnworth Chapel (Par. of Prescot).—Against [blank] Gregg, pretended clerk, for keeping Conventicles. Against John Tarbocke and John Edgerley for frequenting Conventicles with him. Against Richard Hoult, Suzan Marsh, and Ellen Burkill, for the same. Against Thomas Patten, Henry Patten, Edward Kenright [and] his wife, of Bold, Papists. Against James Forster and his wife, John Valentine, junior, and his wife, John Valentine, senior, Thomas Hoult and his wife, Henry Wakefield, James Cowley and his wife, Miles Scot and his wife, Richard Cowley and his wife, the wife of Robert Roughstich, senior, all of Bold aforesaid, for the same. Against [blank] Howerden, gentlewoman, senior, Mris. [blank] Howerden, junior, Edward Howarden, gent., and his wife, John Wright, senior, and his wife, Matilda Horland, Ralph Barton, George Wainwright, Robert Hill, and Timothy Harrison, all of Roughstich, for the same. Against the wife of Thomas Heath, Margaret Hitch-

mough, Thomas Gooden, Edward Gooden, Ellen Gooden, Thomas Leadbetter and his wife, the wife of John Caddocke, all of Roughstich aforesaid, for the same. Against [blank] Penkith, gent., and his wife, of Kuerdley, Ellenor Grace, senior, of Cronton, Richard Grace, Robert Burges, the wife of Henry Grice, and Jane Windle, all of Cronton aforesaid, for the same. Against Geo. Houghton, gent., and his wife, Hester Entwisley, Richard Rowson and his wife, John Wainwright and his wife, Ellen Rowson, Tho. Hitchmough, Hugh Rowson and his wife, Henry Rowson, Peter Heward and his wife, and James Cowley, all of Ditton, for the same. Against Thomas Dunstar and his wife, Richard Penketh and his wife, and Peter Dichfield, for the same. Against Edward Appleton, parish clerk, for non-appearance. 20 Aug. 1672: Appeared by Wm. Gandy, one of the wardens, and exhibited his licence. 2s. 6d. Against Robert Barton and his wife, Henry Barton and his wife, Richard Goose, William Gill, James Barton and his wife, William Sixsmith, James Penketh, William Barnes, Geo. Birch, Thomas Kequid and his wife, for Quakers. Against Richard Hankinson, Richard Houlden and his wife, Richard Lancaster, senior, Thomas Barnes, Peter Barnes, John Barnes, Ellen Chorley, Sauage Mayson, Henry Mayson, Alice Birch, and Elizabeth Rathbone, for the same. Against William Penketh of Kuerdley, gentleman, for a noted adultery with his late Maid-servant, who is since gone. Against Thomas Marsh, John Hall, and Henry Apleton, for loyterers and abusers of hollydays. Against John Parr and his wife, Richard Robinson, and John Apleton, senior, of Penketh, for the same. Against Henry Mosse, John Wainwright, senior, Thomas Wainwright, Tho. Darbishire, Henry Guest, for not frequenting the Sacrament. Against Thomas Coppocke, Roger Crosby and his wife, Henry Smith, and John Dunbaben, for the same. Against John Charley and his pretended wife, Quakers, for an unlawfull marriage. Against Henry Patten and his pretended wife, Papists, for the same. Against the wife of John Edgerley for not giveing publique thankes after childbirth.

Formby Chapel (Par. of Walton).—Against Henry Blundell of Ince Blundell, in the Parish of Sefton, Esquire, for that he by his tenant hath part of the Glebe belonging to this Chappell which formerly paid 6 li. per annum. Appeared by John Laithwait, his servant, and objected that he ought not to pay it by right. Therefore dismissed. 2s. 6d.

Hale Chapel (Par. of Childwall).—Against Robert Randle, for that the Chappell is in some decay by reason of the late windes. Appeared and asserted that the Chappell is lately repaired; therefore dismissed. 2s. 6d. Against [blank] Crosse, widow, and Thomas Crosse, her son, John Withington, Henry

Arrowsmith, William Chaddocke, Robert Frith, and Henry Holgreaue, for standing excommunicate. Against John Nickson, clerk, curate there, for non-appearance, and Henry Hill, parish clerk, for not exhibiting his licence. [Later : Hill appeared and exhibited his licence.]

Halsall.—Against Alice Shorlikar, widow, Margaret wife of James Shorlikar, Richard Kenion and Elizabeth his wife, and Margaret Kenion, Popish Recusants. Against Joan Plumm and Anne Plumm his daughter, Richard Simkin and Mary his wife, Edward Simkin [and] John Simkins their sons, Ellen Marcer and Margaret Marcer her daughter, Thomas Harrison, Margery wife of William Norris, and Margery wife of Cuthbert Whitehead, for the same. Against Elizabeth Sephton, widow, Ralph Forstard and Margaret his wife, Ellen wife of Richard Holland, Catherine Heskeyn and Jane Heskeyn her daughter, and Henry Heskeyn and Mary his wife, all of Halsall, for the same. Against Anne Fazakerley, John Aspinwall and Katherine his wife, Thomas Aspinall and Anne his wife, John Hatley and Elizabeth his wife, Anne Rimer and Jane Rimer her daughter, all of Downholland, for the same. Against Margaret Holland, William Rowley and Ellen his wife, Margaret the wife of Henry Heay, Ellen Wacke, Robert Wacke, Henry Wacke, Elizabeth Holme, widow, Elizabeth Massam, John Farrer and Elizabeth his wife, Anne Farrer, widow, Robert Blundell, Lawrence Massie, James Farrer, and Mris. Ireland, widow, all of the same, for the same. Against Tho: Lidget and Margaret his wife, Ellen Lidget, James Lidget, James Fletcher and Ciceley his wife, Elizabeth Fazakerley, Margaret Cleppon, Catherine Spencer, Mary wife of James Golburne, Bartholomew Hulme and Janet his wife, William Rigbye and Cicely his wife, Alice Otty, Anthony Underwood and Anne wife of Robert Worrall, all of Lidget, for the same. Against Elizabeth Lunt, Henry Otty and Catherine his wife, Edmund Hulme and Jane his wife, Janet wife of Richard Shaw, Janet wife of Henry Wakefield, and Richard Pye, all of Lidget, for the same. Against Thomas Barrow, Roger Letherbarowe and Jane his wife, George Pye and Margaret his wife, Margaret Underwood, widow, and John Underwood, all of Lidget, for Quakers.

Up Holland (Par. of Wigan).—Against Hugh Worthington of Holland, Inkeeper, for suffering company to drinke in his house in time of Divine Service. 22 Aug. 1672 : Appeared and submitted. Dismissed after admonition. 2s. 6d. Against William Nayler, Thomas Nayler and Peter Nayler his sons, for hindering Tho. Aspinall from coming into his seat to the disturbance of the Minister and Congregation, he having a Confirmation thereof from the Lord Bishop or his Chancellor. Appeared, but as they are all reconciled they are dismissed. 2s. 6d.

Hollinfaire (in Warrington).—Presentment.

Huyton.—Against John Carter and Catherine his wife, Cicelly Holme, widow, Edmund Holme, John Lawrenson and Elizabeth his wife, and Richard Carter, Papists. Against Peter Laithwaite, James Laithwaite, Wm. Bootle, Wm. Hatton and Elizabeth his wife, James Fletcher and Mary his wife, and John Hodgkinson, for Quakers. Against Richard Hawksey, old warden, for non-appearance. Afterwards sworn and subscribed. Against Thomas Webster, Richard Burkill, Mary Dey, and James Valentine, for loytering about the Church in Service time. Against John Lowe, clerk, Vicar there, for not exhibiting. 11 April 1672: Appeared and exhibited letters of Ordination and Institution, Induction and subscription; therefore dismissed.

Kirkby (Par. of Walton).—Against Mary wife of John Tatlocke, Richard Linford and Margery his wife, Margaret Stanenaught and Jane, her daughter, Thomas Tatlocke, and Anne, wife of Robert Norres, Dorothy wife of John Burton, and William Lee, for Quakers or Papists. Will. Rylance of Hill (*vide* Ormskirk), for a Church lay, 2½d. Against Henry Mercer for standing excommunicate. Against Thomas Parke, Parish clerk, for not exhibiting.

Leigh.—Against William Urmston and Grace his wife, George Smith, senior, Henry Houghton and Alice his wife, Mary Houghton, Richard Smethurst and Anne his wife and Richard their son, Elizabeth Holcroft, Henry Thomason and his wife, Papists. Against Margaret Urmston, widow, John Midlehurst and Jane his wife, Lambert Berrie, William Berrie and Elizabeth his wife, Richard Hope and his wife, John Houlcroft, James Houlcroft and his wife, Roger Hilton and Elizabeth his wife, for the same. Against Catherine Hayhurst, Mary Hulton, William Hope and his wife, Richard Hope and his wife, Richard Smith and his wife, Robert Lithgoe, William Lithgoe, Ellen Lithgoe, widow, for the same. Against Ellen, wife of Roger Browne, for a common drunkard and loyterer about the Church in service time. Against William Bradshaw and Alice his wife, Jenet Hindley, Ellen Houlcroft [Richard Sale and Philippa his wife, Gilbert Sale, Anna Sale, not in the parish], Mris. Frances Bradshawe, Richard Shuttleworth, gent., Geoffrey Lithgoe and Anne his wife, Christopher Bradshew and Jane his wife, Peter Urmeston and Jane his wife, Hugh Yate and Jane his wife, Papists. Against William Smethurst and Catherine his wife, Thomas Mossocke, gent., and Ellenor his wife, Robert Eaton, gent., Thomas Dichfield, gent., John Yate, Elizabeth Yate, Margaret Yate, Henry Kirsley and Margaret his wife, for the same. Against Jonathan Gellibrand, clerk, Vicar there, and Thomas Unsworth, Parish Clerk, for non-appearance. 20 Aug. 1672: Unsworth appeared and obtained a licence, and so was

dismissed. Nil. Against Ralph Haseldine, for drinking in time of divine service. Against Nicholas Ranikars and Judeth his wife, Alekeepers, for keeping uncivill company drinking in their house, and at unlawful times.

LEUERPOOLE.—Against Lawrence Breres, gent., [blank] the wife of George Brether, Jane Heskine, [blank] the wife of Henry Cocke, and Thomas Ackers, for Papists. Against [blank] wife of Mr. Nee, William Fazakerley, gent., and his wife, Peter Martin, and James Rothwell, for the same. Against William Dwarrishouse [later: "Excused"], old sidesman, for non-appearance. Against Arthur Hatton, gent., and his wife, Thomas Williamson and his wife, [blank] Cleaveland, gent., and his wife, the wife of John Tempest, Evan Swift and his wife, for reputed Anabaptists. Against Cuthbert Kilshaw, Richard Widdowes, Richard Lunt, and [blank] Chorley, widow, for tipling on the Saboth day in time of devine service. Against Henry Mayson and his wife, Anne Broome, John Bankes and his wife, and John Marsh and his wife, for the same. Against Richard Williamson, chirurgen, and Alice Harper, midwife, for non-appearance [later: "Williamson exhibited, &c."].

MAGHULL CHAPEL (Par. of Halsall).—Against Thomas Hesketh and Mary his wife, Francis Cartwright and Bridget his wife, Margaret Brownbill, Margaret Medowe, Margaret Boyer, Anne Lunt, Catherine Medow, and Henry Parre, Popish Recusants. Against Zachariah Leech, clerk, curate there, and John Lowe, Parish Clerk, for non-appearance. Later he [or they] appeared and exhibited Orders and Licence. 1s. 6d. "Thers nothing belonging to the Clerkship," therefore dismissed.

MELLINGE CHAPEL (Par. of Hallsall).—Against Richard Barnes and John Cooke for that they want a blacke Herse cloth. Appeared, and admonished to provide it, &c. 2s. [Later: "Certified, &c."] Against John Lowe, clerk, curate, for non-appearance. Inhibited. Against Thomas Filcocke for a Quaker. Against Robert Mollineux, Esquire, and Frances his wife, Mris. Mary Breres, Thomas Molyneux, gent., Thomas Clapham, and Ellen Holland, Popish Recusants. Against Anne Halsall, Henry Dame and Elizabeth his wife, Elizabeth their daughter, John Dame, Anne Price, John Melling and Alice his wife, Margaret wife of Thomas More, Anne Sephton, Jane wife of Henry Martin, Suzan wife of Thomas More, Mris. Francis Crosse, James Hunter and Jane his wife, and Catherine Hunt, for the same. Tho. Hilcocke [? Filcock], schoolmaster, a Quaker. Against John Lowe, clerk, curate, for not exhibiting letters of Ordination and admission, &c.

NORTH MEALES.—Against Elizabeth Jump, widow, Elizabeth Johnson, spinster, Alice Bate, Ralph Ainsworth and his wife, John Aughton, junior, [blank] Dobson, widow, Catherine wife

of Robt. Jumpe, Elizabeth wife of James Gill, and Ellen Rymer, Papists.

Ormskirke.—Against Holcroft Howett, widow, Anne Garner, John Bastwell and his wife, Margaret Morecroft, John Martindale and his wife, all of Ormskirk, Popish Recusants. [Sidenote: "James Rothstorme was sworn warden, 20 Nov: 1671, in the place of Cuthbert Kewquicke, who was very ill."] Against Robert Wilson, Thomas Crosby and Anne his wife, Joshua Crosby, and Lawrence Underwood, all of Ormskirk, Quakers. Against John Breres, gent., Rich. Mosse [later: *Mort*], Rich. Wainwright, Richard Worthington, Henry Haskin, Thomas Boscow, William Cowper, Geo. Rigmadon, William Rigmadon, Ralph Forshaw, Thos. Asken, William Holme, Peter Rainford, Margery Worthington, widow, and Margaret Cooper, widow, all of Lathom, Papists. Against Richard Webster of Lathom for a Quaker. Against James Scaresbrick, Esq., William Mainwaring, gent., Margaret South, widow, Elizabeth Blundell, widow, Thomas Fletcher, Jenet Hill, Henry Gobin, William South, and Hugh Worthington, all of Ormskirk, Papists. Against Henry Foster, of the same, a Quaker. Against Richard Mosse, Henry Mosse and Elizabeth his wife, William Mosse, senior, and Elizabeth his wife, Edward Mosse and Margaret his wife, Mich. Charnocke and Anne his wife, and Anne Mosse, widow, all of Skelmersdale, Papists. Against Isaac Ashton, of the same, for a Quaker. Against Henry Mawdesley, Ellen Culshow, Elizabeth Langley, Catherine Jumpe, Elizabeth Vose, Catherine Vose, and Mary Spence, all of Burscough, Papists. Against William Marcer and his wife, John Hale and Margery his wife, Edward Hale and Alice his wife, Thomas Aspinall and Margaret his wife, Elizabeth Tarleton, widow, Alice Westhead, widow, Jenet Taylor, widow, James Smith and Jane his wife, all of Bicursteth, for the same. Against Richard Cubon and Anne his wife, Edward Lyon and Alice his wife, Anne Atherton, Godfrey Atherton, John Dicke and Jane his wife, Richard Johnson and Elizabeth his wife, George Barrow and Dorothy his wife, all of the same, Quakers. Against Ellis Rycroft, schoolmaster, for not exhibiting his licence. Appeared, and is to exhibit it before Michaelmas, &c. 2s. 6d. Against [blank] Jones and [blank], his pretended wife, who are suspected to be maryed, and she is his brother's widow. . . . Against Emlin Ashurst of Skelmersdale, widow, for a common prophaner of the Lord's Day. Against William Rylance of Hill within Kirkby, in the Parish of Walton, for not paying his Church Layes due for an estate that he hath in Lathom, 2½d. 20 Aug. 1672: he appeared and paid the money, &c. Dismissed. 2s. 3d. Against Mr. John Cooper [later: "Exhibited and dismissed"], and Daniel Ambrose [later: "Licenced"], for practiseing Phisicke and Surgery, but whether

licenced is not knowne. Against Mris. [blank] Gerard, midwife, for the same.

PRESCOTT.—Against Richard Bordman, Richard Sadler, John Plombe, and John Knowles, wardens, for that swine come into the churchyarde, through severall back dores, which is very noysome. Appeared and are admonished to give warning to the persons that are concerned either to shutt up their dores or to keep out their swine, and to certify, &c. 2s. 6d. Against Ralph Howard, senior, Henry Foster, John Stephenson, John Tunstall, Richard Elton, gent., Ralph Egen' [?], gent., Thomas Barton, Brian Byrom, Margaret Bolland, spinster, and John Arrowsmith, Papists. Against Henry Sephton, old warden, for non-appearance. Excused because he was ill. Against Mris. Tyrer and Mris. [blank] Carter, schoolmistrisses in Prescot, for not coming to Church.

SEFTON.—Against Robert Sheppard and Alice his wife, Ellen Norres, widow, Ellen Pennington, Mris. Margery Mollyneux, widow, Elizabeth Coney, Geo. Wakefield, Robert Melling, John Fletcher and Mary his wife, all of Sefton, Popish Recusants. Against Anne Abraham, widow, Alice Abram, Anne Hurdes, widow, Jane Hurdes, Alice Hurdes, Robert Fleetwood and Margery his wife, all of Netherton, for same. Against Jane Fleetwood, Margery wife of William Copple, Nicholas Aughton and Anne his wife, Ellen wife of Silvester Bootle, Ellen Stocke, widow, and Alice Stocke, all of the same, for the same. Against Mris. Jane Johnson, widow, Margaret Newhouse, widow, Robert Gorton and Alice his wife, Lawrence Tharpe, Ralph Poole and Ellen his wife, Thos. Lurting and Jane his wife, John Lunt and Grace his wife, John Hatton and Alice his wife, all of Great Crosby, for the same. Against Henry Aspinall, William Johnson and Margaret his wife, William Hunt and Margaret his wife, John Lurting and Margaret his wife, of the same, for the same. Against George Marcer, Jane Marcer, widow, George Marcer, junior, and Elizabeth his wife, Richard Hatton and Margery his wife, Richard Arnold, Thomas Thellowe and Mary his wife, Richard Sheppard and Anne his wife, Alice Hill, widow, Catherine Standish, widow, Catherine wife of Philip Syer, Richard Poole, Thos. Rothwell and Mary his wife, all of Great Crosby, for the same. Against William Bootle and Ellen his wife, Margaret Bolton, Ellenor Hunt, Margaret Garret, widow, Margery Lunt, James Naylor, Elizabeth Bridge, widow, Robert Mollyneux, Richard Aughton and Ellen his wife, Alice Tarlton, widow, Edmund Booth and Alice his wife, all in Thornton, for the same. Against Thomas Newhouse and Emlin his wife, Anne Abram, widow, Ellen Abram, Anne wife of Thomas Green, all of the same, for the same. Against Nicholas Stevenson, Margaret Stevenson, Margery Stevenson, John Stevenson and

his wife, Thomas Tyrer, Thomas Gorsick, Margaret Johnson, Elizabeth wife of Thomas Shawe, all of the same, for the same. Against Henry Blundell, Esquire, and Bridget his wife, John Laithwaite and Ellen his wife, Mris. Jane Formby, Robert Abram, Nicholas Reynold and Anne his wife, Catherine Mollineux, widow, John Couldocke, senior, John Coldocke, junior, Ellen Colducke, widow, John Melling and Margaret his wife, Alice Melling, all of Ince Blundell, for the same. Against Laurence Blundell and Ellen his wife, Robert Fleetwood, Elizabeth Darwen, widow, Robert Darwen, John Lunt and his wife, Elizabeth Hill, widow, Alice Hill, and Margaret Hill, all of the same, for the same. Against John Ireland and Mary his wife, Tho. Harvey and Anne his wife, Robt. Thompson and Margery his wife, Henry Formby and Elizabeth his wife, Henry Livesey, Mris. Margaret Mollineux, widow, Mris. Margery Mollineux, and Robt. Edwardson, all of Ince Blundell, for the same. Against William Blundell, senior, Esquire, and Anne his wife, William Blundell, junior, and his wife, John Andsworth, William Harrison, Richard Harrison, John Gorsich and Anne his wife, John Marrow and Cicilly his wife, Robert Morecroft and Catherine his wife, all of Little Crosby, for the same. Against Ralph Barton and Catherine his wife, Margaret Rothwell, widow, Ellen Dauie, widow, Elizabeth Rice, widow, Margaret Sefton, widow, John Starkey and Jane his wife, of the same, for the same. Against John Haward and Anne his wife, Hugh Reynolds, Thomas Marrowe and Anne his wife, William Stocke, Richard Arnold and Anne his wife, William Arnold, John Farrer, Thomas Arnold and his wife, Thos. Rothwell and Ellen his wife, Ellen Werrall, widow, all of Little Crosby, for the same. Against Alice Weedow, widow, Thomas Tickle and Ellen his wife, John Johnson and Elizabeth his wife, Richard Johnson and Mary his wife, Robert Ryding and Anne his wife, Nicholas Blundell and Margery his wife, Peter Ryding and Anne his wife, John Rogerson and his wife, all of the same, for the same. Against Brian Richardson, John Fisher and Margaret his wife, Elizabeth Tyrer, widow, Robert Thompson and Anne his wife, John Blanchard, Thos. Blanchard, George Ryding and Margery his wife, Richard Marrowe and Ellen his wife, Thomas Marcer and Elizabeth his wife, of the same, for the same. Against Tho. Tyrer, John Tyrer and Margaret, Anthony Marcer and Jane his wife, John Marcer, Matthew Traves and Jane his wife, Henry Tristram and Anne his wife, William Lidgate, Jane Bootle, Jenet Bootle, William Tarleton and Margaret his wife, Anne Hurdes, widow, Dowse Bootle, widow, Alexander Tarleton and Anne his wife, Jane Worrall, widow, Ellen wife of Richard Worrall, John Harrison and Alice his wife, Richard Lathom, gent., and his wife, William Bore, gent., and Mary his wife, and Robert

Wignell, of the Parish aforesaid, Popish Recusants. Against Anthony Wetherby and Edeth his wife, John Hilton, John Smallshawe and Ellen his wife, for New Recusants or absence from Church.

WARRINGTON.—Against Sir Gilbert Ireland, Proprietor, &c., for that the Chancell both in the Roofe and windowes is in decay. Against Thomas Postlethwaite, Robt. Blimston, and John Wilme, wardens there, for that they want a booke of Homilies and booke of Canons and a booke for the names of strange Preachers, alsoe a hearse cloth. Appeared and warned. 29 Aug. 1672: appeared and certified. A question was raised about a legacy left to the poore by Mr. Allen. Against Joseph Warde, clerk, Vicar, for that the vicarage house is out of repaire.

WIGAN.—Against Thomas Leigh, esquire, and Thomas Aldersey, esquire, executors of the will of Sir Amos Meridith, deceased, who was executor of the will of Gertrude Hall, relict and executrix of the will of George Hall, late bishop of Chester and last rector and incumbent of Wigan, for that the flore of the Chancell is broken and out of order. Against Edward Rigby and Rebecca his wife, Ellen wife of Thomas Ireland, Margaret Rylands, James Anderton, esquire, and his wife, Richard Rylands and his wife, Ellen Atherton, Humphrey Atherton and his wife, Thomas Glasebrooke and his wife, Alice Molyneux, widow, Roger Culcheth and Margaret his wife, Jane Talbot, widow, Thomas Pennington and his wife [and others], Popish recusants. Against James Gregory and Alice his wife, Mary Bradley, Henry Winstanley, and George Bradshaw, Quakers. Against William Vaux, schoolmaster at Haigh, for not showing his licence.

WINWICKE.—Against Geoffrey Flitcroft of Culcheth, for a Quaker. Against James Bate and Thomas Bate of Culcheth, Popish recusants.

CANTING ARMS IN CHESHIRE

By the Rev. E. E. Dorling, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 15th February 1912.

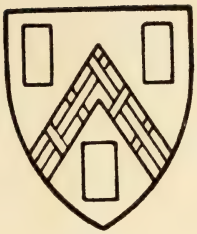
AMONG the many attractive byways of heraldry there are few more delightful and instructive than that which we must needs follow in our search for coats of arms that contain puns upon the name of their bearers. If the heraldry of our own land yields fewer examples of such coats than are to be found in that of Germany, where *redende Wappen* have always been held in high favour, the reason is probably to be found in the fact that English family names are less often the names of things than are German patronymics; and it must be confessed that our people often let slip opportunities of devising canting arms which a German herald would eagerly have seized. Nevertheless, a glance through any English roll of arms or any Visitation will reveal a substantial number of the heraldic puns in which our forefathers delighted.

The Visitation of Cheshire, made by Robert Glover in 1580,[1] contains an unusual number of such evidences of playful humour; and before we speak of them in detail it will perhaps be useful to formulate some sort of arrangement of these canting coats into groups, according to the greater or less obviousness of the puns which they contain.

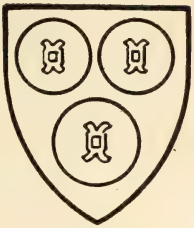
In the first group let us place then those coats of

[1] Harl. Soc., vol. xviii., edited by J. Paul Rylands; a model in its scholarly and accurate editing of what a heraldry book should be.

LUPUS



DELVES



MILLINGTON

CALVELEY

DOWNES

PRAERS

BIRD

BIRCHES

GRIFFIN

arms whose charges speak of the whole name of the bearers. Such, for instance, are the famous arms attributed to Hugh Lupus. For though we may be sure that the blue shield with the silver wolf's head that symbolises the great Domesday earl was not really heraldic in the sense in which we understand the term, that ancient and dignified shield must be allowed to stand in the very forefront of Cheshire armory.

In our second group might be put those coats in which charges whose names are the whole names of the bearers are combined with other charges. Delves of Doddington, who thrust a cheveron of the Audley colours between the three black delves in his silver shield, carried arms of this class, making at once the play on his name and proclaiming his kinship with that Staffordshire squire whom James Audley delighted to honour for his valorous work at Poitiers.

The third group would contain shields of arms in which part only of the names of the owners is indicated by the charges. Of this type are coats like that of Millington of Millington, who placed three silver millstones in his blue shield.

A fourth group might consist of shields whose charges are objects, the name whereof is part only of the bearer's name, combined with an ordinary. Calveley of the Lea, for instance, would take his place in this class, with his arms of three black calves in a silver field having a red fesse between them, while his crest of a black calf's head razed and collared with a golden crown is equally an example of canting heraldry.

Into the fifth group we should collect the arms of families whose names merely suggest something which the charge is or does. The humour, it will be observed, is growing more subtle as we proceed with our classification; but there is an obvious appropriateness, for example, in the silver hart

lying down which Downes of Downes painted on his black shield.

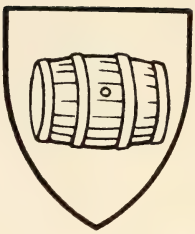
In our last group we shall find the humour beaten still thinner when the name of the bearer only hints delicately at something which the charge in the shield has to do with. Praers with his silver scythe on red carries an object which seems to have but little suggestion of gentlehood until we remember that he too is of the band of punsters, and that the charge in his knightly shield is the tool wherewith his meadows were mown. Snelston of Snelston, who bears the same arms but differently coloured—a black scythe on silver—makes his arms pun more closely on his name; for the first three letters of it are a hint at the word *sneyd*, which is the term for the handle of a scythe.

It will be seen from this attempt at some system of classification that all examples of canting arms do not stand on exactly the same plane of simplicity and obviousness. Some names do not lend themselves so readily as others to this treatment, and of course this form of humour may not have appealed with equal force to every man whose name might have suggested the devising of a canting coat. Nevertheless we shall find in Cheshire many families, in addition to those already mentioned, who either with arms or crest played upon their names.

Thus in our first group we must set Bird of Yowley, whose parted shield of silver and gold is charged with a black eagle. Birches of Birches parted his shield cheveron-wise, colouring it gold in the chief and green in the foot, and placed therein three sprigs of a birch tree countercoloured. Griffin of Cattenhall charged his silver shield with a black griffin; and Harthill placed a red hart on a green hill in his shield of silver. The black ass's head which Hocknell of Hocknell bore on silver is not a very obvious pun until we remember that the humble

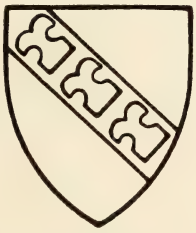
HARTHILL

HOCKNELL



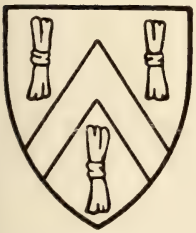
NEWTON

STARKEY



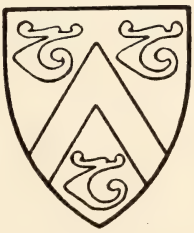
BONBURY

BIRD



COTTON

CORONA



TOFT

ass might quite reasonably be regarded as a little hackney. Newton of Pownall got his pun more easily when he displayed a fine new tun of gold in his green scutcheon; while the Starkeys of Stretton and the various branches that came off the parent house had nought to do but to show the bird of their name in black on silver. The crest of Brooke of Leighton, which naturally is a brock, may also be placed in this group.

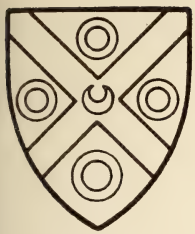
To the arms of Delves, mentioned above as a characteristic example of those arms which combine other charges with objects of the same name as the family, we may add those of Bonbury of Stanney, in whose silver chess-rooks we see three good castles. Bird of Clopton carried in silver a cross paty between four martlets all coloured red, with a canton differently coloured for each branch of this family. Cotton of Cotton placed a silver cheveron between the three hanks of cotton that indicate his name; and Corona of Adlington, instead of showing a single crown as a German would have done, bore a golden cheveron and three golden crowns in a blue field. The Tofts of Toft, a very ancient Cheshire house, charged their silver shield with a black cheveron and three text T's of the same, the T oft repeated being an exact representation of their name. Shalcross of Stowshaw, a cadet of Shalcross of Shalcross in Derbyshire, made his pun less easily; nevertheless his saltire cross between four golden rings in red is a fair example of the humour which the medieval armorists did not disdain. To this group we must add the crests of Leche of Carden and Leche of Nantwich, who differenced, the one with a crescent on a crescent, the other with a ring, the old family crest of an arm coming out of a crown, the hand grasping the serpent of Æsculapius, patron of all leeches.

The third group, wherein part of the bearer's

name is shown by the charges, contains the ancient coat of the three black bulls' heads of Bulkeley, the fretted trout of Troutbeck, and the daws that Dawson of Nantwich painted on an engrailed bend of silver. The arms of Spurstow of Spurstow, who carried in his green shield three pierced molets of gold, must also be included, for his charges are spur-rowels. It is possible that Bostock makes similar play with his silver fesse having its ends cut off, for this is no true fesse, but may be designed to suggest a conventionalised stock of a tree. The crest of a silver ass's head which Aston of Aston displayed is another example belonging to this group; and it is conceivable that the tree which is part of the crest of Birchell of Birchell is not an oak but is really intended for a birch tree.

In the fourth section of our classification we place arms in which charges representing part of the bearers' names are combined with ordinaries. There we will place such coats as the bend and bees of Beeston, the cheveron and ravens' heads of Ravenscroft, the cheveron and moorhens of Henshaw, the cheveron and Katherine-wheels of Wheelock, and the cheveron and cocks' heads of Alcock of the Ridge. It is, by the way, a little curious that in each of these shields the field is silver and the charges are all black, with the exception of Alcock's cocks' heads, which are red.

Coming now to the fifth group, in which the names of the bearers suggest some quality of the charges, the allusiveness of the arms is naturally less immediately obvious, though the pun becomes apparent with a little thought. Thus the charges which Swettenham placed on a green bend are spades wherewith a man tills the field in the sweat of his brow. Leversage of Wheelock divided with a cheveron three black ploughshares, which hint at their capacity to lever up the soil. And surely



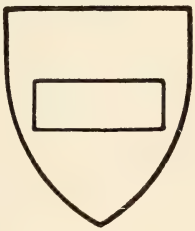
SHALCROSS

BULKELEY

TROUTBECK

DAWSON

SPURSTOW



BOSTOCK

BEESTON

RAVENSCROFT

HENSHAW

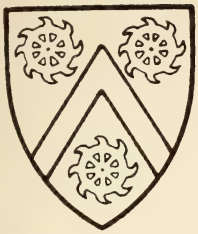
it is not taxing credulity too far when Wood of Badersley in Stafford (whose arms were quartered by a Cheshire house) asks us to take his black lion for a "wood" beast, angry and raging in the old sense of that obsolete word, or when Savage shows six little black lions as the emblem of his fierce name.

Davenport's crest of a man's head with a rope round his neck is similarly a pun on "Damport," the ancient pronunciation of his name, for this is the head of a "damned" man, one who is condemned to a felon's death. And perhaps in the horseshoe which the ostrich of Smith's crest holds in his beak a reference is intended to the smith's handicraft.

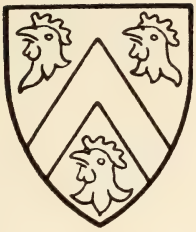
We come at last to the group of coats which make a still more refined allusion to their owners' names. Mere of Mere carried in his silver shield the charge of a black ship, and his crest was a mermaid, objects, both of them, having to do with the sea. The nine golden rings interlinked in threes which Hawberk showed on a red bend are pieces of the hawberk of linked mail which the knight himself wore and took his name from. Manley of Pulton considered a right hand enough of a man's figure to symbolise his name, and as has been pointed out to me, the sound of the word for this charge in the old French blazon is quite near enough to that of his name to suggest such a piece of medieval playfulness. Silvester placed a single green tree in his silver shield as sufficient emblem of his name and of the manor which Earl Randle gave him in the forest of Wirral.

Long ago, "one who," as a good judge has said of him, "in his knowledge of heraldry stands to-day supreme" told us, "Almost every out-of-the-way charge conceals your pun." Here in our list are puns not a few, although the charges in these coats of Cheshire gentlemen are some of them familiar enough. We offer these notes in the hope that

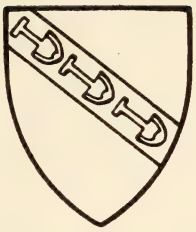
those readers who are heraldically minded may be induced to keep an open eye for such curiosities of armory, though we cannot promise that they will find so many examples of canting arms in the heraldry of every English county.



WHEELOCK



ALCOCK

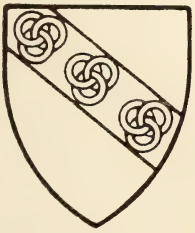


SWETTENHAM

LEVERSAGE

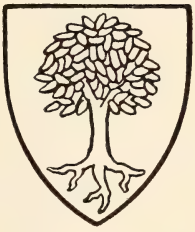
WOOD

MEER



HAWBERK

MANLEY



SILVESTER

OVERCHURCH CHALICE

THE OVERCHURCH CHALICE

By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

Read 7th November 1912.

THE parish of Overchurch in Wirral (commonly called Upton) has, almost within living memory, possessed no less than three churches: first, the old Norman edifice which stood to the west of the Upton to Moreton road,[1] of which nothing remains, though the ground plan may be roughly traced within a copse close to the residence of Mr. George Webster; the second church, a modest building without tower or steeple, which stood in the village of Upton, to the south of the road leading to Greasby, until it was pulled down in 1887;[2] and the present church, which was built by the late Mr. Inman.[3] A tablet at the NE. corner of the nave records his death on 3rd July 1881. There is thus no early ecclesiastical building in the parish, and we may be the more thankful, therefore, that the ancient chalice or Communion cup has been preserved and is in good condition. The Society is indebted to the Rev. Canon Bellamy, the present incumbent, for permission to photograph it, and to Mr. James A. Waite for the skill with which he has shown the details in the accompanying reproduction. The dimensions of the chalice are as follows: Height, $6\frac{7}{16}$ inches; depth

[1] See *Trans.* of this Society, xliii. 305.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 314.
[3] *Ibid.*, xlvii. 122.

of bowl inside, $3\frac{7}{8}$ inches; diameter of mouth, $3\frac{3}{16}$ inches; diameter of foot, 3 inches; weight, 8 ounces. Engraved upon the upper part of the cup is a complete achievement with an inscription, viz. *Crest*: A griphon's head [sable], winged [or], a crescent for difference, issuing from a ducal coronet [gules]. Esquire's helm and mantlet. *Arms*: 1 and 4, [argent] a griphon passant [sable], charged on the shoulder with a crescent of the field for difference. 2, [argent] a fesse between in chief, three fleur-de-lys, and in base a leopard's face [all sable]. 3, [gules] three cross-croslets fitchée, two and one [or], a chief of the last.[1] The only tincture shown on the chalice is the last named.

The quartering No. 2 is accounted for by the marriage of Baldwin Bold, probably great-great-great-grandfather of the donor of the chalice, to "Margret daughter and heire of Jo. Warwicke," and the quartering No. 3 by the fact that Margret's mother was "Maud daughter and co-heire of Sir John Arderne";[2] but it is noticeable that the tinctures assigned to Warwick in the funeral certificate of "Peter Bold de Vptonne, Esquire, 1605," do not agree with those given in the Visitation of 1580, the latter being gules and or instead of argent and sable. The Bold crest is here stated to be "beaked gules"; the only quartering allowed to Bold *of Upton* is "2 and 3 Warwicke," while the crescent is said to be "over all," which seems difficult to understand.

The inscription[3] reads:

---

[1] For the tinctures see Helsby's *Ormerod*, ii. 484; *Cheshire and Lancashire Funeral Certificates*, ed. by J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A. (Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, vi.), 21.

[2] *The Visitation of Cheshire in the Year* 1580, ed. by J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A. (Harl. Soc., xviii.), 34.

[3] The inscription is in *two* lines (though here for clearness shown in three), beginning *Carolus* and *tempore*. The upper line, as may be seen on the plate, goes round the cup.

OVERCHURCH CHALICE, PATEN, AND BREECHES BIBLE

Carolus Bold, filius Petri Bold de Vpton armigeri
dedit hunc Calicem ecclesie ibidem eodemq
tempore dedit illis Bibliam 1618

The donor was presumably the second son of Peter Bold of Upton (died 25th October 1605); his nephew Peter sold the Upton estate, and our county historian troubles no more about the family.

The Bible is extant, and an account of it appeared in the *Parish Magazine* of 1911. It is a Geneva or "Breeches Bible." The title-page of the Old Testament is missing; that of the New Testament bears the imprint of Christopher Barker, London, 1599.

Accompanying the chalice is a small paten; diameter of top $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches, of foot $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches, height 1 inch, weight $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces. Engraved on the base are the initials C B with a graceful ropework pattern. The engraving is not deep enough to allow of a rubbing. Both pieces bear the same marks, which appear to be—1, The date letter D within a shield (*i.e.* 1618–9); 2 and 3, the lion passant guardant and lion's head crowned—London marks; and 4, a monogram C. I or I· C, the I being the larger and bisecting the C in pale; for what maker these initials stand I have been unable to discover.

THE ROYAL MANOR AND PARK OF SHOTWICK

By Ronald Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 29th February 1912.

A ROYAL manor and a royal park, environing the remains of a Norman castle, which continued in the hands of the earls of Chester and of the Crown until the seventeenth century, offers an attractive subject for historical investigation. For, apart from the natural notoriety attaching to the possessions and occasional residences of kings and earls, a royal manor generally presents a wider and more accessible field for research than a private estate. The history of celebrated or interesting private places frequently lies buried in collections of deeds and documents either hard to come at, ill-arranged, carelessly guarded, churlishly hoarded, or lost for ever. But with the possessions of the Crown all is different, and during the last twenty-five years a mass of historical material has been gradually reduced to order and made accessible at the Public Record Office. Nearly every step in the history of a Crown manor will at the time of its occurrence have been entered on the records, and, given the will to search an index, and some knowledge of the kind of records which are likely to yield good fruit, a large amount of information may easily be garnered from which a more or less satisfactory history can be produced.

How little our historians have explored the field

SHOTWICK CASTLE

(From an engraving by J. Strutt in the Liverpool Public Library, afterwards reproduced in Hulbert's "Cheshire Antiquities," Shrewsbury, 1838)

in this case may be seen in the meagre and confusing notes in the pages of Ormerod and his copyists on the history of Shotwick, which, as we shall see, in fact illustrates at every turn the close connection of Cheshire with the royal Courts and favourites, and establishes many most interesting links with celebrated strangers and famous Cheshire families.

Shotwick lies a few miles north of the city of Chester and borders on the river Dee. Apart from its historical associations, it has now no very important features, but is a quiet and retiring tract of pleasant country, which the traveller through Wirral by the western Chester road or into Wales by Queen's Ferry barely glances at and seldom visits. A small church, probably of Saxon foundation, the grassy mounds of the castle site and a seventeenth-century hall, are its only visible points of interest, but around the whole district there is the glamour which arises from a connection with many stirring events in the history of Cheshire.

Among the numerous traditions and legends of the river Dee there is one directly referring to Shotwick, which, under the title of "The Lady's Shelf," has been included by Egerton Leigh in his *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*. The story tells how, upon a ledge of rock on Hilbre, the Benedictine monk who occupied the cell there once found a dying maiden washed up by the sea. Before she died she told the monk her tale :

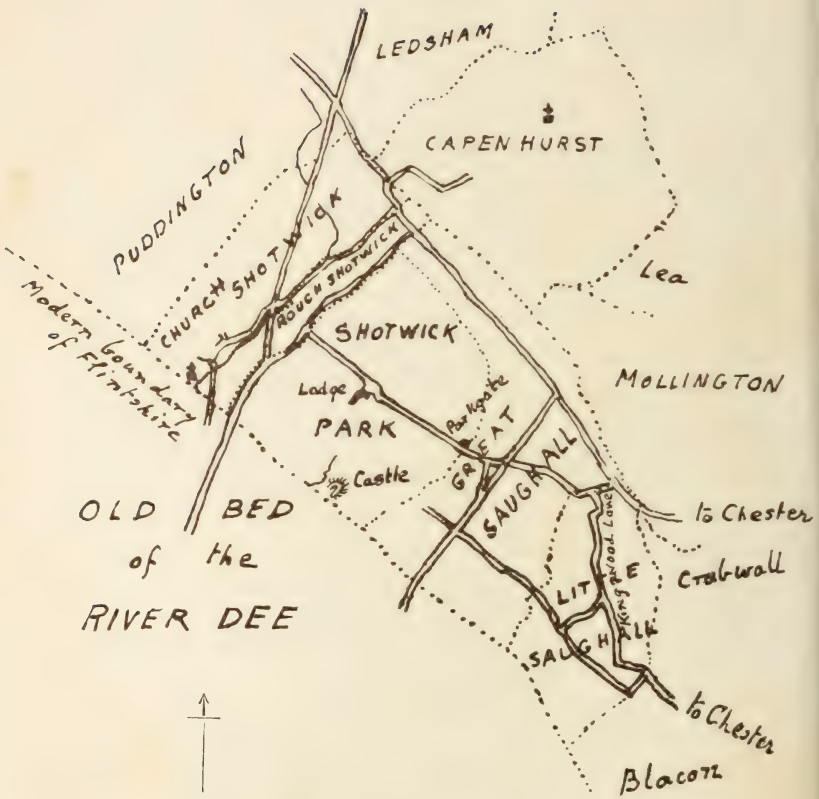
> A knightly pennon floats abroad
> From Shotwyke's turrets high ;
> Of Shotwyke's tower my sire is lord,
> His only daughter I.

She had fallen in love with her father's esquire, Edgar, an orphan who had been brought up with her ; but her father wished her to marry Llewelyn,

a rich Welsh knight. When sailing one day near the Point of Aire, on the way to the knight's home, her father, to gain her consent, told her Edgar was dead. The maiden fainted and was carried away by the sea, leaving her father crying in his despair that Edgar was not really dead; but all too late, as she breathed her last when she had told the monk her sad story.

In "Certayne verses wrytten by a Werralyte to the tune of *Upp Willye, it's tyme to ryse*," in 1615, there is a curious description, in the form of a hunting song, of the journey and adventures of a hare which, pursued by hounds, starts from Flintshire, crosses the Dee in a collier's vessel to Dawpool, runs through Wirral to Chester and over Saltney Marsh to meet her fate near Hawarden. The writer is full of ardour for the chase, and comments strongly on the non-sporting tendencies of some of the owners whose land the hare traverses. After leaving Thurstaston and Oldfield, the hare travels

> Then to Geaton to Mr Glegges:
> hele suffer noe poore at his house to begge;
> he hath noe hounde to rune at the hare
> but kepes a curre against poor and bare.
> Ore Burton Hill to Puddington halle;
> there she would be bould to calle,
> & she hoped that she might pass
> for he was att service and she was at mass.
> The hare did shoute as shee went bye,
> and then they came out with a gallant crye.
> The hare did thinke ye worlde went rounde—
> 4 huntinge hornes at once did sounde!
> She found them pastyme for a whyle,
> in a leawge she dubbled they lost a myle.
> To Shotwicke parke the hare she crost
> and then the hounds the game had lost.
> The[y] did noe good on Saugho ground
> because the pav[i]er had stolen the hounde;
> the[y] were angrie at him and vext in mynde
> for stealinge a whelp of the best kynde.



SKETCH PLAN OF SHOTWICK PARISH

(Scale, 1 inch to a mile)

The hounds were seekinge here and there
& she went on with a fleay in her eare.

. . . . . .

God send us all in heaven a place
till everie hare rune such a race:
& ever let us be merrie amonge
and soe I'le ende my huntinge songe.[1]

But to collect such legends and ballads is not the object of the writer, and we will now pass to the realities of recorded facts.

There are properly three Shotwicks. CHURCH SHOTWICK (or Shotwick Churchtown), now a township of some 560 acres, lies, with its church, on the north, next to Puddington; then comes ROUGH SHOTWICK (or Woodbank), a tiny narrow strip of under 200 acres running east and west; and then the extra-parochial estate known as Shotwick Park (about 1000 acres), which was created out of the royal manor of CASTLE SHOTWICK. Southwards again, and nearer to the city of Chester, lie Great and Little Saughall, which are both involved in the telling of this history. Capenhurst completes the *parish* of Shotwick, but we shall have little or nothing to say of it.

"Sotowiche" appears in Domesday Book as a possession of the Church of St. Werburgh at Chester. In 1093 Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, granted a charter to the Benedictine monks of St. Werburgh, and Cheshire historians have assumed that this charter merely confirmed the church in its possession of Shotwick, but they have reckoned without the manor of Castle Shotwick. Either the Shotwick of Domesday included Castle Shotwick, or it did not. If it did not, then the monks only got in 1093 what the church had before, namely, Church Shotwick; but if Castle Shotwick was included in the Domesday Shotwick, it is certain that the monks

[1] Printed in *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd Ser. i. 10.

did not get it by the charter of Hugh Lupus or by any other means. For what they got was only a *third part* of Shotwick, and this part can only have been Church Shotwick. The words of the charter[1] are: " . . . et tertiam partem de Berewardesleia et Edinchale et Sotowica." The same words (" Sotowica " being spelt " Sotewica ") are in the confirming charter at Eaton, *temp.* Earl Randle, which recites the grant of Hugh Lupus.[2] Ormerod's copy of the 1093 charter (vol. i. p. 12) has " Sotowicam " ; and this is perhaps why he treated it as a grant of the whole of Shotwick. It is noteworthy that he himself assumes that one-third only of Edenchale (Idenshaw) was granted (vol. ii. 305). The present area of the three Shotwicks is 1733 acres, and Church Shotwick is just one-third of this.

The monks also got a third of Great Saughall (the other two-thirds remained in the hands of the Earl and the Crown until the seventeenth century),[3] and the Abbot of Chester undoubtedly exercised manorial jurisdiction in his court leet of Saughall over some of the inhabitants (perhaps only his tenants) of Church Shotwick.[4] The Abbey would appear to have become lord paramount of a manor of Church Shotwick, which was held under it by a family bearing the territorial name. By the marriage of a Hockenhull in the thirteenth century with the heiress of the Shotwicks, the manor of Church Shotwick passed into the hands of the Hockenhulls, who held it until the eighteenth century, by which time all knowledge of the paramount lordship of the Church had long been lost. The manor was then

[1] Printed in the *Monasticon* (1789 edn., vol. ii. 385–6).

[2] See the photograph of it in *Chester Arch. Soc.* (N.S.), vi., and translation and transcript in *Chester Arch. Soc.* (O.S.), i. 476–7, and *Jour. Brit. Arch. Assoc.*, 1851, p. 318.

[3] See *post*, pp. 120 and 125.

[4] See *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Chesh.*, vol. vi. 81, vol. xix. (N.S.) 64; *Miscell. Pal.*, 19; and the Abbot's Plea to *Quo Warranto*, in 31 Edw. III.

purchased by Samuel Bennett, and is now vested in his representatives. So much for Church Shotwick, with which we shall not have much further concern in this history.[1]

Assuming that the Domesday Shotwick belonging to the Church included all the three, a cause must be found for the evolution of the manor of Castle Shotwick. It is possible, in that case, that Hugh Lupus, who shortly after the Conquest became holder of the whole of Cheshire under King William, built, or formed the design of building, the Castle of Shotwick before he granted his charter of 1093, and whilst he was in possession of the whole of Shotwick; that out of it he reserved an area of demesne surrounding the Castle, and that this it was which became the Royal Manor of (Castle) Shotwick. The rest he gave back to the Church.[2]

As regards Rough Shotwick or Woodbank,[3] portions were undoubtedly within the royal manor, and none of it would appear ever to have been held by the Church. Parts stayed in the hands of the barons of Wich Malbank, but are not clearly traceable

[1] Mr. F. C. Beazley, F.S.A., has in preparation a full account of it.

[2] Another view of the Domesday Book record may be stated. Castle Shotwick may very well have been formed from the Malbank manor of Salghall, which in 1086 had an assessment of 6 hides, a large one as compared with the church manors there and in Shotwick, which were of 1 hide each—making 8 hides in all. Those church manors did not belong to the earl, but on the dissolution of the body of canons or other clergy at St. Werburgh's to make way for the new abbey, the church lands might technically be considered to revert to him as an escheat. He would then grant the lands to the abbey. If, according to the view adopted in the text, the church had third parts only of Saughall and Shotwick, each of these vills would be of 3 hides assessment, so that 2 hides of the Malbank holding must remain to be accounted for. These may have belonged to an unnamed vill absorbed in Castle Shotwick (see note, p. 94). It is possible, as comparison with the general wording of the charter suggests, that Ormerod's reading, *Sotowicam*, is that intended; in which case some modification of this note would be necessary.—ED.

[3] There was perhaps some distinction between the two which is now lost. In the mise levied 31 Henry VI on the creation of the Prince as Earl of Chester (*Ormerod*, i. 882, ii. 876), "Rough Shotwick" paid 2s. 8d. and "Magna Salghall cum Woodbank" 16s.

among the maze of their heirs.[1] We find upon the Close Roll of 16th September 1240 an order which probably relates to land in Rough Shotwick. It was addressed to John de Lexington, justiciar of Chester, and commanded an inquiry, on the oath of men of the neighbourhood of "Shotewic," whether William Maubanc (doubtless the first baron) ever gave to Colebrand of Shotwick, his *serviens*, four bovates of land and a croft in Shotwick, whether on his death Godwin Opendeur his son succeeded, and so the land descended from heir to heir to Adam, son of Colebrand Widhond, who was killed, so it was said, in the Holy Land in the presence of Randle, once Earl of Chester,[2] and whether Simon, son of Agnes, was the next heir of the said Adam his grandfather (*avus*).[3]

Another part of Rough Shotwick, perhaps the major part, passed to the Hootons, and from them to the Stanleys, by whom a so-called manor was sold in 1637.[4]

By whom or when the Castle of Shotwick was built there is no evidence to show. It has generally been assumed to have been the work of the Norman earls of Chester as a protection against the inroads of the Welsh,[5] and I have already given a reason for thinking it was built by Hugh Lupus before 1093. There can be little doubt that it was

[1] See Hall's *Nantwich* for the descent. Lord Cholmondeley, whose family ultimately acquired 19/20 of the barony, was a freeholder in Woodbank in 1668. See Mortimer's *Wirral*, appendix (Randle Holme's account). See also Appendix II hereto.

[2] Perhaps in 1218, when Randle III was at Jerusalem.

[3] *Cal. Close Roll.*

[4] For deeds of the Hootons see *Chester Arch. Soc.* (N.S.), vi. 167. For the later title, see Lysons' *Cheshire*, 776. An enclosure of Woodbank Common took place about 1650. See Spec. Comm. (Chester), 16 Car. I, Mich. 13: Sir John Banks (A.G.) *v.* Sir R. Wilbraham, Wm. Gamul, W. Cookson, Ric. Chamberlain, J. Clarke, Thos. Hiccock, T. Crosse, and others. This action also related to the wastes of Great and Little Saughall, Crabwall, and Mollington.

[5] Shotwick Castle is not in the list of eleventh-century Norman castles given by Mrs. Armitage in *Eng. Hist. Review*, xix. 417.

intended to command an important ford of Dee leading into Wales, and it seems likely that it took the place of an earlier fortification of a ruder kind. Some scattered details about it are collected later on.[1] I have not found any references to it until the middle of the thirteenth century, but it seems very probable that it was in existence long before that. In 1156 we are told that Henry II led his army against the Welsh to Chester, and encamped upon the marsh of the Dee at Saltney.[2] If Shotwick Castle was then in existence it must surely have been used by him; and also in 1165 when he was encamped "apud Wirhalam," whence he had retired after a defeat by the Welsh on the Berwyn Mountains.[3] It has been stated that on one occasion he sailed thence to Ireland, but I have not found any record of this. Shotwick Castle is not mentioned in 1237 when, upon the death of John Scot, Earl of Chester, Henry III took possession of the earldom, together with all its castles, which he subsequently granted to John, Earl of Lincoln.[4] Nor do we find Shotwick named among the castles of Cheshire of which John le Strange, the justiciar of the earl's palatine court, was appointed constable during pleasure in 1241.[5] But we know the manor was a source of royal revenue at this date, for in September 1241 the justice of Chester was ordered to inquire whether Gilbert de Woodchurch[6] had fallen into poverty by reason of the farm which he

[1] P. 128.

[2] Powel's *Wales* (1697), p. 173, quoted by *Ormerod* (Helsby), i. 230.

[3] Eyton, *Court and Itinerary of Henry II*, pp. 82–3.

[4] *Pat. Roll* 1237. The *Cal. Close Roll* of 1216 contains two references to land of Richard de Fordes in "Shokerwik," Philip de Albiniaco and Savory de Mauleon (Malo Leone) being ordered to give it up to Stephen de Mara. The latter was a Cheshire man, but the reference is probably not to Shotwick, which was then still in the hands of the earls of Chester, but to Shokerwick in Co. Somerset.

[5] *Pat. Roll* 1241.

[6] For him see *Ormerod* (1882), ii. 521.

held, unwillingly, as he said, of the manor of Shotwick, and had been forced to sell his inheritance.[1]

In 1245 Henry III and his Queen came to Chester with a great army and almost all the nobles of England.[2] After a week's stay, perhaps at Shotwick, the King set out for Wales and conducted an ineffective campaign against the Welsh. At the end of October he was back at Chester, and before he left on November 3rd we find it recorded upon the patent rolls that on November 1st he assigned to Owen, son of Griffin, "the houses of Shotwick," for the reception of him and his during pleasure. This was accompanied by a mandate to John de Grey, just appointed justiciar of Chester in place of Le Strange, to deliver the houses up. Probably they had been included in the justiciar's farm leases of the castles of Cheshire. At any rate in 1250 we find Grey ordered to deliver the castles which he had at farm to Alan la Zouche, the new justiciar, who had to keep all the castles in the county of Chester at his own cost in the time of peace, an allowance being made in time of war. Commissioners were appointed to view the castles and see in what condition they were, and if they were stored with munitions of war when Grey handed them over.[3] King Henry III himself visited Chester in the autumn of 1257,[4] but whether he stayed or visited at Shotwick does not appear.

On the first progress of Prince Edward into Cheshire, we are informed by Dugdale[5] that he

[1] *Cal. Close Roll.*

[2] *Annales Cestrienses* (Rec. Soc.).

[3] *Pat. Roll* of July 1250. Ormerod gives a justiciar's patent of 28 Ed. I in his *Memoir of the Cheshire Domesday*, p. 24 (*Miscell. Pal.*). Sir W. Trussell's commission of 1301 is given at pp. 13–14 of *Cheshire Chamberlains' Accts.* (Rec. Soc.).

[4] *Cal. Close Rolls*, August 6–17 and September 12–15.

[5] Dugdale's *Baronage*, ii. 57. He gives as his authority "Pat. Edw. Princ. 44 Hen. III, m. 5." Neither on the Pat. nor Close Rolls of 44 Hen. III is there any such reference. See next note.

committed the custody of the castles of Chester, Beeston, and Shotwick to Fulke de Orreby, then justiciar of Chester. This appears to have been about 1260, and in that year, when Henry III was at Chester, a grand council of the barons and knights of Chester and many others is stated to have been called by the prince at a meeting at Shotwick Castle to consult upon the affairs of his territories, though the documentary evidence is now not forthcoming.[1]

Fulke de Orreby died on 23rd August 1261, and was succeeded as justiciar, and as custodian of the castles, by his kinsman Thomas de Orreby. In December 1262, Henry III sent a letter to the latter, in which he referred to the serious disturbance of the Marches of Wales by Llewelyn, son of Griffin, the Welsh prince, and said that he was sending Alan la Zouche, then the Justice of the Forest on this side Trent, for the defence of the Marches. Orreby was commanded to deliver up, without delay, Shotwick, Chester, and Beeston castles to Eudo, Alan's brother, until Alan should arrive, and in the meantime the justiciar was to behave himself so manfully and powerfully about the defence of those parts that the King could commend his diligence and probity.[2] On 3rd April 1263, a peace was arranged at Hereford between Prince Edward and the Welsh prince, David, son of Griffin, son of Llewelyn, which was confirmed on May 26th.[3] David was granted the land of Dyffryn-clwyd and

[1] Ormerod (i. liv. *n.*) quotes a Latin passage from Cowper's MS. which refers to Rot. Pat. 44 Hen. III, m. 1 *dorso* as the authority for this statement. Like the last reference there is no such entry on the Pat. or Close Rolls. I can only imagine they had seen the Chancery (or Recognizance) Roll of Chester for the date in question. It is not known now to exist. A large number of important persons were undoubtedly summoned to *Chester* in 1260; see *Rymer* (1745 edition), vol. i. part 2, fo. 57.

[2] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*

[3] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*

Cynmeirch until he could obtain his inheritance beyond Conway by the aid of the Prince. But during the present Welsh war Edward undertook, whenever necessary, and if he thought fit, to receive David in the bailey of the castle of Hawarden and at Shotwick; presumably as places of refuge from the other Welsh tribes with whom the prince was still at war. A constable of the Castle of Shotwick occurs in 1274 in the person of one Roger Gille,[1] and in this year the justiciar received an order to have the King's demesne lands there tilled and sown.[2] Edward I paid a visit next year to Chester when he also visited Birkenhead.[3] He was there again in July 1277, and his itinerary included Birkenhead (August 2 and 4), Ince (August 11), Bromborough (August 12 and 13), after which he crossed the Dee to Basingwerk, and eventually got back to Chester on September 2.[4] In the autumn of 1278 the King himself again came to Chester from Shrewsbury. On September 5th he was at Shotwick Castle, from which he dates a letter close. He then proceeded to Rhuddlan Castle and Flint, whence he returned to Shotwick, where he was again upon the 15th, 16th, and 17th of September.[5] His visit of course was connected with the Welsh wars, and one of several of his letters patent which are dated from Shotwick on the 17th September is addressed to Llewelyn the Welsh prince, and concerned the return of hostages. It was no doubt upon one of these occasions that the King crossed the Dee into Wales on horseback, passing over Shotwick ford;[6] to this we shall refer later on. In 1281, upon

[1] Witness to a charter in Harl. MS. 2099, 329; and see *post*, p. 95.
[2] *Cal. Close Roll.*
[3] *Cal. Close Roll.*
[4] *Cal. Close Roll.*
[5] *Cals. of Patent, Close, and Fine Rolls.*
[6] *Ormerod* (Helsby), i. 231, quoting Cowper's MS.; Taylor, *Historic Notices of Flint*, p. 15, quoting a Harl. MS. See *post*, p. 130.

Llewelyn's death, a peace was made with the Welsh ; and from this date must be reckoned the gradual decay of Shotwick Castle, for, although there were many subsequent brushes with the Welsh in the lower and middle marches, the northern borders seem to have required but little control, and the fords of the estuary of Dee would need less watching. From this time onward the custody of the castle and demesne surrounding it appears to have been treated as a mark of royal favour and honour rather than as a post of any real military importance.

In 1278, or earlier, Roger le Strange, of Ellesmere, received a grant for life from the King of the manor and fishery of [Castle] Shotwick. Le Strange was a person of great influence, and afterwards held the important office of justice of the forest this side Trent. He was also bailiff and keeper of the castle of the Peak, and in July 1277, when Edward I was at Chester, he was given the custody of the castles of Dinasbran and Oswestry.[1] In 1275 the Justiciar of Chester was ordered to allow Le Strange to take two stags in the forest of Wirral, which were to be salted and brought to Westminster for the King's use at Michaelmas, a similar order to the sheriff of Lancashire permitting ten harts to be taken in the King's brother's chace of Liverpool, *i.e.* Toxteth Park, then in the hands of Edmund of Lancaster.[2]

During the time that Roger le Strange held the lordship of the manor of Shotwick, an "extent," or valuation and survey, of the manor was made. The original document, on a single sheet of parchment and more than 600 years old, has been preserved at the Record Office,[3] and affords some

[1] *Cal. Close Roll.*
[2] *Cal. Close Roll.*
[3] Surveys and Rentals, P.R.O., portfolio 6, No. 33 ; and see Appendix I, where a translation of the Extent is printed.

interesting information. On 8th April 1280, Robert de Poole (one of the earliest recorded members of the well-known Wirral family), Nicholas de Yucflet, and Philip de Say summoned before them a body of jurors, and a kind of minor Domesday inquest of the royal manor took place, the results being recorded in writing. The jury reported that Le Strange, as lord of the manor, held thirty bovates (or oxgangs) of land in demesne, that is, as his home farm. Each bovate (which was the varying area of ground which one ox could keep in tillage) here contained only three Cheshire acres, and was valued at 1s. an acre. The demesne land therefore represented a value of £4, 10s. The pannage (payments made for permission to feed swine in the woods) produced 10s., and the fallen wood 6s. 6d. a year. The grazing upon the common lands of the manor brought in 19s., which was paid in varying proportions by the townships of Shotwick, Saughall, and Crabwall,[1] and also by Woodbank, which is not dignified by that title. Originally no doubt the pasturage was all paid for in kind or by services to the lord, but commutation into money rents was taking place; and so we find, whilst Saughall paid 10s. and Woodbank 4s., Shotwick paid 1s. 6d. or gave eighteen boon hens, did a day's ploughing for the lord or paid 10d., and one day's labour for him in the harvest time, or 1s. 6d. Crabwall's one day's ploughing was only worth 6d., and its boonday 8d. The next source of income reported was the fishery in Dee. This was valued at £6, 13s. 4d., since four weirs (or traps) were leased out for £4, and the men of Saughall paid £2, 13s. 4d. for the general right of fishing with nets. The right of the lord to half the catch of

[1] This cannot have been Crabwall proper, which was a Mainwaring property and included in Blacon; but an outlying part of Crabwall may have been absorbed in Castle Shotwick, and the two hides mentioned in note 2, p. 87 might thus be accounted for.

salmon is carefully noted. From these various sources therefore the value of the manor is set down as £12, 18s. 10d. The jury next passed to an enumeration of the free tenants and of the bondmen. Of the former four are named, holding by ancient feoffment, or by charter, two or more bovates of land. One by his tenure was obliged to act as the summoner of the manor court and as the carrier of letters and messages relating to the affairs of the manor, and paid no rent. Another paid 3s. 4d. for two bovates in Great Saughall. Richard de Domville held four bovates and a croft and paid but 10d., whilst Dobyn and his fellows paid 20s. for (apparently) half that amount in Woodbank. A long list of bondmen's holdings follows, apparently in Saughall, of one or two bovates, at the uniform rent (with exceptions) of 3s. a bovate, or 1s. an acre. Twenty-three holdings are named, and the total of twenty-eight bovates brought in £4, 9s. 3d. But besides the money rents each bondman owed a set of services to the lord which are duly set out. A day's ploughing in the winter at the bondman's own expense and with all the oxen working in his own plough; another day's ploughing in Lent at the lord's expense, and three days' work by one man in the autumn—four days in all—were required of most, even of Edusa the widow. Whilst there is no mention at all of the castle, the name of Roger Gille, who was, we know, the constable in 1274,[1] occurs among the bondmen. He held a double set of bovates. Two services are next mentioned for which a money equivalent could hardly have been substituted. The men of Saughall were bound to collect a cartload of rushes (no doubt to strew the house or possibly the castle) upon the coming of the lord; and if the serjeant of Shotwick was then without a stock of corn, five or six Saughall men

[1] See p. 92.

had to do a day's work in the lord's grange getting provender for the horses. The total annual value of the whole manor is set down as £18, 16s. 10d., which represents nearly £300 of our present money. The royal manor was therefore a perquisite which produced a fair return.

It is not at all clear at this, or at a later, date what exactly was included in this "manor" of Shotwick which now appears for the first time. It is certain it did not include the *land* of Church Shotwick, but how far, if at all, that township was subject to the manorial jurisdiction of the Crown and its grantees is not certain. The Abbot of St. Werburgh's jurisdiction in Church Shotwick never seems to have clashed with that of the Crown, otherwise we might have obtained some information on the point. Little Saughall was practically all wood at this date, but two-thirds of Great Saughall and part of Woodbank appear to have been subject, at this date at any rate, to the jurisdiction of the royal manor of Shotwick. Upon the whole it would seem that, as regards area, probably the whole of what is now known as Shotwick Park and also the greater part of Great Saughall were within the manor, whilst it had rights of jurisdiction and revenue over a somewhat larger area.

The fact that Le Strange held the Shotwick fishery in Dee raised some difficulty a little later, as the men of Chester, who had a lease of the fishery of Chester, claimed that this usually included the fishery of Shotwick. In this they were successful, as on 26th November 1280 an order was made, on the testimony of Gunselin de Badelsmere, justiciar of Chester, directed to Leonius the Chamberlain, to allow the men of Chester in their "farm" of the fishery of Chester, a deduction of 8 marks in respect of the years 1278–80, which they

ought to have received from the fishery of Shotwick pertaining to the fishery of Chester, but of which they were deprived by the grant to Roger le Strange.[1] In later years it is clear that the Shotwick fishery was a separate one and constituted an important item in the leases of the manor. The Dee was full of similar fisheries, and putting aside the ordinary methods of fishing with nets, it is quite probable, though it does not seem to have been generally noted, that to the excessive use of fish weirs, "coups," fishyards or floodyards, as they were called, may be ascribed much of the gradual silting up of the Dee. Their construction, abuse, and effect in that river, and in the Mersey, are clearly explained in a memorial[2] compiled in 1762 in support of the application made by Liverpool for the George's Dock Act. From this we learn that—

Coups or fish-yards are large conical baskets made of twigs or branches of trees, closely woven, six or seven feet in diameter at the mouth, which are joined together in rows, and then made fast to the ground by strong piles or stakes, driven down at the edge of the channels at low water. These not only diminish the depth of the channel by six or seven feet, and entangle or overset the vessels that happen to run on them, but by stopping and collecting the sand, weeds, and mud which is carried along with the stream, by degrees form a bank round them, which in time fills up the channels and tracks of shipping altogether. There are many instances of channels filled and removed and of flats sunk and goods damaged by this absurd and mischievous manner of taking fish, tolerated [in 1762] in no other part of Britain but on one part of the river Dee next adjacent to the Mersey. . . . There is one example of the tendency of these fish-yards to amass the sand and fill up the channels where they are placed, that ought to alarm everyone who has any concern in or connection with the trade carried on in the river Mersey, which, if not timely adverted to, it is to be feared may render this river quite incapable of ships of considerable burthen. The Rock Channel is the only channel from Hylelake to Liverpool. About twenty-six years ago this channel ran very near the shore of

[1] *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1280.
[2] See Touzeau's *Rise and Progress of Liverpool*, p. 527, &c.

Wallasey and had four feet of water in it at the lowest spring-tides. At the edge of this channel the fish-yards were then placed. Seven years ago the fish-yards had occasioned the filling up of this channel and a new one had arisen nearer to Burboe, to the margin of which the fish-yards, as usual, were removed. This channel was then dry at low spring-tide. Now, from the same cause, it is advanced still farther from the land; the channel is dry at low neap-tide, and the fish-yards are placed in the middle of it. As the course of the stream is thus interrupted along the rock land, pursuing the easiest course, it begins to force its way through the sand of Burboe, and has actually opened a number of narrow winding gullets through the bank, which being of a loose, spungy consistence, the gullets are perpetually varying with the weather, but none of them fit for shipping. The consequence of this, if the fish-yards are continued, very probably will be that Burboe will be joined to Wallasey or the Rock Point, without any channel between them, and the sand washed from Burboe by the stream, forcing various passages through it, will settle into so many different banks in the Channel of Formby, and render it intricate and incapable of large vessels as well as the Rock Channel; then the Mersey will become like the neighbouring rivers Dee, Ribble, and Conway, fit only for small craft, in which all the trade of Liverpool, Manchester, and Warrington must be carried on.

Returning to the history of Shotwick, we find that in the year 1284 Edward I paid another visit to Chester, and on 10th September he was at Shotwick, whence he proceeded to Rhuddlan and Flint, returning to Chester. He was again at Shotwick on the 17th September,[1] and this is the last record of a King's visit, though the Princes of Wales were doubtless more often there.

Roger le Strange died about 1311, and on the 7th August of that year Edward II granted the manor of Castle Shotwick to Andrew de Kendale for ten years at a rent of £20 per annum,[2] just a little more than it had produced in the hands of Le Strange. This grant, however, was soon terminated, and in 1312 Kendale was ordered to

[1] *Cals. of Close and Pat. Rolls.* Edward II was at Chester in 1310 and 1319, but there is no record that he went to Shotwick.

[2] *Cal. Fine Rolls* and *Abbrev. Rot. Orig.* (Rec. Comm.), i. 182.

deliver over the manor to Robert de Felton, to whom, on account of his good services, the King, on the information of E. de Malo Lacu (Mauley), had granted it for life.[1] This grant occurred just before Edward II made over to his son Prince Edward the earldom of Chester; and in the charter (dated 24 November 1312)[2] recording this gift, the manor of Shotwick is specially exempted, but the reversion on the death of Felton was given to the Prince. As late as 1319 a special order[3] was directed to the treasurer and barons of the Exchequer, acquitting Kendale of the rent under his cancelled lease.[4] Felton was of Luchin (or Litcham) in Norfolk, and had served in the Scotch war in 1306. He was made governor of Scarborough Castle in 1312, and after being summoned to Parliament as Baron Felton in 1313,[5] died the next year.

For the next few years the manor remained in the hands of the earl, and the accounts of the chamberlains of Chester[6] contain numerous items relating to receipts and expenses incurred by the reeve or bailiff, the names of William Greathead, Alan de Hawkeston, and Hy. Gille occurring about this time in that capacity. In 1318 Jordan de Kirkby, and Richard, clerk, of Kirkby, became bound to the earl for the sum of £4, os. 8d., apparently the value of corn grown in the manor.[7] In 1325–6 the chamberlain of Chester claimed discharge for £8 paid to Master Robert de Helpeston, mason, and for £4, 13s. 4d. paid to William de Bukeden, for various work done in the manor. It

[1] *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 1312.
[2] Charter Rolls. See also *Cal. Close Rolls*, Nov. 17, 1329.
[3] *Cal. Close Rolls.*
[4] In the *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 1338, And. de Kendale appears as owing £21 odd for the farm of the manor.
[5] G. E. C., *Complete Peerage.*
[6] *Rec. Soc. of Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. lix.
[7] Cal. of Ches. Recog. Roll in 36*th Report Dep. Keeper*, hereafter referred to as "Ches. Recog. Roll."

was again leased out in 1327, but the name of the tenant does not appear. In the previous year a special order[1] was issued by the King to the chamberlain ordering repairs to the castles of Chester, Flint, Rhuddlan, and Beeston, and also to cause the wells and houses of the manor of Shotwick to be repaired, and the houses roofed. This work was to be done on the view of John de Essheby, of Plemondstall, the escheator of Cheshire, and the King ordered the cost up to £140 to be allowed.

It will be observed that up to this date we have heard nothing about SHOTWICK PARK, and there is a very good reason for this which does not seem to have been noticed hitherto. The park as such did not in fact exist until the first year of Edward III. In 1327, the King, who, as Earl of Chester, had doubtless become well acquainted with the sporting possibilities of the manor of Shotwick, determined to create a park there. The particular portion to be dealt with is indicated, and in all probability nearly the whole of the land in the manor of Castle Shotwick was enclosed. On October 1, 1327, the King issued a letter close to Richard de Eumary, the justiciar of Chester, in which, after reciting his wish "that our several wood called 'Burnelleswode' together with the lands belonging to it in our manor of Shotwick should be a park," he ordered the justiciar to enclose them without delay and to keep them so enclosed as a park.[2] Public notice of the enclosure was to be given, and John Paynel, the chamberlain, was ordered to pay the expenses incurred over the enclosure out of the revenues of his office. The process of creating a park involved the making of a ditch and the erection of palings all round it, and, in some cases, the building of a

[1] *Cal. Close Rolls.*
[2] *Cal. Close Roll*, 1327.

deer leap to enable the deer from outside to enter, but not to leave, the park. We only hear of deer at Shotwick, but perhaps there were also wild boars. Besides the necessity of keeping the game in, it was important to keep the wolves out; there were some in Delamere, and enough in Macclesfield Forest in 1302 to make it necessary to construct a special trap.[1]

The work at Shotwick was at once commenced, as appears by an entry of £46, 10s. 3d. in the chamberlain's accounts for 1327–8, in respect of "divers works done about the making the ditch of Burnilhaye Park" (which was only another name for the same place). The work, however, did not proceed as rapidly as the King wished, and on 18th May 1328, he issued an order[2] to Thomas de Blaston, then the chamberlain, to cause the enclosure to be completed by the view and testimony of Oliver de Ingham, the justiciar of Chester.

There is nothing now, except the limits of the present Park, to show where Burnellswood lay, nor do we know why it was so called. But a suggestion may be hazarded that it had been made, or possessed by, or named after, Robert Burnell, Bishop of Bath and Wells. This powerful prelate, who was lord chamberlain to King Edward I, obtained about 1285–6 part of the barony of Wich Malbank, which at one time included rights over Rough Shotwick and Saughall,[3] both adjoining the manor of Castle Shotwick. There are several charters[4] granting the bishop rights to other woods in Cheshire, and he had also special privilege in the forests of Shropshire.[5]

[1] *Chamberlains' Accts.* (loc. cit.), pp. 25, 41. [2] *Cal. Close Roll.*
[3] "Salhale" in Domesday Book; see a preceding note.
[4] Grant of rights to a wood called Otwode between Crewe and Coppenhall (Ches. Plea Rolls, 1287–8); grant of wood of Woolstanwood (Do., *c.* 1292).
[5] Cox's *Royal Forests of England*, p. 225.

Early in 1331 William de Clinton, justiciar of Chester, and John Paynel, the chamberlain, were ordered to inspect the castles of Chester, Flint, Rhuddlan, and Beeston, and the two royal manors of Frodsham and Shotwick, and to certify what repairs were necessary, as the King understood there were many defects. A surveyor was to be appointed and paid 4d. a day.[1] Probably these repairs preceded the lease of the manor of Castle Shotwick taken about this time by Sir Richard de Eumary or Dammory who, as justiciar of Chester, had the custody of the castles of that county and of Flint, with a fee of £100 a year. The rent of the manor was the usual £20 a year. In the autumn of 1331 Adam de Wettenhall, the parson of Woodchurch in Wirral, took over the remainder of De Eumary's lease.[2] In the following year, however, this lease came to an end, and a royal favourite, in the person of Sir Roger de Swynnerton, had a grant of the manor for life on 17th September 1332.[3] Sir Roger was of Swynnerton, Staffordshire, in which county he was the most powerful noble. He was constantly engaged in personal attendance upon Edward II and Edward III, by whom he was held in great esteem, and from whom he obtained many honours. Besides being a banneret, he was King's coroner, governor of the town of Stafford in 1319, governor of Harlech and Eccleshill castles, and constable of the Tower.[4] The grant of Shotwick was in part satisfaction of £300 *per annum* of land and rent promised to Swynnerton by the King in Council, for the support of his estate as a banneret and for his good services towards the King, and Queen Isabel his mother. Part of this gift he had already

[1] *Cal. Close Roll*, and *Abbrev. Rot. Orig.*, ii. 58.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[3] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[4] For an account of him see *The Ancestor*, vii. 217.

received by a grant of the lands in Staffordshire and Cheshire of Hugh le Despenser, Earl of Winchester, who had been attainted. The Cheshire estates included the manors of Great and Little Barrow, which, after being enjoyed by Sir Roger's heir, Sir Thomas Swynnerton (who married Maud, sister of Thomas Holand, Earl of Kent, and thus became uncle by marriage of Richard II), eventually passed in the reign of Henry IV to the Savages of Clifton by a marriage with the Swynnerton heiress. A few weeks later, on 28th October 1332, Swynnerton's Shotwick grant was enlarged[1] by a gift of all estovers usually let with the manor, together with housebote, heybote, herbage, pannage, and other commodities usually enjoyed by the lessees of the manor in Shotwick Park. Swynnerton also had leave to take one stag and two bucks by the view of "the parker" in the summer, and four does in winter.

We have here the first mention of the parker, or park-keeper, of Shotwick Park. The office was one of some dignity, with perquisites, and was eagerly sought for. The first parker whose name is recorded was Nicholas de Ufton, or Upton, to whom we find the chamberlain paying a wage of 2d. a day during the years 1334–6.[2] The next was Richard Roer. He was one of the King's archers, to whom the Prince of Wales, at the desire of the King, had given the custody of "the Parks of Shotwick and Burnellwood." His wages were the same as those of Upton, but on 22nd August 1335 he obtained in lieu a grant[3] of the land which Guyonet de Provence had of the King's grandfather in Little Saughall. This land in an adjoining manor has some features of interest to which reference will be made later on.

[1] *Cal. Pat. Roll.* [2] *Chamb. Accts.* (Rec. Soc.), p. 110.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll.

Returning to the manor of Castle Shotwick, Sir Roger de Swynnerton appears to have died about 1338, and it is in that year that a series of court rolls of the manor of Shotwick (now in the Public Record Office) begins.[1] The rolls contain no court with a heading specifying who was the lord, but there are several writs attached by "the steward of the lord the King of his manor at Castleshotwyk." The entries are of the usual character.

In 1347 or thereabouts, the manor was let to Bartholomew de Northworthyn (or Norden) at £25 a year.[2] He was a prominent local person, and lessee of the mills and fishery of Dee. He was dead in 1349–50 when his executors, Robert de Brendon, chaplain, and Richard de Coton, paid his rent.[3] Presumably, therefore, it was a son of the same name who was mayor of Chester in 1353 and was killed by Thomas de Frodsham. This felony was specially excepted from a pardon granted in 1357 to Frodsham for services to the Prince in Gascony and at Poictiers.[4]

In 1347–8 there are some interesting references to the Park. One quarter of the underwood, which was almost destroyed, presumably by overgrowth, was cut down, and the clearing surrounded by a hedge, no doubt to protect the young shoots. Ten thousand faggots were made up and sold to John Colle, baker, of Chester, for the sum of 60s., which nearly equalled the £3, 12s. expended in the labour of cutting them.[5] So far little has been heard of the game, for the preservation of which the Park was no doubt created, but in the accounts just referred

[1] *List of Court Rolls* (P.R.O.): Gen. Series, Portfolio 156, Nos. 12 and 13. The rolls are for 1338–44, 1379–85, 1399, 1407–10.
[2] *Chamb. Accts.*, p. 120.
[3] *Chamb. Accts.*
[4] Ches. Recog. Rolls.
[5] *Chamb. Accts.*, p. 122, &c. Other work of enclosure was done in 1349–50; *ibid.*, p. 129.

to appears an item of 3s. 6d. for salt (at 2s. a quarter) purchased for salting for the lord's larder two stags and five does of good condition taken by Sir Thomas de Ferrers as well in Shotwick Park as in the forest of Wirral. Sir Thomas, who was the justiciar, had probably had a day's hunting allowed him.

The manor continued in the Earl's hands for a good many years from the death of Norden, during most of which time Wm. Jonet was the reeve. In 1350 trouble seems to have arisen between the custodians of the Park and manor, as Wm. Woodnoth and John de Chirton were bound over to keep the peace towards all the Earl's ministers of his manor of Shotwick, and to be of good behaviour in the custody of the Park there.[1]

Probably in consequence of the death of Richard Roer, the parker, Wm. de Stanley, forester of Wirral, was granted on the 18th July 1351, by privy seal, the custody of Shotwick Park, with a fee of 30s. a year.[2] In this office he continued for a great many years, and his fee appears annually in the chamberlain's accounts, which also contain several items of interest about this date. In 1353–4 Alan, the lord's plumber, earned 35s. 6d. for repairing the lead roofing at Shotwick, Rhuddlan, and Chester castles. His services were worth 6d. per day, whilst those of Richard, his assistant, were given for 1s. a week. The same account contains an item of £19, 17s. 2d., paid for mending the enclosures of Shotwick Park with thorns and brambles for keeping the game there until it could be enclosed with pales. Whether this had never yet been properly done does not appear, but the lord's Council now commanded it, and 13,500 pales were made in Eulowe Wood for the purpose, at the price of 10s.

[1] Ches. Recog. Rolls.
[2] *Chamb. Accts.*, p. 170.

for 500. The carriage to the Park cost 9s. 6d. a thousand.

Items for mending houses in the manor and for cement, iron, and steel occur in subsequent years. As might be expected, horses were bred upon the royal manor, and in 1358–9 the chamberlain acknowledges receipt of eight horses branded with the lord's sign, which he received from Wm. Jonet the reeve. The animals are each carefully described, as a black four-year-old with a long white mark on its forehead, or with a white star, and so on.

During his lifetime the Black Prince granted many gifts to his esquires, one of which was an annuity of £20 to Ralph Standish, afterwards mentioned as a knight, and presumably one of the Lancashire family. The money was charged upon the Sutton estate in the Hundred of Macclesfield, but, upon the death of the Prince in 1376, that Hundred was assigned in dower to his widow Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent. In consequence of this, in February 1377–8 Standish obtained from King Richard II a confirmation of his annuity, which was charged afresh upon the issues of the manor of Shotwick.[1] Upon the death of Standish, the annuity was given to Sir John Beauchamp, of Holt, Co. Worcester, then an esquire of the King's chamber, John de Woodhouse, sometime chamberlain of Cheshire, being ordered to pay it.[2] Beauchamp served in the French wars, became justice of North Wales, and in 1387 was steward of the King's household. The same year he was created Lord de Beauchamp, Baron of Kidderminster, but was attainted and beheaded on Tower Hill after Easter 1388.[3] In 1384 the manor was granted[4]

[1] *Cal. Pat. Rolls* and Ches. Recog. Rolls.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[3] See *Complete Peerage.*
[4] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*

for life to John Golofre, subject to the Beauchamp annuity. Golofre was a figure of some importance, who, like Beauchamp, had been of the King's chamber. In 1367, upon his undertaking to serve the Prince of Wales at all times when summoned and in time of war with two shields, he obtained a grant of £40 a year for life.[1] This was confirmed by Richard II when Prince of Wales.[1] Subsequently Golofre was knighted, and became sheriff and constable and raglot of Flint in 1390.[1] In 1393 he appears to have been concerned in the giving up of Cherbourg to the agent of the King of Navarre. His enjoyment of the Shotwick annuity did not last long, as that manor was wanted as a royal gift for a far more important personage. An exchequer grant was substituted in 1384,[2] but in 1386 this again was vacated, as the King gave him the annuity of 100 marks which Sir John del Hay, deceased, had received from the profits of the royal lordship of Wallingford.[3]

On September 16, 1385, the manor of Shotwick was granted,[4] for life, without rent, to Sir Hugh Calveley of Lea, one of the most illustrious captains the English army has ever known, and one of the greatest Cheshire figures of all time. The chronicles of Froissart and Chandos Herald ring with his exploits and achievements in France, Spain, and elsewhere, but there is no room here to set them down.[5] He was appointed governor of the Channel Isles, and was a witness in the Scrope and Grosvenor case in 1385. Shotwick was valued at £36 per annum for the purposes of a gift by the

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[3] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[4] Ches. Recog. Rolls ; *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[5] For him, see Dr. Bridge's account in vol. xiv. *Chester Arch. Soc.; Dict. Nat. Biog.; The Black Prince* (Roxburghe Club, 1842) ; *Ancestor*, vol. v. p. 67 ; and Sir C. Doyle's *The White Company.*

King of £100 a year which was not to be exceeded in grants.

The relative positions of the manor and Park are not altogether clear about this time. In 1386 we find a warrant issuing to Wm. de Stanley, the park-keeper, for delivery to Sir Hugh, on the view of the royal master-carpenter, of wood for the repair of the "floddeyard"[1] in the Dee pertaining to the manor.[2] But in 1387 a warrant[2] ordered the bailiffs of Sir Hugh to provide the King's carpenter with oak or other timber for the repair of the mills of Dee, as the only timber fit for the purpose was to be found in the Park and in the wood of Saughall.

During Calveley's life, the fishyard next to the castle was leased[3] to Sir John Holand, a son of the Earl of Kent by the Fair Maid, who afterwards became the mother of Richard II. No doubt this was when Holand was justice of Chester, and before he became Earl of Huntingdon or Duke of Exeter.[4] At the same period the name of Roger Drury occurs in connection with the sale of dead wood and bark in the Park and in the wood of Saughall.[5]

Sir Hugh died in 1393, and his son, Sir John, on May 28, 1394, obtained a grant of Shotwick on similar terms, "because he was retained for life to stay with the King."[6] Meanwhile the parker's office had been given to Wm. de Helegh, and in 1394 there are orders to him to deliver to Lawrence Drue and John Elyncham, who were taking a large sum of treasure to the King in Ireland, two "stubbes" for fuel on their passage;[7] to provide the necessary wood for "bridges" (no doubt gang-

[1] See *ante*, p. 97.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[3] Ledger Book of Exchequ. of Chester (*Ormerod*, ii. 572 *n.*).
[4] See *Complete Peerage*, and *Dict. Nat. Biog.*
[5] See Ledger Bk., *loc. cit.*
[6] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[7] Ches. Recog. Roll.

ways) for the shipment of oxen and sheep by sea to the King in Ireland;[1] to deliver twenty oak trees to the chamberlain of North Wales for the repair of the King's castles and mills there;[1] and for the delivery of two oak trees to the prioress and nuns of Chester for the repair of their houses and church.[1] Sir John gave up the manor of Shotwick in 1398 in return for an annuity of £30 a year,[1] and he fell at the battle of Shrewsbury in 1403. Helegh received a confirmation of his office for life, with land in the Park rent free,[1] in 1399, in which year Henry the Prince of Wales ordered his chamberlain to repair all the royal castles, houses, and mills in Chester, Flint, and North Wales;[1] an order which in terms included the castle of Shotwick, but mention of it rarely occurs in these days, and whether it was even occupied we do not know.

It was probably upon Helegh's death that, in September 1403, the Prince issued from Killingworth letters patent giving the parker's office for life to John Brownwynd, his yeoman. The salary was a penny a day; the parker had also eight acres of land "called Woodbank" adjoining the Park and a house there, also the windfallen wood, but not trees torn up by the roots.[2] Some trouble arose about 1410 between the parker and Hamo de Massey of the neighbouring manor of Puddington, and a number of bonds were entered into by important local persons that Hamo should keep the peace.[3]

Brownwynd continued in office until 1430. In 1412 he was ordered to deliver a doe to Sir Wm. de Stanley,[4] and to the dean and chapter of St. John's, Chester, four oaks for the repair of the church, the forester of Delamere being at the same time to

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] *Cal. Pat. Roll* 1423, where the 1403 grant is recited.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll 1410–11.
[4] Ches. Recog. Roll.

provide eight.[1] In 1422 the Privy Council ordered a warrant to be sent to the chamberlain of Chester for the delivery of wood from Delamere and Shotwick Park for the repair of Beaumaris Castle.[2]

Meanwhile the manor had been leased for a time to Hugh Daukyn and Simon le Shepherd,[3] but in 1410 William Porter, one of the King's esquires, had a grant of it for life upon his giving up an annuity of £20 which he received out of the fee farm of the town of Coventry.[4] The Prince in 1412 renewed[4] this grant to Porter and his wife Agnes in survivorship, with an annuity of 50 marks and the stipulation that "le savagyn" (the beasts of game) in the Park were to be reserved for the Prince's recreation. Porter, who became a knight,[5] received other marks of royal favour in 1413,[6] when the custody (without rent) of the manors of Ledcombe Regis (Berks), Offord Cluny (Hunts), Manton and Tykesore (Rutland) was granted to him so long as they were in the King's hand on account of the French war. A commission was issued in 1426–7 to Sir William de Stanley, knight, and John Hope of Chester to inquire into certain wards, reliefs, escheats and "natives" (presumably bondmen) pertaining to the manor of Shotwick, as Porter complained he was not being allowed them as he should be under his grants.[7]

Agnes Porter appears to have lived, and held the manor, for many years, during which various persons occupied the office of parker. In 1430 William Troutbeck of Dunham, the founder of the Cheshire branch of that family, obtained it on the surrender

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. ii. 319.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll 1406.
[4] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[5] For other reference to him and archers of Cheshire in his retinue, see *Cheshire Sheaf III.*, vol. v. p. 92.
[6] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[7] Ches. Recog. Roll.

by Brownwynd.[1] In April 1437, Thomas Aventre, a groom of the chamber, was given the parkership of "Shotwick Park, lately called Burnellwoodes," to hold by self or deputy,[2] but in May this was superseded by a grant[3] of the office for life or survivorship to William Troutbeck, then the chamberlain of Chester, and John his son, with 2d. a day for their wages. William Troutbeck fought at Agincourt in command of a large body of men-at-arms and archers, and was chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster in 1424, and sheriff of Chester in 1437. His son, Sir John, succeeded him as chamberlain, and held the honourable serjeanty of the Bridge Gate. They were the ancestors in the female line of the Talbots, Earls of Shrewsbury.

Agnes Porter seems to have been still alive in 1452 when John Troutbeck obtained a reversionary lease of the manor for fifty years at a rent of 10 marks per annum, in recompense of his expenses whilst attending the King's three eyres held at Blackheath and in the last Parliament.[3] He was a whole-hearted supporter of the house of Lancaster, and fell at the battle of Bloreheath in 1459 with his two brothers-in-law, Sir Thomas Venables and Sir John Done of Utkinton, mentioned below. Thomas Dawne, a yeoman of the Crown, was given the parker's office in 1458 during pleasure,[3] and was followed in office by Sir John Done.[4]

A great Lancashire family now enters the field of our history, upon the accession of Edward IV; and in 1461 the two manors of Shotwick and (Great) Saughall, with the office of parker, were given for life to Eleanor, wife of Thomas, Lord Stanley,

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] *Cal. Pat. Rolls.*
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[4] Ormerod, quoting Harl. MSS. 2115, 123.

and his son John.[1] Eleanor Stanley was, of course, the daughter of the Earl of Salisbury, and sister of Richard, Earl of Warwick, "the King-maker." The Act of Resumption in 1467–8 by Edward IV contains a provision that it is not to be prejudicial to gifts to Lord Stanley, his wife or son, but makes a special exception of "the lordship and manor of Shotwyke with the Parke there,"[2] which were thus resumed by the King, only to be regranted again in December 1468.[3] Eleanor died about 1472, and in 1475 John her son obtained the office of "parcarius" during pleasure,[3] being succeeded therein in 1477 by his brother George.[3] John Stanley is usually ignored in the Stanley pedigrees, but George was the son who was created Lord Strange in 1482–3, and died in his father's lifetime. Lord Stanley, who became Earl of Derby in 1485, and had held the office of justice of Chester, so often associated with Shotwick, took a lease the same year of the manor of Shotwick with the piscary known as the Floodyards, for twenty years at a rental of £24 per annum.[3] This fishery was quite distinct from the one owned by the Hockenhulls of Church Shotwick. According to a claim made by John Hockenhull in 1499–1500, his fishery seems to have been "within the bounds of the Woodbank," *i.e.* between the bounds of Church Shotwick and Castle Shotwick,[4] and up the stream which runs between Church Shotwick and Woodbank. Hockenhull also claimed the right to make voyages with ships without licence; probably a

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] *Rot. Parl.*, v. 608.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[4] Harl. MS. 2115, 84, 92 quoted by *Ormerod* (Helsby's edition), p. 563, where a perfectly intelligible reference to the *manor* of Castle Shotwick is made to refer to the *castle* of Shotwick by the addition of words in square brackets. See also *Lancs. and Ches. Records*, pp. 117–18 and 122.

reference to freedom from the jurisdiction of the admiral or the searcher.

The Stanleys were followed at Shotwick by Peter Newton, who seems to have been of a Cheshire family.[1] He was secretary and councillor to Arthur Prince of Wales and clerk of the signet. After being appointed parker during pleasure in 1494,[2] and for life in 1500, he obtained a lease of the manor for twenty-one years at £24, 2s. 4d. rent.[3] It was during his tenure of office that Richard Oldham, a monk who later became abbot of St. Werburgh's, was "presented" for hunting in the royal Park with greyhounds and other dogs, and killing two harts and four hinds.[4]

Under Henry VIII another Cheshire family comes to the fore. In 1512 Sir Ralph Egerton of Ridley received a lease (to take effect at the end of Newton's) of the manor, park and fishery in Dee for forty-one years at the same rental,[5] and a little later he was appointed "Magister de la Game" at Shotwick,[6] whilst he also held the offices of ranger of Delamere and constable of Chester Castle. Egerton was not, however, parker of Shotwick, and on the death of Newton this office was given in 1524 to John Southall.[7]

A contest for the parkership and its perquisites now seems to have taken place between the Brereton family, who were much in favour at Court at this time, and Egerton. The families were both in close association with Henry VIII. Writing from

[1] *Ormerod*, iii. pp. 858 and 860.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll and Signed Warrants, 26th *Rep. Dep. Keeper*, App. p. 26.
[4] Indict. Rolls, quoted in *Chester Arch. Soc.*, vol. xvi. (N.S.), p. 156 *n.*
[5] *Cal. S. P. Dom.*, 30 Aug. 1512.
[6] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[7] Ches. Recog. Roll and Signed Bill, 26th *Rep. Dep. Keeper*, App. p. 29.

Greenwich on 21st March 1524–5 to the commissioners appointed to raise a voluntary aid of money in Cheshire for his use, the King, after saying they had no doubt heard of the happy results of his assistance in men and money to the Duke of Bourbon and other great personages in Italy by the defeat and captivity of Francis I of France and the King of Navarre at the battle of Pavia, goes on to say that he had consulted with his Council how to turn the victory to the best account, and was sending instructions to the commissioners by Sir Ralph Egerton and Randulf Brereton.[1] But the families were far from being friends, and these two quarrelled over Shotwick. The State Papers have preserved an interesting letter, dated at Chester, 25th August 1526, from "Randulph Brereton"—either Sir Randulph Brereton of Ipstones, Shocklach and Malpas, a knight-banneret who acted as chamberlain of Chester for more than twenty years, or his son of the same name. It is addressed to William Brereton[2] (son of the elder Sir Randulph), then a groom of the Privy Chamber of Henry VIII, and afterwards knighted, and it is apparent that the latter was endeavouring to get the parker's office, with the addition of the right to the herbage in the Park, which he thought had never been part of the parker's perquisites. William Brereton is advised to get his warrant signed in all haste, as "Sir Ralph Egerton rode on Friday last to my lady Princess and intendeth to make great labour for all his offices and farms to him and his son jointly, if it cost him £1000, as it is me told. Howbeit he speaketh fair and every day more gently than other, I trust him the worse." William Brereton is urged to move the King, "my Lord Cardinal," the Princess, Lord Exeter, and

[1] Signed Bill, 26th *Rep. Dep. Keeper*, App. p. 23.
[2] *Letters and Papers Henry VIII*, iv. part i. p. 1087 (No. 2431).

any others who might have influence in his cause. Randulph Brereton inquires what is proposed as regards the execution of warrants from the King and the Princess's Council for bucks and the like in Shotwick Park. One had come for "master Russell" her secretary, and perhaps therefore it had better be executed. No one will stay long in the office of parker unless there are other profits besides the wage of a penny a day, and so William should press for the occupation of the eight acres and house usually attached to the office, and take the advice of learned counsel. The land is sown with corn and the third sheaf belongs to the parker or his deputy. A later letter[1] mentions that there had been a restraint on hunting at Shotwick for a period of a year.

The Brereton gained the day, and in 1528 Sir William Brereton and Sir Urian Brereton of Handford, his brother, obtained a grant by patent for their joint lives of the lordship and of the office of park-keeper on the resignation of Southall.[2] Sir William held other local offices of importance, being comptroller of the records of Chester and Flint, rider of Delamere, escheator of Cheshire, and also sheriff of Flint at the time of his downfall. He was one of those who were accused by Henry VIII of being on too familiar terms with Anne Boleyn (whose pet dog, it may be noted, was called after his brother Urian). Sir William was beheaded in 1536,[3] and the same year one Richard Bream ob-

[1] *Letters and Papers Henry VIII*, iv. part i. p. 3179.

[2] Signed Bills *loc. cit.* and Ches. Recog. Roll. There were still disputes, and in 1530–1 the matter was referred to two of the judges; *Anc. Deeds* 10,688 (late *Cartae Antiquae*, M. 97). Exchequ. K. R. Accounts 135/28 (late *Cartae Antiq.*, T. 91) are accounts of herbage and profit of fishery at Shotwick. Account 135/29 (*Cartae Antiq.*, T. 106) is a packet of copies of Parker's patents. There are also copies of patents and some accounts in Aug. Off. Miscell. Parcel 33 (late *Cartae Antiq.*, T. 139).

[3] *Letters and Papers Henry VIII*, x. pp. 364–6, gives details of his lands and offices, with a reminder to Master Secretary of those in the King's gift.

tained a lease for life, at the old rent, of the manor or "lordship" of Shotwick, as it was now more often called, the fishery, and also the parkership for life with the office of "Master of the Park and Hunt."[1] Who Bream was does not appear, but in a very short time he surrendered his grant in order to have Sir John Massey of Puddington associated with him in the offices and lease,[2] which appears to have somehow terminated before Massey's death.

Massey was customs searcher of the city of Chester, and there are several references to him and his duties in the proceedings of the Privy Council. In May 1546, a vessel arrived at Dublin laden with goods from abroad, which included wine, "Tolous woad," cotton, cloth "brode and narroe," salt, resin, and pitch. Being seized in Dublin by the farmer of the customs there, the ship was afterwards stolen in the night by John Brown, "a common robber upon the Sees," and Dennis Fleming, an ex-soldier, and sailed across into "the Creke" of Shotwick. There "eftsoones" she was stayed by Sir John Massey as a forfeiture. The Privy Council, "for that the wares by long lyeing wold suffer grete empayrement," ordered them to be valued and sold, and eventually "entier restitucion" was made to William Hancock and Patrick Sarswell, the Dublin merchants to whom the goods belonged.[3] Massey's zeal in his duties had just before received a rebuff. "Upon a vayne pretence" he seized some Gascon wines out of a Spanish ship at Chester "wythout that any vent hadde been made or any bulcke broken of the same." Upon the merchants of

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll. and Privy Seal in 26th *Rep. Dep. Keeper*, App. p. 18.

[2] Ches. Recog. Roll. and Privy Seal in 26th *Rep. Dep. Keeper*, App. p. 18.

[3] *Acts of Privy Council* (Nicolas), 1542–7, pp. 441 and 449. *Letters and Papers Henry VIII*, xxi. (1), p. 490.

Chester complaining to the Privy Council, "a sharppe letter" was written ordering him to redeliver incontinently the wine, and make a large recompense for his indiscreet molesting.[1]

Under Edward VI another distinguished and wealthy family obtained an interest in Shotwick which ultimately developed into a permanent one. For the Wilbrahams of Woodhey the sober Ormerod even cannot withhold his admiration, and exclaims that they were "graced with every social virtue that could render rank endearing to their equals and venerated by their dependants." Richard Wilbraham, afterwards of Woodhey, was appointed park-keeper in 1549,[2] but surrendered this grant in 1553 in order to obtain from Queen Mary a lease[2] for sixty years of the demesne and manor of Shotwick, the vill, demesne, and manor of Great Saughall, the parker's office, house and land in Woodbank, and the fishery, at a rental of £24, 3s. 4d.

Richard was a great courtier. He was master of the jewel-house and of the revels to Queen Mary, who, Webb tells us in his Itinerary of Nantwich, "princeley rewarded his worthy service unto her." He died in 1558 and left his lease of Shotwick to his executors to pay his debts and legacies and the expenses of his nephew William Daniell (afterwards a judge) at the Inns of Court. He ordered that James Hawky, his servant, should be "kept of Shotwick Park during his life, and to have for his wages 40s. by yere, grass for vj Kye, iiij yong bests and a nage yerely, he using himself to them whom shall have the lease of Shotwicke like as ane honest servant be put in such trust ought to do."[3]

The Park was still full of deer, and the Wilbrahams were frequent donors of venison to their

[1] *Acts of Privy Council*, loc. cit., p. 184.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[3] *Wills and Inv.* (Chet. Soc.), i. 84.

friends, including in particular Sir Richard Shuttleworth of Smithills, Lancashire, the justice of Chester. There are many entries in the Shuttleworth accounts[1] from 1591 to 1598 of payments to men bringing "fatte bukes" from Shotwick Park, the fees being upon a regular scale, 4s. for a doe, 5s. or 6s. 8d. each for a buck, two does a noble, or two bucks a mark.

In 1572 "my Lord Strange" was entertained at a banquet at Shotwick to which the corporation of Chester contributed 18s. 6d. for wine, sugar, fruit, marmalade, comfits, carraways, and biscuits.[2]

In July 1601 a special commission[3] was issued by Queen Elizabeth, under which Sir John Savage, Richard Grosvenor, Henry Mainwaring, William Liversage, Hugh Beston, and others were ordered to view, perambulate, and tread over "our Park of Shotwick with the Palinge and Inclosure thereof," and to make a report on various points set out in certain "articles of instruction." These included the number and state of the buildings, the acreage of pasture, arable, and waste, the timber, and the annual value of them all; whether the Park was enclosed with pale, wall, or hedge; how many keepers, their wages, &c.; what "mynes" and quarries of stone, lead, and coal, &c.

At the time of this inquiry one George Mainwaring, gentleman, was living in Shotwick Lodge,[4] and is sometimes described as "of Shotwick Park." I have not identified him, but I suspect his presence, no doubt as a tenant, is due to the fact that Richard Wilbraham's elder brother Thomas (whom he suc-

[1] Printed by the Chet. Soc.

[2] Morris, *Chester*, p. 80 *n.*

[3] Spec. Comm. Chester, No. 508 (Pub. Rec. Off.). No return to this commission has been found.

[4] *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd Ser., i. p. 9. This is possibly Ormerod's reason for saying the Mainwarings of Peover acquired Shotwick Park from the Wilbrahams. I have seen no evidence of that.

ceeded at Woodhey in 1558) married a daughter of Sir John Mainwaring of Peover. George Mainwaring died in May 1608, and was buried at Burton.[1] His widow, as Elizabeth Mainwaring of Shotwick, was married again the following November to Henry Bold of Upton, and her daughter of the same name married Peter, son of this Henry Bold.[2]

In August 1617 King James visited Chester on his way south from Scotland. He rode in state through the city, received an address, listened to a Latin oration, attended service, and was present at a civic banquet; in fact, his visit took much the same course as a royal one would do in these days, except that an offer of knighthood made to the mayor of Chester was declined. James then proceeded to the Vale Royal, and stayed at Utkinton with John Done (whose wife was a daughter of Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey). Webb, who laments the death in 1610 of "his dear master the renowned owner of Woodhey," has some notes on this royal visit. The King spent four days "taking pleasing contentment in his disports to the Forest," and enjoying "successful pleasure in the hunting of his own hounds of a stag to death." John Done, the forester of Delamere, "a gentleman very compleat in many excellencies of nature, wit, and ingenuity," so satisfactorily arranged the sport that he was honoured with knighthood, and the bonds which joined the Wilbrahams with the court were greatly strengthened.

Shortly after the expiration of the long Wilbraham lease of 1553, namely in January 1617–18, King James vested a number of royal manors and estates by deed [3] in commissioners for the benefit of the Prince of Wales, their names being Sir Francis

[1] Beazley's *Burton*, p. 55.
[2] *Mar. Lics.* (Rec. Society).
[3] Recited in the deeds of 1627 next mentioned.

Bacon, Chancellor of the Prince; Sir John Daccombe, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster; Thos. Murray, Sir John Fullerton, Sir John Walter, and Sir Thomas Trevor. The properties (which included the manors of Shotwick and Great Saughall, the Park, &c.) were transferred for a period of ninety-nine years. Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey was then dead, and his son, Sir Richard, a knight who was created a baronet in 1621, set about soon after the accession of Charles I to become the absolute owner of the Shotwick property. This he effected by two deeds[1]—one, dated 11th December 1627, under which he acquired from the surviving commissioners the remaining years of their long lease; and the other, dated 17th December 1627, by which Charles I confirmed the last transaction and sold the reversion for £900. A rent of £20 per annum was payable to the Crown after the end of the ninety-nine years; and the property, which included the Park of 873 acres, the Lodge, the parker's house with 25 acres, and the deer, but not the manor of Great Saughall, which the Crown retained for a while,[2] all described as "part of the possessions of the Earls of Chester," was vested in Thomas Wilbraham, the son and heir of Richard, to hold by military service as the fourth part of a knight's fee. The second deed is of portentous length, and includes in the sale all the royal rights of hunting and free warren in the Park. Wilbraham agreed to be responsible in future for the wages of 30s. 5d. payable to the "Custos" of the Park, and of 10s. to the "Magister of the Game." Certain encroachments, within the manor of Saughall but outside the ambit of the Park, which were let by the Crown at a rental of £9, 13s. 4d., were excepted

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll 4–5 Car. i. m. 3–5.

[2] Great Saughall is wrongly stated by Ormerod to have passed by this grant. Sulley says Sir T. Wilbraham bought it in 1665.

from the grant, but otherwise the Crown interests in Shotwick completely disappeared for ever.

In 1632 there appears to have been an action[1] brought by the Attorney-General against Sir Richard, in which the title to the manor, and also the extent of his purchase, was called in question, but apparently without much result. Further troubles too arose in 1637, when Matthew Anderton, the Deputy Vice-Admiral of Cheshire and Lancashire, complained to the Lords of the Admiralty that he and his assistants had been affronted and hindered, and the Courts held by him violently opposed, by the tenants of the lord of Saughall and Shotwick, also by the mayor of Chester, the lords of the coast manors of Hale and Halebank and along to Liverpool, by Liverpool itself, Mr. Blundell of Ince, the lord of Bold for North Meols, the lord of Rossall, and the water-bailiff of the duchy of Furness.[2]

Sir Richard Wilbraham died in 1643, and was succeeded by his son Sir Thomas, whose estates as a Royalist were seized by the Commonwealth sequestrators. From his composition papers it appears that he still possessed Shotwick Park, and that he was paying King's chief rents for it and for the manor of Great Saughall (the latter under his lease). Sir Thomas compounded for his valuable estates in Cheshire and elsewhere by a payment of £3093, urging in mitigation that his manor house of Tilston had been burnt to the ground, that he had himself lost £1000 worth of personal belongings, and that Sir Richard, his father, was always well affected to the Parliament, and, being taken prisoner by the King's forces, had died in custody. Sir Wm. Brereton, the great Cheshire Parliamen-

[1] Ex. Dep. 1632–3, Hilary 22.

[2] *Cal. S. P. Dom.* 1637, fo. 142. For some other proceedings of the Vice-Admiral, see *Jour. Chester Arch. Soc.* (O.S.), vol. i. p. 244.

tary leader, wrote a letter "from Chester Suburbs," on 20th November 1645, to the Speaker, asking for a pass to be granted to enable Sir Thomas to come in and compound: "He was never active nor in arms. His Lady [Elizabeth] is a very godly and gracious woman, and one who from the beginning hath manifested her great and good affections in the cause, the prosperitie and success whereof I believe she prefers before any outward interests whatsoever."

Sir Thomas died in 1660, and presumably Shotwick passed to his son of the same name, who died in 1692, leaving three daughters to inherit his estates. They became the respective wives of Lord Huntingtower (afterwards the Earl of Dysart), the Earl of Bradford, and Sir Thomas Middleton of Chirk, Baronet.

Before we pass to the post-Commonwealth history of Shotwick Park, which is not quite of the same interest, a few contemporary references may be introduced.

Leland, in his *Itinerary* written about the year 1536, has these notes on the district: "A Myle lower [than Crabwall] is Shottewik Castelle on the very Shore longging to the King; and thereby ys a Park. Shottewike Townelet is a 3 Quarters of a Myle lower. And 2 Mile lower is a Rode in Dee caulled Salthouse, wher again[st] it on the Shore is a Salt House Cottage."[1] Of these Saltworks, Ormerod says the spring is entirely unknown, and he suggests that the salt was obtained by evaporation from the waters of the estuary.[2] "The Saltersway" occurs in the fourteenth century as the name of the highway from the eastern outskirts of Chester to Shotwick Ford.[3] Whether the name

[1] Hearne's edn., v. 55.
[2] Helsby's edn., i. lxxii.
[3] *Post*, p. 130.

Shot*wick*, or Sotowiche in its early form, has anything to do with salt is a difficult question, but the derivation from the Scandinavian *wik*, a creek or bay, seems much more probable.

Camden in the 1594 edition of his *Britannia* does not refer to Shotwick Castle, but in that of 1607[1] states "Huius ingressu [Wirall] ad austrum Shotwick castrum regium aestuario incumbit," which Gough, in his 1789 version, thus paraphrases: "On the entrance of this neck of land from the south stands Shotwick, a royal castle commanding the firth."[2] He adds: "Shotwick Castle, now in ruins, stands in a park formerly belonging to the Crown, but now the property of Owen Salusbury Brereton, esq.[3] The castle was a pentagon of fifty-one feet on each side. The watch tower five story high. An exact drawing of it is preserved in the British Museum [Harl.] MS. No. 2079."[4]

Webb in his account of Wirral,[5] written about the year 1621, says: "And so we come to Shotwick, a little parish Church, and near unto it an ancient house that hath belonged to John Hockenhall (*sic*) of Hockenhall, esq., and so we come to that gallant park called Shotwick Park where sometimes have been and yet are remaining the ruins of a fair castle that stands upon the brink of Dee within the Park; in which is also a fine lodge for the habitation of the keepers of the Prince's Highness' deer in that park and is in the holding of Sir Richard Wilbraham whom we have so often mentioned; from whence we come to Great Saughall, a fair lordship and chiefly belonging to his Highness; and Little Saughall, another fine township, the lands of sundry freeholders there inhabiting;

[1] 6th edn., p. 460.
[2] Vol. ii. p. 424.
[3] For him, see *post*.
[4] See *post*, p. 128.
[5] Printed in King's *Vale Royal* and *Ormerod*.

and along by the precincts of them both lies a place called anciently King's Wood where now his Highness's tenants have made inclosure to the great encrease of corn for the benefit of the country."[1]

According to Lysons' *Cheshire*, Shotwick Park was sold by the Wilbrahams about 1700 to Thomas Brereton, but I am unable to say if this was so, and until the deeds of the property are examined it must remain uncertain what part of the estates in Shotwick Park and Great Saughall came to Brereton by purchase and what part through his wife. Thomas Brereton was apparently a descendant of the Malpas Hall (or junior) branch of the Cheshire Breretons through the Breretons of Burros (or Bersham) in Denbighshire.[2]

Thomas Brereton was Mayor of Liverpool in 1732, and sat in Parliament for that place for many years. In 1729 he was appointed a Commissioner of the Victualling Office, and was certainly at Shotwick then. His first wife was a Miss Trelawny, a sister of Sir William Trelawny, sixth baronet, of Trelawny, Cornwall, governor of Jamaica. After her death Brereton married Catherine, daughter and heiress of Salusbury Lloyd, of Leadbrook, Co. Flint, with whom he ultimately obtained a number of valuable estates. Salusbury Lloyd, who died about 1754, seems to have been a son of John Lloyd of Chester,[3] and the latter's wife was, it would seem, Letitia Salusbury, the ultimate heiress of the Leadbrook estates, which had passed to a junior branch of the Salusbury family of Lleweni by a marriage long ago with the heiress of the Hookes of Leadbrook.[4] A branch of the Lloyds

[1] See *post*, pp. 132 *et seq.*

[2] The descent is far from clear. See *Ormerod*, ii. 301, 686; iii. 901; *Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st Ser., ii. 284.

[3] *Chester Freemen's Rolls* (Rec. Soc.).

[4] See *Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st Ser., iii. 244 and i. 300.

appears at Shotwick in the seventeenth century,[1] and I should not be surprised to find that a member of the family purchased the manor of Great Saughall, which was still held by the Crown at the time of the Commonwealth. A survey of "the New Common or New Ground, part of the manor of Saughall," was made in October 1650, under the act for the sale of the King's manors. From this it appears there were thirty-three tenants, all holding under Sir Thomas Wilbraham, who himself held by lease from the Crown.[2] Catherine Brereton inherited her father's estates, and thus in one way or another Thomas Brereton became owner of Shotwick Park and the manor of Great Saughall, and adopted the additional surname of Salusbury. He died on 9th March 1756, and left his estates to his son Owen (Salusbury) Brereton, born in 1715, and educated at Westminster and Trinity College, Cambridge, of which he was a scholar, but did not graduate. He ultimately became recorder of Liverpool and baron of the Exchequer of Chester, posts which he held for many years.[3] He was a diligent antiquary also, though not an accurate one. "He was solicitous to be considered the representative . . . of the elder and principal branch of the family of the Breretons of Brereton Hall and Malpas Castle. Confounding persons who were of different branches and eighth cousins, in statements which must be pronounced empirical, in order to support the misrepresentation, he contrived the introduction upon a portrait of the first Lord Brereton of a suicidal inscription in which it is stated that the

[1] Wills of Edward Lloyd of Shotwick, gent., 1646, of Edward Lloyd of Shotwick, 1671, and of William Lloyd of Shotwick, 1721, were proved at Chester.

[2] *List of Parliamentary Rentals and Surveys* (P.R.O.), No. 22, Cheshire.

[3] For him, see *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, Chalmers' *Biog. Dict.*, and *Ormerod*, ii. 573. Another son, Robert, two years younger, was also a scholar of Trinity, Cambridge, and did not graduate.

father of the first Lord Brereton (who, three reigns later, according to the parish register, died and was buried at Brereton, 4th September 1559, in the reign of Elizabeth), was beheaded on the 26th Henry VIII."[1]

Owen Salusbury Brereton died without issue in 1798, and appears to have divided his large estates in Cheshire, Flintshire, Derbyshire, and Wales amongst his maternal relatives the Trelawnys. Part he left to William Lewis Trelawny, afterwards eighth Baronet, of Trelawny, Lord-Lieutenant of Cornwall, M.P., who assumed the additional name of Salusbury on 30th October 1802, and the name of Salusbury-Trelawny on 19th December 1807. The Shotwick and Great Saughall estates were given to Colonel Charles Brereton Trelawny, a nephew of the first Mrs. Thomas Brereton, and of Sir William Trelawny, sixth Baronet. Charles Trelawny assumed the additional name of Brereton on 12th June 1800. He was a Lieutenant-Colonel in the 3rd regiment of Guards, and M.P. for the borough of St. Michael's, Cornwall. He died on 10th September 1820, aged 61, and was buried at St. Anne's, Soho, where there is a monumental inscription.[2] He appears to have added the reputed manor of Little Saughall to his estates by an exchange with Charles Potts. From him Shotwick passed to his son, Captain Harry Brereton Trelawny, who died in 1869, and then to the latter's son, Captain Horace Dormer Trelawny, who built a house there which was subsequently enlarged. Horace Dormer Trelawny died without male issue; his brother, Harry Brereton Trelawny, junior, died a bachelor in 1851; and another brother, Clarence, died without male issue. The heiresses were Mrs. Florence

[1] *Archæologia*, vol. xxxiii. (1848), p. 80. See also *Ormerod*, iii. 85, ii. 573 *n.*, and *Archæologia*, ix. 368.

[2] *Miscell. Gen. et Her.* (Series five), vol. i. p. 86.

Rooper, Maud and Lilian Trelawny, Mrs. Hilda Cottrell Dormer, and Mrs. Mimy Rigby, the daughters of Horace Dormer Trelawny.

It may be worth noting that Clarence Trelawny (born 1826, the third son of Captain H. B. Trelawny, of Shotwick), who was an officer in the Austrian army, married, for his first wife, the Countess de Beauregard, who, as Miss Howard, had been the mistress of Napoleon III. Upon the latter announcing his intention to marry the lady who became the Empress Eugenie, Miss Howard's wounded feelings manifested themselves by some extraordinary exhibitions in Paris, and she had to be consoled with titles for herself and her son, and an estate at Versailles. Her marriage with Captain Trelawny was dissolved in the fifties, and on her death, in 1865, a remarkable rumour was current that she had been strangled by the Emperor's orders.[1]

On 27th October 1906 the Shotwick Park estate of about 1600 acres was offered for sale at the Grosvenor Hotel, Chester. The sale included "the manor or royalty of Shotwick Park, and the manors or reputed manors of Great and Little Saughall"; but the vendors declined to show the boundaries, nature, or constituents of the last two manors, or to give any information about the manorial rights.

Lot 1 included the area of the old Park, still defined by hedge and dyke, then divided into the Parkgate House[2] Farm of 376 acres, Shotwick Lodge Farm of 429 acres, the Home Farm of 43 acres, the Green Farm of 110 acres, 74 acres of woods, and also a strip of plantation on the north of Woodbank Lane which probably represented the

[1] For her, see *Notes and Queries*, 11th Series, iv. 347, 430, 473, 535, &c. Captain Trelawny married a second wife.

[2] This stands at the southern boundary of the old park, and there are still gates here and at the Woodbank end of the road which bisects the park. The lodge at the latter end is quite modern.

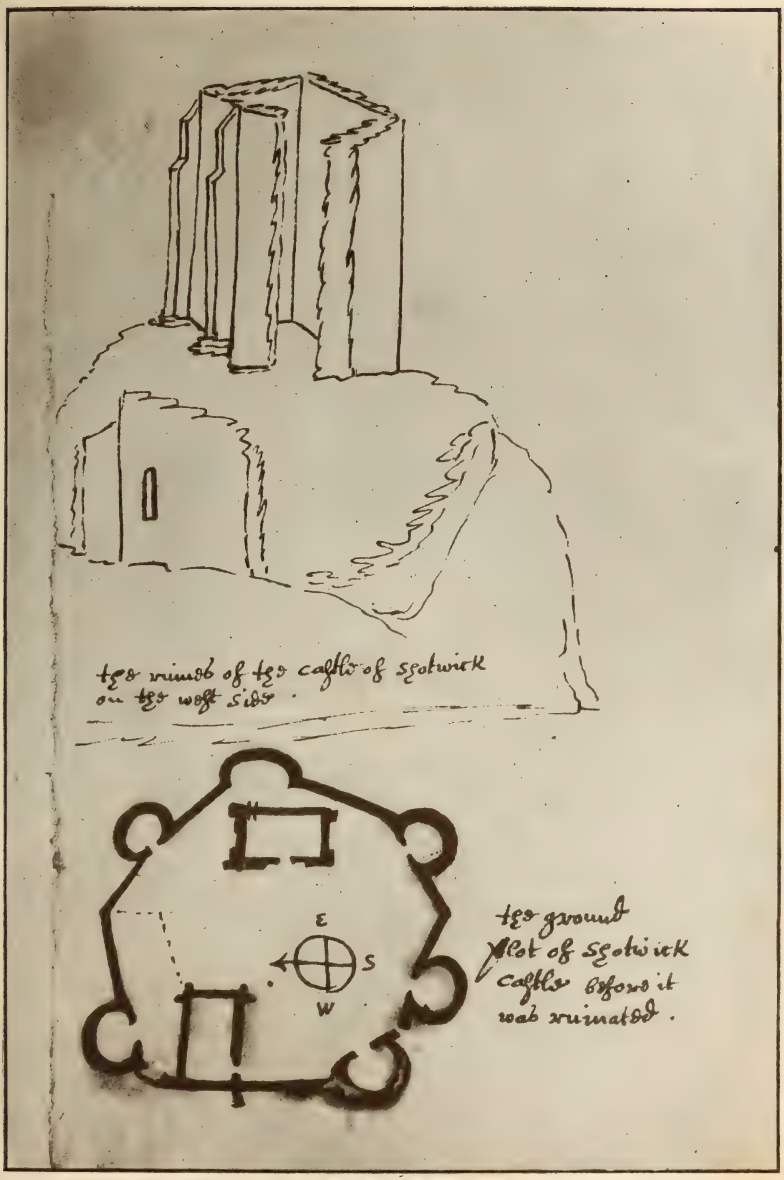
land attached in older days to the parker's house and office. Among the field names of this lot, it is interesting to find some near the corner of Woodbank Lane and the main road bearing the name of "the pale heys," a clear reference to the fence which enclosed the Park. This lot (1328 acres), with lots 5 to 18 (about 60 acres more), was purchased by Mr. William Vernon, and he thus acquired a square of property reaching from the Parkgate Road on the east to the Dee boundary on the west, and from the Woodbank Lane on the north to the main street of Great Saughall on the south. The remaining lots (about 250 acres), which included the centre and middle part of Great Saughall and part of Little Saughall, were sold to other persons.

From the scantiness of the references to the CASTLE which have occurred in the foregoing account, it will be clear that we know very little about it. Leland and Camden mention it as existing in their days, though in what state they do not say.[1] In 1621 "the ruins" of a castle are noted by Webb, and by Gough in 1789.[2] The latter states it was a pentagon of fifty-one feet on each side, mentions "The Water Tower five storey high," and goes on to refer to a drawing in the British Museum. No doubt he means the "Ground Plots and Draught of the Castle of Shotwick" in Harl. MS. 2073 (111), where two rude sketches are given. One is "the ruines of the Castle of Shotwick on the west side," showing a decayed tower on a mound; this no doubt formed a basis for the old engraving[3]

[1] *Ante*, pp. 122-3.

[2] *Ante*, p. 123.

[3] Taken from Hulbert's *Cheshire Antiquities*, 1838. This engraving is missing in the copy in the Liverpool Public Library, but there are several specimens in the Mayer papers there. The castle is drawn on Captain Collin's *Survey of the Dee* (1684–9), and on Chart No. 5 of Huddart's *Coasting Pilot* (1794), but only in a conventional manner.



DRAWINGS OF SHOTWICK CASTLE

(Harl. MS. 2073 (111), Randle Holme Collections)

(drawn by J. Strutt at the commencement of the eighteenth century), recently reproduced in *Memorials of Old Cheshire.* The other is "The ground plot of Shotwick Castle before it was ruinated"; this is the plan reproduced by Ormerod and by Sulley.[1] The former's account of the castle need not be repeated here.

In 1876 Mr. Williams, the schoolmaster of Saughall, made some excavations on the site of the castle, of which Sulley gives a few details, but the writer has not found that any full account was ever printed, which is unfortunate.[2] The foundations were uncovered at a depth of about seven feet, resting on great boulder pebbles. A pebbled roadway leading from an arched way into the courtyard and a watercourse were also revealed. The bricks were small and thin, and not of the local clay. Many pieces of glazed pottery of various periods were discovered, also a spur, and fragments of deer horns. At Shotwick Lodge, now a farm, there is a building with mullioned windows, the stones and bricks of which are said to have come from the castle ruins. Other remains were used upon the roads in the vicinity. It is much to be wished that some systematic excavation by experienced persons could be made upon the site of the castle, and until this is done any attempt to describe it accurately would be of little value.

As the Dee ran close to the walls of the castle of Shotwick after rounding the bend by Burton Rocks, it is natural that there should have been in earlier days a landing place near it, perhaps up a creek, which would later develop into a quay where soldiers could be landed, and disembarked, and goods

[1] Henshall's *History of Chester* (1817), p. 647, also reproduces this plan, but reversed as seen in a looking-glass.

[2] The files of the *Chester Courant* might reveal an article or note on the subject.

received. In 1357–8 we hear of 21,000 slates from Ogwen in Wales being brought by ship to Shotwick Park, and thence carted to Chester to repair the roof of the great stable in Chester Castle.[1] A substantial quay is said to have been built near Shotwick Castle in the fifteenth century, but it was gradually superseded by the New Quay formed at Great Neston in the reign of Elizabeth.

In the finding of the jurors in an inquiry held in 1339–40 into the boundaries of Hoole Heath near Chester, reference is made to the "Saltesway which is the Kyng's Highway ner Chester to lede the hoost of our Sovregn lord the Kyng in tyme of warre unto Shotwyk Ford."[2] Probably this ford over the Dee into Wales was entered not far from the castle, which was no doubt built to protect it. It was one of the regular fords of Dee, and must have been much used in the Welsh wars of the thirteenth century. There is no record that the tenants upon the manor of Shotwick had to assist in protecting the ford, but the Arneways of Chester, when tenants of the neighbouring hamlet of Crabwall under the Mainwarings in the thirteenth century, were bound to see to the safe keeping of the ford, as it was wont to be guarded in time of war.[3] This obligation was doubtless of very ancient date. There is reason to believe that in 1277 or 1278 Edward I crossed there on horseback, and pitched his camp at Basingwerk, whence he personally superintended the erection of Flint Castle.[4] The fords of Dee were still in use in the eighteenth century. Celia Fiennes, sister of Viscount Say and Sele, passed through Cheshire and Wales about 1700, and recorded her experiences in a diary which

[1] *Chamberlains' Accounts*, loc. cit.
[2] *Ormerod* (original edition), ii. 440.
Ormerod (Helsby), ii. 576.
Ante, p. 92.

was published only in 1888.[1] After leaving Holywell she crossed the Dee, and gives an interesting account of the dangers of the journey:

I forded over the Dee when the tide was out, all upon the sands at least a mile, which was as smooth as a die, being a few hours left of the flood. The sands are here so loose that the tides do move them from one place to another at every flood that the same place one used to af-ford a month or two before is not to be passed now, for as it brings the sands in heaps to one place so it leaves others in deep holes, which are covered with water and loose sand that would swallow up a horse or carriages; so I had two guides to conduct me over. The carriages, which are used to it, and pass continually at the ebb of water, observe the drift of the sands and so escape the danger. It was at least a mile I went on the sands before I came to the middle of the channel, which was pretty deep and with such a current or tide which was falling out to the sea, together with the wind, the horses' feet could scarce stand against it; but it was but narrow, just the deep part of the channel, and so soon over. When the tide is fully out they frequently ford in many places which they mark as the sands fall, and go near nine or ten miles over the sands from Chester to Burton, or to Flint town almost; but many persons that have known the fords well, that have come a year or half a year after, if they venture on their former knowledge have been overwhelmed in the ditches made by the sands, which is deep enough to swallow up a coach or waggon; but they convey their coals from Wales and any other things by waggon when the tide is out to Chester and other parts.

When the new straight channel of the Dee was constructed Shotwick Ford (with others) was abolished, and the Upper and Lower King's (now Queen's) ferries were established. The Wild Marsh is a more recent name for that part of the Dee flats which it traversed, and now the members of the Chester Golf Club have their links upon the reclaimed ground.

There are frequent mentions in old deeds of a mill at Shotwick, and we are told by Mr. Elton that a water-mill lay just north of the castle. This

[1] *Through England on a Side Saddle.* See the extracts in *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd Ser., vi. 60, &c.

must not be confused with "the Two Mills," which stood on the heath at the top of Woodbank Lane.

The most interesting feature of the history of Little Saughall, and one which is closely connected with the Park of Shotwick, is the ROYAL WOOD OF SAUGHALL, the King's Wood. All trace of it except the name has long disappeared, but at the present day a walk from Blacon Station towards the Saughalls will bring one to a point where the present road turns off sharply to the left. In front, at this point, there is a grassy lane, now deserted and overgrown with scrub and bushes, which still retains the name of the King's Wood Lane. It led through, or to, the Royal Wood of Saughall, and then over the commons of Saughall on to Shotwick and perhaps the north of Wirral. The lane, though about fifteen yards wide between the hedges, is now practically only a narrow footpath. Large dykes run at the sides. The King's Wood Lane joins with Fidlers Lane, and thence the road goes through the middle of Shotwick Park to Woodbank Lane, where it turns down into Church Shotwick. The road was pitched and paved, and in 1889 there were still small patches of a once continuous stone pavement to be found in the Park section of this ancient road.[1] Probably this was part of the "Saltersway" which led to Shotwick Ford.[2] Mr. Sulley tells us that another name for it was "The Military Road," doubtless from the fact that troops of all ages have marched along it—possibly the Romans to their camps at Meols, certainly the Normans and Plantagenets to the castle or to the ford at Shotwick, the Tudor men-at-arms to embark for Ireland at the New Quay, Great Neston, and, later, the soldiers of the Stuarts and of William of Orange to and from Hoylake.

We will now return to the King's Wood itself,

[1] *Cheshire Sheaf*, 4th Ser., iv. pp. 47, 61.
[2] See *ante*, p. 130.

which must once have been an extensive area of woodland and rough wastes. We first hear of it about 1260, when we find Guy de Provence and Thomas de Mainwaring coming to an agreement that a jury should set out the bounds between Saughall and Blacon. The jury's finding was that all the wood (*nemus*) between the two places belonged to Saughall, as far as the outer oaks (marked) on the Blacon side, these oaks being within Saughall, while the plain outside the wood pertained to Blacon.[1] This plain must have included the twelve acres of land lying between Little Saughall and Blacon Wood which one of the Randles, Earls of Chester, granted to William de Barrow, of Chester, for the yearly service of two ploughshares.

I have not been able to trace the ancestry of Guy of Provence, who had obtained a grant of lands in Little Saughall from Henry III. We know, however, that upon the marriage of the King, in 1236, to Eleanor, one of the daughters of Raymond, Count of Provence, England was flooded with her foreign adherents, many of whom secured estates and titles from the King. Guy of Provence seems to have married Alice, a sister of Sir Patrick de Heswall, and through her obtained land at Oldfield and at Pensby. Apparently Simon of Provence was their son, and he married Annabel (or Amabilla), daughter of Sir Thomas Bamville of Storeton. Ormerod and Earwaker are not agreed whether her marriage with Hugh de Corona, lord of Adlington, took place before or after her marriage to Simon of Provence. Simon occurs as a witness to a charter dated about 1292,[2] but was dead before 1300, when we find

[1] Cal. of Ches. Plea Rolls (Chester Plea Roll 1) in 26th *Rep. Dep. Keeper*, App. 38. The jurors were: Bertram de Melis, Hugh de Berniston, William the Welshman (Walens'), Robert de Pulle, Henry de Becheton, William Lancelin, William Punterling, William Sanson, Robert de Waley, William Sorel, William de Preston, Gilbert de Potinton, John de Wodebonc, Brun de Staney, Bernard the Welshman, Roger de Lethton, and Hugh de Hole.

[2] *Chester Arch. Soc.* (N.S.), x. 49.

"the guardian of the heir of Simon de Provence" among the holders of Cheshire knights' fees.[1] Upon his death the Saughall lands reverted to the earl, Simon only having had a grant of them for life from Edward I at 26s. 8d. per annum. According to local historians, his son Richard assumed the name of Oldfield, and was the ancestor of the Oldfields[2] who settled in the Hundred of Northwich.

Sulley in his *History of Wirral* speaks of Guy as a famous knight, and calls him "County Guy." But it is not clear why he does so.[3] We are all familiar with the two stanzas in Scott's *Quentin Durward*, beginning "Ah, County Guy, the hour is nigh," and ending, "But where is County Guy?" But he was an imaginary person, as Scott says of this that the Lady of the Lute sang "exactly such an air as we are accustomed to suppose flowed from the lips of highborn dames when knights and troubadours listened and languished. The words had neither so much sense, wit, or fancy as to withdraw the attention from the music."

It is somewhat remarkable that this Little Saughall property, which was usually held by the woodward of Saughall, or the rider of the forest of Wirral, remained associated with the name of Guy and his son Simon for hundreds of years. Whether this was because no other suitable way to describe it was found or because the original grantees were so famous, does not appear. Simon followed his father, and, as we have stated, held for life by grant of Edward I.[4] Subsequent grantees were Nicholas Hody,[4] *circa* 1315, and Richard de Wyford or Weford,[4] 1320, the rent being 26s. 8d. per annum. The latter was rider (or equitator) of the forest of

[1] *Sheaf*, 3rd Ser., v. 16.

[2] I cannot find that the Oldfield pedigree in Harl. MS. 2119, 125, has ever been printed.

[3] A question in *Notes and Queries* in 1911 produced no result.

[4] *Chamberlains' Accounts.*

Wirral, an office for which he was paid 6d. a day. In 1335 Richard Roer, one of the royal archers, and Keeper of Shotwick Park, received a grant[1] of the Saughall land in lieu of his wages. Together with William de Glazebrook Roer also had a lease[2] in 1339 of the town and mill of Northwich for £60 per annum. In 1349 the property, the rent of which had risen then to 66s. 8d., was granted[2] to William de Stafford, yeoman of the chamber, and rider of Wirral, for life with no rent, and upon his death the Prince of Wales in 1359 gave[2] them to Sir John de Pembridge, yeoman of the chamber, for life; he also held the rider's office. Reginald Hokere[3] was the next recorded holder, viz. in 1375, and then in 1390 Hubert de Florie,[4] otherwise Hubert de Burgh,[5] who also held the office of woodward of Little Saughall Wood, in which (with Shotwick Park) the best oaks for timber are said to have been grown.[6] John Bredon is named as keeper of the wood in 1390, and was ordered[7] to deliver an oak to John Leche for works in Chester, other oak at the same time being ordered[7] from the park of Lloitcote. Peter Rukke and Walter Wybourne were the next grantees,[8] in 1396, and also held the woodward's office, rendering to the earl the issues over six marks a year.

The custody of the royal wood was given[9] in 1399 by Henry Prince of Wales to John Goodfellow, together with a place in Wirral called "Riders-place," in recompense of his services in Ireland and elsewhere. Philip Shocklach leased[9] "the lands

[1] *Chamberlains' Accounts* and Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll, 1390.
[4] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[5] Ches. Recog. Roll, 1397.
[6] Ches. Recog. Roll, 1387.
[7] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[8] Ches. Recog. Roll, 1397.
[9] Ches. Recog. Roll.

which were of Guy de Provence" for five years at 4 marks a year in 1422, and in 1440 John Troutbeck had a grant[1] for life, with custody of the wood. A long lease[1] of the lands for twenty-six years was taken in 1453 by Robert Halsted at a rising rent, whilst Nicholas Glegge was appointed[1] keeper of the wood for life in 1462. He was followed in 1484 by James Saxton,[1] whilst a few years later John Glegg appears[2] as farmer of Guy de Provence's land. In 1493 Wm. Tatton of Chester, one of the Wythenshaw family, took them on long lease[2] at Glegg's old rent of 55s. and 1s. 8d. increase, and with this family the property seems to have been connected for many years. The Tattons were extensive farmers of offices. William held the advowries of Cheshire and the mills of Disserth. He was a justice in the swainmote in Delamere, a baron of the Exchequer, a surveyor of the river Dee, and vice-chamberlain of Chester, besides being appointed a commissioner to hold a Court of Histrionics there. He left no family. John, his brother, sheriff of Chester and also baron of the Exchequer, and Robert Tatton, the latter's son, renewed[3] the lease in 1525 for twenty-one years, the rent rising another 1s. 8d. In April 1553, William Earl of Pembroke bought from the Crown a house in Little Saughall with part of the Provencal lands, which in 1562 he sold to Robert Tatton for £120,[4] to whom the hall and demesne of Saughall had been granted by Queen Elizabeth.[5] During her reign there were disputes[6] between the Crown and the Tattons over the ownership of "the Kingswood, *alias* Kingsland, *alias* Little Saughall Wood," and

[1] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[2] Ches. Recog. Roll 1493.
[3] Ches. Recog. Roll.
[4] Harl. MS. 2099.
[5] Lysons' *Cheshire*.
[6] Harl. MS. 2002, 34.

in 1565 an inquisition[1] appears to have found that it was "solum et liberum tenementum" of the Queen. Tatton contended, however, that it was part of the lands of Guy de Provence and so belonged to him; and from a letter[2] written by him on the subject, it seems the extent of the wood was 100 acres, and that it was then common land. Eventually, early in the seventeenth century, there appears to have been an enclosure[3] and a division of the resulting land among the freeholders. Possibly the reputed manor of Little Saughall was thus evolved. (The Dean and Chapter of Chester were in receipt of 10s. rent from Richard Poole for Saughall Wood in 1549.[4]) The Does and Gamuls were no doubt among the local families who received an allotment, and the latter family eventually acquired Tatton's lands. A Mrs. Elizabeth Sloughter [?] inherited these estates, which passed into the hands of Charles Potts of Chester, and he sold the reputed manor of Little Saughall to the Trelawny family,[5] and presumably it passed in 1906 to William Vernon.

[1] Ex. Spec. Comm., No. 90.
[2] Harl. MS. 2099, fo. 502–16.
[3] See Webb's statement, *ante*, p. 123.
[4] Harl. MS. 2095, fol. 1b.
[5] *Vide* Ormerod and Lysons.

APPENDIX I

EXTENT OF THE ROYAL MANOR OF SHOTWICK, 1280

(Rentals & Surveys P.R.O., Portfolio 6, No. 33)

[*Translation*]

EXTENT made of the Manor of Shetewyk in the time of the lord Roger le Strange (*Extraneus*) before Robert de Poulle, Nicholas de Yucflet and Philip de Say on Monday next before Palm Sunday in the 8th year of the reign of King Edward [I, *i.e.* 8 April, 1280] by these jurors: that is to say, by Thomas son of John of Salghal, Thomas son of Richard of the same place, Cadogon son of Meiller of the same place, Richard Prest of the same place, Roger son of Richard of the same place, Richard of London, Simon son of Richard, John son of Meiller, Roger son of Adam, John son of Yereford and others, who say upon oath that:—

THE LORD holds in demesne 30 bovates of land, of which each bovate contains 3 acres of land, the value of each bovate 3s., whereof a total of £4, 10s. They say that the pannage of the wood is worth 10s., and that the gatherings[1] [*volae bosci*] of wood are worth 6s. 6d. a year. Also they say that the pasturage is worth yearly 19s.; of which the township [*villa*] of Salghal pays 10s.; Wodebank 4s.; the township of Shetewick 18d. or 18 hens and does one day's ploughing or 10d., and one boon-day in autumn or 18d.; and the township of Crabwell of these renders 6d. or does one day's ploughing, and one boon-day or gives 8d. Also they say that the fishery is worth annually 10 marks [£6, 13s. 4d.], of which 4 weirs [*gurgit'*] are worth to rent £4, and the men of Salghal pay 4 marks [£2, 13s. 4d.] for the fishery with their nets: and the lord shall have from the fishery half of each catch of salmon caught by nets as his fee.

TOTAL £12, 18s. 10d.

FREE TENANTS.—Also they say that Thomas son of John holds 2 bovates of land of ancient feoffment without charter, and

[1] Or "handfuls," *i.e.* fallen wood.

ought to be the summoner of the court, and to carry letters everywhere within the bounds of Cheshire relating to the manor; and he pays no rent. And Thomas son of Richard de Lound holds 2 bovates of land in Great Salghal and pays 40d. at Michaelmas and holds by charter. And Richard de Dounvill holds without charter, of ancient tenure, 4 bovates of land with one croft; and he is liable to pay of right at the Feast of St. Martin 10d. And Dobyn with his fellows holds [? land in] Wodebank, which contains 2 bovates of land, at the will of the lord, and pays 10s. at the Feast of St. Martin and 10s. at the Feast of St. John.

TOTAL 23s. 4d. [? 2d.].

BONDSMEN.—Roger son of Richard holds one bovate of land in Salghal and pays 3s. at Martinmas and at the Feast of St. John and at Michaelmas; and he owes one day's ploughing in the winter at his own cost with all the oxen working in his own plough, and one day's ploughing in Lent at the cost of the lord, and he owes 3 boon-days in autumn of one man, that is one day-work at the cost of the lord. And Stephen son of Robert holds one bovate and pays 3s. at the said terms and does all the above-mentioned services. And Nicholas son of Robert holds one bovate and pays 3s. at the said terms and does [&c.]. And Thomas son of John holds 2 bovates and pays 6s. at the said terms and does such of the above services as belong to his 2 bovates. And Richard Jouwe and Richard son of Alan hold one bovate and pay 3s. at the said terms and do all the said services. And William son of Richard son of Osbert holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And Edusa the widow holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And John son of Richard holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And Simon son of Richard holds 2 bovates and pays 6s. and does [&c.]. And James son of Meiller holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And Daykin Owen holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And Ranulph son of Richard holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.] And Simon son of Adam holds 2 bovates and pays 6s. at the said terms and does [&c.]. And Roger Gille holds 2 bovates and pays 6s. and does [&c.]. And John son of Yarford and William Hog hold 1 bovate and pay 3s. and do [&c.]. And William le Wayte holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And Hugo son of Adam holds 1 bovate and pays 3s. and does [&c.]. And Roger Gille holds 2 bovates and pays 6s. at the under-mentioned terms, namely at the Feast of St. John and at Martinmas; they do not know how he holds these. And William son of Roger holds 1 bovate and pays 4s. at Martinmas and the Feast of St. John, and owes a day's ploughing in Lent and a boon-day in autumn of one man at the cost of the lord. And Richard de London holds one bovate and pays 4s. and does the said services. And Roger Botet

and Richard his brother hold 1 bovate and pay 4s. and do [&c.]. And John son of Meiller holds 1 bovate and pays 4s. 3d. and does [&c.]. And Robert Cook holds 1 bovate and pays 4s. and does [&c.]. Also the township of Salghal at the coming of the lord has to gather a cartload of rushes. And if the serjeant of Shetwick has not a stock of corn at the lord's coming, five or six men of Salghall shall thresh provender for the horses in the lord's grange for one day. TOTAL £4, 9s. 2d [? 3d.]

Of the Avowries (*De Advocacionibus*).[1]—From Hugh Grount 4d. at Martinmas, Richard son of John 4d., Richard Berie 4d., Roger Brun 4d., Hamo son of Peter 4d., Hawisa de Moleton 4d., Richard le Counte 4d., Nicholas Rotel 4d., and there are others who are not named here. TOTAL 5s. 6d.

TOTAL £18, 16s. 10d.

---

[1] This must refer to the "avowries" usually called "advocariae" and not to "advowsons," which in this case would have no meaning. But it may be noted that the expression "advocatio ecclesie ejusdem manerii" occurs in the extent of Frodsham of the same date as this one. See Ormerod's *Cheshire* (Helsby), ii. 50. I have collected a quantity of Cheshire references to the avowries, and have a paper in preparation upon the subject, but can only state here that the payments were made by strangers to obtain the protection of the earl upon whose demesne lands they had been given an allotment.

APPENDIX II

SINCE the above essay was in type the Editor kindly points out that Rough Shotwick is named in a Malbank charter of the time of Henry II. By this deed[1] William Malbank, the third baron of Nantwich, granted to Robert de Bracy "the Black," his nephew, three knight's fees in Wistaston, near Nantwich, and other places, including four bovates in Rowheschetewyk. The fee descended to William de Berci, whose son Hameline resigned his right to his brother Roger de Berci, and this act was confirmed by Richard de Redvers as successor to the above-named William Malbank.[2] Amice, lady of Wistaston, granted it to her son William about 1280; the free chapel of St. Mary of Wistaston being mentioned, as also its "governor," Robert the chaplain. Lawrence Bresci was a witness to the charters of Amice.[3] The earliest deed may be printed in full; it is just mentioned by Williamson, as quoted in Ormerod (*Cheshire*, iii. 330).

William Maubanc to all his friends French and English, present and future, greeting. I make known to you that I have received from my nephew Robert de Bracy the Black the homage

[1] Additional Charter (British Museum), 43964.

[2] *Ibid.*, 43065. In this charter Ric. de Redvers speaks of William Malbank as *antecessor meus* and acts as heir of the family, but his connection with it has not been explained. The witnesses are: Walter and Alan de Dunestanvilla, Alured and Roger de Cumbray, Ralph de Menewarin, Robert de Praers, Richard de Lestra, Walter Mautravers, Wm. de Lestra, Peter de Vallitort, Philip Maubanc, Rag' [? Reginald] fil' Archenbaldi, Adam Waschet, William de Menewarin, William Waschet, Robert s. Peter, Hugh de Aldelime, Ralph de Buillon', Nicholas de Crue, and Roger the clerk who wrote this charter.

[3] *Ibid.*, 43965–8.

and service of three fees: viz. Wistaniston and 4 bovates in Wilaston and 8 bovates in White Pull and 4 bovates in Rowheschetewyk in Vyrhale—one fee; and in the same Vyrhale Finghwalle [Thingwall], the fourth part of a fee; and Rap [Rope] also the fourth part, and Sattisclive[1] and Horistok[2] the half of a fee; and Norhburi and Wyriswall by Album Monasterium [Whitchurch], one fee. And he and his heirs shall perform to me and my heirs the service of three knights; likewise wards and relief and scutage whenever it may be levied. And in the presence of my knights and my whole court I have affixed my seal hereto. These are witnesses: Walter de Dunstanvill, Reginald de Coubray, Edwin de Banc[a]vill, Reginald Archinebawd, Alfred de Cumbray, Richard de Lestra, Robert son of Peter, Philip Maubanc, and Roger the clerk who wrote this charter.

In the same collection is preserved a rental of the manors of Leadbrook and Great Saughall of the year 1735.—Add. Charter 1009.

[1] Or, Cattisclive. Catsclough near Whitegate has been suggested.
[2] Or, Boristok.

Photochrom Co., Ltd.

YORK CHAPTER-HOUSE

SOME NOTES ON CHAPTER-HOUSES

By the Rev. W. A. Wickham, Vicar of St. Andrew's, Wigan.

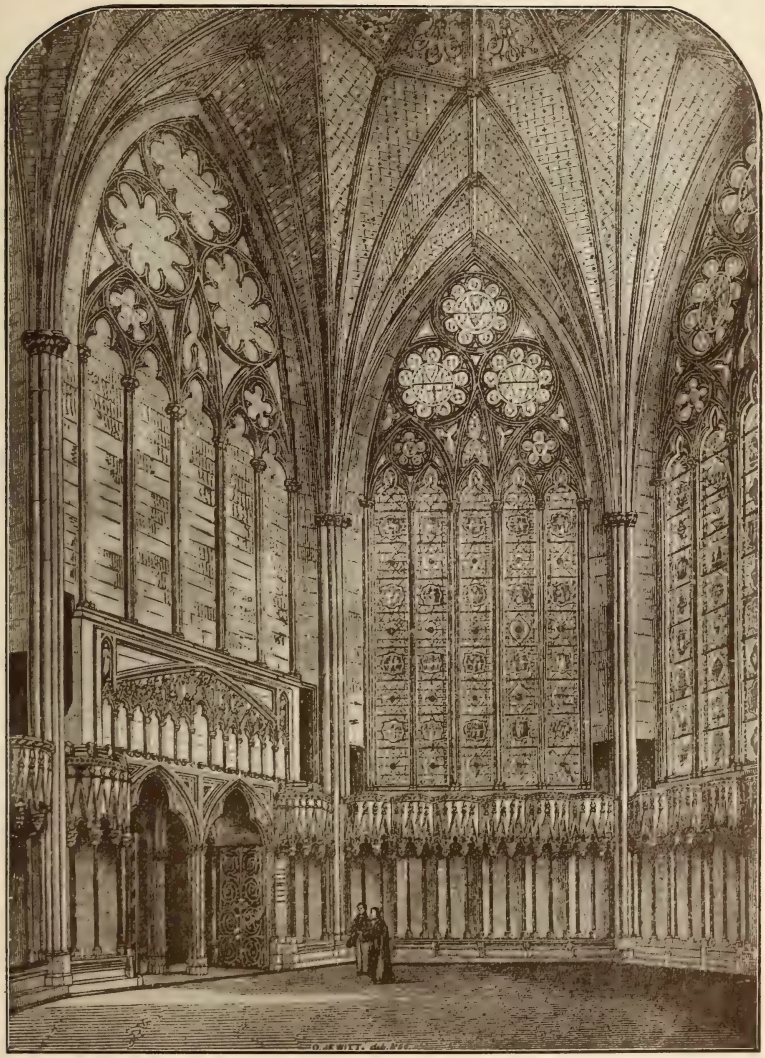
Read 5th and 19th December 1912.

WHEN one visits our English cathedrals or the ruins of ancient conventual buildings, the chapter-house is generally pointed out, and is found to be at least one of the most interesting of the subsidiary parts of the place. At Norwich, Winchester, Peterborough, Carlisle, Rochester, Hereford, the chapter-houses are destroyed. At Westminster, York, Lincoln, Salisbury, Wells, Southwell, and Chester, they are particularly striking features as one walks round the exterior of the buildings. At Durham, Oxford, and elsewhere they are less in evidence, but not less interesting. In this paper we deal with chapter-houses, not, of course, in an exhaustive or complete, but, necessarily, in a fragmentary way. We offer it only as "Notes" on the subject, which, so far as we are aware, has not yet been dealt with, as well it might be, in a separate treatise. We must say at the outset that we have tried to be exact in the matter of dates and measurements, but we are quite prepared to have serious errors pointed out. We have found it most difficult to obtain information which was apparently trustworthy, different writers (equally authoritative) giving different figures, and sometimes the same writer different figures in different places in his book!

The subject of the chapter-house should be one of special interest to this society, because in Lancashire and Cheshire we have, at Chester and Furness, two of the finest of the rectangular chapter-houses; at Cockersand, one of the earliest of the, comparatively speaking, few polygonal houses, and at Manchester, one of the latest of them. We have also the interesting Norman chapter-house at Birkenhead. At most of the other religious houses in the two counties, every trace of the chapter-house has vanished. At Whalley Abbey an entrance doorway remains, Perpendicular in style, with an opening on either side of it; but the expert who wrote the account of Whalley in the *Victoria County History of Lancashire* is unable to decide whether it is the doorway into the chapter-house, or only into a vestibule to the west of it. The latter supposition seems the more likely.

I. DERIVATION AND EARLY USE OF "CHAPTER" AND "CHAPTER-HOUSE"

In the long index to Bingham's *Origines*, the words "Chapter" and "Chapter-house" find no place. But he says that the *apsis* stood at the upper end of the chancel, and that it was by some writers called *exedra*, a word that signifies "any *arched* or spherical building, like the canopy of heaven, to which St. Jerome applies the name of apsis." He says further that "Du Fresne thinks it is also called *exedra* by St. Austin, who says the conference between the Catholics and Emeritus, the Donatist bishop, was held in the *exedra* of the church, which he interprets the place where the bishop and presbyters had their usual residence [*i.e.* seats] in the upper end of the bema beyond the altar. But Valesius and other learned men take *exedra* here, in the common sense, for one of



CHAPTER-HOUSE, YORK

(*Reproduced from Fergusson's "History of Ancient and Medieval Architecture," by permission of Mr. John Murray*)

the outer buildings of the church. And it is not easy to determine so nice a controversy between them." Possibly from this passage in Bingham, published between 1708 and 1722, the opinion has arisen that the apse was the parent of the chapter-house. At any rate that opinion, which really finds but little support in Bingham, is very generally held by experts. And as one stands before that "simple and stern semicircular recess [at Torcello], filled beneath by three ranks of seats, raised one above the other, for the bishop and presbyters . . ."—those "stern ledges that sweep round the altar at Torcello,"[1] one can readily believe that in the early times before the eleventh century the apse was often used as the meeting-place of the bishop and his clergy, of the abbot and his monks.

The word "Chapter" is said in *N.E.D.* to be a later, syncopated form of chapiter, O.F. *chapitre*, earlier *chapitle:* L. *capitulum*, dim. of *caput*. The Dictionary quotes from the *Dictionary of Christian Antiquities* (I. 288/1) the following:

> "From the last-mentioned usage (the *capitula* of a monastic rule) coupled with the practice of reading a *capitulum* or chapter of the Rule, or (as was St. Augustine's practice) of the Scriptures, to the assembled canons or monks, the assembled canons or monks themselves came to be called, in a body, the *capitulum* or chapter, and their meeting-place the chapter-house."

A reference is given to Ducange, *Glossarium*, and on turning to this we find the following (art. Capitulum), "Locus in quem conveniunt monachi et canonici, sic dictum, inquit Papias,[2] quod *capitula* ibi legantur." He explains *capitula* as chapters of the Rule, or of the Martyrology. He quotes from the Vita S. Benedicti Anian., *c.* A.D. 817, the word used thus, "Fratribus vero sibi subjectis omni hora, in nocturnis scilicet, in capitulo, in refectorio pabula

[1] Ruskin, *Stones of Venice:* "Torcello."
[2] Papias was a Lombard who compiled a Glossary, *c.* 1050.

vitæ præbebat." The *N.E.D.* gives instances of the use of the word "Chapter-house," *c.* 1122—O.E. Chron. an. 1116, "Baernda eall thæt mynstre of Burh, and eallæ tha husas butan se Captelhus and se Slæpperne"; 1377—Lang., P. Pl. B. v. 174, "If I telle any tales . . . am chalanged in the chapitel hous"; *c.* 1394—P. Pl. Crede, 199, "Thanne was the chaptire-hous wrouȝt as a greet chirche." In 1562 the word "Chapter" was used (as it is now) of meetings of the kings-of-arms, and in 1681 it was used of meetings of the Order of the Garter, as it was in the present year when King George held a "chapter" of the knights at Windsor.[1]

Archbishop Benson[2] says, "The name chapter (*capitulum*) designates this body [*i.e.* the bishop's council], but it became fashionable only with the popularity of the monastic orders from whom it was adopted." Sub-Dean Wordsworth[3] defines *capicium* as "the *chevet* or east end of the church," and *capitulum* as "the *chevet*, or eastern head of the church. In later times the name was applied to the chapter-house. . . . The word is, of course, used also most commonly for the chapter or body of canons. . . ." He quotes from the Customs of Lichfield Cathedral, "Choir enters chapter [-house] and Martiloge is read there."[4] That was *circa* 1190–1250. He adds a footnote, "The chapter-house at Lichfield was built *circa* 1240. It may be questioned whether in this and like instances 'capitulum' had as yet acquired its connotation of locality." But the passage from the Life of St. Benedict (Ducange), and that from the O.E. Chron. (*N.E.D.*) quoted above tells against this, as does also the use of the word in the French Life of Edward the Confessor, quoted below on p. 175.

[1] *Daily Mail*, June 11, 1912.
[2] *The Cathedral*, p. 45.
[3] *Notes on Mediæval Services*, p. 124.
[4] *Ibid.*, p. 99.

Mr. Wordsworth also quotes from the Treasurer's Inventory, A.D. 1214–1222: "Item cortine ii in capitulo,"[1] and adds this note, "Observe this local reference to a 'capitulum' before the chapter-house was built at Salisbury." But there was probably a chapter-house at Old Sarum. The first stone of the Lady chapel of New Sarum, the part of the cathedral first built, was laid in 1220. So the 'capitulo' of the Inventory must have been that at Old Sarum, for it was a list of the things found in the treasury in 1214, and *then* received by Abraham, the treasurer. The list was written out in 1220. It is unnecessary to say more as to the derivation and early use of the words "chapter" and "chapter-house."

II. THE CHAPTER-HOUSE

The chapter-house is the special home and meeting-place of the chapter in cathedral, collegiate, and monastic foundations. It is to the chapter what the town-hall is to the borough or city—the building which represents its dignity and authority. Consequently one finds that it stands scarcely second to the church in beauty of construction and in the reverence with which it is treated.[2] It is "an absolutely indispensable part of any extensive ecclesiastical establishment, and in almost every case is more carefully designed, and more elaborately ornamented, than the church itself, its only inferiority being size."[3]

The Chichester Lady chapel (1288–1305) and the

[1] *Salisbury Ceremonies and Processions*, p. 176.

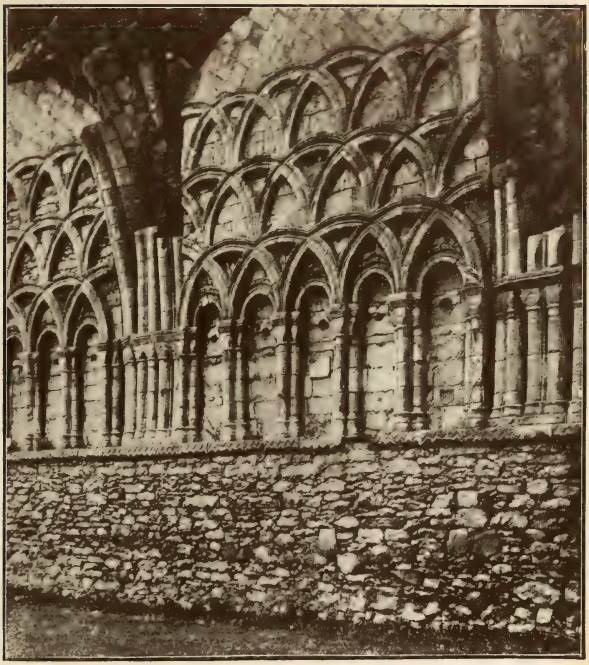
[2] "In toto corpore ecclesiæ, præter illum ubi altare constituitur, nullus locus est sanctior Capitulo, nullus reverentia dignior, nullus diabolo remotior, nullus Deo proximior . . ."; Helinandus Monach., qu. Ducange, *Gloss.* Ducange gives instances of chapter-houses in which lamps burned, out of reverence, at all times.

[3] Fergusson, *Handbook*, p. 885; qu. Lubké, p. 277.

Chester chapter-house (1240) may be compared, as being similar in style and treatment, and nearly equal in beauty. The former measures 62.2×20.7 ft., and the latter $50 \times 26 + 25$ ft., but before it stands a vestibule measuring $33.4 \times 27.4 + 12.9$ ft. Again at Salisbury the chapter-house measures 58 dia. + 52 ft., and the Lady chapel $68.6 \times 37 \times 39.9$ ft., and in elaboration of treatment the chapter-house certainly takes the first place. One must go to Southwell and study the extreme beauty of its elaborate ornamentation before one can rightly appreciate the place of the chapter-house in mediæval Church thought.

One is taught the same thing, though in a different way, by the approach to the chapter-house. Not unfrequently there was a noble vestibule of greater or lesser depth; shallow, perhaps, like that at Winchester, of which only the five grand western arches remain (reminding one of Vézelay), or deeper, like the beautiful one, with its three alleys, at Chester. Then there were the doorways of vestibule or chapter-house — very dignified in Norman times, as at Fountains, Haughmond, Wenlock, Oxford, and elsewhere; the doorway itself generally of four or five orders, richly ornamented, and, as a rule, flanked by two similar arches or windows. Then, in the later chapter-houses, when there were no longer the lateral openings, the single entrance was generally divided into two, sometimes very rich in decoration, as at Westminster, and more especially at Southwell (the beauty of which must be seen to be believed), or at least beautiful in outline, if less intricate in detail, as at Wells.

Again, one realises the dignity of the chapter-house at Salisbury, distinguished by its cloister and yew trees; at Westminster; and more especially at Lincoln, where the chapter-house stands, a thing



WENLOCK CHAPTER-HOUSE AND DETAIL

of majesty as well as of beauty, supported on its north, south, and east sides by strong and wide-spreading, flying buttresses, an "apostolic afterthought," like its vault[1] and the noble cloister which guards it on the west (that being the only proper function or *raison d'être* of this cloister, since Lincoln was never a conventual church), and approached through a doorway of delicate beauty by an ample vestibule, which is indeed a part of it, since there is no doorway, as at Chester, between vestibule and chapter-house.[2] A reference to the ground plan of Lincoln cathedral will show in a striking way what an important part of the building the chapter-house was considered to be. A reference to the ground plan of Chester cathedral (and indeed to that of many another) will make the same thing clear.

III. THE CHAPTER

The importance of the chapter-house is the result and expression of the importance of the chapter, whether diocesan or monastic. The monastic chapter was the solemn assembly of the community for worship, deliberation, discipline, or instruction. The diocesan chapter was the bishop's council and the diocesan parliament. "Cathedrals," says Hooker,[3] "are glasses wherein we see the face of antiquity," and no part of the cathedral reflects a clearer image of olden times than the chapter-house. Archbishop Benson in his well-known book on *The Cathedral* (p. 112) says:

"The theory of episcopal unity is nowhere so baldly stated as in the Ignatian Epistles [*c.* A.D. 110]. But by unity they

[1] Cf. *Journal R.I.B.A.*, 10th Dec. 1910, p. 97.

[2] It is exactly what one would expect to find as the dignified home of "the most glorious and vastest of all chapters" (Mag. Vit. S. Hugonis, iii. 8; qu. Benson, *Cathedral*, p. 8).

[3] *Works*, VII., vii. 2.

do not mean *isolation*. What they dwell on is the bishop's harmonious action with his *presbytery*, 'the precious circlet of the presbytery,' 'the council board of God'; that is practically the committee of the nearest gravest clergy."

Elsewhere (p. 45) he speaks of:

"The exceeding antiquity of the cathedral institution. . . . It is not possible to point to any episcopal chair which is not at once seen surrounded by its 'senatus,' its 'presbytery,' 'council,' or 'cardinals.'"

He does indeed consider it "uncritical" to connect the cathedral chapters, as was formerly done, "in the way of historical descent," with the arrangements made by St. Augustine of Hippo[1] (A.D. 354–430):

"Yet it would be equally uncritical to say that the example of Augustine was not commonly present to the minds of the societies of the eighth or ninth centuries." . . . "The term *canonici*, *i.e.* 'inscribed on the canon, matricula, or album of the church,' is said not to occur before the sixth century, but the associates so called did not differ materially from earlier societies."

The archbishop's book is worthy of the most careful study. He writes as an expert and an enthusiast. He shows that the chapter are the "fratres episcopi," his *consilium*, the "senate of their diocese," of which the bishop himself is the "principalis *pars*," and the "culmen" of their own dignities. He points out that this, and not so much the maintenance of divine worship or of their many-sided work, is their *raison d'être*.

"What is 'essential' is briefly that they be 'the senate of the diocese,' whose duty is 'to aid the bishop when the see is filled, to supply his place when it is vacant.'"[2]

Again and again does he insist upon and prove this. He also points out (p. 69) that

"the acts of a chapter have no validity except their meetings are held in the chapter-house," and that "the bishop had no right

[1] Serm. i., ad Pop. Hippon.

[2] *Op. cit.*, p. 52.

to require their presence elsewhere. When he summoned them he was bound to meet them in the chapter-house."

When St. Hugh was elected in London to the bishopric of Lincoln he refused to acknowledge his election until it had been freely and freshly made in the chapter-house of the diocese: "Not," says he, "in a royal palace, or in a pontifical council, but in its own chapter-house must a church bishop be elected."[1]

And so we are able the better to understand the magnificence and importance of the chapter-houses of many of our cathedrals. Far smaller and simpler rooms would have served the purpose for which these were built, but they would have been considered unworthy of the great principle which the grander building so well expressed. The case is not otherwise with the monasteries. The chapter-house stood for the community in council—its power, its dignity, its resources, temporal and spiritual. Hence it must be "very magnifical."

IV. COMPOSITION OF CHAPTER

In cathedral churches the chapter was composed of the body of "canons," presided over by the dean, and provided with certain officers or "dignitates." The dean's stall in the choir was on the south side (return-stalls), and the precentor occupied the corresponding stall on the north. The chancellor sat in the east end stall on the south side, and the treasurer in the east end stall on the north. These four were called the "Oculi Chori." The precentor, second to the dean, had special charge of the services, and of the "song schools," both of the cathedral and in the diocese. The chancellor was responsible for the grammar schools of the city and county; "he

[1] Mag. Vita S. Hugonis, c. ii.; qu. Benson, p. 69.

was, in fact, a minister of education."[1] He was responsible also for the preaching and lectures in the cathedral, and for the training of candidates for holy orders. He had also charge of the library, and was the custodian of the muniments, and of the seal. The treasurer had charge of the cathedral funds. He was the "man of business," responsible also for the great "treasures" which the mediæval cathedrals possessed, and for the administration of the lavish cathedral and diocesan charities. The dean was the president of the chapter. At Exeter there was no dean for some two centuries after the cathedral was founded.[2] The dean's office was no sinecure. His functions "lay in the general administration of the estates, the holding of the courts, and the visitation of the numerous churches and parishes." There were sometimes complications between the dean and chapter, as at Lincoln[3] in 1440, where Dean Mackworth (chancellor to the Prince of Wales) was called over the coals by Bishop Alnwick,

"the last of many such trials . . . on nearly all the articles the dean was shown to have been the aggressor, and in the wrong . . . the abuses and irregularities are described as of long standing, and as having grown up, says the judge, 'mainly owing to the non-residence of the dean.' Yet nothing can exceed the delicacy with which 'dominus decanus' is treated." . . . [The dean's] "powers were always great but indefinite. . . . He was simply pre-eminent. Older than Grossteste was the gradual assumption of that place with respect to the chapter, which belonged originally to the bishop, but which it rarely seemed worth the bishop's while to battle for."[4]

A very interesting and amusing canon of Florence once told us of how the Italian Government had confiscated, as a ripe plum, the revenues of the

[1] Benson, *Cathedral*, p. 30.
[2] Benson, *op. cit.*, 155.
[3] Benson, *op. cit.*, 18.
[4] Benson, *op. cit.*, 41.

deanery of Florence, and so brought it about that the chapter there was presided over by the senior canon. He did not in the least regret the abolition of the dean, who was a tyrant, and had the power of inspecting the lockers of all the canons![1]

The dean of Lincoln in mediæval times,

"about 30 times a year, gave a 'honorificus pastus' in his own house to all the choir and all the vicars, with a view to making 'life and work more pleasant to them.'"

He was expected to preside at the feast.[2] So much for the dean. Then there were the archdeacons, the "bishop's eyes," as they were called, whose jurisdiction was exterior to the cathedral,[3] and whose rank in the chapter differed in different cathedrals. Then finally came the canons, called "prebendaries,"[4] if endowed with *præbenda* or estates, each having a "vicar" to act as his substitute in choir.

"The prebendaries and officers formed the chapter. There was no line drawn between little chapter and grand chapter. There was only one body. Whatever portion of this met, according to rule, in the chapter-house, was a 'chapter.' They absolutely elected their dean, and nominally their bishop."[5]

Grosseteste claimed rightly and successfully that the bishop was part and parcel of the chapter,[6] but there was certain chapter business with which he was not allowed to interfere.

Such, then, was the "chapter" of an English cathedral, whose place of meeting was the chapter-house, the outward and visible sign (as we have already seen) of their office and dignity.

[1] The canons of Florence are all "monsignori," *i.e.* they rank as prelates, and wear the amethyst ring. This privilege was given to them centuries ago by one of their number, who was raised to the popedom.

[2] Benson, *op. cit.*, 40.

[3] Benson, *op. cit.*, 34.

[4] In mediæval times. Now a "prebendary" is generally the holder of a disendowed canonry.

[5] Benson, *op. cit.*, 24, 25.

[6] *Ibid.*, 24, *note.*

V. THE USE OF THE CHAPTER-HOUSE

In Dean Church's *Life of St. Anselm*, truly a model of religious biography, is an interesting and scholarly chapter on the "Discipline of a Norman Monastery." He says (p. 51) that the chapter-house of a monastery was

> "the place of business for the whole community; and for its members, it was the place for mutual instruction, for hearing advice, maintaining discipline, making complaints, confessing faults, passing judgments, accepting punishment. Every morning, in ordinary seasons, after the prayers of the third hour and the morning mass, the community 'held a chapter.' A bell rang, and all the brethren, whatever they were doing, gathered in the choir, and proceeded to the chapter-house."

For a careful description of what took place there we must refer to Dean Church's pleasant pages.[1]

The furniture of the chapter-house was simple. A stone bench, sometimes quite plain, sometimes ornamented with quatrefoils, as at Bolton (sometimes double or triple, as at Fountains) ran round the walls, and there was a seat of greater dignity for the president (as at Canterbury, Durham, and Elgin) —bishop, dean or abbot—in the centre of the side opposite to the door, with the crucifix or *majestas* over it. In the centre was a pulpit or lectern[2] to

[1] See also Mr. Mackenzie Walcott's *English Minsters*, vol. i. pp. 38 and f., and Dom Gasquet's *English Monastic Life*, pp. 121 and f. Fuller, *Church History of Britain*, vol. ii. pp. 170 ff., gives an account of the different parts of an abbey, going into detail. He mentions the gate-house, the *refectorium*, the *locutorium* or parlour, *oriolium*, a dining-room for monks, "rather distempered than diseased," *dormitorium*, *lavatorium*, *scriptorium*, the library, cloisters, the different parts of the church, the *eleëmosynaria* or almonry, *sanctuarium*, *infirmarium*, stables, *tetrum et fortem carcerem* (prison), the cow-house, swine-sty, grange. But, curiously enough, he does not mention the capitulum or chapter-house. This is the more curious since he refers constantly (as to his authority) to the book *In vitis viginti-trium abbatum de Sto. Albano*, where there certainly was a chapter-house.

[2] This lectern is shown *in situ* in an interesting plate (opposite p. 126) in Dom Gasquet's book. At Elgin a desk was part of the central pillar.

hold the book of the reader of the Martyrology, or the splendidly-illuminated and covered book of the Gospels used [1] when oaths were administered. The treasurer of Lincoln was to provide *nattas* (mats) for the chapter-house and vestibule as well as for the choir, and in 1271 we find that he paid viijd. for some *in parvo capitulo*, i.e. (?) the vestibule. These may have been for the floor or for the cold stone seats.[2]

Although the chapter-house was, as we have seen, regarded with great reverence, it was rather a place for business than for worship. Certain prayers were no doubt said there, and it has been supposed that the daily "Chapter Mass" was offered there. In some chapter-houses there may be traces of an altar.[3] But Sub-Dean Wordsworth [4] quotes the late Mr. Micklethwaite, "than whom none can speak with higher authority in matters of ecclesiology," as saying:

"*Missa in Capitulo* was not in any way connected with the chapter-*house*. The English secular chapter-houses have in no case any preparation for an altar. Nor have those of the greater regular orders. I will not be absolutely sure about the Carthusians, because no English Carthusian chapter-house re-

---

[1] *Cf.* Wordsworth, *Mediæval Services*, 291.

[2] Wordsworth, *Mediæval Services*, pp. 193–298. "There was also in the chapter-house a cresset which was always burning; and in the dark evenings of winter, when the *portitor lucernæ* led the novices to supper in the refectory, or walked before them to their dormitory, he was directed to light his lantern at this cresset, and to leave it there when his duties were ended." Stewart, *Ely Cathedral*, p. 278. *Cf.* Gale, i. 105, qu. M. Walcott, *Ch. and Convent. Arrang.*, p. 152, "Luminare s. Lampas pendens in capitulo, antequam campana collationis incipiat pulsari, debet accendi, et continuè ardere usque quo matutinis finitis dormitorium ascenderent monachi universi."

[3] At Ripon the chapter-house and the vestry to the east of it are built over the Norman crypt. They are a fragment of the earlier church. The vaulting and columns are, however, early English, and the wall now dividing the chapter-house from the vestry is a later insertion, and cuts through the vaulting. The vestry ends in a Norman apse (1070–1100). This may possibly have been for an altar. Cf. *Builder*, February 4, 1893, p. 91.

[4] *Mediæval Services*, p. 190.

mains. The Carthusians do now put an altar in the chapter-house, and they are a conservative folk; but, nevertheless, I think the custom is modern."

Sub-Dean Wordsworth goes carefully into the question of the chapter mass, "a chief part of those devotions which we may call the family prayers of the society of brethren"; and he says,[1] speaking of Lincoln, that:

"It is now almost universally admitted that this was not celebrated in the chapter-house, where no altar existed, but it was considered to be said 'in chapter.'" . . . "Their private meetings for counsel and correction, followed by the Chapter Mass . . . were in existence for some generations before a stately chapter-house . . . was built for the convenience of the business meetings." "Then, after the service of 'prime in choir,' and the business meeting, corrections, improving reading, and office of Pretiosa,[2] all held in the chapter-house, the meeting adjourned to their united worship (the Chapter Mass) at the altar, where they and their predecessors had celebrated it from the first."

He considers that this altar was in the apsidal chapel of St. Peter in the south-east transept (pp. 21, 252). Much of this will apply to other cathedrals. In some, the chapter mass was at the high altar.

Special business meetings were held in Lincoln chapter-house each Saturday,[3] and at Lichfield each Friday.[4] So, too, no doubt, in other cathedrals.

Punishments were part of the business, and at Durham there are prison cells close to the chapter-house. Sometimes the punishment was a beating, as *e.g.* at Southwell, where Archbishop Walter de Grey (1215–56) ordained that "the readers of the lessons were to look over them beforehand, and to read audibly and distinctly; those that failed

[1] *Mediæval Services*, p. 188.

[2] See *Mediæval Services*, p. 259. It was "part of the chapter-office in connection with the service of prime, which secular cathedral churches and some collegiate chapters observed in common with the monastic orders."

[3] *Mediæval Services*, p. 266.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 98.

to be flogged"[1]—an excellent piece of discipline, which might with great advantage be revived! On the last morning of his life Archbishop Thomas à Becket "passed a long time in the chapter-house [at Canterbury], confessing to two of the monks, and receiving, as seems to have been his custom, three scourgings,"[2] of which the marks were apparent upon his body when it was laid out for burial.[3] The chancellor of Lincoln, who was the ruler of the theological school, arranged the lections read in the chapter-house.[4] He was also to preach "in capitulo" on Easter Day and Christmas Day in Latin, and on Palm Sunday and on the Assumption in English. At Hereford there were sometimes lectures in the chapter-house attended by the mayor and freemen of the city. These were given, somewhat curiously, during the time of high mass in the choir.[5]

In addition to what we may call the daily or ordinary use of the chapter-house, there was also what we may call its occasional use, such as for the election of the bishop, the installation of the bishop, dean, and canons, concerning which interesting particulars are given by Sub-Dean Wordsworth in his *Salisbury Processions*. Again it was used for episcopal visitations of the chapter. In the floor of the south-east transept of Lincoln cathedral is a plain paving-stone bearing the single word "Grosseteste." It marks the site of the grave of one of our greatest and most lion-hearted mediæval bishops. He was

[1] *Notes on the Cathedrals*, "Southwell," p. 3.
[2] Dean Stanley (quoting from Garnier), *Mem. of Cant.*, p. 53.
[3] Stanley, p. 98.
[4] Benson, *The Cathedral*, p. 31.
[5] *Mediæval Services*, p. 24. "On the first Monday in Lent an inventory was taken of the books in the chapter-house by the Custos Librorum." Wilkins, i. 332; qu. M. Walcott, *Ch. and Convent. Arrang.*, p. 153. *Cf.* Gasquet, *Eng. Mon. Life*, p. 62, who says that on the first Sunday in Lent the abbot, in the chapter-house, distributed one volume to each monk as his special Lenten reading.

a born fighter, fighting with pope and king as well as with smaller opponents. One of his tough struggles was with his own chapter, of which our space permits only the bare mention. Much information about it will be found in Mr. F. S. Stevenson's *Life of Grosseteste*.[1] The bishop claimed the ancient right to "visit" the dean and chapter, who disputed it and appealed to Rome. The struggle lasted six years (1239–1245.) In the end the bishop was more than conqueror, and afterwards "complete peace and harmony prevailed between Grosseteste and his dean and chapter during the remainder of his life."[2] But the struggle was severe while it lasted, and especially in the earlier stages, and in all the long history of Lincoln chapter-house there is no more striking page than that which tells of the coming of Grosseteste, after due notice to the dean and chapter to meet him there, on the 7th October 1239. "I came," says the bishop, "to Lincoln church on the day fixed for holding the visitation of the chapter, but found there neither canon nor vicar, nor any of the ministers of the cathedral, as they all purposely withdrew in order to avoid meeting me."[3] That empty beautiful chapter-house, just fresh from the hands of its builder, and not yet finished as we now know it, how much it seems to tell us! Such treatment of the bishop merited excommunication. But Grosseteste merely prohibited the dean, precentor, and treasurer from entering the cathedral doors, and in this he was apparently obeyed.[4] Archbishop Benson tells of other episcopal visitations held in the Lincoln chapter-house, and especially of some held by Bishop W. Barlow in 1690 and by Bishop Wake in 1706, 1709, 1712,

[1] Pp. 186 ff. and 248 ff.
[2] Stevenson, p. 201.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 195.
[4] Benson, *Cathedral*, pp. 14 ff.

1715[1]; by Bishop Gibson in 1718, and by Bishop Reynolds "in 1724 for the last time."

"The *last* visitations of cathedrals were held in and about the *first* years in which *Convocation was not summoned* . . . all Church councils slumbered together."[2]

Sub-Dean Wordsworth[3] gives a most interesting account of the complaints or abuses reported to Bishop Richard Beauchamp at his capitular visitation held in January 1475.

Another use of the chapter-house was for the admission of persons of position to the brotherhood of the chapter. Sub-Dean Wordsworth deals with this in his *Mediæval Services* (pp. 136, 137), and much more fully in his *Sarum Processions* (pp. 145 ff.). The chapter was

"a community in which divine service, Eucharistic intercession, and other holy works were done continually."

Just as men on their deathbed were wont to be clothed in the dress of a monk, like King John, whose body was found so habited, when his tomb at Worcester was opened in 1797, so in their lifetime kings and others were admitted brothers and sisters of the cathedral chapter, and became "fratres et participes omnium suffragiorum in ecclesia cathedrali . . . ministrancium." Canute and his brother Harold were received into fraternity at Canterbury, and Athelstan and others at St. Gall. Henry I, the Lion of Justice, was admitted at St. Evroul (Normandy).[4] Henry II was admitted at St. Albans in 1184.[5] Edward III, the Black Prince, John of Gaunt, and others, were admitted at Lincoln in 1343. John of Gaunt was also admitted at Salisbury, together with his wife Constance, in

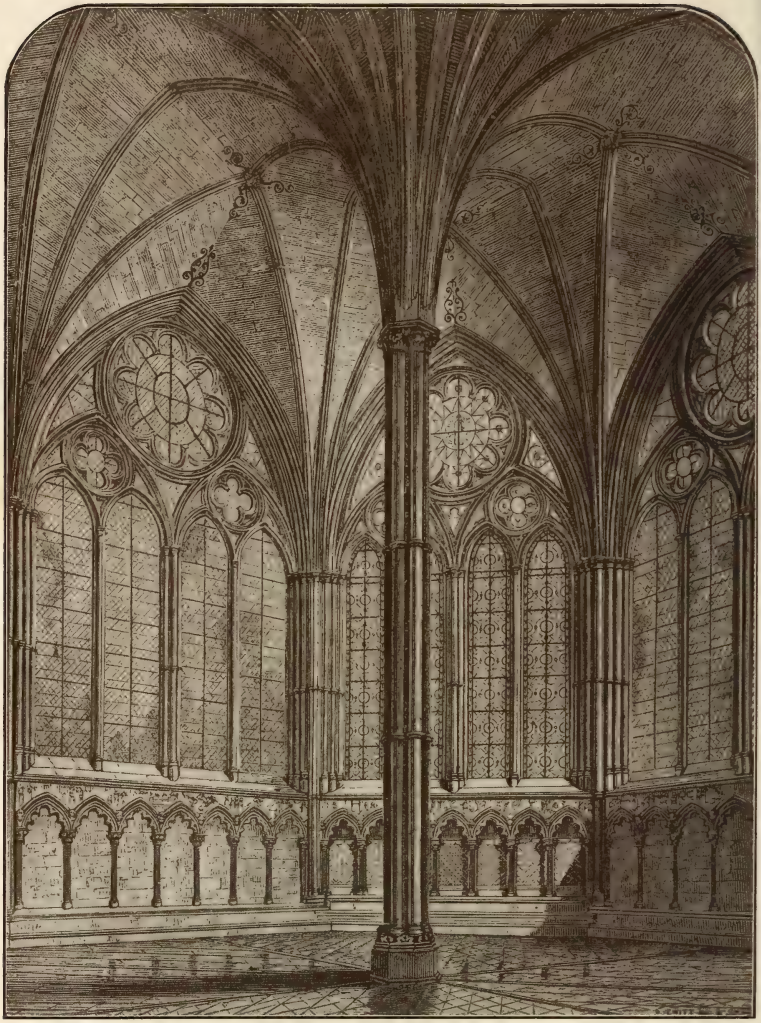
[1] *Cathedral*, pp. 89 ff.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 99.
[3] *Salisbury Processions*, pp. 151 ff.
[4] Freeman, *Travels in Normandy*, p. 164.
[5] M. Walcott, *Eng. Mins.*, vol. i. p. 180.

1389; so too in 1409 was Henry, Prince of Wales (afterwards King Henry V); likewise Joan, second queen of King Henry IV in 1410, and many others. Sub-Dean Wordsworth prints a most interesting fifteenth-century MS.:[1] "Modus recipiendi aliquam honestam vel nobilem personam in fratrem seu sororem ecclesie cathedralis Sarum." The dean and chapter were to assemble in the chapter-house, together with the vicars choral and other ministers, on a very special occasion. A comely cloth or tapestry was to be spread on the floor, and a cushion upon it. Then the applicant was to be introduced, and was humbly and devoutly to ask for admission. The dean and chapter were then to consult and to vote. Supposing the vote to be favourable, the dean was to take the right hand of the brother or sister into his hands, and, speaking either "in latinis, siue vulgar'," to demand a promise of fidelity to the church, which being given, he was to admit the applicant to fraternity, granting to him or her to be

"particeps et capax, tam in vita quam in morte, omnium missarum, oracionum, jejuniorum, vigiliarum, elemosinarum, ceterorumque suffragiorum omnium, que in dicta ecclesia, et in cunctis ecclesijs et locis dicte ecclesie subjectis, fieri solent et fient in temporibus perpetuo duraturis."[2]

Then the *Veni Creator*, together with certain versicles and responses and collects, was to be said or sung over the kneeling brother or sister, who, after a beautiful benediction, was to rise and kiss all the canons, "fratres suos," beginning with the dean. The brethren and sisters of the confraternity were specially prayed for at the bidding of the bedes at the Sunday procession.[3]

[1] *Processions*, p. 147.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 149.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 22.



CHAPTER-HOUSE, SALISBURY

(*Reproduced from Fergusson's "History of Ancient and Medieval Architecture," by permission of Mr. John Murray*)

Dom Gasquet[1] gives from the Harl. MSS. 2278, f. 6, an illustration of Henry VI being received as a confrater at Bury St. Edmunds.

Another interesting chapter-house function (at any rate at Salisbury) was the Mandatum and Potum Caritatis on Maundy Thursday, for an account of which we must refer to the works of Sub-Dean Wordsworth.[2] After the washing of the altars on Maundy Thursday, all were to go to the chapter-house and there to perform the Mandatum (St. John xiii. 16–38; xiv. 1–31). The washing of feet having taken place (in vessels provided by the cathedral carpenters and with warm water, warmed at the treasurer's cost), new slippers were given to those whose feet had been washed by the dean and canons,[3] a short service was held, and the gospel (from St. John) was read by a deacon of the second form,[4] clad in a surplice. During this reading the bishop, if present, was to stand in the midst of his brethren and to receive the Potum Caritatis or Loving Cup, and then it was to be ministered to each of the clergy and others who were present. As soon as the final words of the gospel were reached, "Let us go hence," all were to retire "peaceably" with thanksgiving. Then, at Salisbury, the bishop's servants were to take presents of wine and ale to certain "qui in dicti mandati solempnitate suos magnos labores impenderint"—the succentor having a flagon of wine and another of ale, whilst most of the others had a little cup of each; the final direction being, "Garcionibus

[1] *English Monastic Life*, opp. p. 126.

[2] *Processions*, pp. 79–81; *Mediæval Services*, pp. 184–5; and Mr. Feasey, *Ancient English Holy-Week Ceremonial*, pp. 107–13.

[3] In the fifteenth century these cost sixpence a pair.—*Mediæval Services*, p. 184.

[4] First or second forms—*i.e.* below the stalls. "According to the famous Sarum Custom-book the term 'prima forma' is assigned to the boys of the choir, and 'secunda forma' to men whose age and deserving had advanced them to the middle rank."

sacristarum, reliquias cyphorum in peluibus," the heeltaps collected in basins!

The quantity of wine and ale used on Maundy Thursday at Lincoln in *c.* 1406 was six pitchers of the one and twenty-four of the other; the wine costing 6s., and the ale 3s. 8d. Some wafer cakes of wheaten flour were also used, and these seem to have cost 2s. 6d. for the flour, and 19½d. for the making, and 2s. for fuel. At Salisbury the bishop bore the expense, but at Lincoln the treasurer.

Chapter-houses were early and constantly used as places of sepulture. To go back to the earliest known English chapter-house, the one built at Westminster by Edward the Confessor, Weever[1] tells us that Hugolin, chamberlain to that king, "(saith M. Camden) was buried in the old chapter-house," *i.e.* clearly the original one. Weever[2] also says that Sir Thomas Windham was buried (*temp.* Henry VIII) in the chapter-house at Norwich. Hugh Lupus was buried in the chapter-house at Chester. In that of Durham were laid the bodies of bishops, including those of William of St. Carilef, Ralph Flambard, Galfrid Rufus, and Hugh Pudsey.[3] The Duke of Somerset, Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and Lord Clifford were buried in 1455 in St. Albans chapter-house. They had fallen in the famous battle.[4] In Fountains chapter-house, at any rate sixteen abbots were buried from 1170 to 1345.[5] And so, not to multiply examples, it was in many of the chapter-houses.

At the present time the chapter-houses are used (over and above their proper use) for meetings of various sorts, as, for instance, for the diocesan conference at Lincoln. Many of them are said to be

[1] *Fun. Mon.*, p. 483.
[2] *Op. cit.*, p. 796.
[3] Greenwell, *Durham Cathedral*, p. 40.
[4] M. Walcott, *Eng. Mins.*, vol. i. p. 180.
[5] Ross, *Ruined Abbeys*, pp. 33, 34.

very defective in their acoustic properties. York is said to be especially bad, and at Gloucester wires have been stretched and a large sounding-board erected. But we must remember that the chapter-houses were built as a meeting-place for the chapter, not for a larger audience, and that each speaker and hearer (except the reader at the lectern) was sitting in his appointed place close to the wall, and it is quite possible that when this condition is observed the acoustics of the buildings may not be so bad, though in fairness we must add that Sub-Dean Wordsworth[1] says that

"the order in chapter-meetings is, we believe, not strictly kept at Salisbury, on account of acoustic difficulties, and for other reasons."

The chapter-houses, more especially the monastic ones, were sometimes used for purely secular purposes. For instance, at Shrewsbury

"the first English parliament was held in 1283. Richard II held another, guarded by his Cheshire archers."[2]

Edward I held his first parliament at Lincoln, and is said to have left behind him the ancient chair which served him for a throne.[3] A parliament was held at Gloucester, probably in the chapter-house, in 1378. It is said that the monastery was then

"like a fair, and the cloister-garth was so trampled by the wrestlers and ball-players, that not a blade of grass was spared. . . ."[4] "In 1215 King John held a state council in the chapter-house (of St. Albans), where, shortly after, Falcasius de Brent,[5] one of his marauding mercenaries, plundered the treasury, but, having been terrified by a dream, he voluntarily appeared, and, with his sacrilegious troop, received a substantial scourging."[6]

---

[1] *Processions*, p. 269. [2] M. Walcott, *Eng. Mins.*, vol. ii. p. 204.
[3] Ditchfield, *Guide to Cathedrals*, p. 337.
[4] M. Walcott, *Eng. Mins.*, vol. i. p. 161.
[5] More correctly Breaute. See *D. N. B.*
[6] M. Walcott, *Minsters*, note, p. 83.

Similar scourgings took place elsewhere. Wigmund, who united the office of Bishop of Man with the unlike profession of freebooter on the coasts of Scotland, played the tyrant for some time at Furness, of which he had once been a monk. "The monks and peasants groaned under his tyranny, till at length a mob caught him in the chapter-house, mutilated and blinded him, and he retired to die at Byland Abbey."[1] The first Norman abbot of Glastonbury—Thurstan, 1082—did not get on with his Saxon monks, and seems to have treated them badly. On one occasion, when they were assembled in the chapter-house, he called in armed soldiers to compel their obedience, and some lives were lost. Some of the chapter-houses have thus witnessed strange scenes, which, considering the sanctity of the place, must have been very trying to the inmates of the houses; but none of them fared so badly as that at Westminster Abbey. It replaced the older house in *c.* 1258. A little over a century later, in 1362, it was seized for the use of the House of Commons, and it was so used "up to the time of Edward VI, who allowed the members to sit in St. Stephen's Chapel. At the dissolution of the abbey the chapter-house became crown property, and, I believe, continues to belong to the state." It was then fitted up as a Record Office, and, so far as we are concerned, this was no bad thing, for much was preserved which might otherwise have been lost. A flat ceiling was substituted in 1740 for the original stone vault, and this probably saved the building.[2] It was splendidly restored in 1865 and subsequent years by Sir Gilbert Scott, who, in his *Gleanings from Westminster*, says:

"We have in the case of the chapter-house actual violence, committed by parliament itself, which first took possession of it

[1] M. Walcott, *Minsters*, p. 184.
[2] *Cf.* Loftie, *Westminster Abbey*, p. 204.

for its own meetings, and then mutilated it for the purpose of turning it into a public record office, for which it was singularly ill-suited."

The Jerusalem Chamber, probably so-called from the tapestry which once hung there, has long been the real chapter-house of Westminster Abbey, and even that room was invaded by the state, for there Henry IV died. Shakespere[1] makes the dying king ask:

> Doth any particular name belong
> Unto the lodging where I first did swoon?
> *War.* 'Tis called Jerusalem, my noble lord.
> *K. Hen.* Laud be to God!—even there my life must end.
> It hath been prophesied to me many years,
> I should not die but in Jerusalem;
> Which vainly I supposed the Holy Land:—
> But bear me to that chamber; there I'll lie;
> In that Jerusalem shall Harry die.

Much besides has happened in that chamber.

Perhaps the saddest thing in connection with the monastic chapter-houses is the use to which they were put at the Dissolution. When the destruction of an abbey was determined upon, every effort was made by the king's agents to induce the convent to surrender "voluntarily." Roger Pyle was the last abbot of Furness. He had tried in vain to bribe Cromwell to spare the house. He had probably fostered the rebellion known as the Pilgrimage of Grace in 1536, on account of which Paslew, the last abbot of Whalley, and many others lost their lives. Afterwards a commission was sent from Whalley to Furness to ascertain to what extent this convent was implicated. Nothing could be discovered to criminate them, but the commissioners used some cogent arguments with the abbot, with the result that he agreed to surrender the abbey, admitting "the misorder and evil lives . . . of the

[1] *Henry IV*, 2nd Part, Act iv., end.

brethren of the said monastery." Four days later the commissioners came to the chapter-house. The abbot, prior, and twenty monks passed for the last time through the vestibule into their beautiful and sacred house. We can imagine their feelings as they sat there thinking, before the shameful business began, of happy years past, and of dark days before them. The situation, with which they were but too well acquainted, was then explained to them by the abbot. There was nothing to be done but to get the evil thing over as soon as possible, to make the last "act of chapter," and to sign the Latin deed of surrender of the abbey into the king's hand. The deed remains. It was drawn up by Sir A. Fitzherbert, with its odious opening greeting by "I Roger" to "all the faithful people of Christ to whom this present writing may come," sending "health, grace, and benediction in the Lord." Then follows the surrender: "In witness whereof we have, of our unanimous and full consent, affixed to these presents our common seal. Given in our chapter-house of the said monastery, on the 9th day of April" (1537). One by one the monks signed this shameful and lying deed, the convent seal was affixed to it, and the meeting broke up. About two months later the convent was dispersed and the building destroyed,[1] or left to tumble down. As Wordsworth put it:

> "Of havoc tired and rash undoing,
> Man left this structure to become Time's prey."[2]

It is altogether a shameful story, but scores of similar ones might, alas! be told.

In many of the houses, the destruction was preceded by a sort of auction sale of vestments and

[1] *Cf.* Gasquet, *Henry VIII and the English Monasteries*, vol. ii. pp. 175 ff.

[2] *At Furness Abbey*, in *Shorter Poems* (Everyman ed.), p. 665.

other effects held in the chapter-house, the cloister, and the church. These were

"generally looked upon as things upon which a little money was to be raised to pay the expenses of the commissioners or the wages of the servants. 'Money to dispatch the household and monks,' writes the indefatigable Dr. Layton, of Bisham Abbey, 'we must make of the rotten copes and bells'; and he further says that they had already 'made sale of the old vestments within the chapter-house.' The accounts of such auctions show that a few shillings, or in many instances only a few pence, represented the sums which the sacred vestments fetched."[1]

The Dissolution of the monasteries brought scores of beautiful chapter-houses to the ground, and left England, at any rate architecturally, so much the poorer. It is only fair to add that occasionally the conventual buildings, or some of them, were treated with greater kindness, as *e.g.* at Chester, or at Lacock. At Cockersand the chapter-house still stands, though greatly injured, owing its preservation to the fact that it became a burial-place of its owners.

Sometimes, when the chapter-house escaped destruction at the Dissolution, it met the same fate somewhat later on, when the danger might be supposed to have been past. Thus at Carlisle the Puritan soldiers destroyed the chapter-house, and repaired the city walls with its stones. At Peterborough the chapter-house shared the same fate, except that its materials were sold. At Winchester the cloisters and chapter-house were destroyed in 1563 by Bishop Horne, notorious for his destruction of the "monuments of art, and the ancient rites of religion." Durham cloisters, New College and Trinity College, Oxford, suffered shameful indignities at the hands of this "most zealous and active Puritan," of whom, nevertheless, Fuller in his *Worthies* quotes with approval

[1] Gasquet, *Henry VIII and the English Monasteries*, vol. ii. p. 418.

"Mr. Camden's character"—"of a sprightly and fruitful wit." One can better understand Bishop Horne's defacement of the New College reredos, than his destruction of the Winchester chapter-house, "a noble arcaded oblong room," measuring 88 by 38 feet, for which, surely, even a Puritan bishop might have found some use.

But of all the shameful stories of chapter-house destruction there is none more shameful than that of Durham, because there was no pretence of principle behind it. The interesting old building had survived all the changes and chances of this mortal life from *c.* 1135, when it was built, to the year 1795, when a chapter, under the presidency of the dean, Lord Cornwallis, ordered it to be taken down, and that a new room, warm and comfortable, should be erected on its site! So the Durham chapter-house was ruthlessly destroyed.[1] It is very satisfactory to be able to state that the nineteenth century undid, so far as it could, the evil work of the eighteenth, and that the Durham chapter-house has been rebuilt (under the direction of Mr. Hodgson Fowler) in memory of Bishop Lightfoot, and has been in use since 1895. The mention of this rebuilding reminds us that practically every English cathedral chapter-house, of which more than a mere trace remained, has been restored, and, on the whole, well restored. The chapter-houses are still only a name at Winchester, Peterborough, Ely, Norwich, Carlisle, Rochester, and Hereford.

On the other hand, a chapter-room under the enlarged choir has been built at Wakefield, and an octagonal chapter-house has been planned, but not yet built, at Truro. At Liverpool the new octagonal chapter-house is now roofed in, of which we shall have more to say presently.

[1] The almost incredible account of its destruction, too long for us to reproduce here, is to be found in Dr. W. Greenwell's *Durham Cathedral*, pp. 39–41.

WINCHESTER CHAPTER-HOUSE, LOOKING WEST

FOUNDED BY BISHOP WALKELYN, 1079, AND DEDICATED JULY 15, 1093

Photograph by Mr. J. TARVER

VI. THE POSITION OF THE CHAPTER-HOUSE.

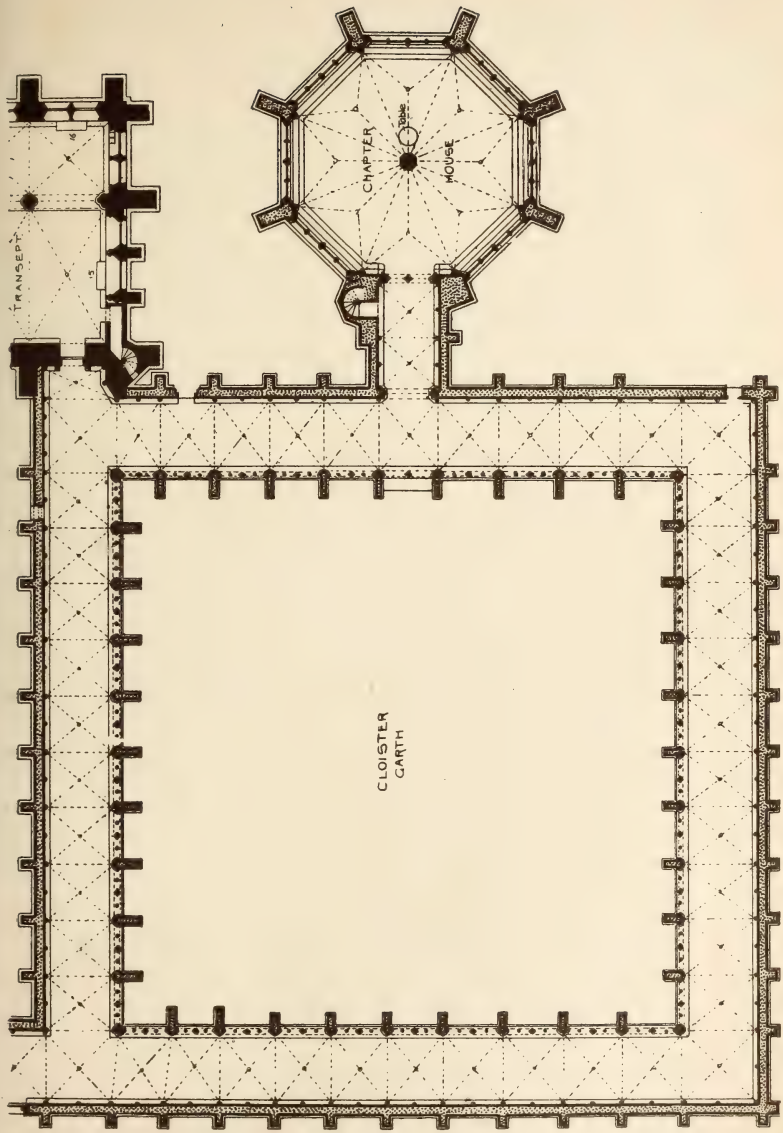
In a conventual building the chapter-house was always connected with the cloister,[1] but in some of the cathedrals there were no cloisters. These were essential in the case of the conventual building. Much of the life was spent in them; they even gave a name to the life—"the cloister." In the case of a non-conventual cathedral, they were more of the nature of a luxury. Canterbury, Gloucester, Durham, Chester were all conventual churches, and had cloisters. At Lichfield, York, Southwell, Ripon, Manchester there are no cloisters, though there are at Lincoln and Salisbury. At Wells there is a cloister on the south side of the nave, but the chapter-house is unconnected with it. Cloisters are a portion of the building, whether convent or cathedral, very interesting both architecturally and in other ways. They are found all over Europe, but our English cloisters have a distinct character of their own. No Norman cloister remains, though, as at Chester and elsewhere, there is Norman work on the outside walls.[2] The Early English cloisters at Salisbury, the Decorated at Lincoln, and the Perpendicular at

[1] Mr. M. Walcott says that the earliest plan extant of an English monastery is that of Canterbury, made *c.* 1130–74. It shows the chapter-house on the east side of the cloister, which was on the north side of the church. *Church and Convent. Arrangement*, p. 113.

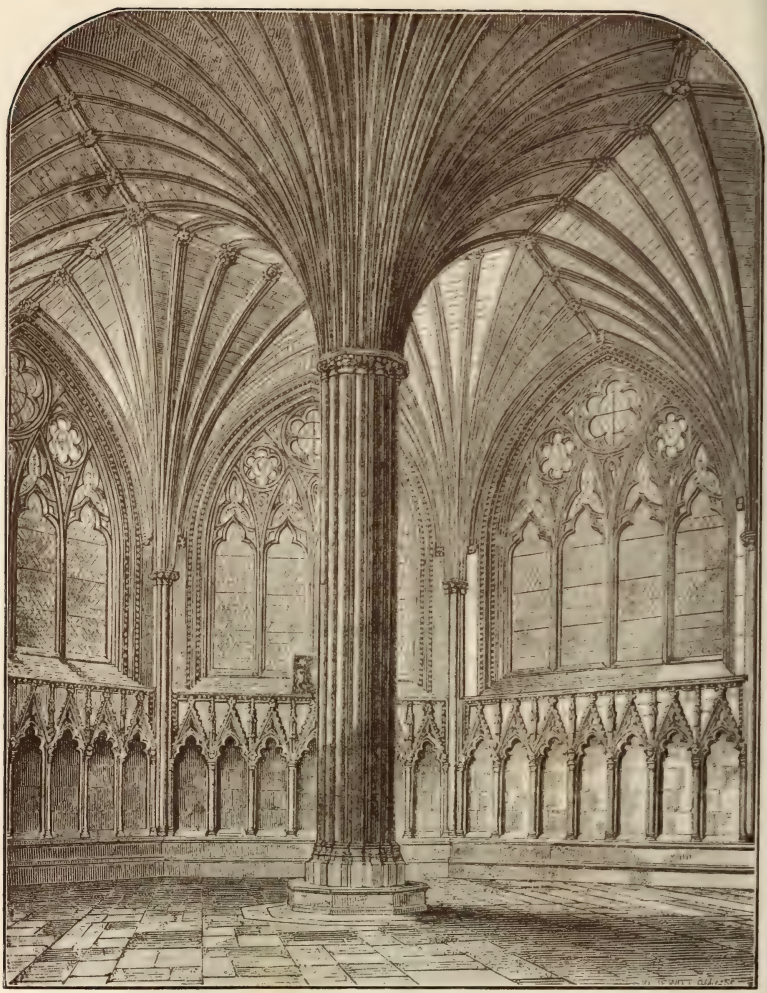
[2] "The arches and dwarf pillars of the Dark Entry [at Canterbury] are remains of what was once the Infirmary Cloister. This arcade, amongst the earliest portions of this great series of buildings, has some unusual insertions of about 1180, in the shape of twin shafts with a twisted or chevron ornament on them. [The pillars are alternately strong single, and more slender twin ones.] It has been observed that they bear a very strong likeness to those in the cloisters of St. John Lateran, in Rome, and that they are held to have been copied from them. But whence came the design of the originals in that Roman Church? Was it not devised from that meeting-ground of Venetian-Gothic and Byzantine art, the happy hunting-ground of architectural rarities, Dalmatia and the shores of the Adriatic?" From a paper on Canterbury Cathedral by James Dudley Morgan (the editor), in *Architecture*, vol. ii., 1897, p. 238.

Gloucester are especially noteworthy. For quietude and peacefulness Wykeham's cloister at New College has no equal.

The usual position of the cloister, and so of a chapter-house connected with it, was on the south or sunny side of the cathedral or abbey church. The reason for this is evident; it was the warmest side. But that there were many exceptions a reference to the Appendix will prove. Of our cathedrals, the chapter-house was on the north side at York, Southwell, Lichfield, Lincoln, Wells, Chester, Canterbury, Gloucester, St. David's, St. Asaph, and Bangor. It was also on the north side at Bury St. Edmunds, Malmesbury, Cartmel, Waltham, Sherborne, Dore, Melrose, Elgin, Beverley, Boxgrave, &c. In some of these cases there was a special reason for the northern position, as *e.g.* at Chester, where the south transept was the parish church of St. Oswald. But the reason does not lie on the surface in every case. At York, Southwell, Lichfield, Lincoln, Wells, St. David's, St. Asaph, and Bangor, there was no monastery, and therefore the special reason for the southward aspect, viz. the sun's warmth, was wanting. But Canterbury, Gloucester, Bury St. Edmunds, Sherborne, Malmesbury, and Boxgrove, like our own Chester, were all great Benedictine houses. As a rule, the chapter-house was on the east side of a conventual cloister; with the calefactory or warming house near it; just as the refectory was generally on the side (north or south) farthest away from the church. So in the two cases of non-conventual cathedrals, Lincoln and Salisbury, which have a cloister connected with the chapter-house, the chapter-house is on the east side, and the cloister stands before it very much in the same way that the *quadra porticus* or forecourt stands before S. Ambrogio, Milan. This adds immensely to the dignity and impressiveness



SALISBURY.—GROUND PLAN OF CLOISTERS AND CHAPTER-HOUSE



CHAPTER-HOUSE, WELLS

(Reproduced from Fergusson's "History of Ancient and Medieval Architecture," by permission of Mr. John Murray)

of the chapter-house. A somewhat similar effect of dignity is, or was, produced elsewhere by the use of a vestibule. The vestibule at Southwell is particularly interesting. A beautiful double doorway opens into it from the north choir aisle. It measures 55 feet long and 10 feet wide, and stands north and south, and at right angles to the east and west axis of the chapter-house. It is roofed with oak until we reach the portion immediately before the chapter-house door. On the west side it is, without any attempt at concealment, fitted in between the east buttresses of the Early English chapel of the north transept. On the east side is a most interesting arcade of narrow lancet arches, supported, like those at Vézelay and elsewhere abroad, but without parallel, I think, elsewhere in England, by double columns,[1] joined at the capitals by a connecting stone running through from east to west, and carved *en suite* with the capitals themselves. A wall, useful enough, no doubt, has been built between these columns, and windows inserted to light the passage. No doubt this arrangement is much better suited to our English climate than the open cloister could ever have been, but, architecturally, the change is unfortunate. The chapter-house at Wells, one of our most beautiful, is built above the treasury.[2] A wide flight of steps leads up from the east aisle of the north transept to the bridge over the chain gate. Near the top of these steps other steps, set at right angles to them, lead up to the chapter-house door. The arrangement is more quaint and curious than admirable. Still, as the steps are of considerable width, and the architectural details and management very good, it is not wanting in dignity. At Manchester the double chapter-house doorway opens into the south choir aisle, but it is set in a

[1] But *cf.* the Dark Entry at Canterbury—see note, p. 169.

[2] That at Westminster is over a crypt.

somewhat deep recess, the walls of which are covered with sunk Perpendicular panelling. At Howden the approach to the chapter-house is by a passage from the south choir aisle; at Beverley Minster it was from the north choir aisle through an admirable doorway which still remains. At Exeter there is a doorway direct from the south transept, through the chapel of the Holy Ghost, which occupies a similar position to the slype at Winchester. There is also a west door. At old St. Paul's there was a cloister on the south side, and the octagonal chapter-house was set in the middle of the garth.[1] This was very unusual, but the same arrangement obtained at the Benedictine priory of Belvoir. St. Mary's, Warwick, was a collegiate church with a dean and five prebendaries, and here the chapter-house (now filled with a pretentious tomb) is on the north side, apsidal (three-sided), towards the north, with nine canopied stone seats, the president's being in the centre of the north side.

VII. SHAPE.

We now come to a curious and difficult matter, viz. the *shape* of the chapter-house. At Worcester it is circular; at Margam and Dore a dodecagon with central pillar; at Lincoln a decagon with a central pillar; at Salisbury an octagon with central pillar; at Southwell an octagon without central pillar; at Llandaff a square with central pillar; at St. Asaph (formerly) a square without a central pillar; at Chester an oblong hall; at Kirkstall an oblong divided by pillars into two alleys; at Furness an oblong divided by pillars into three alleys; at Durham an oblong ending in a round apse; at Llanthony an oblong ending in a three-sided apse.

[1] See plan, Longman, *Three Cathedrals*, p. 29.

For our present purpose it will suffice to divide all these broadly into two, viz. rectangular and polygonal.

How are we to account for the difference in shape? Is the shape the result of any principle, or is it a mere matter of taste or convenience? It is sometimes said that the monastic chapter-houses were rectangular as a rule, and those of the secular canons polygonal, and Mr. Mackenzie Walcott[1] gives as the reason that

> "The polygonal form was better adapted for synodical meetings convened by bishops, the rectangular to the judicial character of the building."

This does not seem to carry us far. For even if it were so, which is not altogether evident, we have to remember that Lincoln chapter-house was some years old before Grosseteste vindicated the lost or forgotten right of the bishop to visit his cathedral chapter. Moreover, when this was done, his rights in his cathedral chapter-house, and in those of all but the exempt religious houses, were the same. Again, the proceedings in an octagonal chapter-house of secular canons could be very unpleasantly "judicial," as for instance the whippings of the careless readers at Southwell. And here we are faced by the further difficulty that at Exeter, a non-conventual cathedral, the chapter-house is rectangular, as (if Messrs. Bond and Watkins' theory be correct) it was at Lincoln, and is still at Llandaff; whilst the plan was polygonal at Westminster, Worcester, Evesham, Belvoir, Tavistock—all great Benedictine houses; at Margam and Dore—Cistercian; at Bolton, Bridlington, Thornton, Carlisle, Kenilworth—Austin or Black Canons; at Alnwick and Cockersand—Premonstratensian or White Canons, *i.e.* at fourteen monastic[2] or quasi-monastic houses,

[1] *Church and Convent. Arrangement*, p. 122.

[2] And possibly at Romsey, Benedictine nuns.

leaving eleven other known polygonal chapter-houses to be divided amongst the cathedrals and collegiate churches, at York, Lichfield, Salisbury, Wells, Lincoln, Hereford, Old St. Paul's, Manchester, Southwell, Beverley minster, and Howden, twenty-five in all.[1]

The shape was clearly not a matter of district. If we rule a line on the map of England and Wales (not to mention Scotland at present) between Cromer and Aberdovey we shall find that twelve "polygonal" chapter-houses stood on the north side of the line and thirteen to the south of it. Again, eleven "polygonal" chapter-houses stood on the east side of a line ruled from Berwick to Southampton, and fourteen to the west of it. So we cannot truly say that the polygonal chapter-house belonged rather to the north than to the south; to the east rather than to the west, or vice versa. When we come to the date of building we are on surer ground, and we find that of the twenty-five known polygonal chapter-houses in England and Wales certainly eleven (possibly more) were built in the thirteenth century, and none were earlier, excepting Worcester and (possibly) Old Westminster (and Romsey). Here, again, it is only fair to add that in the thirteenth century or later were also built the fine rectangular chapter-houses at Chester, Canterbury, Exeter, Oxford, Llandaff, Jervaulx, Lacock, Netley, Furness, Glastonbury, York St. Mary, Tintern, Bileigh, &c. But it is true to say that the polygonal plan belongs distinctly to the thirteenth and two following centuries.

It is generally said that the keynote (if we may use the expression) of the polygonal chapter-house

[1] Romsey is not included, as it seems doubtful. In *Architecture*, 1896, p. 266, there is a plan by Mr. C. E. Mallows, on which, some way to the south of the south transept, he marks "Position of chapter-house, probably hexagonal and of Norman date." But an expert writes, "anything about Romsey must be a surmise."

had been struck early in the twelfth century, when the circular Norman chapter-house at Worcester was built.[1]

But it is at least possible that this circular plan had been adopted some sixty years earlier than this, when Edward the Confessor built the original chapter-house at Westminster Abbey, possibly about 1050. Mackenzie Walcott speaks of this as "round,"[2] *i.e.* "circular," like Worcester. His authority for his statement is the French metrical Life of King Edward. The words are:[3]

> Clostre i fait chapitre a frund
> Vers orient vousé et rund
> U si ordene ministre
> Teignent lur secrei chapitre,

rendered by Mr. H. R. Luard (the stops are his):

> He makes there a cloister, a chapter-house in front,
> Towards the east, vaulted and round,
> Where his ordained ministers
> May hold their secret chapter.[4]

These words seem to afford ample foothold for Mackenzie Walcott's statement that the original Westminster chapter-house was circular. But a different view of them is taken by some experts. Of course they were well known to the late Mr. T. J. Micklethwaite, F.S.A., a great authority, who was surveyor to Westminster Abbey. An interesting paper on Westminster Abbey in the *Builder* of 6th January 1894 is illustrated by a plan of the Confessor's church, drawn by Mr. Micklethwaite. This shows a rectangular chapter-house, ending in

[1] 1118 *et seq.*—Mr. Harold Breakespeare, F.S.A.

[2] *Ch. and Conv. Arrang.*, p. 121. In his *English Minsters*, vol. i. p. 54, he says, "The fact that the chapter-house built by Edward the Confessor was circular, explains why the 'incomparable house' which succeeded it was polygonal." Cf. *ibid.*, p. 39.

[3] *Vit. Ædw.*, i. 2308–2311.

[4] For these extracts I am indebted to Mr. T. P. Gibson of the British Museum.

a large apse, after the fashion of Durham. There is no scale, but the Chapel of the Pyx is shown, which still remains *in situ*, and Mr. Micklethwaite's plan makes the chapter-house as wide as this chapel. Turning to his plan of the existing abbey in the same number of the *Builder*, we find that he shows the Chapel of the Pyx as measuring about 30 feet in width. Hence the old chapter-house would be, according to that datum, 30 feet wide, 37 feet long to the beginning of the apse, and *c.* 48 feet long over all, a considerably smaller room than that built at Durham in 1133–40, which measured 75 × 35 feet.

The plan makes this original chapter-house occupy the position to the north of the Pyx chapel, now covered by the vestibule and part of the chapel of St. Blaise. The apse reaches about as far east as the middle of the steps now leading up to the chapter-house. Mr. Micklethwaite may have had an opportunity of laying bare the foundations of the old chapter-house, but this seems scarcely possible, and we cannot ascertain that he had. Hence we may take his apsidal plan merely as his interpretation, to which he was led by inference from other examples, of the words "vaulted and round." If he is right in this, the Confessor's architect probably anticipated the Durham architect by some seventy years, and the possible influence of Torcello, to which we refer below, would seem to have been very strong.

We are glad to be allowed to print the following from the Dean of Wells (formerly Dean of Westminster):

"The passage in the French Life of St. Edward (written about the middle of the thirteenth century) runs as follows:

'Clostre i fait, chapitre a frund
Vers orient vousé et rund.'

There are two ambiguities here: (1) Does *vers orient* go with its own line or the preceding? (2) Does *rund* mean circular or

with an apse? Either interpretation is possible, so far as the words themselves go. It is, however, worth while to note an earlier verse which refers to the east end of the church, and plainly describes an apse:

'Le frunt vers orient fait rund.'

Mr. Micklethwaite's comment (*Further Notes on the Abbey Buildings at Westminster*, p. 9; reprinted from *Archæological Journal*, March 1894) is: 'which may mean either that it ended in an apse, or that it was completely round like that at Worcester. I think the former is the more likely.'

"I am in agreement with this opinion, which fully satisfies the use of *rund* in the document, and I find some support in the fact that at Jumiéges, which was in several points the type of St. Edward's Westminster, the Norman chapter-house was a rectangle with an apse towards the east. It is *possible* that this building may not be earlier than 1100; but, if it was not the first chapter-house, it is likely that the type would remain even if the structure were rebuilt.

"In any case we must look to Norman abbeys for guidance as to Westminster; and we must remember that the statement of the thirteenth-century writer of St. Edward's Life is not evidence of what St. Edward himself built, but of what had been built by the time the Norman abbey was completed. It is quite likely that the chapter-house was not built before the time of Abbot Gilbert Crispin" [1082–1120].

It will be noticed that both the Dean and Mr. Micklethwaite allow that the words, which give us our only information about the Confessor's chapter-house, will well bear the interpretation that it was circular, but they incline rather to think that it was apsidal, because other chapter-houses of similar date were apsidal on plan. Another expert goes so far as to say that the Confessor's architect was quite unlikely to build a circular chapter-house, when all others of that date were rectangular with an apse. But, if this line be taken, how are we to account for the existence of the Worcester circular chapter-house? If the Norman house at Westminster was not circular, there certainly was no circular chapter-house in existence in 1118. By parity of reasoning the architects then were very

unlikely to build a circular house at Worcester, and yet they did it, and the Confessor's architect was at least as likely to do it at Westminster about 1050. We will not say he did do it; only that it is not unlikely that he did. In that case the Westminster chapter-house was the first "polygonal" chapter-house in England, preceding Worcester by some sixty years, just as Worcester preceded Lincoln by some 107 years, none other except rectangular houses having been built, unless that at Romsey was polygonal.[1]

We do not wish to be dogmatic, but we feel that it is perfectly reasonable to believe that the Confessor's chapter-house was circular, standing, like Worcester, on the east side of the cloister, and vaulted very much after the fashion of the Chapel of the Pyx.

Supposing this to be so, we may go on to ask how the architect came to build it circular.[2] In choosing his plan he probably had not much in the way of precedent in Normandy, and probably nothing in England, the Westminster chapter-house being the first of which we have any record here. The first Norman chapter-house is said[3] to have been built at Fontenelle (*c.* 966), by Herleve, wife of Duke Robert of Normandy. What its shape was we are not told. What round buildings were there in England at that date to suggest a circular plan? Fergusson[4] writes:

"Strange to say, considering how common the circular form was in the countries from which our forefathers are said to have

---

[1] See note, p. 174, and *cf.* p. 237, note 7.

[2] At St. Gall there was no chapter-house; see plan in Walcott's *Ch. and Convent. Arrang.*, p. 112. Lübke, *Ecclesiastical Art*, p. 103, says that "The wing of the cloister next to the church serves as the *chapter-house.*" St. Gall was a Benedictine abbey, designed about A.D. 820. *Cf.* p. 247, Note B.

[3] M. Walcott, *Ch. and Con. Arr.*, p. 121.

[4] *Hist. of Arch.*, ii. 181–2.

emigrated, it never took root in England. . . . There are in Norfolk and Suffolk some forty or fifty churches with round west towers, which seem undoubtedly to be mere modifications of the west round nave of the Scandinavian churches. . . . These Norfolk churches with round towers may consequently be looked upon as safe indexes of the existence of Scandinavian influences in the east counties. . . . It can scarcely be doubted that round-naved and round-towered churches existed in the east counties anterior to the Norman Conquest; but, if any still remain, they have not been described. The earliest that are known were erected during the Norman period."

Notice this last sentence—the Norman architects built some circular towers. Further, there was at Canterbury, the metropolitan see-town, in the Confessor's time, to the east of the cathedral then existing there, a round building, of which Fergusson[1] says:

"Outside the original church of St. Augustine to the eastward —at what distance we unfortunately are not told—Cuthbert, the eleventh archbishop, about the year 750 erected a circular church, 'as a baptistery, and in order that it might serve as the burying-place of future archbishops' (*Anglia Sacra*, vol. ii. p. 75), thus combining the two rites in a ceremonial church apart from the basilica, exactly as was done in Italy during the Romanesque age. It is by no means improbable that the eastern termination of the present cathedral, known as 'Becket's Crown,' stands on the site of the old baptistery, and retains its dimensions; but it is difficult to prove this, so completely have all the features of the church been altered by subsequent rebuildings."

This old circular baptistery was standing in the Confessor's time,[2] and it may have given his architect the idea of the circular plan.[3] But, as the Dean of Wells rightly points out in his letter already quoted, we must remember that Edward's

[1] *Hist. of Arch.*, ii. p. 127.

[2] St. Augustine's church at Canterbury was standing at the time of the Norman Conquest. Eadmer says "the whole was consumed [by fire], as well as the church of blessed John Baptist, wherein the remains of the archbishops were buried." This was in 1067. Mr. G. G. Scott says (*Hist. of Eng. Ch. Arch.*, p. 101), "this was, no doubt, a baptistery, and was situated to the east of the church," built by Cuthbert (the eleventh archbishop), 740–50.

[3] *Cf.* note at end of Appendix.

architect was a Norman. King Edward's mother was Queen Emma, sister to Richard the Good, Duke of Normandy (996–1026). Edward was born in 1004, and from 1013 to 1040, *i.e.* from his ninth to his thirty-sixth year, he was for the most part living in exile at the Norman court. His uncle died in 1026, so that from nine to twenty-two Edward was under his uncle's influence. Now this uncle was a great builder of churches and monasteries. "According to the Chronicles of Fontenelle, bishops and clergy, abbots and monks came from all parts" to visit him.[1] Amongst others was S. Guillaume, abbot of S. Benigne in Dijon, a Lombard, born 961, and a friend of the patriarch Orso, who restored the church at Torcello with its circular apse.

"It was here probably that S. Guillaume was interested in the [Comacine] Masonic Guild, and recognising its power as an aid to mission work, would have joined it."[2]

He was invited to Normandy by Duke Richard II to "found monasteries and erect buildings." He went, and there he stayed for twenty years, founding forty monasteries, and restoring old ones.

"He had many of his Italian monks trained to continue the work he had begun. These propagated such love and taste for art in those rude and bold Normans that stone buildings multiplied there, and when William of Normandy conquered England the style passed over with him."[3]

But the style came to England before the Norman Conquest. Edward the Confessor brought it. He would probably know S. Guillaume well. He was fifty-two years old when Edward was nine years, and seems to have been a forceful character, likely to acquire a strong influence over a boy of Edward's temperament. Anyway it is certain that the architect of

[1] Leader Scott, *Cathedral Builders*, p. 158.
[2] Leader Scott, *op. cit.*, p. 122.
[3] Chron. S. Benigni Divion., qu. Leader Scott, *op. cit.*, p. 123.

the Confessor's Westminster abbey was brought over from Normandy. He was, we may take it, one of S. Guillaume's companions or disciples. He would be quite used to circular or polygonal baptisteries and tombs, such as those at Ravenna[1] and elsewhere, and the suggestion of the circular chapter-house at Westminster would be a not unlikely one.[2] Of course we frankly admit that, but for the lines in the Life of Edward already quoted, we should rather have expected to find a chapter-house like that at Durham, because of S. Guillaume's acquaintance with Torcello, especially if the apse, in which that cathedral terminated, was used (as many think) as the chapter-house there. We admit the force of this argument, which will certainly be used against us, but we still hold that, the words in the Life of Edward being what they are, there is no reason why the Confessor's chapter-house at Westminster should not have been circular. At any rate, whatever its shape, it is a building of the greatest interest to chapter-house students, because it was the first of which we have any record in England. Against its circularity the argument that for sixty years there were no others of that shape would be a strong one, were it not for the certain fact, already mentioned, that for some 107 years the Worcester circular chapter-house found no imitators. The earliest, apparently, of the polygonal shape was that at Lincoln, unless it was preceded by that at Cockersand, and that these were polygonal-shaped and not circular, is probably due to the fact that they were built in the thirteenth

[1] Baptistery and tomb of Theodoric.

[2] Professor E. A. Freeman, speaking of Pisa, says: "The round form doubtless comes from Ravenna; but the Pisan tower is a Ravenna tower glorified. At Ravenna, as in East Anglia, the round tower form may have been adopted in order to avoid the necessity of ashlar quoins in a building of brick or flint. At Pisa, as in Ireland, the form was chosen out of deliberate preference, and the preference was a wise one."—*Historical and Architectural Sketches*, p. 114.

century instead of the eleventh or twelfth. For with the thirteenth century had come the beautiful and scientific Early English style, which meant "the substitution of voids for solids, and windows for wall." [1]

"Such construction, of course, revolutionised Romanesque practice, which had been to rely wholly on walls for the stability of the vault. Now reliance was almost wholly on the pier with its paraphernalia of buttresses, flying buttresses, pinnacles. In the nave of a Gothic church in its final development all the windows might be taken away; also the end walls beneath the windows of the aisles and the clerestory, and the spandrils of the pier arcade: it might be reduced to a mere skeleton, consisting of four rows of stone posts . . . and on those posts, with the winds of heaven blowing through them, the vaults both of nave and aisles would still stand secure . . . a church so constructed, with the voids so much in excess of the solids, was very light in appearance. . . . It was an 'aerial immateriality,' something spiritual, incorporeal. . . . This unsubstantiality of skeleton construction was, however, largely counteracted by opacity of glass. How essential to Gothic design is stained glass may be seen by visiting any church which has now but white glass." "The construction of the chapter-house of Salisbury is precisely the same as that of the clerestories of Amiens, Beauvais, St. Denis, Metz. In all five the wall between the windows is reduced to a pier; and the wall ribs of the vault serve also as the arches of the window." [2]

This discovery of the Gothic method made vaulted polygonal chapter-houses possible. It was used cautiously at Lincoln,[3] in a somewhat tentative way. The windows are simply two lancets side by side, with a lozenge opening above them on the exterior, suggestive indeed of what was to come later on, but invisible in the interior.[4] When the style was older, and the builders were more sure of

[1] Bond, *Gothic Architecture*, p. 56.

[2] Bond, *op. cit.*, 55 ff.; *cf.* Mr. G. G. Scott, *Hist. of Eng. Ch. Arch.*, p. 141.

[3] Also at Cockersand.

[4] Messrs. Bond and Watkins think that the Lincoln chapter-house was not vaulted at first, but had a flat roof. The flying buttresses were certainly added later; cf. *Journal R.I.B.A.*, 10th Dec. 1910, p. 97.

their methods, the window was made to fill the space between the buttresses, as *e.g.* at Salisbury, Wells, Westminster, York, Southwell, Howden, &c. The Decorated chapter-houses at Southwell and York belong to the earlier period of the style, before the geometrical had given place to the flowing window-tracery. Curiously enough we have in England no octagonal chapter-houses of the period when they used such tracery as delights the eye in the Lady Chapel, or in Prior Crawden's Chapel, at Ely. The nearest approach to this is at Elgin, in Scotland, where the lovely ruined octagonal chapter-house, with its flowing tracery, lifts its strong, if mute, protest against the barbarity which destroyed it, and leaves it in ruins.[1] If only Alan de Walsingham had built an octagonal chapter-house at Ely to match his Lady Chapel there! The tracery of the Liverpool chapter-house windows is fashioned on flowing lines, and, like the windows in the Lady Chapel, they make one think of those of Prior Crawden's Chapel.[2]

There may be another reason why so many polygonal chapter-houses were built in the thirteenth century. In that century the Arthurian legend, as we have it now, was popularised by the metrical romances. Men learnt about the Round Table, at which the king sat surrounded by his twelve most valiant knights.[3] What could be better than the

[1] The rectangular chapter-house at Valle Crucis had three windows in its east wall with reticulated tracery. See *Builder*, July 1, 1899, p. 14.

[2] Some of the thirteenth-century rectangular chapter-houses were built on Gothic principles, *e.g.* Chester and Furness.

[3] The earliest legends of Arthur's exploits go back as far as the sixth or seventh centuries, though no existing MS. is older than the twelfth century. Geoffrey of Monmouth, Bishop of St. Asaph 1152, *d.* 1154, published a Chronicle, which professed to be merely a translation from an older work. But this Chronicle "is really nothing more than a masterpiece of the creative imagination working freely on materials found in Gildas, Nennius, and such chroniclers, as well as early legends now difficult to trace." Layamon's *Brut* (early in

circular or polygonal (which was practically the same) plan for a chapter-house, in which met the "precious circlet of the presbytery,"[1] which might well remind men of the words so exactly fitted to serve as a guiding principle in chapter-life, "One is your Master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren" (St. Matt. xxiii. 8)? This, together with the fact that the plan lent itself to very beautiful architectural treatment, may well account for the polygonal chapter-houses of the thirteenth and following centuries. At any rate these, which are essentially English, came largely into vogue, and it is interesting to notice that the chapter-houses became polygonal when the churches themselves became square-ended. Our Norman churches ended in an apse[2] or chevet (*i.e.* an apse with a processional path, and, generally, radiating chapels round it). Several of the Norman chapter-houses, *e.g.* Bristol, Durham, Reading, ended in an apse. This was then a natural ending.[3] When Durham chapter-house was made to end in an apse, the church and every chapel in it was apsidal. But when Salisbury polygonal chapter-house was built, the church and its chapels had already received a rectangular termination. It seems as though the square-ended church and the polygonal chapter-house came

thirteenth century) was a paraphrase of an older translation of Geoffrey's work, and "Robert of Gloucester's *Chronicle* (1271) was a fresh-rhymed paraphrase of the same, which being in the native tongue helped to make the legends invented by Geoffrey widely known." So men learnt about the Round Table. *Cf.* Chambers's *Encyclopædia*, vol. i. p. 462, and vol. v. p. 138.

[1] Ignatius, Ep., qu. Benson, *Cathedral*, p. 112.

[2] "Almost all the great churches erected under the stimulus of the Norman immigration exhibit the apsidal form, but no sooner had the Conquest become gradually tided over, and the conquering race had begun to coalesce with the conquered, than the square east end began slowly, but steadily, to gain upon its foreign rival. By the thirteenth century its triumph was complete."—G. G. Scott, *Hist. of Eng. Ch. Arch.*, p. 131.

[3] Quite apart from the question of the earliest place of meeting for the chapter, as possibly in the apse at Torcello and elsewhere.

together, and through much the same adventures, to be the distinguishing and lasting feature of our English cathedrals.

It is not easy to trace any *principle* at the root of the shape of chapter-houses. It seems to have been very much a matter of taste or convenience, or site or expense. Chester and Oxford were rectangular; Lichfield was polygonal. All were of the same date, *c.* 1240. Why the difference in plan? Salisbury and Canterbury, again, were of about the same date, *c.* 1263, yet one is polygonal and the other rectangular. Why? If it be suggested that the rectangular houses were conventual and the polygonal ones not, then compare the following, all conventual and quasi-conventual houses: Durham (1133–1140), Bristol (1155–70), and Reading (*c.* 1121–25), were apsidal; Fountains (1153–70) was rectangular; Worcester (1118 *et seq.*) was circular; Cockersand (*c.* 1225) and Alnwick were polygonal; Dale and Bileigh (*c.* 1200) were rectangular. All these were conventual or quasi-conventual houses, and the four latter were Premonstratensian houses. Why the difference in plan? So too Lincoln and Exeter are of about the same date, *c.* 1225, and both are cathedrals of the Old Foundation, without convents attached. Why should the chapter-house at Lincoln be polygonal and that at Exeter rectangular? Messrs. F. Bond and W. Watkins[1] are of opinion that the present Lincoln chapter-house replaced an earlier one built by St. Hugh's architect, Geoffry de Noiers. In their plan of St. Hugh's cathedral they show every one of the chapels apsidal-ended. But, where now stands the northernmost chapel of the north-east transept, they show an oblong building, measuring *c.* 45 × 25 feet, with a doorway opening into the north-east transept. The foundations of this building may yet be seen in

[1] *Journal R.I.B.A.*, 26th November 1910.

the turf outside. It is said to have been pulled down when the present apsidal chapel was built by Essex in 1772. This oblong building Messrs. Bond and Watkins believe to have been St. Hugh's chapter-house, and they think that the north end of the north-east transept served as vestibule to it. Their reasons seem good ones, but for these we must refer to their interesting paper. If they are right in their conjecture, we have here an instance of the replacing of a rectangular chapter-house by a polygonal one. More room was probably wanted, but this was supplied at Chester about the same time or a little later, without any change of plan. Why was the change made at Lincoln? We cannot account for it merely by suggesting that it was due only to the change of style, because Chester chapter-house is Early English as well as that of Lincoln. A change of plan, similar to this supposed change at Lincoln, may have taken place also at Salisbury. Mackenzie Walcott[1] says that the chapter-house at Old Sarum was oblong. This is most likely. Mr. Walcott gives as his authority a reference to *Ecclesiologist*, iii. o.s., 40. Mr. G. G. Scott[2] says that the cloister at Old Sarum was "situated to the north of its nave." From a private letter, lately received from a member of the Salisbury chapter, we learn that

"the excavations of the *Cathedral* (*i.e.* of Old Sarum) and its precincts were covered with turf until this Whitsuntide, and the excavations have not, I believe, shown any foundations (so far) which would confirm Mr. G. G. Scott's statement."[3]

But supposing there was an oblong chapter-house at Old Sarum on the north side, the rectangular form was not continued, any more than the northern position, when the present chapter-house at New

[1] *Ch. and Conv. Arrang.*, p. 65.
[2] *Hist. of Eng. Arch.*, p. 142.
[3] There must have been *a* chapter-house there; see p. 147.

Sarum was built on the south side of the cathedral in 1263–73, but was forsaken in favour of the polygonal.

The octagonal chapter-house at Cockersand with its central pillar, its vault, and charming details, seems to have been one of the first to be built of this shape. It was probably in building at much the same time as that of Lincoln. There are some striking resemblances between some of the features of Cockersand and some of those of Lincoln. It was colonised from Croxton in Leicestershire, and it was built on a wild, sandy, and out-of-the-way site on the Lancashire coast. How came Cockersand to be one of the pioneers in this matter? The canons did not bring the plan with them from Croxton, which was much more in the world, for the chapter-house there was rectangular. Where did they get it from in these early days? Where did the architect of Lincoln get his plan from?

It is easier to ask such questions than to reply to them. Fergusson[1] says that in early Norman times the chapter-houses were generally rectangular rooms, 25 feet or 30 feet wide, by about twice that extent in length.

"So convenient and appropriate does this original form appear, that it is difficult to understand why it was abandoned, unless it was that the resonance was intolerable."

The resonance may have been intolerable in the rectangular chapter-houses, as it seems to be at Gloucester to-day, if one may judge from the stretched wires and the sounding board which disfigure it. But the resonance of some of the polygonal houses, both of those with central pillars and of those without them, is also intolerable. At Lincoln, Salisbury, and York, we have heard serious complaints. The resonance seems inevit-

[1] *Hist. of Arch.*, ii. p. 172.

able. Those who have visited the baptistery at Pisa will remember the remarkable resonance there.[1]

Some of the rectangular houses were plain oblong halls as *e.g.* Winchester, Durham, Bristol, Gloucester, Norwich, Canterbury, Oxford, Chester, and Exeter. Others were divided into two alleys by a single row of pillars, *e.g.* Lacock, Kirkstall, Dale, Basingwerk, Bileigh, Newstead, Ripon, &c. Others were divided into three alleys by a double row of pillars, as at Furness, &c.[2] Some, as *e.g.* Llandaff and Glasgow, had a single central pillar. Concerning Llandaff, Professor Freeman says:

"The effect is not pleasing, being that of a square playing at a polygon . . . but, viewed historically, there can be little doubt but that we have there, not a confusion of the two types [the rectangular and the polygonal], but a genuine example of transition between them . . . it is exactly the same arrangement as in the great staircase at Christ Church, though that, perhaps from its greater size and different use, does not in the same way suggest the polygon."[3]

If the first Westminster chapter-house was circular and vaulted, it probably had a central pillar. Certainly the Worcester chapter-house had; it is there still. The central pillar and a more or less intricate vault became a feature of the polygonal chapter-houses, and we find it at Cockersand, Lincoln, Salisbury, Westminster, Lichfield, Wells, Elgin, Evesham, &c.

[1] Pisa baptistery is 100 feet in diameter, and the dome 60 feet in diameter.

[2] The chapter-houses with three alleys generally belonged to the Cistercian Order, *e.g.* Beaulieu (Hants), Neath, Netley, Jervaulx, Buildwas, Fountains, Furness, Tintern, and Valle Crucis. But there were only two alleys at Kirkstall and Basingwerk, and an open hall without pillars at Sawley and Cleeve. At Margam and Dore the chapter-house was polygonal. All these were Cistercian houses. There were three alleys at Bayham, which was a Premonstratensian house.

[3] *Llandaff Cathedral*, 1850.

Mackenzie Walcott[1] says that

"the ribs, with arches like the bright curves of a fountain, branching from a central pillar, and converging upon its capital, represented the relations of the cathedral to the diocese, with a body of clergy connected with it through their prebends, and sitting as a circle of assessors about the bishop, the capitulum with their caput."

The central pillar is absent at Southwell, York (wooden vault), Howden, Manchester.

VIII. CHAPTER-HOUSES ON THE CONTINENT.

Our subject would be incompletely handled were we to omit all mention of chapter-houses abroad. We have, however, space for only a short mention of them. Fergusson[2] says that "chapter-houses are as rare in Germany as in France, and those that are found are not generally circular in either country."[3] The English editor of Lübke's *Ecclesiastical Art in Germany* (p. 277) quotes from Fergusson's *Handbook* (p. 885):

"On the Continent it is true there are chapter-houses to be found, generally square rooms with wooden roofs, and not remarkable for their architecture."

In his *History of Architecture* (vol. ii. p. 172), Fergusson speaks again of the chapter-house as

"almost exclusively national (*i.e.* English). There are, it is true, some 'Salles Capitulaires' attached to Continental cathe-

[1] *English Minsters*, vol. i. p. 38.

[2] *Hist. of Arch.*, vol. ii. p. 81. *Cf.* Notes C and D, p. 247.

[3] This is in the second edition, dated 1874. Mackenzie Walcott in his *Church and Convent. Arrangement*, p. 39, makes the statement in almost the same words. Fergusson's first edition was published 1865–76, and the work appeared first as a "Handbook" in 1855. Mr. Walcott's book is undated. But on p. 64, note 3, he quotes from "G. G. Scott, *Proc. R.I.B.A.*, 1860." He also refers on several occasions to Fergusson. So that we shall probably be safer if we take the dictum about foreign chapter-houses to be Fergusson's, quoted without acknowledgment, but endorsed by Mr. Walcott.

drals or conventual establishments, but they are little more than large vestry-rooms, with none of that dignity or special ordinance that belongs to the English examples."

He goes on to try to find a reason for this. But we should fall into error were we to conclude that there are no fine chapter-houses abroad. Possibly the apse of the churches (*cf.* Torcello) was first used for the meetings of the bishop and clergy.

"In the ninth century the alley (of the cloister) next the church was used as a chapter-house [*e.g.* St. Gall, *c.* 820]. In 966, Herleve, wife of Duke Robert of Normandy, built a separate chamber for the purpose at Fontenelle."[1]

Mr. Walcott mentions a good number of foreign chapter-houses, and so does Mr. Fergusson. It is difficult to understand how the more highly organised conventual life could be carried on without them. But, instead of pursuing this further, we will glance at the plan[2] of the Cistercian monastery at Maulbrunn in Germany, and there we find on the north side of the church in the east alley of the cloister (*c.* 18 feet wide) a chapter-house measuring 50 feet × 25 feet (*i.e.* 1250 square feet as against 1300 square feet at Chester). In the west wall are four openings, and in the east wall two windows. A circular staircase is in the north-east angle, and in the south-east corner an altar apse, *c.* 15 feet in diameter. In the width, from north to south, are three pillars, which support an elaborate vaulted roof and divide the room into two alleys. This is evidently a building of importance, and not a mere vestry-room.

There is another notable chapter-house at Vézelay in France, which demands a fuller description. Of the famous Romanesque church of Vézelay we have no time to speak—that "splendid church of the

[1] M. Walcott, *Ch. and Conv. Arr.*, p. 121.
[2] Lübke, *Eccles. Art in Germany*, p. 106.

Benedictines at the height of their power," dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, "typically monastic, typically Romanesque," and especially interesting to us Englishmen from the fact that on Whitsunday, 1166, before a great concourse of people, our archbishop, Thomas à Becket, driven from his see and (lately) from the Cistercian House of Pontigny,

"pronounced his sentence of excommunication against the chief offenders, read the Pope's condemnation of the Constitutions of Clarendon, and warned in a voice choked by sobs his sovereign and his old friend of the sentence which awaited him."

Jutting out from the south transept is the chapter-house of Vézelay, which was probably standing, newly built, at the time of Becket's visit, and in which he probably joined in the devotions and deliberations of his Benedictine hosts. It is approached from the church by a cloister some 15 feet in width, and it measures 46 × 36 feet—1656 square feet against the 1300 square feet of the Chester chapter-house, and the 1024 square feet of that at Exeter. It is, however, less in size than those at Canterbury, Durham, and Gloucester, and than those formerly existing at Peterborough, Winchester, Norwich, Bury St. Edmunds, &c. It dates from the twelfth century, a little earlier than the reconstructed choir. Its plan is rectangular, and, like that at Maulbrunn, it is divided into two alleys by a couple of pillars, which, together with two smaller pillars in each angle and six strong corbels built into the walls in the intervening spaces, support the quadripartite vaults, the ribs being richly moulded. The pillars are incrusted with "mosaics, intended without doubt to hide the defects of the stone." The room is lighted by three large round-headed windows in its eastern wall. On the western side, adjoining the cloister, is a range of five handsome arches of equal width (about 7 feet).[1] The

[1] There were five similar but quite plain arches at Winchester.

middle arch, which is somewhat higher than the others, is the doorway to the chapter-house. The arches are richly and heavily moulded, with a carved hood-mould over each, and are of two orders. They are supported by strong piers with engaged columns; the abaci are large and the carved capitals deep, and the bases rest upon the low wall (3 feet thick) which alone separates the chapter-house from the cloister. An opening, glazed or otherwise, on either side of the chapter-house door is common enough in England. We have a good instance at Chester (before both the vestibule and the chapter-house). But the wide openings at Vézelay make the chapter-house there much less private than any of our English chapter-houses. At the present time the room is filled with benches which face the altar standing beneath the central east window, and it is apparently used only as a chapel. How long the altar has stood there we have no means of knowing. The alley of the cloister, which remains, was rebuilt in the thirteenth century, and has been restored by Viollet-le-Duc. The roof is vaulted, or, at least, thick and richly moulded quarter-circular ribs stretch from the wall (at intervals of about 9 feet) to some fluted piers, which stand free, but are supported by heavy and lofty outside buttresses, each with a corresponding pier in its face. Between each buttress are three small Romanesque arches supported by double columns, which rest upon a low, thick basement wall. The cloister is covered by a roof of heavy curved tiles, and above the chapter-house is an upper hall, lighted on its east side by several round-headed windows.

We must mention one more foreign chapter-house, the most noted of them all, though of the thousands of annual visitors to the "Spanish Chapel" of Santa Maria Novella at Florence probably but few realise that it was a chapter-house. Yet for over 200 years

it served that purpose, for which it was built in 1355. In 1567 Cosimo I, who worked such irreparable havoc at Santa Maria Novella, gave it to the fellow-countrymen of his Spanish wife, Eleanor of Toledo, and it was thenceforward known as the "Spanish Chapel." The story of the most interesting church of Santa Maria Novella has been well told by the Rev. J. Wood Brown in a handsome monograph published in 1902. The Dominicans came into the possession of the church in 1221. In 1244, probably, a new chapter-house was built, but, through site exigencies, it was detached from the rest of the monastery. Shortly before 1308 Baldassare Ubriachi built the convent another new chapter-house, which gave upon the Great Cloister, and was known as "Capitolo del Nocentino," from its dedication to the worship of the Infant Jesus by the three kings. This building is still marked by a sculptured scene on its lintel representing the visit of the three kings to Bethlehem. Within half a century this chapter-house proved to be too small, and soon after 1348 (the awful plague year at Florence) a wealthy childless Florentine merchant, Mico Guidalotti by name, found the money for a third chapter-house, which Fra Jacopo Talenti built upon a somewhat awkward site, given by the convent, on the south side of what is now known as the Green Cloister. Soon after the completion (at the cost of 850 florins) of the building in 1355 Guidalotti died, but he left money (325 florins) for its adornment, which was later on accomplished (as "all Florence, in Michael Angelo's time," believed) by Taddeo Gaddi and Simone Memmi.[1]

The building was intended to serve a double

[1] Mr. Leader Scott (*Cathedral Builders*, p. 278) says that "the Spanish Chapel at S. Maria Novella is another unspoiled and entire specimen of the profuse use of fresco by the (Masonic) Guild." We give this for what it is worth.

purpose, viz. that of a chapter-house and also of a chapel of the Blessed Sacrament. The altar of Corpus Christi stands in a deep recess in the longer side, opposite to the door, which opens, without any vestibule, upon the cloister alley. It has on either side of it an exquisite window of fourteenth-century Gothic, with three twisted columns, one in each jamb and one in the centre; the centre one resting on a crouching lion, which Mr. Leader Scott[1] considers as the "distinctive hall-mark of the guild of Florentine masons," and he thinks that it "serves to mark the fact that the architects, Fra Sisto and Fra Ristoro, . . . were members of the Masonic Guild." But Mr. Wood Brown (p. 63), whilst admitting that Fra Ristoro and Fra Sisto furnished the design for the *church* of Sta. Maria, says that they left Florence for Rome in 1279, and that Fra Jacobo Talenti built the chapter-house in 1350–55. The windows were filled in with elaborate iron-work screens by Fra Salvatore, the Spanish Ambassador to the court of Tuscany at the opening of the eighteenth century. The cloister alley is of ample width, covered by a simple quadripartite vault with massive chamfered ribs. The arches of the cloister are wide ones of black and white marble, and are supported by octagonal pillars, which, again, rest upon the thickset dwarf wall which marks off the alley from the garth.

Ruskin (*Mornings in Florence*) devotes his fourth and fifth mornings, under the titles "The Vaulted Book" and "The Strait Gate," to the Spanish Chapel. He takes you first to the Duomo, and bids you appreciate one single bay of the vast nave, approximately 60 feet square, and he tells you that you ought to think

"that the most studied ingenuity could not produce a design for the interior of a building, which should more closely hide its

[1] *Cathedral Builders*, p. 278.

CHAPTER-HOUSE, BRISTOL

(Reproduced from Fergusson's "History of Ancient and Medieval Architecture," by permission of Mr. John Murray)

extent, and throw away every common advantage of its magnitude than this of the Duomo of Florence."

Then he takes you to our Spanish Chapel. There he expects you to

"be surprised at the effect of height,"

and to find it

"literally one of the grandest places you ever entered roofed without a central pillar. You will begin to wonder that any human being ever achieved anything so magnificent."

This building, however, measures only 57 feet × 32 feet [1924 square feet as compared with 2625 square feet at Durham]. He hopes that

"you will need no further conviction of the first law of noble building, that grandeur depends upon proportion and design—not, except in a quite secondary degree, on magnitude."

There is a sturdy pillar in each corner of the room, from which spring four massive vaulting ribs, with "the simplest of all profiles—that of a chamfered beam." The general effect is not altogether unlike that of the westward bay of the Norman chapter-house at Bristol, allowing for differences of size and shape. But, in the place of the arcading and interlacing arches at Bristol, at Sta. Maria every inch of the space is covered with Gaddi's and Memmi's frescoes.

"The room has four sides with four tales told upon them; and the roof four quarters, with another four tales told on those, and each history in the sides has its corresponding history in the roof."

Ruskin devotes sixty-two pages of his book to the description of these frescoes, and to those pages, and also to Mr. Wood Brown's volume, we must refer those who desire further information about the

"most noble piece of pictorial philosophy and divinity existing in Italy"; "one of the rarest buildings in Italy for the student of mediæval doctrine."[1]

[1] E. Gardner, *Florence*, p. 366.

The frescoes

"set forth the Dominican ideal, the Church and the world as the Friars Preachers conceived of them, even as Giotto's famous allegories at Assisi show us the same through Franciscan glasses."

It adds much to the interest of the building as a chapter-house if we remember that its decoration was probably designed by the man to whose suggestions it owed its being, Fra Jacopo Passavanti, the noble Florentine scholar and divine, who was at that time prior of Sta. Maria Novella, and a great friend and possibly the director of Guidalotti.

"Deeply read in Holy Scripture and a master of fluent and elegant Tuscan of the golden age, he was among the first to propose a complete and uniform version of the Bible in the Italian language . . . of his personal piety there cannot be the least question.[1] He survived his friend Guidalotti almost two years; long enough to fulfil the duties laid upon him in 1355, and to plan that intellectual scheme which constant tradition has asserted that he furnished to the artists as the ground of their work here. It is difficult to suppose that anyone but a practised theologian and preacher could have arranged the succession and relation of ideas set forth on these walls, and no one was more fit or likely to have undertaken the task than Passavanti himself."[2]

If this be so, we have in the Spanish Chapel the ideal, as it appeared to a scholarly and devout mind in the fourteenth century, of what an Italian conventual chapter-house should be.

Thus, whatever truth there may be in Fergusson's dictum quoted above, it is certain that there are at any rate some foreign chapter-houses which must be allowed a high place in any list of such buildings.

IX. LOCAL CHAPTER-HOUSES.

There are five ancient chapter-houses of importance in Lancashire and Cheshire—Birkenhead,

[1] Wood Brown, p. 142. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 150.

Chester, Manchester, Cockersand, and Furness. Of Cockersand we must presently speak more fully. The other four have been so often described that it is not necessary to say much about them, yet they must be mentioned. With regard to

FURNESS we cannot do better than transcribe the excellent words of that great expert, Mr. St. John Hope.[1]

"The chapter-house immediately adjoins the south transept. With the exception of the vault, which fell in the eighteenth century, it is quite perfect, and is an extremely fine example of its kind. It is entered from the cloister by a richly-moulded, round-headed archway of four orders, with slender jamb-shafts. This is the central of an arcade of three, all of the same size and design.[2] The only attempt at carving is the dog-tooth ornament on the hood-mould; the rest of the effect depends entirely on the mouldings. Each arch was subdivided, but the innermost order and the dividing shaft have in every case been broken away. The central arch opens into the vestibule of the chapter-house, a vaulted passage with a trefoiled arcade on each side standing on a bench table. The capitals of the arches are of marble. The northern arch opens into a room about 13 feet square, covered by a barrel vault. From marks on the walls it was probably the book closet or library. The south arch opens into a similar room, but with a pointed and higher vault. It was probably also a book closet, for by the time the chapter-house was built the monastic libraries had begun to grow. The chapter-house is 60 feet long by 45 feet wide,[3] and of four bays, divided into three alleys by two rows of clustered columns, which also supported the vaulting. Round the walls the vaulting ribs sprang from triple groups of filleted shafts rising from moulded corbels, but on the east side the shafts are replaced by foliated corbels. Between the vaulting shafts there is in each bay an arcade of two pointed arches, with an ornamental roundel in the head. In one compartment on the north, three on the east, and two on the south,[4] these arches are pierced by lancet windows, which appear externally as coupled lights with jamb-shafts. The buttresses between the windows are thin, and of no great projection, with the angles widely chamfered. All the details of the chapter-house are of great beauty, and worthy of the closest study.

[1] *Builder*, July 6, 1895.
[2] *Cf.* Fountains.
[3] Vestibule, 18 feet × 15 feet.
[4] *i.e.* all at the east end; the other walls are against buildings.

Despite the round-headed arches on the cloister side, the work is fully-developed Early English of a date *c.* 1240."

There was a room over the chapter-house, possibly the scriptorium, or a dorter.

CHESTER.—This chapter-house is one of the most beautiful of those of the rectangular plan. It may be compared with that at Oxford, of about the same date and of somewhat similar dimensions. The Chester house measures $50 \times 26 + 33$ ft., with a charming vestibule measuring $33.4 \times 27.4 + 12.9$ ft. The date may be put as *c.* 1240, when Furness also was in building. It replaced an earlier one of smaller size. The exterior has been very much restored. So, too, has the interior below the windows. There is now no sign of a bench table except on the west wall, though one runs round the vestibule. In all probability the chapter-house was originally provided with one, as the Oxford house still is. The fireplace in the north wall was inserted some years ago, in the place of one which was older, but not, of course, coeval with the building. It is now proposed to do away with this altogether. There is a small unobtrusive square-headed doorway in the south-east corner, from which a few steps lead up to a narrow walking-way at the bottom of the windows. It is said that this used to lead to the dorter. The entrance west door has a window on either side of it, and there is a three-light window in the wall above it. The chapter-house is divided into three bays, in each of which is a group of three tall lancets, but there is no window in the west bay on the south side, because this is against another building; and in the corresponding bay on the north side, for a similar reason, there are only two lights instead of three. There are five lights in the east wall. A delightful feature of the side windows is the series of detached triplet shafts, standing opposite to each of the mullions, to which

Photochrom Co., Ltd.

they are tied half-way up. The walking way passes between mullions and shafts. The vaulting springs from triple shafts, somewhat resembling those at Furness, but with carved capitals, and resting on carved brackets at the level of the string course under the windows. There is a centre vaulting-rib which is lacking at Oxford. The room is used as the library, and the book-shelves were formerly placed on the north-east and south walls. They now stand out from the walls at right angles to them. At the east end is a great carved oaken pew, originally placed in the nave of the cathedral by Bishop Bridgeman in 1637. The vestibule is a charming room of three bays each way, the pillars having no capitals,[1] the mouldings running uninterruptedly from the base to the vault. In the south wall are two deep recesses, as though intended for presses. The west doorway from the cloister and the windows on either side of it have been much restored. There is also a south doorway leading into the cathedral, and a north one leading into the "Maiden Aisle" or slype. The dorter was over the vestibule, and Mr. G. G. Scott is now making some much-needed restoration in that part of the cloisters. Several interesting discoveries have been made, which, however, do not come within the purview of this paper.[2]

MANCHESTER.— This is a small octagonal chapter-house with a diameter of only 18 feet. Its present design is probably due to Bishop Stanley (1485–1520), and the entrance is probably his work. Four steps in a deep recess in the south choir aisle, the sides and soffit of which are covered with Perpendicular panelling in stone, lead up to the double doorway of four orders, with lateral shafts having

[1] *Cf.* the chapter-house at Buildwas, or the vestibule at Westminster, where the pillars have capitals.

[2] See *Chester Courant*, Oct. 23, 1912.

moulded and battlemented caps. Above the doors the wall is carved with sunk Perpendicular panelling like that on the sides. Within the doors is a small intervening space before the entrance to the octagon. This is without central pillar, and is lighted by four Perpendicular windows set on the outer side, the other three sides being merely filled with sunk tracery. There is a fireplace to the right of the entrance, and a seat runs round five of the other sides, a chair for the bishop or dean being set in the south side, opposite the entrance on the north. The space between the seat and the window bottoms is panelled in oak, and the roof is a modern oak vault, from the centre of which hangs a chandelier. A door now opens from the chapter-house into the library, which is situated to the west of it. It will thus be seen that the arrangements in this small chapter-house are quite modern. The steep conical roof is entirely modern, and "it is uncertain whether such a roof originally existed."[1] The first warden,

"Huntington, seems to have built a chapter-house here, which, according to some evidence quoted in Mr. Worthington's book on the cathedral, was octagonal as at present. The foundations, however, of part of a square building are said to have been found here, and are claimed as Huntington's chapter-house, and it can only be said that, no further investigation being at present possible, the question must be left a contested point."[2]

The Manchester chapter-house is interesting partly on account of its small size, and also as being one of the few chapter-houses built in Perpendicular times, and the only one now remaining in use. The destroyed house at Whalley was another, and also that at St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield; the finest remaining in England being that at Howden, which is octagonal, like Manchester, but 25 feet in diameter. The Carlisle chapter-house was built between

[1] *Builder*, April 1, 1893, p. 252.
[2] *V.C.H. Lancashire*, vol. iv. p. 190.

1284 and 1327. It was also an octagon, with a conical roof shown in a view taken in Queen Elizabeth's time. It had a vestibule, and measured *c.* 28 feet in diameter. The Elgin chapter-house was rebuilt *c.* 1462–76. It, too, was octagonal (diameter, *c.* 33 feet and a central pillar) with vestibule, and is very interesting. In Perpendicular times several large chapter-houses were renewed in their upper parts, as *e.g.* Canterbury, Worcester, Exeter, and Gloucester.

Birkenhead Priory (Benedictine) has been dealt with in papers read before this Society by Mr. Charles Aldridge (20th March 1890), and Mr. A. M. Robinson (*Trans.* 1904), and also, on a larger scale, by Messrs. Mason and Hunt in a volume published by J. H. Parker in 1854. From this latter (p. 11) we quote the following description of the chapter-house:

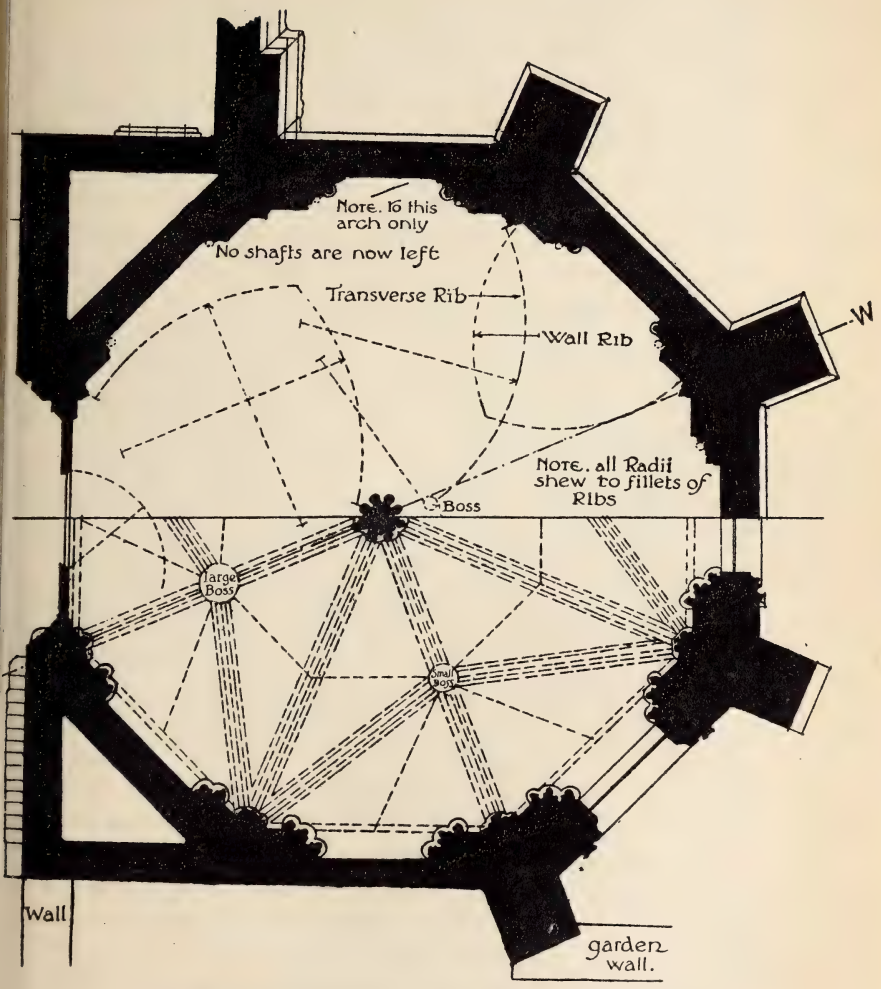
"It is an oblong building of two stories, the lower story vaulted with stone, and by far the most ancient part of the priory. The arches of the vaulting are semicircular, with rounded ribs, between which a huge horse-shoe arch stretches in the centre from side to side, the stones of which are plain, square, and massive, and rest upon solid piers, with Early Norman capitals. A screen has been formerly fixed into deep incisions made in the sides of these piers, and has divided the room into equal parts. The western division or ante-room communicated with the church [?] by an arch now filled up, and with the quadrangle by a doorway between two windows yet remaining. The inner apartment or chapter-room is lighted by these windows, two of which are in the style of the sixteenth century, but the third, on the eastern [surely *south*] side, is coeval with the rest of this part, being short, narrow, and round-headed."

The room is roofed in two bays (quadripartite vaulting). The wall piers from which springs the round transverse arch in the middle of the roof are each made up of three round engaged columns.[1] There is no evidence to show when the incision

[1] *Cf.* some at Wenlock chapter-house.

was made for the screen, but we may be sure it was long after the chapter-house was built, and that this was originally intended to be a single room. It measures only 38 feet 6 inches by 18 feet. The chapter-house is on the north side of the church. It probably dates from soon after the foundation of the priory *c.* 1150, and the upper story, possibly a scriptorium, was added *c.* 1420, or when the Perpendicular windows were inserted in the chapter-house. Buck's view of 1727 shows the west door of the chapter-house with the window on either side of it much as they are at present, but there is no trace of them in the view in King's *Vale Royal*, 1656, which shows only a blank wall. That is probably a mistake. The building is in a neglected condition at the present time, but it is a treasure which ought carefully to be preserved. It should at least be cleaned out, and have the windows made good. If the remains of the fittings of the post-Reformation chapel could be cleared away, the broken boards of the floor removed, and the vault and walls freed from the colour-wash which disfigures them, the place would immediately look more like itself. It would make a charming chapel for daily service, but it is greatly to be hoped that, if any "restoration" should be attempted, it will be thoroughly conservative, as was the work done by the Society, under the supervision of the late Mr. E. W. Cox, in 1897.

Cockersand.—The chapter-house at Cockersand deserves a special mention here. It is comparatively but little known. Hundreds of men who have seen Chester, Birkenhead, Furness, and Manchester have never even heard of Cockersand, and yet in some ways Cockersand is far and away the most interesting of the five. It is the only building which remains of the Premonstratensian abbey which once ranked third in revenue of all the Lanca-



PLAN OF COCKERSAND CHAPTER-HOUSE

Scale 8½ *feet to* 1 *inch.*

Mr. T. W. Barrow, 1903–4.

shire religious houses. A hermit's cell (Hugh the Hermit) and leper's hospital was established on the same site some ten years before the abbey was founded in 1190, on a spit of land between the rivers Lune and Cocker, and most writers speak of the barren character of the site. Leland says it stands "veri blekely and object to al Wynddes,"[1] and Dr. Whitaker[2] says he would add to Leland, "object to all waves." He says that the waves sometimes wash out the dead from the cemetery and leave their bones to whiten on the neighbouring beach. He speaks of the "dull and cheerless" precincts, "hardly consistent with the ordinary comfort even of monastic seclusion." But in all probability, though Cockersand must always be a dull place on a rainy or foggy day, there are many worse places on a fine one. Across the rich mossland behind the abbey rise the hills beyond. What is now Fleetwood and Blackpool lies to the left as you look out to sea, and Heysham and Morecambe to the right, and on a clear day, right across the dancing waters of Morecambe Bay, are visible the fascinating mountains of Lakeland. The Cockersand canons could generally lift up their eyes to the hills. On many days in the year nothing could be pleasanter. It is sometimes spoken of as very out-of-the-way. It is certainly out-of-the-way now, nearly an hour's walk from Glasson station, where there are daily only four trains from and to Lancaster. But in all probability it was much more in the world in earlier days. Lancaster was a place of considerable importance, and Cockersand was only about six miles distant from it. As a matter of fact it was much more in the world than was Furness, and consequently the objection that the Lancaster stalls (which a long tradition connects with Cocker-

[1] Qu. Baines, *Lancashire*, iv. 542.
[2] *History of Richmondshire*, pp. 334 ff.

sand) could scarcely have come from such an out-of-the-way place as Cockersand, and were much more likely to have come from Furness, falls to the ground. Dr. Whitaker, writing in 1823,[1] says: "I should be happy to mention the stalls of Lancaster Church as among the spoils of Cockersand;" but, though he thought it not at all improbable, he decided that "it can at this time be merely matter of conjecture." He was less cautious with regard to the Mitton screen, and there he probably made a mistake. One thing is certain, that the convent which built the Cockersand chapter-house, in the thirteenth century, was quite capable, unless it had greatly deteriorated in the interval, of building the Lancaster stalls in the fourteenth. Good as is the stall work, the chapter-house is quite as good in its way.

A very interesting account of the convent is to be found in vol. ii. of the *Victoria County History of Lancaster* by Professor Tait. But he does not deal with the buildings. Dr. Whitaker (*History of Richmondshire*) has an interesting account of both convent and buildings. Dugdale, *Monasticon*, prints several charters. The Chetham Society has reprinted the Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey, with valuable notes, by Mr. William Farrer.[2]

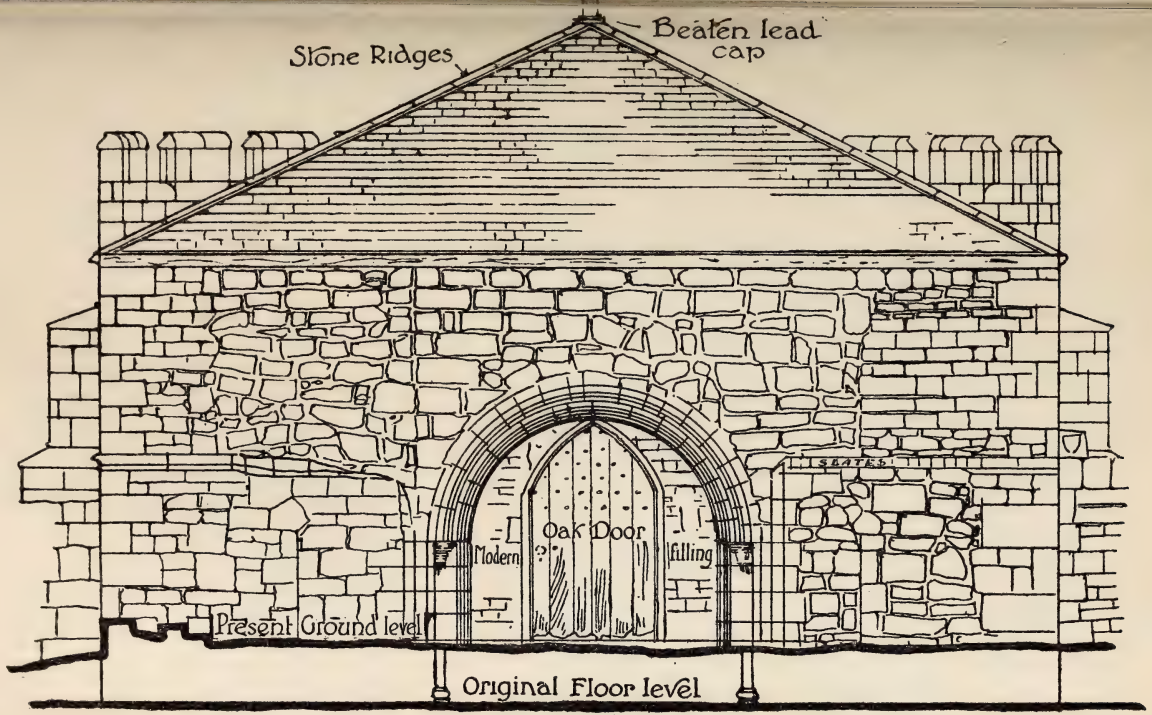
Bishop Tanner (*Notitia Monastica*, 1744) gives

[1] *History of Richmondshire.*

[2] "The Chartulary, or Register of Charters, and other legal instruments belonging to the Abbey of Cockersand, is a volume containing 166 leaves of parchment, measuring 8 in. by 11½ in., written on both sides of the leaf in very clear, bold, round handwriting, of the style usual to the thirteenth century. We learn from an introductory paragraph on folio 5*b* that the volume was compiled by Brother Robert de Lachford during the years 1267–8, and in the first instance contained abstracts of all the charters of the house extant in the former year." There were later entries. "It is, however, noticeable that very few belong to a later period than the end of the thirteenth century." But many other charters, &c., must have existed at the Dissolution in 1539; William Farrer, *Chartulary of Cockersand Abbey*, pp. xv, xvi.

many references to sources of information about Cockersand, but gives no information about the buildings. Baines[1] has a short account of the place. The late Mr. W. O. Roper wrote a paper on Cockersand,[2] which is especially interesting on account of a long quotation from the Duchy of Lancaster Records, Misc. bundle G, No. 10, the report of the visitors of 1537. In the *Architectural Review* of June 1911 is yet another paper on Cockersand by Mr. Alfred W. Clapham. Both Mr. Roper and Mr. Clapham give a ground plan of the chapter-house (Mr. Roper's is incorrect in the matter of the vaulting) and its surroundings, and both mark upon the plan a vestibule to the west of the chapter-house. At present this can be merely a matter of conjecture. A little careful excavation might soon settle the point. Dr. Whitaker speaks of the chapter-house as "indeed a gem," and he is perfectly right. So far as the exterior goes the interest is to a great extent gone, for the building has, on its north, south, and east sides, been recased with stone, and cement has also been largely used. The west front has escaped to a great extent, but it is not altogether easy to read its riddle. It lessens in thickness some 5 feet from the ground. In the centre of it is an archway, circular headed and moulded, much weather-worn, with nook shafts on either side, of which only the capitals are now to be seen. This archway has been walled up and a door inserted in the centre of it. Through this we pass into a building, which in all important matters is as perfect as when its builders completed it nearly seven centuries ago. The windows have been greatly altered, so that it is impossible to say what they originally were. On the north side the window has still a trefoil

[1] *Hist. of Lancs.*, vol. iv. 542.
[2] *Trans. Lancs. and Chesh. Antiquarian Society*, vol. iv. 1886.



COCKERSAND CHAPTER-HOUSE

WEST ELEVATION.

Scale nearly 7 feet to 1 inch.

Mr. T. W. Barrow, 1903–4, with Mr. Wickham's additions, 1912.

head, which Mr. Clapham speaks of as of very doubtful date. It was much tampered with when the Dalton monument was inserted in 1819. But it was there in 1818, as appears from a drawing in vol. v. of the *Antiquarian Cabinet*, published in that year. Dr. Whitaker,[1] writing in 1823, says:

"The windows, though broader than those generally seen in the lancet style, are undivided by mullions; but each arch encloses a broad trefoil."

This was a mistake. Then, as now, the trefoil head was to be found in one arch only. It may originally have been in all, and probably was, and it is possible, or even probable, that it is only a part of the inner arch of the window,[2] and that the window itself was either a single lancet or double lancets under one arch.[3] The present exterior walls afford no clue. Each window had two shafts on either side — one engaged, which is there still (printed on plan), and one round, free. Of these latter only the capitals and the buried bases remain. The window arches are richly moulded. The two shallower recesses on either side of the entrance were probably always only recesses. There were windows in the other five sides of the octagon.

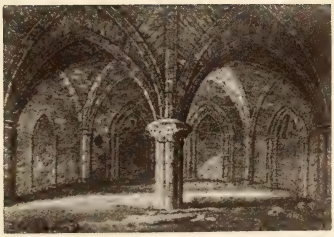
[1] *Hist. of Richmondshire.*

[2] That might well be so, since the walls are 3 feet thick, and the trefoiled arch is set only about 18 inches from the face of the inner wall, thus leaving plenty of room for the splay of the window, which would be set near to the face of the outside wall. In his *Gothic Architecture* (pp. 512, 513) Mr. F. Bond deals with this rear arch, or *Scoinson* arch, as Professor Willis called it. He says that much care was given to it. Sometimes it was chamfered, sometimes richly moulded, the mouldings sometimes being made to die into the jambs, sometimes descending to the sill, sometimes stopped by a corbel, and sometimes supported by a shaft. He mentions that in the north aisle of the choir of Worcester (thirteenth-century work) the arch is cusped. *Cf.* the central light of east window of Hereford Lady Chapel (Fergusson, *Hist. of Arch.*, ii. 15). If we are right in our conjecture, at Cockersand we have a particularly rich arrangement, the arch mouldings being very intricate, and supported by two shafts, and the trefoiled arch in addition to these.

[3] Compare a window at Stone.

COCKERSAND.—WINDOW ARCH ON NORTH SIDE

WINDOW AT STONE



COCKERSAND CHAPTER-HOUSE
LOOKING NORTH
From the *Antiquarian Cabinet*, 1818

COCKERSAND.—CAPITAL OF CENTRAL PIER, S. SIDE

COCKERSAND.—CAPITAL OF CENTRAL PIER, N. SIDE

Mr. Clapham describes the "fine vaulted roof springing from the central column, and forming on plan four quadripartite bays." He says:

"This arrangement is very unusual, as it throws the window openings out of the true centre of the vaulting cells above them. There is, however, no apparent awkwardness in the result. The central pier is formed of eight clustered and engaged shafts, keeled on the outward face and having each a moulded cap, the bell of which is ornamented with the stiff-leaf foliage of the Early English period. The vaulting ribs, consisting of three main members, divided by deep hollows, are all of similar section, except the wall ribs, which are formed with a simple hollow only. At the intersections are foliage bosses, four in number, of excellent workmanship."

The hood-moulds of the window arches spring from heads, as at Stone and elsewhere, some of which are much mutilated, and from these heads down to a stop in the base runs a hollow chamfer, as at Lacock, which has a good effect. The heads are all those of males, with one exception. There is a family likeness amongst them, the good square chin being especially noticeable, and also the ear-flaps with which most of their head-coverings are provided. It is possible that some of them may represent the heads of some of the canons living in the abbey at the time they were cut. On the whole, though by no means rude, the heads are less artistic than the four foliage bosses of the roof and the cap of the central pier. These are very graceful. Mixed with the foliage[1] on the central pier are three heads, admirably cut. The two on the south side are looking down, and the one on the north side looks straight out, as if proud of the beautiful curl of hair which lies upon his forehead. The triple-shafted (two shafts round, and the middle one pointed on plan) angle piers and the shafts of the window arches have moulded

[1] There seems to be a different character in the foliage on the north side of the cap from that on the south side. *Cf.* the illustrations of the two.

caps, of which the mouldings are at times somewhat irregular, as though worked by rule of thumb rather than by accurate measure. The entrance arch is very simply moulded. The whole interior is of glorious red sandstone, which, however, has been thickly covered with a grey wash, imaginary joints being put in in a brown colour. This is, of course, a great disfigurement, but it is quite possible that it may have helped to preserve the place. At any rate it has furnished an easy surface for hundreds of names of visitors scribbled upon it. Not many names have been cut into the stone. Some of the carving and fine moulded work has suffered badly, partly at the hands of visiting ruffians, and partly, no doubt, simply from natural decay. Some of the vaulting on the east side seems badly shaken, and should be carefully attended to at once. If it were allowed to fall, or to become still more decayed, the misfortune from the antiquarian and architectural point of view would be considerable. For the building is, to quote yet again Dr. Whitaker's words, "indeed a gem," of which all possible care ought to be taken. It is a beautiful thing in itself, and it is especially interesting as being, in all probability at any rate, one of the earliest of our few polygonal chapter-houses, and, I think, the only unused one which still retains its vault. The round entrance arch tells of an early date. The three great arches before the Furness vestibule are round, but they are undoubtedly Early English and not Norman, for they have the dog-tooth moulding. The Cockersand arch lacks this. It is true that

"the round arch, so characteristic of the Romanesque, lingered on in some districts, as in Rutland and the adjoining parts of Northamptonshire and Leicestershire, long after the detail of the Early English work had been generally adopted, and it is found in conjunction with mouldings and foliage of the thirteenth century.[1]

[1] Day, *Gothic Architecture*, p. 6.

COCKERSAND.—ENTRANCE ARCH AND SPRINGING OF ARCH NEAR; ALSO OF ARCH OF RECESS ON N. SIDE

COCKERSAND.—FEMALE HEAD AND CAPITALS OF NOOK-SHAFTS

But the Cockersand arch looks earlier than the other work, and, especially since the west wall in which it stands is as wide as the whole building, inclines one to wonder whether the original intention was to build a rectangular house, of which the western wall was actually begun. We have seen at Liverpool the foundation of a rectangular house put in, and there altered to carry an octagon. So it might have been at Cockersand. The date of the foundation of the abbey is 1190, and in all probability the buildings were begun before many years had elapsed. But, unfortunately, with the exception of the chapter-house, all the buildings have been swept away, so that in trying to fix the date of the chapter-house we can get no help from them. Neither is there, so far as we can ascertain, any documentary evidence. We are therefore thrown back upon the building itself, and it inclines us to think that it cannot be later than Lincoln chapter-house, with which in its mouldings and carving it has much in common. That would give us *c.* 1225 as the date of its commencement. This is a not unlikely date when we take into consideration the fact that the thirteenth century, and especially its earlier half, was a time of great prosperity for Cockersand. Its possessions increased as the years went on. Dr. Whitaker[1] gives a list, from the Coucher-book preserved at Thurnham Hall, made by James Skypton, the cellarer in 1501, from which it appears that in that year the abbey had no less than 487 tenants, rendering per annum 204 capons, 442 hens, and £222, 12s. $0\frac{3}{4}$d. in money. It had also 350 nativi or bondmen. The copy of its Chartulary, transcribed and edited by Mr. Farrer, fills seven volumes of the Chetham Society's Publications,[2] and, on looking over these,

[1] *Hist. of Richmondshire*, p. 332.
[2] Vols. xxxviii., xxxix., xl., xliii., lvi., lvii., lxiv., N.S.

one cannot but notice the number of gifts which came to the abbey in the first half of the thirteenth century:

"The grants of land made each year after this date [1215] reached a very considerable number, probably forty or fifty, until the Statute of Mortmain in 1279 put a check upon the gift of land to religious houses. The Register speaks eloquently of the sentimental piety of the Lancashire people of the thirteenth century."[1]

So that they might well be able to afford to begin to build this lovely chapter-house as early as 1225. If we are right in our conjecture, the interest of the building is largely increased. Cockersand was an offshoot from Croxton in Leicestershire, where, as we have already seen, the chapter-house was rectangular. How came this out-of-the-way abbey in the north to be, with Lincoln in the east, one of the first to adopt the polygonal plan? Was there any connection between the two? Is it at all possible that they had the same architect? At any rate the Cockersand chapter-house remains with its surpassing interest. The chapter-house at Furness may have been in building at the same time or somewhat later, but there the plan is rectangular. The diameter of the Cockersand house is *c.* 30 feet, just that of Bolton, built *c.* 1272–1327, and also an octagon. It was thus but a small building as compared with Lincoln (diameter 60 feet + 42 feet) or Salisbury (diameter 58 feet + 52 feet), or Westminster (diameter 60 feet + *c.* 54 feet). Its diameter is rather less than that of Southwell, though that was 38 feet 11 inches in height. It was wider than the narrower width of the oblong octagon at Lichfield (44 feet 10 inches × 26 feet 8 inches), and, like Lichfield, it had an upper story,

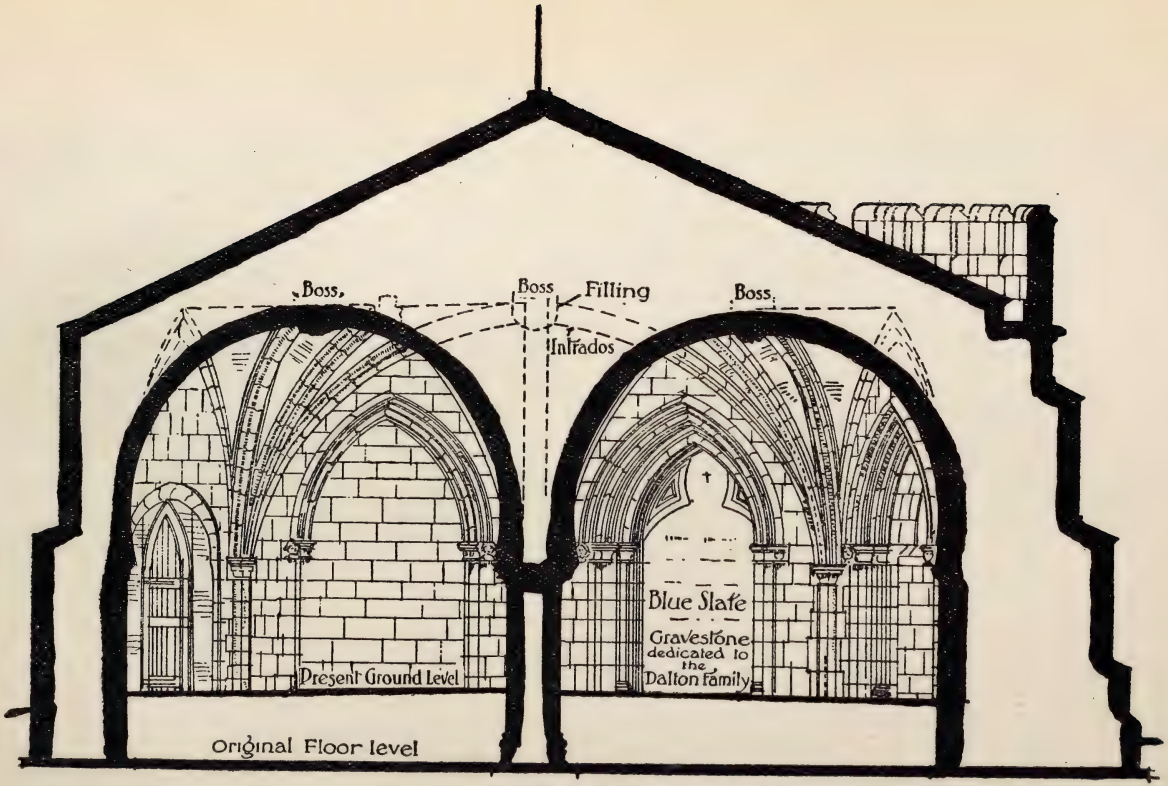
[1] *Chartulary*, Introduction, vol. i., part 1, p. xiv.

which was used as the scriptorium.[1] In internal height the Cockersand chapter-house more nearly approached that at Lichfield than any other of the other great examples mentioned. Lichfield is 23 feet high, and Cockersand was about 16 feet. We are very glad to be able to give this measurement. Hitherto all writers on Cockersand have been content to point out that, in consequence of the use of the house as the burial-place of the Dalton family, the present floor of the building is, unfortunately, much higher than it originally was. But until the level of the real floor is ascertained it is impossible to know the proportions of the place as it was when in use. One only feels, as one enters the building now, that one is in a building the beauty of which has been greatly lessened by the untoward raising of its floor level. Dr. Whitaker (*History of Richmondshire*) put it that

"the proportions and beauty of the interior are in a great measure lost by the elevation of the floor occasioned by successive interments."

One feels that at once. We therefore asked permission of Mr. Dalton to make a few careful excavations. This was most kindly granted, and on Monday, November 11, 1912, we spent some five hours in the chapter-house. The time was all too short, but we were able to sink three wide holes, one to the base of the central pier, one to the bottom of the wall by an angle pier, and one to the threshold of the entrance archway. We began with this latter. Seventeen inches below the surface we came to the base of the nookshaft. Six inches lower, that is 23 inches from the surface, we reached the level of the threshold, a stone 5 inches thick being placed under the nookshaft.

[1] Roper, "Cockersand Abbey," in *Trans. Lancs. and Chesh. Ant. Society*, vol. iv. In 1527 the scriptorium had 52 books in it, and there were 54 more in an aumbry in the cloister.



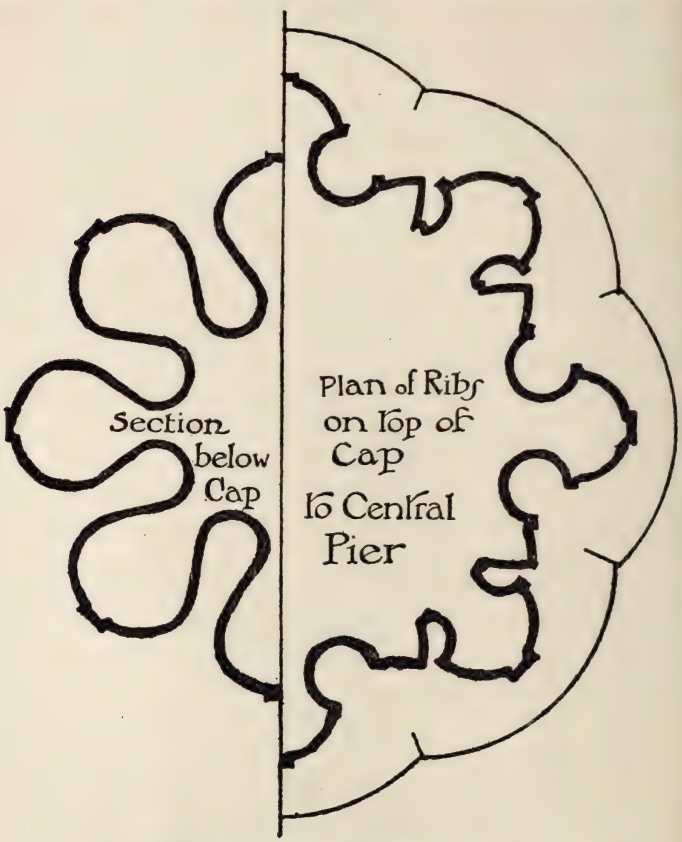
COCKERSAND CHAPTER-HOUSE

SECTION ON LINE V.W.

Scale nearly 8 feet to 1 inch.

At the central pier we found the beginning of the base 18 inches below the present surface. Seventeen inches lower we reached the underside of the stone (4¼ inches thick) on which the pier stands, and there we found water. The original floor level was probably about the top of this foundation stone, *i.e. c.* 31 inches below the present surface, and this must be added to the 13 feet or thereabouts of the present height, thus making the real height nearly 16 feet. We found the bases of the angle pier and window-shafts only a few inches beneath the present surface, and we followed the wall down to about 3 feet 8 inches in all. We had hoped for the help of an architect friend to measure and sketch our discoveries, but, through a sudden attack of illness, he was prevented from coming. We had therefore to do the best we could without him, and the work below the angle pier was too much for us in the time we had at our disposal; more digging was necessary. That, in detail, must therefore be left for future excavation, but in all probability further digging will reveal a bench-table running round the building—we found what seemed to suggest this—and also masonry of some depth below the windows and the bases of the angle piers. The bottom of the windows was less than 3 feet from the floor. We much regret that we have to leave this part in this vague way. But it was a great satisfaction to see the beautiful central pier with its perfect proportions once more laid bare after being buried for some centuries. It went to one's heart to shovel in the fine red earth again, and to replace the flags. One can only hope that ere long the buried work may again be laid bare for all to see. Anything like "restoration" of this architectural "gem" would be quite out of place. But the floor might be taken down to its original level and cemented; the

whitewash cleared away from the walls (with great care lest the carvings and mouldings might be injured); heavy plate-glass inserted in three



COCKERSAND CHAPTER-HOUSE

Scale about one-fifth full size.

Mr. T. W. Barrow, 1903–4.

windows instead of the present wooden shutters (one window lacks this protection), so as to exclude the weather and unauthorised visitors, and yet to admit the light; the vaulting carefully attended to and repaired; and finally a new door inserted

in the place of the present imperfect one—if these improvements could be carried out, and the cost of them could not be great, reverence for the dead who lie beneath the surface could be better maintained, and the beauties of this very beautiful building would be better seen and appreciated. The chapter-house owes much to the fact that it was used as the burial-place of the Dalton family. But for that it might easily have shared the fate of the rest of the buildings, or of its sister Premonstratensian chapter-house at Alnwick, which is said to have been circular and 25 feet in diameter, but which has been so entirely destroyed that its very plan is a matter of dispute. The Dalton family have preserved for us this treasure so far, and we owe them a debt of gratitude. This would be immensely increased if the improvements we have just indicated could be carried out. The building is so great a county, and indeed national, treasure that every care ought to be taken of it. When it is remembered that in all England and Wales there were only some twenty-five of these circular or polygonal chapter-houses, of which number fifteen have been destroyed, and only nine others are as perfect as Cockersand, one can better estimate the real preciousness of the chapter-house here.

The detailed plans which we have been fortunate enough to obtain to illustrate the construction of this chapter-house are prize drawings by Mr. T. W. Barrow, formerly of Lancaster, and now of London.

We propose to give in an appendix the leading particulars of some of our chapter-houses, which is all we have space for. We will conclude this paper with some remarks upon the new

Liverpool Chapter-House.—It is one of the proud distinctions of Liverpool Cathedral that it will start life with its Lady chapel and chapter-house completed. Not unfrequently has it hap-

pened that our cathedrals have had to wait for many years for these subsidiary, but important buildings. At Liverpool, as at Salisbury, the Lady chapel was the portion of the building first finished. But, whereas at Salisbury the chapter had to wait some forty-eight years longer for their chapter-house, at Liverpool probably only an interval of some five years will elapse between the opening of the Lady chapel and that of the chapter-house. Moreover, just as no important Lady chapel, before that at Liverpool, was built in England after Henry VII's Chapel at Westminster, so the Liverpool chapter-house is (so far as we know) the first important Gothic chapter-house erected since that at Manchester was built in the fifteenth century. The Lady chapel at Liverpool will always stand in the first rank of Lady chapels. The chapter-house will probably not rank anything like so high amongst English chapter-houses. And yet it will be a noble building, and worthy of its dedication, and of its position. It is at the north-east corner of the cathedral,[1] and is approached from the north choir aisle, or from the ambulatory behind the high altar, through a small vestibule. It stands upon the song school, just as at Wells the chapter-house stands upon the treasury, and it is the gift of the Freemasons of the province of West Lancashire, given in memory of the first Earl of Lathom, their former grand master. The foundation-stone was laid with great masonic pomp on July 17, 1906, by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught. Its final cost will exceed £10,000, and it will be, practically, finished in 1913. It is built, like the rest of the cathedral, of local red sandstone of good colour. It is octagonal in shape. The first inten-

[1] *Cf.* the position, exactly similar, of the chapter-house at Glasgow cathedral, and that at Elgin cathedral. Fergusson, *Hist of Arch.*, vol. ii. pp. 208, 211, 214.

tion was to build an oblong chapter-house, and the foundations for this were put in. But, in consequence of a happy afterthought, possibly like one at Lincoln, the octagonal shape was chosen instead, for which we have every reason to be thankful. The building will have a marble floor, 2 feet 6 inches above the level of the nave floor, and a stone bench table runs round the walls, after the ancient manner, to form a seat for the canons. The proportions are unusual, the diameter being 31 feet, and the height to the centre of the dome 61 feet. The Wells chapter-house is 62 feet high, but it is 55 feet in diameter. The Southwell chapter-house is 31 feet in diameter, but only 38 feet 11 inches high. The height and diameter at York are 67 feet 10 inches and 57 feet; at Westminster, *c.* 54 feet and 60 feet; at Salisbury, 52 feet and 58 feet; and at Lincoln, 42 feet and 60 feet. The Wells chapter-house is the nearest to that at Liverpool in height, but its width is only about 7 feet less than its height, whereas at Liverpool the height is nearly twice the width. But one great characteristic of the Liverpool cathedral will be its height, though in consequence of the width of the arches of the arcade, the choir may not look its real height.[1] There is no doubt that the chapter-house will look lofty enough!

Standing on the floor and looking up we see that a strong and well-moulded arch is carried to and from each of the blank walls of the octagon, each being parallel with the window-pierced walls, and several feet clear of them. These four arches spring, 31 feet from the floor, from the face of the wall without the intervention of any carved springers.[2]

[1] *Cf.* Ruskin, *Mornings in Florence*, pp. 91–93.

[2] *Cf.* those in the Glastonbury kitchen (Pugin, *Examples*, 2nd series), where, however, there are double the number, and they spring from the angles to the centre of the roof, and have more the character of vaulting ribs.

They first form a square, and then carry a circle, the pendentives being built up with slabs of stone. The narrow space above the arches, and between them and the outside walls, is treated after the same fashion. At the circle the vault, if vault it may be called, opens to allow of a walking-way, the circle being 22 feet in diameter, 53 feet above the floor. A traceried balustrade, 4 feet in height, guards this walking way, which is over 3 feet wide, and is on much the same level as another outside. This circular walking-way recalls to the mind the whispering gallery in the dome of St. Paul's, to compare a small thing with a great one; or perhaps in the other direction comparison might be made with the hole in the centre of the vault of the octagonal prior's kitchen at Durham, or with that in the Glastonbury kitchen. Above this circular walking-way, and visible through the opening, 61 feet from the floor, is a flattened dome, which will be of reinforced concrete, and left plain for painting or mosaic decoration. On the exterior the steep conical roof covered with copper, like the Lady chapel, rises to a point ending in a finial, the top of which will be 92 feet from the floor of the song school.

We observe in this chapter-house several departures, more or less serious, from the English tradition.

(1) The walking-way in the dome may or may not be architecturally and artistically an improvement on such a dome as we have at York or Southwell, generally considered to be the last word in chapter-house roofing, but it suggests the possibility that others than members of the chapter may be able to hear its deliberations, and this somewhat destroys the sense of the privacy which is essential. It is true that there were generally in our early rectangular monastic chapter-house un-

glazed window-like openings on either side of the door, and it is supposed they were intended to enable visiting members of the order, for whom there was not room within the chapter-house, to take part in the proceedings; but no stranger could approach unperceived (as he might very well do at Liverpool, if he knew the tricks of the wall passages), for before the proceedings in the monastic chapter-house began, "one of the custodians of the cloister went round to see that all the doors were so closed and fastened, that no one could enter the monastery precincts during the time of the chapter.[1] The privacy of the chapter-house was most carefully maintained. As soon as the abbot said *Loquamur de ordine nostro*, the novices and any stranger religious had to retire. "About all that was transacted in this part of the daily chapter the strictest silence was enjoined . . . the secrets of the religious family are its own, and all loyal sons would desire to keep them inviolate."[2] There is every reason to believe that the practice in cathedral chapter-houses was much the same; at any rate in none of our polygonal chapter-houses do the side openings occur, and when once the door, or doors (for they were generally double) were shut, the outside world was entirely excluded, and the privacy was absolute.[3]

(2) Again, in our English polygonal chapter-

[1] Gasquet, *English Monastic Life*, p. 122. At Ely "the Parliator was appointed to keep the chapter-house door, and received a fee from the treasury, which was charged against the priory in the following form :—'Soluti parliatori ex conventione pro hostio capituli tempore quo conventus fuerit in capitulo custodiendo per ann. iiijs.'"; *Treasurer's Roll*, 2 Hen. VI, 1st September 1423; 31st August 1424; quoted by Stewart, *Ely Cathedral*, p. 277.

[2] Gasquet, *op. cit.*, p. 123.

[3] *Cf.* a quotation in Benson, *Cathedral*, p. 24. "Quinquaginta et sex canonici cum capite suo (*sc.* bishop) corpus et capitulum constituunt; negotia ecclesiæ et *secreta* [*n.b.*] tractant." *Cf.* also the line quoted above from the French *Life of King Edward*, "where his ordained ministers may hold their *secret* chapter."

houses, and indeed in most of the rectangular ones, there is a window in every side which stands free to the light. The "old men," as Pugin lovingly calls them, did not hesitate to leave a window out, or to block one up where a window would have been of no use. We have a near instance of this at Chester, where there is no window in the west bay on the south side, and there is a two-light window instead of a three-light in the corresponding bay on the north side. An even better example may be found in the fragments which, alas, alone remain of the lovely octagonal chapter-house at Thornton Curtis. There four sides of the octagon are blind, though covered with exquisite tracery corresponding with the windows, because buildings abutted on the chapter-house, and made windows useless. So no windows were put. But wherever light could be obtained a window was inserted. "Light, more light" seemed to be the motto of the ancient chapter-house builders, and they filled their many windows with lovely glass, so that the chapter might do its work, as the Archbishop of Canterbury at a Royal Academy dinner lately suggested it would be well for others to do theirs, in the presence of beautiful things. At Liverpool every other wall of the octagon is left blank, and the blank space will, in the interior, be filled with a large shield of arms. The four windows (sills 13 feet 3 inches from the floor) in the other sides are ample ones of two wide lights, four figures with canopies being carved on the mullions, and the building will, no doubt, be well lighted, though very little light can enter by the window over the entrance door. The "old men" would probably have blocked this window, or have filled the lower part of it with canopied niches and statuary as they did at Howden. But they would certainly have put a window into the two quasi-northern sides which are now blank,

and they would have done well. The Liverpool arrangement will be novel in England, and anyone coming fresh from Lincoln or York may be pardoned, if he hesitates before he pronounces it an improvement. Much as we love a blank wall in its proper place, we cannot admire it here, either inside or out.

(3) Another departure from precedent is to be found in the treatment of the space (9 feet 6 inches high) between the bench table and the windows. This is left quite plain, and is intended to be covered by oak panelling similar to that already placed in the vestries. This space in the polygonal chapter-houses was generally filled in with canopies, or quasi-canopies, and the result, often very beautiful and decorative in itself, was practically a separate stall, allotted to each member at his introduction into the chapter. At Bristol, Durham, and in other Norman chapter-houses an arcade, or at least a series of niches, runs round the walls. At Worcester there is a series of perfectly plain round-headed arches above the seat. Above these again runs Norman arcading with intersecting heads, forming seven tall narrow arches in each bay. Right through these run alternate bands of green and white freestone. Dr. James, President of St. John's College, Oxford, in a most interesting paper read before the Cambridge Antiquarian Society,[1] states his belief that these arches were once filled with figures painted, and that a series of pictures, types, and three antitypes to each were formerly painted in medallions on the wall above. As the art of chapter-house building improved, the treatment of this space became a more marked feature. Lincoln has an arcade, the arches being richly-moulded lancets, much marked with the dog-tooth. At Thornton each side of the octagon is divided into three bays,

[1] *Comm.*, vol. x., No. 3.

each filled in with traceried heads, and each being subdivided into two, so as to give six seats. There are here no pillars except in the angles, but there is great richness and the indication of separate seats. At Salisbury the arcade arches are cinquefoiled, and over them is a series of sculptured Scripture scenes. There is a trefoiled arcade at Westminster, the wall within being covered with fresco paintings representing scenes from the Apocalypse. There is a cinquefoiled arcade at Wells, with a crocketed hood-mould or canopy above, and a buttress between. The arcade at Southwell is a dream of beauty. At York there are projecting canopies with much beautiful carving, and the bench table is divided into separate seats. In the later chapter-house at Howden the sides are divided into ogee-arched recesses which are panelled with intricate tracery work of great beauty.[1] These instances will suffice to show how strong was the feeling that that particular portion of the building should be rich, and that the separate seat of each member of the chapter should be marked, so preserving the valuable thought[2] of the individuality of each member still retained. "A dean succeeds to the government of a chapter, say rather, to the guiding of *an untameable beast*. It is hard and difficult to govern a small house, but great chapters are so much the worse, because there are as many opinions as there are individuals."[3] But however this may be from the point of view of the dean, we shall most of us agree that the individuality of each member of a chapter, or indeed of any other body, should be carefully preserved. "To be an individual is the inevitable, and in most cases

[1] Bond, *Gothic Architecture*, p. 137.

[2] *Cf.* 1 Cor. xii. 7 ff., *n.b.*, the oneness of the body and the individuality of the members.

[3] Roderic of Zamora ap. Van Espen, quoted by Benson, *Cathedral*, p. 42.

the unenviable lot of every child of Adam. Each one of us has, like a tin soldier, a stand of his own."[1] In no place more than in a chapter is this individuality more valuable. It has been said that "cathedral chapters should be the gathering together of men who sacrifice themselves as individuals to a corporate ideal."[2] That may be, but their individuality should not be sacrificed for them. The truer ideal is to be found in some words of Mr. Benjamin Kidd, quoted in the same number of the *Guardian*, which may be applied to a cathedral chapter and its members: "The most vigorous social systems are those in which are combined the most effective subordination of the individual to the social organism, with the highest development of his own personality." The old chapter-house arrangements emphasised this individuality, but it will find no outward expression in the Liverpool chapter-house. There the canons will sit cheek by jowl, side by side on a common seat, like children in an old-fashioned infant school. Perhaps it may not be too late to make good this defect.[3]

(4) A still more serious departure from the old tradition, and one which unfortunately is now irremediable, is to be found in the insertion in the side of the octagon to the left of that containing the bishop's seat of a doorway (pleasing in itself, but measuring 3 feet 9½ inches over all, and glorified enough to serve as the canopy of the president's seat), to the circular stair giving access to the walking-way. A reference to the plan of the Salisbury chapter-house[4] will show that every foot of the stone bench was allotted to a canon, the higher

[1] Birrell, *A Rogue's Memoirs.*
[2] Archdeacon W. H. Hutton. See *Guardian*, September 27, 1912.
[3] The question of expense ought, surely, not to block the way, when £17,000 is to be spent on the organ, or possibly £20,000.
[4] Wordsworth, *Processions*, p. 137; *cf.* p. 269.

officials sitting on either side of the bishop. At Salisbury the chapter-house is 58 feet in diameter, and each side of the octagon measures *c.* 25 feet, and holds seven canons. At Liverpool the diameter is only 32 feet, and each side is 13 feet. The sides will therefore hold fewer canons, and there are fewer to be held. But the main objection to the doorway is that it breaks the continuity and the unity of the seat, and so disturbs the sense of the unity of the body, the brethren dwelling together in unity, which is so good and joyful a thing. There is, it is true, a small unobtrusive square-headed doorway in the extreme east of the south wall of the rectangular chapter-house at Chester, from which a few steps lead up to the walking-way at the bottom of the windows. But at the rectangular chapter-house at Gloucester the staircase to the library has its door outside the chapter-house. The same may be said with regard to Southwell, Lincoln, York, Westminster, Wells, Worcester, and Llandaff. In all these cathedrals there are circular stairways leading to a room over or near the chapter-house; but nowhere else in England would it be possible to find an arrangement like that at Liverpool, which is the more to be regretted, because it is so entirely unnecessary. The impression made on the mind, as one looks at it, is that its only *raison d'être* was to give the architect an excuse for building an external turret, somewhat similar to one at Wells, which, however, is quite unobtrusive. There is also a humble square turret at the south-west angle of the Exeter chapter-house, holding a staircase, which starts from the extreme west end of the south wall. Admirable as this Liverpool turret may be in itself (and it is very satisfactory as an external addition), it is dearly purchased at the cost of the interruption of the "precious circlet of the presbytery" within. To

many this, like the absence of any suggestion of the individuality of the members of the chapter, will seem a trifle. Others will appreciate the point, and regret the departure from ancient English precedent.

But however that may be, the Liverpool chapter-house will be a noble building. Its vestibule is entered from the ambulatory through a good doorway boldly treated, the heavy bull-nosed member of the arch being evidently intended for carved enrichment. The vestibule itself measures about 16 × 28 feet. To the left is a window, and to the right, through a couple of arches, descend the stairs to the song school. The entrance doorway from the vestibule into the chapter-house is quite in accordance with the old English tradition, so far as its exterior side goes. The "old men" would have enriched its inner side, instead of leaving it quite plain and severe. But they could scarcely have improved upon the exterior side, the well-moulded doorway in three orders, with its ogee hood-mould, the spandrils being filled with sunk tracery-work, and the dignified canopied niches and figures on either side reminding one of those at Howden. When filled with an oaken door, which will probably be a rich one, the *tout ensemble* will be thoroughly good. And the whole building, in spite of what seem to us its faults, will be dignified and solid and good. There will be nothing trivial about it. At present the scaffolding, both inside and out, is much in the way, but there is ample promise that the chapter-house, as viewed from outside, will be quite worthy of its place, and will group admirably well with the magnificent east end of the cathedral and the Lady chapel.

APPENDIX

In this appendix we give particulars about some of our chapter-houses, arranged in alphabetical order. The information is, in places, fragmentary, but, where we have had only a fragment of information, we have put it in for what it is worth. We have tried hard to be accurate, but we have already (on p. 143) spoken of the difficulty. We shall gladly welcome any help, which our readers may be able to give us, to make this appendix fuller or more accurate. We may say with Fuller (*Church Hist.*, vol. ii. pp. 227–8): "What I have omitted I cannot yet attain." . . . "I should be thankful to him who would inform me of . . . what hitherto I cannot procure." We may also add with him (p. 163): "So much for the several dates . . . wherein if we have failed a few years in the exactness thereof, the matter is not much. I was glad to find so ingenuous a passage in Pitzæus. . . . *In tantâ sententiarum varietate veritatem invenire nec facile est, nec multum refert.*" To save space we have used the following abbreviations:

B. = Benedictine. A.C. = Austin or Black Canons. P. = Premonstratensian or White Canons. Coll. = Collegiate Church. Cath. O.F. = Cathedral of the Old Foundation. Cl. = Clugniac. C. = Cistercian. Car. = Carmelites. A.N. = Augustine Nuns. * = a Mitred Abbey. Nor. = Norman. E.E. = Early English. Dec. = Decorated. Per. = Perpendicular. Rect. = rectangular. Sq. = square. Oct. = octagonal. N. = north side, S. = south side (of church—in speaking of the position of chapter-house). cent. = central. Vest. = vestibule.

No.	Name.	Order, &c.	Date.	Style.	Shape.	Size.	Position.	Cloister.
						Feet.		Feet.
1	Alnwick	P.	...	...	Circular.	*c.* 25 dia.	...	...
2	Bangor	Cath.	Rebuilt by Scott.	Early Dec.	Rect.	*c.* 30 × 19	Above library, N. of choir.	None.
3	Basingwerk . . .	C.	End of 13th cent.	E.E.	Rect. 2 alleys.	13 × 17	...	...
4	Battle	B.*	*c.* 1230	...	...	...	S.	122 × 109
5	Bayham or Beaulieu (Sussex)	P.	...	E.E.	Rect.	44 × 24	S.	94 sq.
6	Beaulieu (Hants) .	C.	...	E.E.	Rect. 3 alleys.	48 × 39	S.	135 sq.
7	Belvoir	B.	...	...	Oct.	...	N., in cent. of cloister.	...
8	Berwick	...	...	...	Rect.	38 × 17	...	90 × 77
9	Beverley	Coll.	...	E.E.	Oct.	*c.* 20	N.	None
10	Bileigh	P.	...	E.E.	Rect. 2 alleys.	36 × 18	...	...
11	Birkenhead . . .	B.	*c.* 1150. Per. additions *c.* 1420	Nor. Per. additions.	Rect.	38.6 × 18	N.	...
12	Bolton	A.C.	*c.* 1272–1327	Dec.	Oct., cent. pillar.	30 dia. Vest. 42 × 13	S.	*c.* 60 × 70
13	Boxgrove	B.	1120	Nor.	Rect.	21 × (?)	N.	(?) *c.* 60 sq.
14	Brecon	B.	...	...	...	...	S.	...
15	Bridlington . . .	A.C.	...	E.E.	Decagon.	...	S.	...
16	Bristol	A.C. Cath.	1155–70	Trans. Nor.	Rect., prob. had apse.	43 (orig. 72) × 25 + 26. Vest. 13 × 27	S.	*c.* 100 sq.

No.	Name.	Order, &c.	Date.	Style.	Shape.	Size.	Position.	Cloister.
						Feet.		Feet.
17	Bromholm	Cl.	...	...	...	90 × 22	...	...
18	Buildwas	C.	*c.* 1135	Nor.	Rect. 3 alleys.	43 × 33	N.	101 × 90
19	Bury	B.*	1112	Nor.	Rect.	97 × 32	N.	157 sq.
20	Byland	C.	...	Trans. Nor.	Rect.	60 × 50 (?)	S.	143 sq.
21	Calder	C.	...	E.E.	...	...	S.	...
22	Canterbury	B. Cath.	1264 and 1304	E.E. Per.	Rect.	93 × 36	N.	144 sq.
23	Carlisle	A.C. Cath.	Time of Ed. II., 1284–1327	Dec.	Oct.	*c.* 28 dia. Vest. ×	S.	*c.* 96 × 90
24	Cartmel	A.C.	...	...	...	...	N., prob. orig. on S. side.	...
25	Castleacre	Cl.	...	Nor.	Rect.	40 × 20	S.	...
26	Chester	B. Cath.	*c.* 1240	E.E.	Rect.	50 × 26 + 33. Vest. 33.4 × 27.4 + 12.9	N.	110 sq.
27	Chichester	Cath. O.F.	1305–37	...	...	...	N.	On S.
28	Cleeve	C.	13th cent.	E.E.	Rect., no alleys.	46.10 × 23	S.	*c.* 78 sq.
29	Cockersand	P.	*c.* 1225	E.E.	Oct.	27.9 dia. + *c.* 16	S.	...
30	Combe Smite	C.	...	Nor. and Per. alterations.	...	...	...	...
31	Dale	P.	*c.* 1200	E.E.	Rect. 2 alleys.	...	S.	...
32	Dorchester	A.C.	...	...	...	...	N.	...

33	Dore	C.	Prob. late 13th cent.	E.E.	12-sided, cent. pillar.	Dia. 44, Vest. 26 × 30.	N.	90 sq.
34	Dryburgh	P.	...	Trans. Nor.	Rect.	47 × 23 + 20	S.	*c.* 95 sq.
35	Dublin, Christ Ch. .	Cath.	13th cent.	E.E.	Rect.	45 × 22	S.	*c.* 80 sq.
36	Dublin, St. Patrick.	Cath.	...	...	...	...	...	...
37	Dunblane	Cath.	*c.* 1250	E.E.	Rect.	61 × 12	N.	None
38	Dunkeld	Cath.	1457–69	Per.	Rect.	27 × 21	N. of aisleless choir.	None
39	Durham	B. Cath.	1133–40	Nor.	Rect. with apse.	75 × 35	S.	146 sq.
40	Easby, or St. Agatha's	P.	1220 and 15th cent.	E.E. and Per.	Rect.	...	S.	...
41	Edyngton	...	...	...	...	...	N.	...
42	Elgin	Cath.	1270, restored 1462–76	...	Oct., cent. pillar.	*c.* 34 dia. Vest. *c.* 10 sq.	N.	None
43	Ely	B. Cath.	...	...	Rect.	...	S.	*c.* 150 sq.
44	Evesham	B.*	1295	...	Decagon., c. pillar, Vest.	*c.* 50 dia. Vest. *c.* 30 × 12.	S.	*c.* 130 sq.
45	Exeter	Cath. O.F.	1224–44, 1420–55, 1458–65	E.E., Per. E. window.	Rect.	55 × 29 + 50	S.	*c.* 120 sq.
46	Ford	C.	1165–90 and 15th cent.	? and Per.	Rect.	...	N.	...
47	Fountains	C.	1153–70	E.E.	6 bays, the 2 western = Vest., Rect. 3 alleys.	84.7 × 41	S.	128 sq.
48	Furness	C.	*c.* 1240	E.E.	Rect. 3 alleys.	60.6 × 45 + 24. Vest. 15 × 18	S.	130 sq.

No.	Name.	Order, &c.	Date.	Style.	Shape.	Size.	Position.	Cloister.
						Feet.		Feet.
49	Glasgow	Cath.	Prob. *c.* 1400	E.E.	Rect. cent. pillar.	*c.* 33 sq.	N.	None
50	Glastonbury . . .	B.*	1126–71, 1341–1420	...	Rect.	*c.* 75 × 30	S.	220 sq.
51	Gloucester. . . .	B.* Cath.	*c.* 1100, 1447–72	Nor. Per.	Rect. with quasi-apse.	72 × 35	N.	147 × 144
52	Haughmond . . .	A.C.	*c.* 1150	Nor.	Rect.	47 × 42	S.	*c.* 90 sq.
53	Hereford	Cath. O.F.	...	Dec.	Decagon. cent. pillar.	40 dia., Vest. 17 × 13	S.	165 sq.
54	Hexham	A.C.	...	E.E.	Rect.	42 (?) × 29. Vest. 29 × 29	S.	*c.* 100 sq.
55	Howden	Coll.	1390	Per.	Oct., no cent. pillar.	25 dia.	S.	None
56	Hulne	Car.	...	...	...	38 × 17. Vest. 11 × 8	S.	90 × 77
57	Iona	Cath.	*c.* 1203	LateTrans.Nor.	Rect.	23 × 17. Vest. 23 × 17	N.	72 × 67
58	Jedburgh	A.C.	...	...	...	...	S.	...
59	Jervaulx	C.	...	E.E.	Rect. 3 alleys.	48 × 25	S.	...
60	Kenilworth . . .	A.C.	...	...	Oct.	...	S.	...
61	Kirkham	A.C.	...	...	Rect.	74 × 30.6	S.	...
62	Kirkstall	C.	12th and 13th cents.	Trans. Nor. and E.E.	Rect. 2 alleys.	64.9 × 30.6	S.	115 sq.
63	Lacock	A.N.	*c.* 1240	E.E.	Rect. 2 alleys.	...	N.	...
64	Lanercost	A.C.	...	Trans. Nor.	Rect.	...	S.	*c.* 80 sq.

65	Leominster . . .	B.	...	...	...	...	N.	...
66	Lewes	Cl.	...	Nor.	Rect. Round apse.	...	S.	*c.* 120×110
67	Lichfield	Cath. O.F.	*c.* mid. of 13th cent.	E.E.	Oblong oct. cent. pillar.	44.10×26.8+23 Vest. 37×13	N.	None
68	Lincoln	Cath. O.F.	*c.* 1225 and later	E.E.	Decagon. cent. pillar.	60 dia.+42. Vest. 35×22.	N.	118×90
69	Llandaff	Cath.	*c.* 1250–60	E.E.	Square with cent. pillar.	23×21. Vest. 12×16	S.	None
70	Llanthony	A.C.	...	E.E.	Rect., 3-sided apse.	64×26	S.	*c.* 90 sq.
71	Malmesbury . . .	B.*	...	...	...	...	N.	...
72	Malvern	B.*	...	...	...	...	S.	*c.* 30 sq.
73	Manchester . . .	Coll. Cath.	1485–1520	Per.	Oct., no c. pillar.	18 dia.	S.	None
74	Margam	C.	*c.* 1185	Late E.E.	12-sided, circular inside. Cent. pillar.	50 dia., Vest. 3 alleys 28 long	S.	155×150
75	Melrose	C.	*c.* 1136	...	...	...	N.	...
76	Neath	C.	...	...	Rect. 3 alleys.	...	S.	...
77	Netley	C.	13th cent.	E.E.	Rect. 3 alleys.	36 sq.	S.	114 sq.
78	Newstead	A.C.	...	Trans. Nor.	Rect. 2 alleys.	24 sq.	S.	...
79	Norwich	B. Cath.	1289–99	Dec.	Rect., 3-sided apse.	*c.* 80×43	S.	*c.* 180 sq.
80	Oxford	A.C. Cath.	*c.* 1250	Trans. Nor. and E.E.	Rect.	54×23.9	S.	90×60
81	Paisley	Cl.	...	...	...	...	S.	60 sq.
82	Pershore	B.	...	...	...	...	S.	100 sq.
83	Peterborough . . .	B.* Cath.	1107–1114	Nor.	Rect.	84×33	S.	*c.* 135 sq.

No.	Name.	Order, &c.	Date.	Style.	Shape.	Size.	Position.	Cloister.
						Feet.		Feet.
84	Pluscardine . . .	C.	1165–1286	E.E.	Oct.	...	S.	...
85	Reading	B.*	*c.* 1121–25	Nor.	Rect. with apse and 5 large windows.	80 × 40 + 40	S.	*c.* 145 sq.
86	Repton	A.C.	...	...	Rect.	36.6 × 26	N.	95 × 97.9
87	Rievaulx	C.	13th cent.	E.E.	Rect. 5 alleys, apse width of 3 alleys.	...	S.	*c.* 145 sq.
88	Ripon	Coll. Cath.	1119–39	Nor.	Rect. 2 alleys.	34.8 × 18.8	S.	None
89	Rochester	B. Cath.	*c.* 1115	Nor.	Rect.	64 × 32½	S.	...
90	Romsey	B.N.	...	Prob. Nor.	Possibly hexagon.	...	S.	...
91	St. Albans . . .	B.* Cath.	...	...	...	...	S.	150 sq.
92	St. Andrews . . .	Cath.	1236 (Vest.), *c.* 1317–28	E.E.	Rect.	45 × 26. Vest. 26 × 24, 3 alleys.	S.	*c.* 160 sq.
93	St. Asaph	Cath.	...	...	Rect.	(was) 19 × 16.6	N. of choir	None
94	St. David's . . .	Cath.	1328–47	Dec.	Rect.	25 × 20	N., E. of N. Transept.	...
95	St. Paul's	Cath. O.F.	1332	Early Dec.	Oct.	32.6 dia. (Longman)	S. in cent. of cloister.	Two stories 90 sq.

96	Salisbury	Cath. O.F.	1263–73	E.E.	Oct. with cent. pillar.	58 dia. + 52. Vest. 27 × 16	S.	185 sq.
97	Sawley	C.	...	E.E.	Rect., no alleys.	47 × 28.10	S.	...
98	Selby	B.*	...	...	...	...	S.	*c.* 100 sq.
99	Sherborne	B.	...	E.E.	Rect.	25 × 24	N.	*c.* 76 sq.
100	Shrewsbury . . .	B.*	...	...	...	48 × 29	S.	84 sq.
101	Smithfield St. Bartholomew . . .	A.C.	...	Early Per.	Rect.	...	S.	100 sq.
102	Southwell	Coll. Cath.	1285–1300	Early Dec.	Oct., no cent. pillar.	31 dia. + 38.11. Vest. 54 × 10	N.	None
103	Tavistock	B.*	Late	Per.	Circular.	...	Prob. S.	135 sq.
104	Tewkesbury . . .	B.*	...	...	...	...	S.	Rich Per., 5 bays in length *c.* 90 sq.
105	Thornton	A.C.	1282	Late E.E.	Oct., prob. no cent. pillar.	43 dia., each side *c.* 18	S.	...
106	Tintern	C.	...	Trans. E.E.	Rect. 3 alleys.	56 × 28	N.	111 × 99
107	Totnes	B.	...	...	...	...	N.	124 sq.
108	Tynemouth . . .	B.	...	...	...	...	S.	...
109	Valle Crucis . . .	C.	...	Dec.	Rect. 3 alleys.	30 sq.	S.	*c.* 80 sq.
110	Waltham	A.C.*	...	...	...	...	N.	120 × 150
111	Wardon	C.	...	...	...	...	N.	...
112	Warwick St. Mary .	Coll.	...	Per.	Rect. with 3-sided apse towards N.	...	N.	None
113	Wells	Cath. O.F.	1280–1319	Dec.	Oct. with cent. pillar.	55 dia. + 62	N.	Yes, but on S. of Nave, 200 × 150
114	Wenlock	Cl.	...	Trans. Nor.	Rect.	51 × 26 + *c.* 21	S.	...

No.	Name.	Order, &c.	Date.	Style.	Shape.	Size.	Position.	Cloister.
						Feet.		Feet.
115	Westminster . . .	B.*	1220–60	E.E.	Oct. with cent. pillar.	60 dia. + *c.* 54. Vest. 65 × 18	S.	137 × 141
116	Whalley	C.	Late 14th cent.	Early Per.	(?)	(?) Vest. *c.* 28 × 25	S.	145 × 120
117	Whitby	B.	...	...	...	...	S.	Whole length of Nave; 8 bays
118	Winchester . . .	B. Cath.	1080–1120	Nor.	Rect.	88 × 38	S.	180 × 174
119	Windsor	Coll. Chapel	...	...	...	...	S.	...
120	Worcester	B. Cath.	1118 *et seq.* and 1400	Nor. Per.	Circular. Polygonal outside. Cent. pillar.	58 dia. + 45	S.	E. walk = 125. W.N.S. = 120 × 16 + 17
121	Wymondham . . .	B.	...	...	...	...	S.	...
122	York	Cath. O.F.	1291–1340	Early Dec.	Oct., no cent. pillar.	57 dia. + 67.10. Vest. 73 × 15	N.	None
123	York St. Mary . .	B.*	...	E.E.	Rect.	62 × 25.2. Vest. *c.* 35 × 25	S.	...
	Addenda.							
124	Cirencester . . .	A.C.*	...	...	Rect.	42 × 30	...	*c.* 104 long
125	Dunster	B.	...	...	...	...	N.	...
126	Milton	B.	...	...	...	...	N.	...
127	Muchelney . . .	B.	...	...	...	...	S.	...
128	Southwark	A.C. Cath.	...	...	...	...	N.	...

NOTES

These notes refer for the most part to less-known chapter-houses, concerning which it is sometimes difficult to procure information.

N.B.—The numbers refer to the chapter-house of the same number.

3. *Basingwerk.*—The two round-headed arches remaining form the entrance from vestibule to chapter-house, a small building, but with elaborate detail and dignified groining, showing its importance. See paper by Ed. Hodkinson, *Transactions*, Chester Archæological Society Journal, vol. xi.

4. *Battle.*—Traces of vestibule left with three arches.

5. *Bayham.*—Chapter-house divided into three divisions by a double line of three arches. One of these arcades remains *in situ*. These arcades crossed the building from N. to S. near the centre, and were about 8 ft. apart. The columns are circular, with plain moulded capitals, and the arches are plainly chamfered.

7. *Belvoir.*—Nichols, *Hist. of Leicestershire*, London, 1795, vol. ii. part i. pp. 73 ff., gives an account of Belvoir priory, and the 1846 edition of Dugdale (*Mon.*, iii. p. 288) speaks of this as so full that nothing needed to be added to it. Nichols quotes from an old Register a statement that in the chapter-house at Belvoir were buried the bodies of the founder, Robertus de Todeney (who began building in 1076), his son, and two others. He mentions other matters connected with the history of the priory. Then he says: "From these hints, compared with an actual and attentive view of the ground in its present state, a laborious tracing of the foundations (which are almost everywhere covered), removing the earth, and the information obtained on the spot, we have endeavoured to form the annexed plan, fig. 30." He was a careful antiquary. He dug amongst the ruins in May 1791. His plan (no scale attached) shows an octagonal chapter-house in the centre of a cloister garth (like old St. Paul's) on the N. side of the nave of the church. The four graves are marked. He says that "the chapter-house is fixed to the N. of the body of the old church by the coffins still remaining of the founder," &c. Nichols saw the founder's coffin, of brown stone, opened in 1792. He gives a sketch of it open and closed, and also the inscription on the cover. The plan shows the door into the chapter-house in the W. side of the octagon, the seven other sides having in each a window, apparently a narrow one. He does not give any date of the building, or indication of its style. Apparently he took it for granted that the foundations he discovered were those of the original chapter-house of *c.* 1076. If this was so, the octagon was older than Worcester (1118 *et seq.*),

and the first known chapter-house of that shape. The fact might have some bearing upon the point raised on pp. 175 ff., and might be compared with the possibilities at Romsey (see p. 174, note).

9. *Beverley Minster.*—Exquisite double E.E. doorway and staircase leading to destroyed chapter-house, the ground plan of which was recovered by Mr. Bilson in 1890 [liv. *Archæologia*, 425].

13. *Boxgrove.*—Interesting west front of chapter-house remains—three large round arches, those on the N. and S. having a strong low base wall, and each subdivided into two.

16. *Bristol.*—See 118, and *cf.* Vézelay.

17. *Bromholm.*—A lamp niche within the chapter-house.

18. *Buildwas.*—Several steps down into chapter-house. Four slender columns with capitals, two being circular and two octagonal in section, carry the vault; doorway with lateral windows; three lancets at E. end, and on either side, in the easternmost bays, two others; a slype on either side of the chapter-house, which is of the same date with the church.

21. *Calder.*—Double portal.

27. *Chichester.*—Mr. Freeman believed that the Norman building [N. and E. walls are E.E.] which stands to the E. of the N. transept, and to the N. of the N. choir aisle, with a central pillar, now called the Chapels of St. Edmund and St. John, was the original chapter-house. There is no trace of any chapter-house in the Per. cloisters, which lie to the S. of the cathedral with the S. transept as a centre. These have four bays in the W. walk, eight in the E., and eleven and a doorway in the S. There is no N. walk. *Cf.* note 94.

28. *Cleeve.*—From Mr. C. R. B. Barrett's *Somersetshire*, 1894, we take the following: "The chapter-house is a very remarkable room, undivided by pillars, entered by an arch which never owned a door, and lighted by windows which have never been glazed. It has a vaulted roof of three bays, but the third and most easterly one is far more lofty than the other two. Unfortunately the E. wall, which projected, has been demolished. On the roof of the chapter-house fragments of distemper painting still remain in the shape of a narrow simple wavy pattern, which runs on each side of the vaulting ribs." The dorter is over the chapter-house. The archway into the chapter-house is pointed and well moulded, and on either side of it is an arched opening divided into two pointed arches with a shaft in each jamb, and one in the centre with a quatrefoil over, apparently like the plate-tracery head of the windows in the Bileigh chapter-house figured in Bond's *Gothic Architecture*, p. 469.

33. *Dore.*—Dore Abbey and Margam were founded in the same year. In each place the chapter-house is twelve-sided. That at Dore is somewhat later, and "in comparing what remains of that at Dore with the more perfect one at Margam, there can be but little doubt that the design of the one was largely influenced by the other. That at Margam is transitional in date with square abaci to the columns. That at Dore was, as far as can be ascertained, fully-developed E.E. work. It was slightly smaller than Margam, and was twelve-sided both inside and out. The vaulting shafts against the outer walls, instead of, as at Margam, being corbelled back before reaching the seat-levels, were brought down on to it, and there was a large cluster of twelve shafts in the centre" (*Builder*, April 4, 1896, p. 300).

36. *Dublin, St. Patrick's Cathedral.*—The S. transept was walled

off to serve as a chapter-house before 1270, and this continued till 1864. It measured 50 × 28 ft.

40. *Easby.*—"Two of the most deformed ground plans in England belong to the Premonstratensian Canons, viz. Easby . . . and Bayham."—M. Walcott (*Ch. and Con. Arr.*, p. 76). "In the cloisters the sides form an obtuse angle." The chapter-house is divided from the church by the sacristy. It inclines considerably towards the N. The N. wall is shorter than the S., and the W. wall, in which are two entrance arches, is far from being parallel with the E. The chapter-house is vaulted.

42. *Elgin.*—1270 is suggested as the date applicable to the chapter-house, though only the buttresses and lower part of walls remain of the original, which was burnt in 1390. Seventy years later it received a complete interior casing of masonry and new windows, being restored by Bishop David Stewart. All the window (flowing) tracery has now gone, but one window was restored some thirty years ago. The S. wall alone has not been veneered, and it shows, over the doorway, a row of four arched recesses, once occupied, it is said, by figures of the Evangelists. The central pier and vaulting springing from it is graceful, but the carving throughout is indifferent. At the N. is the Dean's raised seat; above is an arcade, omitted on the other sides of the octagon, as if the projection of the new masonry, that is not carried down to the floor, has been masked by the stalls of the clergy; on the NW. side of the centre pier is built a projecting desk—for the reading of the Martyrology, it is supposed. A beautiful doorway, of two orders and richly moulded, leads into the chapter-house from the small vestibule, on the E. side of which is a lavatory. The chapter-house stands on the N. of the N. choir aisle, near to its E. end. Compare Glasgow and Liverpool. Cf. *Builder*, March 3, 1894.

44. *Evesham.*—Abbot Maurice (succeeding Abbot Robert of Jumièges) in 1096 built the old chapter-house and dormitory, &c. He died 1122. This old chapter-house was painted inside by Abbot Thomas de Marleburg (1229–36), who had visited Rome with Abbot Randulph ("Institutes"). "In 1295 a new chapter-house was commenced by Abbot de Brokehampton, as, according to the Harleian cartulary, a chapter . . . was holden in that year to make provision for the completion of this. . . . Its erection was undertaken by Henry Lathom—Latomus, or stone-cutter—one of the monks, and was completed by him, according to the MS. cited by Leland, in 1317. The same abbot built also that side of the cloisters next the chapter-house, and erected a library over it" (George May, *History of Evesham*, 1845). Mr. May had the opportunity of watching the careful excavations made in the church, chapter-house, and part of the cloisters, between 1811 and 1834, by Edward Rudge, the owner of the site. The discoveries were carefully measured and planned, but what was found was, unfortunately, to a great extent removed. The owner of the other part of the cloisters, Mr. Welch, burnt his stones for lime. Mr. Rudge's plan was published in *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. v. Mr. May used this, and also his "personal observations" and his "acquaintance with the ground plans of similar structures," in making his plan. He says that "enough of the [chapter-house] remained to prove that it was decagonal . . . with a groined ceiling sustained by a central column . . . about 50 ft. across" (*op. cit.*, p. 50). The arched W. doorway of the vestibule, which Dugdale wrongly called "the prin-

cipal entrance to the abbey," has been remarkably preserved. It is 17 ft. high, has two large niches in the jambs on either side, and others in a double row in the mouldings of the soffit of the arch. May (*op. cit.*, p. 52) says there were twenty figures in all, most of which were *in loco*, though decapitated, as it was said, by a naughty boy, in the middle of the 17th cent., to spite his father. A portion of a lectern, of English marble of the time of Henry III, is still preserved, and was, probably, originally in the chapter-house, as (probably) was also a massive 14th cent. oaken chair, which still exists. May gives drawings of chair, lectern and archway, and a ground plan of the building. Browne Willis, *Mitred Abbeys*, says that in his time (1682–1760), so entirely had the buildings been destroyed, that "they have no Tradition here of the abbey Church, Cloysters, or Chapter-House, but in the cemitery near St. Lawrence's Church is an old arch yet standing in Ruins, which perhaps might have been some part of the abbey buildings." This is the vestibule doorway.

49. *Glasgow.*—The chapter-house is on the N. side of the N. choir aisle in the lower church, from which seven steps lead up into it through a richly moulded and sculptured doorway. It projects, as to half its length, further to the east than the E. wall of the cathedral, and there is a room (sacristy) above it. There is a raised and canopied seat for the Dean on the E. side, with an inscription over it in which the word *capitulum* occurs. The chapter-house evidently formed part of the original design, and it is only by examination of the details that one discovers that it was built at a much later period, probably by Bishop William Lauder about 1400 (*Builder*, July 1, 1893).

51. *Gloucester.*—*Cf.* note 85.

53. *Hereford.*—Chapter-house destroyed in the Civil War. Very beautiful. Each side was subdivided into five panels or seats. Nine of its ten sides filled by a large Dec. window, the tenth being occupied by the doorway; an equilateral arch divided into two cusped arches (see sketch in *Builder*, February 6, 1892) by a central shaft, the head of the arch being filled in with simple sunk tracery-work, and the whole surmounted by a crocketed gable with finial and sunk trefoil below it. The whole is very graceful, and the loss of the rest of the house is most regrettable. The windows once contained forty-five large figures of saintly and historical personages. The capital of the central pillar has been discovered and preserved, and some of the panelling. See *Architecture*, January 1905, p. 280.

54. *Hexham.*—The chapter-house, if ever completed, has entirely perished, and the only indications of its design are the remains of wall ribs against its N. and W. walls. These show that it was a lofty apartment, vaulted in a single span, with a quadripartite vault. The side walls were divided by buttresses into three bays, and lighted by lancet windows. Some of its foundations were traced a few years ago. The vestibule is in a much better state of preservation, as it was used as a slaughter-house for more than a century. Its height is equal to that of the slype, and it was vaulted in nine compartments (like Chester) with moulded ribs springing from circular columns, and, on the walls, from triple vaulting corbels. It was arcaded all round, and had the usual triple openings on the E. and W. sides. Those on the east are nearly perfect, but the W. doorway, which was one of the richest pieces of work in the abbey, fell out during a thunderstorm

about 1820. It is thus described in the diary of a lady who knew it: "A hand at the top seemed to hold vine, fruit, and foliage, descending both sides of the arch, and terminating with two lizards at the bottom." Not a stone of this fine work has been preserved to us. The arcade is carried across the side openings, both on the E. and W. sides, in a curious manner by placing detached shafts at the centre of the opening on both sides. The shafts are gone, but the bases remain, and show what the design was (*Builder*, April 1, 1899).

55. *Howden.*—Chapter-house (fourth bay from W. on S. side of choir) is reached by an ogee-headed doorway with canopied niches on either side. This gives access to a short vaulted Per. passage, to the E. of which is a small chantry with a piscina; and on the W. a newel staircase, by which we ascend to a diminutive chamber above. The Per. of the chapter-house is so early as to be almost Dec. (xxv. *Archæological Journal*, 184). Each bay has a three-light window, and each, except the entrance bay, has an arcade of four ogee arches, with a stone bench at the bottom. The entrance bay itself has an ogee-headed doorway, with a blind ogee arch on each side of it, and above this door the lower half of the window has been blocked by rich tabernacle work, the images of which have been destroyed. The roof has evidently been vaulted. All this beautiful work is rapidly crumbling to ruin. Howden choir fell down in *c.* 1731 (R. J. S. Bertram, *East Riding of Yorkshire*).

57. *Iona.*—In the *Builder* of November 4, 1893, is a sketch of the chapter-house and also a plan. These show five strong piers with narrow arches on the N. and S. walls of the chapter-house, and at its W. end a circular pillar with carved cap and large square base, and two strong round arches of two orders springing from it. The shading on the plan gives *c.* 1203 as the date of the walls of the Trans. Nor. chapter-house, and *c.* 1300–80 as the date of the Dec. lateral piers and arches and of the vestibule. In the text it is said that this chapter-house arch occupies a peculiar position; it can hardly have been its W. termination, unless only a curtain was considered sufficient screen between the apartment and the vestibule or passage; later the chapter-house seems to have extended to the line of the cloister. The piers along the side walls of the earlier part are required to support the barrel vault, added when an apartment overhead was formed—conjectured to be the library—but they have proved insufficient, and the S. wall, notwithstanding the large buttress outside, is considerably out of perpendicular.

62. *Kirkstall.*—The chapter-house is entered from the cloister by two large moulded archways, placed side by side, and flanked by two small window-openings, beyond each of which is a recess to match. It was originally about 50 ft. long × 30 ft. wide, and of three bays, vaulted in six compartments, resting on the side walls and two central pillars. In the 13th cent. the easternmost bay was taken down and rebuilt, but to twice its former length, and the whole large square bay thus formed is covered with a ribbed vault of three divisions and one span. The new bay was lighted by two windows in the E. wall and one on each side immediately adjoining. The most curious thing, however, is that the new walls are almost entirely built of stone coffins, which are complete even to their lids. The explanation is, nevertheless, a simple one, viz. that the extension is built upon part of the monks' cemetery, and the wall is built of the coffins which were disturbed in excavating

for the foundations. Over the chapter-house was a part of the dorter (*Builder*, January 4, 1896).

69. *Llandaff.*—Mr. E. A. Freeman (*Llandaff Cathedral*, 1850) calls this chapter-house quasi-transeptal, and says that it is, amongst English cathedrals at least, absolutely unique. He does not like the interior effect of the square building with a central pillar—that of "a square playing at a polygon." But he thinks it a genuine example of transition between the rectangular and polygonal forms. He does not like the external effect either; "it breaks the monotony of the outline, but breaks it as an excrescence, not as an integral part of the fabric." The building has since been restored, including the upper story (library), to which has been added a high pyramidal roof. The plan of the Glasgow chapter-house is also square with central pillar, and the dimensions are not much larger. The date of Glasgow is 15th cent. and of Llandaff 13th cent., but the style in each case is much the same. The Dunkeld chapter-house (1457–69) projects itself in much the same way, but from the N. side of the choir.

70. *Llanthony.*—The chapter-house, three bays in length, has a semi-hexagonal apse of slightly irregular form. The northern half of it is now (1899) a stable, the E. end is a pig-sty. A portion of the bench that was continued round the interior remains at the SE. angle. Sufficient, however, remains of the building for the general lines of the design to be recovered, and at its E. end are still the foundations of one of the buttresses of the apse, which definitely settles its dimensions. The vaulting was carried on banded shafts in groups of three, and in each bay was a recessed lancet. The sills and jambs of at least one of these windows remain on the S. side, and the window, of slightly greater width, on the S. side of the apse also partly remains. The jamb of one of the arches between the chapter-house and cloister remains on the S. side. There were probably three, the centre one being the doorway. Several monumental slabs are said to have been found in the chapter-house (*Builder*, January 7, 1899).

74. *Margam.*—See note on Dore, 33.

77. *Netley.*—There is a good view of this chapter-house in the *Builder* of April 6, 1895, and it is spoken of as a most interesting example of 13th cent. work. In plan it is square, and was originally vaulted in nine compartments, with four central supporting columns. The three pointed arches of the W. front are deeply moulded with the round and fillet, deep hollows and a scroll moulding. The centre one was the entrance, and those on either side were windows originally glazed, with four lights with traceried heads, similar in character to the E. window of the choir. In the chapter-house are three beautiful E.E. windows of two lancet lights with foliated (sexfoiled) circles in the head. Mr. G. G. Scott in his *English Church Architecture* (Plate XXVII.) gives an excellent drawing of one of these. He uses it to illustrate one of the steps in the progress from the simple lancet to the traceried windows of several lights.

79. *Norwich.*—In the *Builder* of October 5, 1895, is a good sketch of the remains of this chapter-house—Dec. work of great beauty. Three very richly moulded arches are each subdivided into two ogee arches supported by clustered shafts, which in the centre start from the ground and form a double entrance, and in the lateral arches from a low wall. In the head of each arch, above the shafts, is a

cinquefoil. The effect is excellent; there is great simplicity, strength, dignity, and beauty.

83. *Peterborough.*—In the *Builder* of May 5, 1894, is an interesting paper by Mr. J. T. Irvine, written with a view to clearing up the difficulty of reconciling the dimensions given by the Parliamentary survey of 1649 with those given by Gunton (a prebendary of the cathedral who had often seen it) in his history, 1686, the first giving 120 × 27 feet, and the second 84 × 33 feet. He thinks that this latter was the size of the chapter-house proper, including the outside walls, whereas the former measurement included a vestibule of one bay and the chapter-house of three bays. So he thinks both statements are really in accord and mutually support each other. If he is right, there was a vestibule.

85. *Reading.*—Browne Willis says that the cloisters were "intirely demolished." But Mr. John Man, in his *History of Reading*, 1816, gives a plan, on which the conjectural parts are distinguished from those then standing, and some interesting particulars. He says that Hugh, Prior of Lewes, was the first Abbot of Reading, 1121–29. During his time the chapter-house was probably in building. At Lewes the chapter-house has a similar plan. Mr. Man (p. 251) calls the chapter-house "the great Hall or Consistory." He speaks of it as "a beautiful room 80 ft. long to the extremity of the bow, and 40 ft. wide, with three large entrance doors from the cloister, with three windows over them, and five large windows at the E. end; on each of the side walls were four pilasters, 20 ft. high, from which the arched ceiling sprung; this room, from the floor to the centre of the ceiling, was 40 ft. in height, and arched over. . . . On digging lately within the walls . . . the foundation of the outer walls of this room . . . was found to be 7 ft. deep and 12 ft. thick to the set-off, above which the walls were 6 ft. thick. . . . This noble room, where general and provincial councils were frequently assembled, and where parliament sometimes met, is now disfigured by the erection of a national school within its walls." Mr. F. Bond, *Gothic Architecture*, p. 284, says that "the chapter-house of Reading Abbey had a barrel vault 42 feet across; that of Gloucester has a pointed barrel of about 35 feet."

88. *Ripon.*—The chapter-house stands upon the Norman crypt. Adjoining it, also over the crypt, is the vestry. These two were formerly one, and a fragment of the earlier church. The vaulting and columns are, however, E.E., and the wall now dividing the chapter-house from the vestry is a later insertion, and cuts through the vaulting. The vestry ends in a round apse towards the E. There are two circular columns in the chapter-house, 2½ bays of the vault, and 2½ lancet windows on the S. side. The Lady-chapel loft (*c.* 1330) is over both chapter-house and vestry (*Builder*, Feb. 4, 1893).

89. *Rochester.*—"The first cloister was built by Gundulf on the S. side of the nave, but it was afterwards removed to the S. side of the presbytery, where Bishop Ernulf built a chapter-house—a very fine room—the shell of which still remains, the arcaded E. wall, and the three western arches of the front, wrought with the diaper which marks Ernulf's handiwork, and the signs of the zodiac, with three rich windows above" (M. Walcott, *English Minsters*, vol. i. p. 175). This Norman chapter-house had a tiled floor, and was lighted by the three large windows over the W. end arches. It was not vaulted, but covered from the first by a wooden roof. During the 14th cent. a new roof was made; the corbels still exist. It is doubtful if there

was a vestibule; probably not. Some arcading can be dimly traced in the masonry of the N. wall within the chapter-house. On the E. wall a certain amount still exists; but it is concealed by the buildings of the Deanery. *Ex inf.* kindly given by Canon G. A. Cooke, Vice-Dean of Rochester, who refers us to Mr. St. John Hope's *Cathedral Church and Monastery of St. Andrew at Rochester* (1900, Mitchell & Hughes)—"a thoroughly scientific and trustworthy work." The chapter room (built in the 18th cent.) now in use stands on the S. side of the presbytery, and measures *c.* 17 × 50 feet, in which is included a sort of vestibule. The doorway which leads into this from the SE. transept is a remarkably fine one of Decorated date (*c.* 1345), with figures of the Synagogue and the Church and of the four Doctors. During Mr. Cottingham's repairs the mutilated female figure of the Church was "restored" by having a bearded bishop's head given to it! Cf. *Builder*, October 3, 1891.

92. *St. Andrews.*—In 1236 Prior Whyte built the present vestibule as the chapter-house, and *c.* 1318 Bishop Lamberton built a new and larger chapter-house, the existing one being retained as vestibule. The W. end of the vestibule has three arches, the lateral ones being subdivided; there is also a small lateral opening on either side of the door (13th cent.) into the chapter-house itself. Cf. *Builder*, February 3, 1894.

94. *St. David's.*—A prominent feature in the eastern views of the church is the three-storied building projecting eastward from the N. transept, the lower portion being formerly the chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury and the upper the chapter-house. The chapter-house now occupies the position on the ground-level. The upper stories are approached by a stair from the N. aisle of the presbytery. There is a three-light Dec. window at the east end, and two two-light windows in the N. wall. The building is set askew (towards the N.) from the choir aisle. Cf. *Builder*, December 3, 1892, and note 27.

95. *St. Paul's.*—Dugdale, *St. Paul's*, p. 87, shows an *open* crypt under the chapter-house; *cf.* plan on p. 108, which shows four square pillars. He says it began to be built in 1332 (6 Ed. III). The windows are Per. with gables over, the lower half being blank with niches for figures. The cloisters round are Per. and two-storied. John Jebb, writing in the *Ecclesiologist* (November 1842), says that "the chapter-house, by its lofty and tapering proportions, and the great length of its windows, far surpassed in exterior beauty the other polygons of English architecture, and had much that was foreign in its character." In the *Parentalia* Wren speaks of it as "of a more elegant Gothick manner." The roof was a pyramid, and went up high with a cross as a finial. Hollar's picture of St. Paul's on fire (1666) shows this roof burnt off (Longman, *Three Cathedrals*, p. 83). In November 1630 the vault under the chapter-house was let by the Dean and Chapter to Mr. Sands of the Green Dragon, who used it for a wine cellar. The cloisters were let out to trunk-makers, whose "knocking and noyse" greatly disturbed the church service (Timbs, *Curiosities of London*, qu. Longman, *op. cit.*, p. 56).

102. *Southwell.*—The stone "in which all the minute undercut foliage is executed, and which still preserves every contour and arris, even every mark of the tool, as fresh as on the day the mason left it," is "the wonderful Mansfield stone."

103. *Tavistock.*—Mitred in 1513. Browne Willis, *Mitred Abbeys*,

has the following: "The chapter-house is likewise ruined. It was a Pile of great beauty, built as round as can possibly be marked with a Compass; and yet the Dimensions thereof were large, there being 36 seats in the Inside wrought out in the Walls, all arched over Head with curious carved stones." "The Cloysters . . . which were 45 Paces or Yards in length, the E. side of which opened into the chapter-house, and it is probable that the Church stood on the N. side. In two arches on the said N. side of the Cloysters are one or two broken monuments, one of which Tradition says belonged to the Founder." "Adjoining to the N. side of the Cloysters is the Churchyard, which is large and spatious, and perhaps was the Cemitery of the Abbey as well as the Parish Church." In *Antiquarian Cabinet*, vol. vi. (1819), we read: "The materials which composed the chapter-house, a most magnificent structure, were removed many years since, and used for the erection of a dwelling-house for the Duke of Bedford's steward."

104. *Tewkesbury.*—The cloisters, chapter-house, and Lady chapel were burnt by the Commissioners of Henry VIII.

105. *Thornton.*—Thornton was colonised from Kirkham (Yorks). The Thornton chapter-house work may be compared with the work about the Kirkham lavatory.

109. *Valle Crucis.*—The plan is a square of 30 feet, subdivided into six compartments by four columns. The whole is of 14th cent. work, and in very perfect condition. It is lighted at the E. end by three windows with reticulated tracery (the tracery of the centre window is modern), and in the S. wall are three recesses. The centre of the W. wall is pierced by a pointed doorway. The wall on either side is curiously planned. On the N. is a traceried opening of three lights, with a vaulted space behind divided into three bays, worked in the thickness of the wall. This is supposed to have been a book cupboard, and open from the cloister—not, as now, open from the chapter-house. The staircase to the dorter is on the S. side of the central doorway in the thickness of the wall. The dorter is over sacristy, chapter-house, and slype. Cf. *Builder*, July 1, 1899.

112. *Warwick St. Mary.*—The chapter-house is on the N. side of the church, and ends in a three-sided apse turned towards the N. It is lighted by five pointed windows with square heads internally, each divided into two lights. There are nine stone seats with recessed canopies over, each presenting in front a foliated arch within a square head. There was a Dean with five Canons.

114. *Wenlock.*—There are three fine round arches, richly worked, and two massive pillars in the W. front. On the spandrils are figures of saints, *e.g.* St. Peter. The N. side of the house is complete, and the S. side fairly so. Three feet above the present surface is a projecting stone string-course running the whole length, its face ornamented with a chevron moulding. From this arise two short clustered columns, about 15 feet apart, each consisting of six round shafts, from which the groining (three bays) once sprang. The wall is covered with interlacing archwork, and may be compared with Bristol. The effect is very rich (see illustrations). Buck's drawing of 1731 shows four round-headed windows, with string-course underneath, at some little distance (five courses) above the three W. arches of the chapter-house, and a figure in each of the two spandrils of the arches. These figures yet remain, and are shown in Sandby's drawing in 1778, but the windows and the greater portion of the string-course had by that

time disappeared, though a small length of the string-course is there still, and may be seen in our illustration, to the N. of the northernmost arch. Lady C. Milnes-Gaskell (*Spring in a Shropshire Abbey*) tells how in the 18th cent. the abbey ruins were regularly used as a stone quarry. She says that in the 19th cent. "one complete set of arches" in the chapter-house had fallen. This may mean a portion of the vaulting.

118. *Winchester.*—Some recesses on the N. side and five striking round arches supported by six strong round pillars with cushion capitals are all that is left here (see illustration). The centre arch is higher than the lateral ones. The arch stones are left square, and there is a sternness and absence of ornament which is very impressive. The arches possibly opened into a short vestibule, as at Bristol, where there are only three archways of equal height, and these much more ornate, the supporting pillars standing on the floor. The Bristol vestibule is vaulted in six compartments, and on either side of the central door of the chapter-house itself there is a window of two lights. There may possibly have been a similar arrangement at Winchester. But compare the chapter-house at Vézelay, where there is no trace of any vestibule, and Rochester, note 89.

124. *Cirencester.*—We give the following from *A New History of Gloucestershire*—Cirencester: printed by Samuel Rudder, 1779, folio (no author's name given), p. 359—Cirencester Abbey: "Leland, who had seen the Abbey Church, says, 'The Est part of the Chirch shewith to be of a very old building. The West part, from the Transeptum, is but new Work to speke of.' The whole fabric was probably demolished soon after the Surrender, and the materials were so totally removed, that the precise place where it stood was soon forgotten; but there are two gates, the Spitalgate and the Almerygate, belonging to the Abbey buildings, and the Abbey barn, still remaining. Mr. Willis [*i.e.* Browne Willis] conjectures that the Abbey stood on the N. side of the parish church, which was no doubt, says he, set within part of the Abbey cemitery. He has given the following dimensions . . . from William of Worcester's MS. in Bennet-college, Cambridge, viz. . . . the length of the cloister 52 grassus. The length of the chapter-house 14 yards, and 10 yards in breadth—the grassus, or step, is about 2 feet." We have not yet been able to verify these figures, but we learn from the Librarian of C.C. College, Cambridge, that they have William of Worcester's "Itinerary" amongst their MSS. (No. 210)—"a very curious and almost illegible traveller's note-book," in which "many great churches are described." It was edited and translated in 1778 by the antiquary James Nasmith (1740–1808), who was a Fellow of the College. William of Worcester (1415–82?) was a chronicler and traveller, born at Bristol and educated at Oxford. He was afterwards secretary to Sir John Fastolf, and his name often occurs in the Paston Letters. His Itinerary is said to be a "mass of undigested notes of very unequal importance, but interesting, if only as an anticipation of Leland's greater work" (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

Note A.—Browne Willis (1682-1760), *Mitred Abbeys*, in speaking of the following (all mitred abbeys), says that in each case the monastic buildings (including chapter-house) have been entirely destroyed: St. Albans, St. Edmundsbury, Peterborough, Colchester, Winchel-

combe, Croyland, Reading, Abingdon, Waltham, Shrewsbury, Cirencester, Bardney, Hulme St. Bennet's, Thorney, Ramsey, Malmesbury, Selby, Coventry, St. John's Jerusalem, Evesham, and Tavistock. In some of these cases the gatehouse was spared. In others some traces of other buildings yet remain. But the statement seems generally true.

Note B, see p. 178.—With regard to circular buildings in England at the time of the Norman Conquest, the following extract from Browne Willis, *Mitred Abbeys*, may be of interest: "The round Chapell in which St. Edmund was buried before the Translation of his bones." This "round chapell" was at Bury St. Edmund's Abbey. It was pulled down between 1257 and 1279. Browne Willis gives a reference to Leland, *Itin.*, vol. iv. p. 130. King Edmund was martyred by the Danes at Hoxne in A.D. 870, and buried there. His bones were moved to Bury Abbey in A.D. 903, which is the probable date of the "round chapell," and there (apparently) they stayed till their "Translation" in the 13th century to a more imposing shrine.

Note C.—Since the foregoing paper was written we have seen *The Catholic Encyclopedia*, London, vol. i., 1907, vol. xiv., 1912, and we gladly print the following extract, which corroborates several of our statements: "The chapter-house is not mentioned by St. Benedict (*d.* 543)" [cf. *op cit.*, ABBEY, "Although St. Benedict makes no specific mention of a chapter-house, nevertheless he does order his monks to come together presently after supper to read 'Collations'" (H. N. Birt, O.S.B.)], "nor is it indicated in the ancient plan of the Abbey of St. Gall, drawn up in 820; the monks then probably assembled for chapter in a part of the cloister near the church. The need of a separate building made itself felt, and the chapter-house is mentioned in the statutes approved by the Council of Aachen in 816. . . . The rectangular room, with a wooden roof, and little architectural distinction, is characteristic of the Continent of Europe. In England the chapter-house was the object of very careful designing and elaborate ornamentation; the polygonal-shaped chapter-house is a triumph of English 13th cent. architecture, and no single instance of it is found either in France or Germany. The earliest example is probably that of Lincoln, decagonal in shape, which was built from 1240–60. . . . The ingenious theory which seeks to identify the polygonal shape with secular foundations breaks down in the presence of the circular chapter-house of Worcester, and the octagonal chapter-house of Westminster Abbey, both Benedictine in origin" (Edward Myers, M.A. Cantab., Professor of Dogmatic Theology and of Patrology, St. Edmund's College, Ware).

Note D.—With reference to the foregoing Note C, and to p. 49, there is a very interesting chapter-house at the Abbey of St. George at Bocherville, 1157–1211. It is illustrated in Cotman and Dawson Turner, *Architectural Antiquities of Normandy*, fol. (London, 1822), vol. i. Plate 11. This plate gives five capitals, and in the text, p. 6, is the following: "In the chapter-house which stands between the church and the monastic buildings, the capitals are decidedly historical, and exhibit an apparent connection very unusual in similar cases." "This part of the building is known to have been erected towards the close of the 12th cent., and is consequently 100 years posterior to the church. It is now (1822) extremely dilapidated, and employed as a mill. The capitals here figured are taken from three

arches that formed the W. front." To the pillars which supported them were attached large figures (half life size). Cotman (vol. ii. p. 97, Plate 82) also gives a drawing of the large 14th cent. chapter-house at Montivilliers Abbey-church. There is no plan attached. It *looks* more like a north aisle, and has a deep vestibule of the same width at the west, opening into the churchyard, and a procession is shown issuing from it. The date given is 1390. Apparently the early Norman chapter-house was quite on a par with our English ones. But there was not afterwards on the Continent the growth which took place in England. The chapter-house at Santa Maria Novella (1350) does not show any advance architecturally on that at Vézelay, *c.* 1160 (we are not speaking of its adornment), at all corresponding to the advance made in England from the Winchester or Rochester chapter-houses to those of Chester, Wells, and York.

COMMUNICATIONS

A NARRATIVE OF THE "FIFTEEN"

By Miss Dorothy Fitzherbert-Brockholes
(*Mrs. Longueville*)

THE following story of what happened in Lancashire in the Jacobite incursion of 1715 is copied from a manuscript in possession of Rev. W. Pedder, Churchtown, Garstang. There is no signature and no clue as to the writer of the manuscript, which is in the form of sheets of paper in a paper cover, the whole evidently put together by an amateur. It forms a scrap-book of thirteen pages; three have been cut out, two at the end. The first entry is a deed (copy) of date 1729, followed by a miscellaneous collection of writing in another hand, estate accounts, rhymes, a song (?), and another copy of an agreement between Edw. Entwisle and James Dewhurst, date 1730, with signatures of a Wm. and Dorothy Bertwisle.

The account of Preston doings is in the same handwriting as the latter, and shows signs of having been copied in from some other source, probably manuscript, since some of the words—*Auent*, *captivalate*, &c.—may be transcripts of a difficult handwriting.

AN ACCOUNT WHAT HAPPENED IN PRESTON.
BE[GINN]ING NO'BR 7, 1715

A week before the Date we had several flying reports of a Body of men together under the Command of the Lord Derwentwater and Mr. Foster, two Northumberland Gentlemen,

and of their march sometimes towards Penrith, then to Newcastle, &c. To all which little Credit was allowed till militia under the command of Colonel Hoghton now assembled at Lancaster who had certain information that the Scots and Northumbrians were within three days march of him. He dispatched an Express to Colonel Stanhope, who was then in Preston with his Regiment of Dragoons, to desire his assistance to appose the beforementioned People. The Colonal communicats the Express to our Mayor and the rest of the Gentlemen Inhabitants, who all agreed it was not advisable to make any opposition being so much inferior in Number to the Scots; and Expresses were dispatched to the Lord Townsend, secretary of State, Laying before him the ill posture of defence the Country was in, praying his assistance for Forces and Arms from Chester for use of the Militia. No answer came to this Express, only the Boy heard in the Road that General Wills with a considerable body of men were on their march for Lancashire. This coming by no better hand Little Credit was given to it.

On Monday the 7th an Express from Lancaster signed By Gibson, Rigby, and Cole came to Colonel Stanhope, Assuring the Scots were on Sunday quartered at Hornby, Kirkby Lonsdale and Burton, and intended to be at Lancaster that night. Colonel Hoghton and his men maid of from Lancaster in a confused manner: happy was he that had the best feet! However about two Hundred kept together till Tuesday when there were fresh Expresses of the Enemy's advance; so about four in the Morning Colonel Stanhope marched his troops out of our town. Everybody was in great confusion; most or all of ye Better Sort Removed themselves and effects.

Wednesday about 11 at night all the Northumbrian horse entred the Town and on Thursday they were followed by the Scots foot, making in all above two thousand men. Officers were appointed for the Proclamation of their King, which they did by the stile and title of James the Third. The Magistrates of the Town did not appear in the solemnity. No compulsion was offered; every Body was at his own disposal. Thursday night, Friday and that night were spent in refreshing themselves, and on Saterday morning November 12 they resolved to pursue their march towards Manchester. Their Vanguard had not got above three Miles when they were unexpectedly alarmed with the appearance of a considerable Body of men coming to attack 'em under the Command of General Wills. This put the Scots &c. in the utmost consternation, and what Measures to concert the[y] were utterly at a Loss. Scarce a man amongs them knew Military discipline, or at Least wanted knowledge to dispose of so larg a Body of men to any advantage.

But to return to King George's forces and be more portickler

about their march it is as follows: Fryday, Novbr. the 11th, Major General Wills with the Regiments of Dragoons of Wynn, Honywood, Munden and Dormer and Preston's Regmt. of foot marched from Manchester to Wiggain, where Pitts' horse and Stanhope's Dragoons were in Quarters. The General left orders for Newton's which were marching from Worchester to halt at Manchester and keep that Town in Awe. The General upon his arrival at Wiggan received advice that the Scots were still at Preston, upon which he gave orders for the march of the tropps by Brake of day next morning. He formed the Horse into three Brigades: that is, Wynn's and Honeywood's under the Command of Brigadeer Honywood, Munden's and Stanhope under the command of Brigadeer Munden, and Pitts and Dormer under the Comd. of Brigadeer Dormer. Saturday the 12 the Troops Begun their march in the following order: Preston Regt. of foot in the front with a Captain and fifty men for their vanguard sustained By a Detachment of a Captain and 50 Dragoons; Brigadeer Honeywood Brigade followed the foot, Dormer's after Honywood and Munden's in the rear, and the baggage in the rear of all.

About one in the afternoon they arrived at Ribble Bridge, where were several of the foot and horse belonging to the Scots. But upon the approach of King George's troops they Retired into the town without disputing the passage. As soon as they had gained the Rising Ground near the town the Troops Drew up till the Genaral had viued the Auents, which he found to be strongly Barracaded and two peices of Cannon planted on each Barracade. As soon [as] the General came back he ordered the following disposition for the Atacks. Preston's Regt. of foot commanded by the Lord Forrister, a Captain, and 50 Dragoons of each of the five regts. with colonal, Lowetennant-Colonal, and magor to command 'em to dismount to sustain Preston's and Brigadeer Honywood Regiment, the whole to be commanded by Brigadeer Honywood, for the attack at the Churchgate end; and for the attack at the Fryergate The Regiments of Wagn [1] and Dormer and a squadron of Stanhope's were ordered to dismount under the command of Brigadeer Dormer; and Brigadeer Munden with the Regiment of Pitts, Munden, and a squadron of Stanhope's Regiment Remained on horseback to sustain Brigadeer Dormer. So the Troops were all Employed in the two attacks.

As soon as the disposition was maid and the Troops ready the General gave the Brigadeers that commanded the two attacks orders to march and gain the ends of the town, to set the houses on fire, to dislodge the enemy from their Barcaide, and to make

[1] For Wynn

such lodgments for those men as to prevent their sallying out upon them or make their escape.

Brigadeer Honywood with the Troops under his command marched and attacked the first barrier, which they Immediately abandoned and retired to the second Barracade, which was strong both be nature and art; on which they had two pieces of Cannon planted. Brigadeer Honywood finding that the taking the Barracade would cost him a great many men, thought it proper to take possession of the two great houses (vizt. Sir Henry Hoghton's and Mr. Eyre) within 50 yards ont, by which he saved his men from the fire of the Scots, &c. wh[ich w]as very great and annoyed them much from the windows. In which situation they Remained till night and then threw up Brest works to secure himself from the sallies and posted his men so advantageously that it was not possible to make their escape at the end of the town. As soon as he got his men under cover he ordered the house between him and the Barracade to be set on fire; which was done accord'ly, tho' not without the Loss of some men. Brigadeer Dormer with the troops under his command gained the end of the town, but sustained a great fire in their approach, and set the houses on fire, which burnt up the Barracade. Brigadeer Dormer Received a shot in his leg in this attack.

A little before day the General viewed all the posts and gave orders for making a communication betwixt the two attacks in order to sustain each other in case they were pursued.

On Sunday, November 13th, General Carpenter arrived with the Regiments of Cobham, Churchill, and Molesworth about 12 a clock. At two the Scots sent out one of their officers to captivalate; upon which General Wills sent Lwetent.-Colonel Cottam into the town to acquaint them that he would give them no other terms than that of Prisoners at Discretion and that they must be subject to the King's mercy. The heads of the Gentlemen told Colonal Cottam that there was a dispute between the English and Scots, but they hoped if the General would grant them a cessation of arms till next morning at break of day they should be able to settle the whole affair as he Demanded. After Colonal Cottam had carried several Messages the General agreed to't, provided they should make no works in town nor suffer any of their people to escape. Colonal Cottam brought out Lord Derwentwater for the English and Mackintosh for the Scots as hostages that what was demanded should be complied with.

At brake of day next morning the Northumbrians and Scots submitted to King George's mercy, and Colonal Cottam was sent back to take possession of the Town and to order King George's troops to march in and disarm the people; which was done accordingly.

16 John Shaftoe (Cath. Rec. Soc. XIV, 102 note *).

Brigadeer Honeywood Received a contusion on the shoulder by a musket shot and Major Bland a slight one on the arm and the horse he was on was shot through the neck. There was killed at Brigadeer Honeywood attack two Captains, one Ensign,[13] and 28 soulders; Wounded, Lord Forrester, Major Lawson, two Liewetenants, 4 Ensigns, and fifty privatemen: Total killed and wounded in Brigadeer Honywood's attack 82. At Brigadeer Dormer's attack where nine men killed: wounded, the Brigadeer, one Captain, one Liewtennant, one Colonal, and 39 men: Total killed and wounded at Brigadeer Dormor's attack 48; at Brigadeer Honywood's 82: in all 130 men. This account I had from a Dragoon officer who highly lemended the Loss of their own men and made little mention how many suffred in Preston foot; which by the way did most received the greatest fire and lost more men than all the Dragoon Regmt. put together. An Exact account of the loss was never given; To keep it a secret was thought necessary. I heard a Gentleman in Preston Regiment afferm the[y] lost upwards of 80 men in the attacks besides what were killed coming to the Clarkyard;[1] which most people knew were considerable. There is nothing more worth taking notice of, But the times and places the unfortunate people suffered at.

December the first, 1715. Major Nairn, Captain Lockhart, Captain Shaftoe,[16] Captain Ereskin[11] were shot at Preston	4
Jan. the 28.[3] Rich. Shuttleworth, Roger Moncaster, Tho Coupe,[15] Will Butler, Will Arkwright[4] were hanged at Preston	5
Feb. the 9th. Rich. Chorley, Esq.,[5] James Drumond,[5] Willi. Black, Donald Macdonald, Jno. Oward,[6] Berry Kennedy,[7] Jno. Rowbotham were hanged at Preston	7
Feb. the 10th. James Blundall,[8] James Finch, Jno. Macgallivery,[8] Will. Whaley,[8] James Burne were hanged at Wiggan	5
Feb. the 11th. Tho. Sudell,[10] Will. Harries,[14] Stephen Sager,[14] Joseph Porter and John Fined[2] were hanged at Manchester	5
Feb. the 14th.[9 & 12] Allen Sanderson, Tho. Cartmell, Tho. Goose and Joseph Wadsworth were hanged at Garstang .	4
Feb. the 24th. James Earl of Derwenter and Viscount Kenmure were beheaded on Towrhill . . .	2

12 Vict. Hist. of Lancs. VII, 293 agrees as to date, but gives number as three, omitting Allen Sanderson (ib. note 18), wh was a ship's carpent of Preston (Fishwick op. cit., 361, 66).

[1] Mr. H. W. Clemensha of Preston says that this place still exists, and is known as "Clark's Yard"; it is not far from the site of Sir Henry Hoghton's house, but fifty yards nearer the centre of the town.

[2] Finch, *Chetham Society*, vol. v. p. 194.

3 The true date was the 27th (Palatine Note-Bk. IV, 92b; Fishwick, Hist. of Preston, 420); Vict. Hist. of Lancs. VII, 293 note 18).

4 No doubt William 'Abrie .... executed for the Rebellion' of the Preston parish register (Fishwick, loc. ci

5 Buried at Chorley 9 Feb. 1715-6 (Wilson, The Chorleys of Chorley Hall, p. 88).

6 Howard (Fishwick, loc. cit.; Wilson, op. cit., p. 86)

7 So in Fishwick, op. cit., 421, but 'Rorie' Kennedy in Wilson, op. cit., p. 86.

8 Macilliwray and Whalley in Vict. Hist. of Lancs. VII, 293 note 18.

May the 8. 1716.[1] Mr. Collingwood,[8] Mr. Burnet,[2] Mr. Drumond and Mr. Hunter were hanged at Liverpool . 4
May the 14. Colonal Oxburgh[5] was hanged at Tyburn . 1
May 25. Mr. Gascoigne[6] was hanged at Tyburn . . . 1
July 13. Mr Paul the Parson,[7] John Hall Esq. were executed at Tyburn 2
October 2. Captain Bruce,[9] Jno. Winkley,[3] Tho. Shuttleworth, George Hodgson,[10] and Charnley[11] were hanged at Lancaster 5

Thus far Mr. Ashton gives an account; but I am very certain that 4 more were executed at Lancaster,[4] wereof I remember the names of two—viet. Mr Crow, an Aberdeen Scot and a Mathemeticion, Another called Mackintosh, whose head was set over the Castle Gates.

Therefore executed in all . . . 49[12]

1 Feb. the 25th, 1715-6, according to the Sheriff's accounts (Jac. Note-Bk., iv, 92a).

2 'Bennet' (ibid.)

3 Buried at Ribchester 3 Oct. 1716 (Fishwick, Hist. of Preston, 93a).

4 Four were executed at Lancaster 18 Feb. 1715-6 according to the Sheriff's account (Jac. Note-Bk., iv, 93a); they were John and Robert Crow of Aberdeen, Hercules Durham, George Macintosh and Donald Robinson the elder (Vict. Hist. of Lancs. viii, 19, note 171), i.e. five (ibid., text)

5 Henry Oxburgh (Gillow, Bibliog. Dict. of Engl. Cath. v, 224; Dict. Nat. Biog.)

6 Richard Gascoigne (Gillow, op. cit., ii, 399; Dict. Nat. Biog.)

7 William Paul, M.A. of St. John's Coll. Camb., vicar of Orton on the Hill, co. Leicester (Dict. Nat. Biog.). He was "a thin tall, spare man" and lodged at Preston "at the house of Mr. Joseph Curtis, the sign of the Black Bull in Preston", as did also the Rev. Robert Datton (English Catholic Nonjurors, ed. Estcourt and Payne, 349). He was condemned at Westminster 15 June 1716.

8 George Collingwood (Dict. Nat. Biog.; Gillow, op. cit., i, 543; Kirk, Biog. of Engl. Cath., 5 Cath. Rec. Soc. xxviii, 36).

9 Capt. John Bruce (V.C.H. Lancs. viii, 19, note 171)

10 George Hodgson in V.C.H. Lancs. viii, 19 note 171, but Richard Hodson in Lancs. Fam. Reg. Soc. xxxvii, 272).

11 Richard Hodson 'Will: Charnley of Walton executed for high Treason' were buried Walton le Dale 3 Oct. 1716 (Lancs. Fam. Reg. Soc. xxxvii, 272).

12 According to the Seventh Douay Diary written by Dr. Robert Witham "intra mensis unius spatium quinquaginta et amplius in comitatu Lancastriensi, tanquam rebellionis rei, suspendio vitam finierunt" (Cath. Rec. Soc. xxviii, pp. ix, 31

OLD SWAN CHARITY SCHOOL

By James Hoult

THE origin of the School was due to the philanthropic sympathies of four local gentlemen—*Thomas Staniforth*, *Thomas Parke*, *Richard Watt*, and *Joseph Jackson*. They built and furnished the school, and then asked the Bishop of Chester, in whose diocese it was, to nominate a master, they agreeing to contribute thirty guineas a year as his salary. A Mr. John Holme was accordingly nominated and appointed. The school was built to be a free school for the children of the poor. It seems to have been opened at the beginning of 1794, for in April that year the master received his first quarter's salary.

The four gentlemen who provided the school were so notable that a short account of each is worth recording.

THOMAS STANIFORTH was a man of wealth. He lived at Broad-Green Hall, and had also a town residence in Ranelagh Street, which eventually became the Waterloo Hotel, familiarly known as Lynn's; its exact situation is now part of the main entrance to the Cheshire Lines Railway station. The Staniforth family have had some useful and distinguished members, among them the Rev. Thomas Staniforth, who was stroke in the Oxford Eight in the first University boat-race between Oxford and Cambridge, rowed in 1829, and resulting in an easy win for Oxford. He afterwards

resided at Storrs Hall, Windermere. The present representative of the old Liverpool family is the squire of Kirk Hammerton, Yorkshire.

Locally the school was called Parke's School, and it would appear that members of that family took a great interest in it. Mr. Parke of Highfield was the founder of a famous family, the most eminent member of which was James Parke, in his day a well-known lawyer and judge. He was knighted in 1828 and made baron in 1856, thereby helping to make national history, for it was he who was objected to by the members of the House of Lords. They declined to allow him, as Lord Wensleydale, to sit in their House, on the ground that his was merely a life peerage, and they insisted at the time upon all new members of their House being hereditary peers. Lord Wensleydale, lawfully summoned to Parliament, was shut out from his seat till the new patent was granted securing the seat after him to his male descendants, if any. He had three daughters: 1. Cecilia Anne, who married in 1841 Sir Matthew White Ridley, baronet, and had a son, the first Viscount Ridley. 2. Mary, who married the Hon. Charles Wentworth George Howard, son of the sixth Earl of Carlisle, and her son (born 1843) is George James, ninth Earl of Carlisle. 3. Charlotte Alice, who married in 1853 the Hon. William Lowther, brother of the third Earl of Lonsdale; her son, born in 1855, is the present Speaker of the House of Commons. Thomas Parke, Lord Wensleydale's brother, was one of the founders and was first treasurer; at his death his widow, Anne Parke, took his place, showing a keen interest in the girls' department of the school.

Joseph Jackson of Fir Grove, Old Swan, and Callender Court, Derby Street (now Whitechapel), Liverpool, was evidently a landed proprietor or wealthy, for in the *Liverpool Directory* of 1800 he

has "esquire" affixed to his name; in those days it indicated more than it does to-day. Joseph Jackson was one of the Commissioners appointed under the Wavertree Enclosure Act, 8 Geo. III, c. 51, that notorious Act which Bamber Gascoigne, M.P. for Liverpool and Lord of the Manor of Wavertree, was the means of passing through Parliament, whereby a large amount of land (public) of triangular shape, extending from Monk's Well, Wavertree, to Wavertree Nook in one direction, and to what used to be Elm House (Alderman Watt's) in the other direction, was divided between Bamber Gascoigne and his tenants, he taking for himself the lion's share. Joseph Jackson was the senior Commissioner appointed to see that the Act was properly carried out. His daughter and heiress married Roger Parr, merchant, of Paradise Street, and they had a son, Joseph Parr, who succeeded to his grandfather's estate and lived at Fir Grove, where he died in 1820. This Joseph Parr in his time acted as a trustee to the Old Swan School. As the Parrs became a noted family and the bank bearing their name is world-renowned, it is worthy of record that Joseph Parr married Ellen, daughter of Matthew Lyon of Warrington, on 18th October 1780, and they had two children: Joseph Parr of Fir Grove, who died unmarried 19th June 1824, was a banker at Warrington, founding "Parr's Bank"; and a younger brother, Thomas Parr, who became later a trustee of Old Swan School, and who was heir to his brother's estate. He afterwards removed to Grappenhall, Cheshire.

Richard Watt lived at Oak Hill House, Old Swan. He had been a poor boy himself. He came originally from Standish, went out to the West Indies, became a sugar planter, and returned to his old home a very rich man. His extensive stables are still to be seen near the school. Miss Watt of

Speke Hall is descended from his nephew and heir, another Richard Watt.

It is pleasant to find that owners and occupiers of the larger houses of the district took an interest in the school and made contributions towards its upkeep. They were—James Clemens, who built Ashfield, Knotty Ash: he became a County Magistrate, and was Mayor of Liverpool in 1775; Edmund Molyneux of the Round House, or as it is now called the Old Hall, Sandfield Park; and Alderman Peter Rigby, who built Moss House, Old Swan, and became Mayor of Liverpool in the year 1774.

Among the names of later trustees are the following: Robert Preston, who bought Fir Grove in 1828 from the executors of Joseph Parr, and was the founder of the noted distillery firm; and John Clarke, a town councillor, who became Mayor of Liverpool in 1809. His brother was for many years Recorder of Liverpool.

The total cost of the school and schoolhouse amounted to £351, 1s. 4d. It took a long time to build, the first payment being dated 26th November 1791 (for the making of a ditch), the last (for the writing of the covenant deed) 25th May 1795. The building is still in existence, and is used as a mission room. The writer is indebted to Rev. W. J. Elslie, M.A., for permission to inspect the minute-book of the old school.

The Proposals.

The following were the original Proposals of the founders. Some of them—for example, the restrictions on teaching writing and arithmetic—appear very strange to moderns:

THE SUBSCRIBERS having been at the Expence of erecting a House at the West End of the Mill Lane near the Old Swan in the Township of West Derby for the purpose of establishing a CHARITY SCHOOL for the Benefit of the Poor in the Neighbourhood thereof, the chief Object of which shall be to promote Decency of Behaviour and by teaching the Children to read to instill into their Minds more effectually the Principles of Religion and a proper Sense of moral Duty, have come to the following Resolutions:—

1st. THAT the Master of the said School shall be a Member of the established Church of England, of good moral character, of sufficient Knowledge and Ability to instruct Children in reading the English Language and also in Writing and Accounts. He shall not be in Holy Orders or a Teacher of a seperate Congregation; though professing himself of the Established Church; Nevertheless to prevent the Master, as far as is possible under any Authority whatever from keeping possession of the School contrary to the Rules prescribed; the Master shall previous to his appointment enter into a Bond to the Patrons in a penalty equal to the Amount of six Years clear Salary (with a Surety, if required) conditioned to quit the School, Dwelling House and Premises within four Months after Notice given him; any Licence or Authority to the Contrary notwithstanding.

2nd. THAT the Master shall have a Salary of thirty Guineas per Annum to be paid quarterly with the Use of the House and School free of any Expence or Deduction whatever (the Glass Windows excepted which must at all Times be repaired and kept in Order by him); and it is also expected and understood that he shall keep a good and sufficient Fire in the School at his own Expence from the 1st. of October to the 1st. of May; and in order to prevent the Premises from going out of repair, the Residence of the Master, if a single man, must not be at a greater Distance than one Quarter of a Mile from the School, provided he does not live in the House, but should it so be that the Master is married or hath a Family, it is expected that he shall reside in the House, upon pain in either Case of forfeiting the School for Non Residence.

3rd. THAT at the first Meeting of the Subscribers one of them shall be appointed the Treasurer and Visitor, who shall receive the Annual Subscriptions for the Support and Maintenance of the said School, and likewise any and all free Gifts or Benefactions of such Persons as are disposed to encourage the same, and likewise attend to any alterations or Repairs that may be necessary at or about the Building; who shall continue in Office till the Annual Meeting to be held at the School on the second Monday in March following at twelve o'Clock at Noon, when he must make up his Accounts, be re-elected or another Person

appointed in his Room. At which Time each Subscriber shall pay his proportion of the Annual Salary of thirty Guineas for the Master for the ensuing year into the Hands of the new Treasurer, and also his share of all such reasonable Expences or Disbursments as may have been expended by the late Treasurer.

4th. That no Children shall be admitted under the Age of six Years, nor any that are not so far instructed as to know the Alphabet perfectly; that none shall be permitted to continue after the Age of fourteen Years, unless such Children were of the age of twelve Years when admitted, in which Case they may be allowed to continue till they attain their fifteenth Year, and that the whole number of the Scholars shall not at any Time exceed Forty; ten of which to be nominated by each Subscriber and shall be taught to read the Psalter and New Testament; and that each Subscriber shall have a Power and Authority to direct the said Master to teach such of the boys, not exceeding the Number of three out of the List of such as are appointed by him, to write and likewise the common Rules of Arithmetic, but that the Master shall not on any pretence whatever presume to teach any of the Boys to write or to understand Arithmetic without the special Orders and Directions of the Subscribers.

5th. That the names of all the Scholars shall be entered by the Master at the Time of Admission, in a Book to be kept for the Inspection of the Subscribers according to the Form agreed upon, and that an alphabetical List be likewise kept of the same in order to ascertain with ease and Exactness the particular time each has been under Instruction; whether they are taken away in due form and order or discharged by the Subscribers for Irregularity or Misconduct; also a Book so formed as to ascertain the Regularity of each Scholars Attendance.

6th. That all the Scholars be required constantly to attend Church or some place of Public Worship on Sundays, where they must behave themselves with the greatest Decency, such as go to Church to walk in Procession Morning and Evening every Sunday with the Master from the first Sunday in April to the last Sunday in September both inclusive; and to attend him to repeat the Church Catechism after Evening Service; any one absenting himself or herself therefrom or neglecting to attend the School without good and sufficient Cause, the Master shall give immediate notice to the Subscriber in whose List of Nomination he or she is inserted, that Inquiry may be made in Order to enforce a proper Submission to the Rules and Regulations of the School or in Default that the Visitor of the said School may order the Aggressor to be expeled.

7th. That if any of the Scholars, after proper Admonition by the Master, for Lying, Swearing, Stealing or other immoral Conduct, remain incorrigible, such Children on Complaint to the Visitor shall be excluded.

8th. THAT the Hours of Attendance at School shall be from Eight to Twelve in the Morning and from One to Five in the Afternoon from the twenty fifth of March to the tenth October; and from Nine to Twelve in the Morning and from One to Four in the Afternoon from the tenth October to the twenty fifth March, the Master observing to teach those Children the first, who are the greatest Distance from Home.

9th. THAT if the Children of the Poor within that Part of the Township of West Derby and Neighbourhood, for whom the Charity is intended, shall not amount to Forty, the Master shall be at Liberty to receive others of the same Township into the School to compleat that Number and to demand quarterage for them, the Subscribers being first acquainted, and such as have their Recommendation prefered.

10th. THAT the Master shall not be restricted from admitting any Person after School Hours to learn Writing Accounts &c. for his own Emolument.

11th. THAT the Parents or Friends of the Children shall give one Months Notice before they remove or take any of them from the School, that the Subscribers may have sufficient time to substitute others to succeed them.

12th. THAT the Subscribers shall each in his seperate Capacity consider it a Duty incumbent upon him to visit the School as often as he conveniently can, in Order to give Consequence to and support the Authority of the Master, making at the same time a particular Inquiry into his Conduct and the Proficiency of the Scholars.

13th. THAT the Names of the Scholars shall be called over every Morning and Afternoon upon their entering the School, after which the Master must read a short and suitable collection of Prayers calculated in a more especial Manner to impress the Minds of Youth with a Sense of their Duty to God and at the same Time to remind them of the Blessings they enjoy, which can only be continued to them so long as they submit and conduct themselves in such a Manner as he shall approve.

14th. THAT the Master shall Instruct the Children in the Church Catechism every Thursday at 11 o'clock in the Forenoon during the whole Year.

15th. THAT the different Vacations shall not in the whole exceed five weeks in each Year and in Order that the Master may be accomodated as much as possible, that he shall have a Liberty of dividing the same at Christmas and Whitsuntide in such Proportions as may be agreeable and the most convenient to himself.

16th. THAT should the Annual Subscription of any of the Proprietors of the School be withheld and unpaid for the space of Twelve Months after the Time that the same ought to have

been paid to the Treasurer agreeable to the Third Resolution and after having been regularly demanded; he or they so neglecting or refusing to pay the same shall from that Time forfeit his or their Share Part or Property in the said Building and Premises and be no longer considered as having Right or Interest therein.

17th. THAT on the Death of any one of the Proprietors of the said School his Share shall devolve to and be from thence vested in his Heir or Representatives provided he or they continue and pay the Annual Subscription of the deceased and subscribe his or their name or Names to the General Rules established for the Good Government of the same.

18th. THAT the Treasurer may call a Meeting of the Subscribers whenever he may see it necessary, one Weeks previous Notice being always given, in Order to consider alter and improve any of these Resolutions or to make any addition thereto; but should any of the Subscribers be absent from Home or Sick at the Time of making any new Laws, by which he or they may be prevented from attending, the same shall be subject to the Revisal of the Annual Meeting when any of these Rules may be rescinded and such others adopted as a Majority of the Subscribers present may think proper.

RICHARD WATT
THOMAS PARKE
JOSEPH JACKSON
THOMAS STANIFORTH

In the spring of 1841 the representatives of the original founders of the school, finding themselves unable to carry it on, made it over to the incumbent of St. Anne's Church, Stanley, then recently built, and in the hands of his successors, the vicar and wardens of that church, it has remained ever since, and in them it is now vested.

A DISCOVERY AT CROSTON

SINCE my paper on the ancient Parish of Croston was written[1] there has been a discovery at Croston which I think is worthy of notice.

In cutting a trench across one of the main roads in the village for the purpose of laying a sewer the workmen came across a large number of horse shoes (between eighty and a hundred) and a quantity of horse bones, at a depth of eight feet below the present surface, and three feet below the level of the original road. As the cutting was only about five feet wide, and no attempt was made to extend the search, it is natural to suppose that what has been found is only a part, and that more remains are still underground. As soon as I heard of it I went on an errand of inquiry, but was greatly disappointed to find that not only was the excavation itself filled up, but that the horse shoes had got into the possession of the village blacksmith, and with the exception of a very few (I managed to get one) have been used up by him in the course of his business; so I fear there is little, at present at any rate, upon which to form even a conjecture how the remains came to be where they were found, and when. I think they point to a hostile encounter of some kind, and it seems desirable that further research should be made, if only Mr. de Trafford of Croston Hall or some other person of influence could be interested.

[1] See *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, lx. lxii.

Most of the Croston roads are now from five to six feet higher than they originally were. No doubt this raising was done many years ago to prevent the damage done by the constant floods.

W. G. Procter.

Croston Church Goods.—In 1468 the church reeves of Croston, Robert Wilkinson and Richard Harsnape, accused one Thomas Branch or Thornache of Burnley, priest, with stealing the following vessels belonging to Croston church: A chalice silver-gilt, a pix silver-gilt for the consecrated Host —these had been kept in an iron-bound chest—a thurible silver-gilt, and a silver vessel in the shape of a boat for incense. The accused was handed over to the ordinary. See Palatinate of Lancaster Plea Roll 33, m. 22*b*.

OBITS OF THE RADCLIFFES OF ORDSALL

IN the Bodleian Library at Oxford is a printed Book of Hours[1] intended for use in England which is noteworthy in several respects. It came from the office of Francis Regnault at Paris in 1534, and is a beautiful volume fully adorned with pictures, including a portrait of Henry VI, with prayer to him. It has a local interest also, for writing in it shows that it once belonged to Dame Elizabeth Atherton, sister of Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsall; and then "Alexander Radclyffe aus this bock. God mace hym a gud man and sond hym . . ." Other names written in it are Thomas Byrtwyssyll, John Smyth, and Margaret Urmstone. It was therefore, no doubt, a treasured possession of the Radcliffes of Ordsall, and the following deaths of members of the family are recorded on paper leaves at the beginning:

Alexander Radclyff of Ordyssall, Knt.; *d.* 5 Feb. 1548 (3 Edw. VI). F.

Dame Alice Radclyff, widow of above; *d.* 13 Mch. 1551 (6 Edw. VI). CB.

Dame Elenore Molyneux, wife of Rychard Molyneux of Sefton, Knt.; *d.* 28 Oct. 1557 (4 and 5 Phil. and Mary). G.

Dame Anne Trayfford, wife of Edmund Trayfford of Trayfford, Knt.; *d.* 17 Nov. 1557 (4 and 5 Phil. and Mary). G.

John Radclyff, clerk, M.A., Vicar of Sabryge in Essex; *d.* 26 Aug. 1560 (2 Eliz.). F.

Anthony Molineux, son of Sir Rychard Molyneux, Knt., of Sefton, and Elenore his wife; died in the University of Lovain

[1] Gough Missals, 177.

30 Aug. 1565 (7 Eliz.) and buried in St. Michael's church there before the altar of St. Anthony.

Alice, daughter of William Radclyff of Ordessall, Knt., married (1) to John Hulton, son and heir of William Hulton of Farnworth; bearing two sons (*s.p.*) and two daughters; (2) to Francis Tonstall of Thorland, bearing two sons (who died in boyhood) and three daughters and dying in childbed of a third son, 3 April 1568 (10 Eliz.).

William Molineux, son and heir of the above Sir Rychard Molyneux, Knt., and Dame Elenore; *d.* at Halsall, 11 June 1568, and buried at Standish church before the high altar.

Alexander Radclyff of Nocton, Lincs., esq., son and heir of Sir William Radclyff of Ordessall; *d.* at Ordesall 25 Sept. 1568 (10 Eliz.).

Wylhelm Radclyff of Ordessall, Knt.; *d.* 11 Oct. 1568 and buried 18 Oct.

Rychard Molineux of Sefton, Knt.; *d.* 3 Jan. 1568 (11 Eliz.).

Alexander Radclyff of Ordessall, gent., younger son of Alexander Radclyff, Knt.; *d.* 24 Feb. 1570 (13 Eliz.).

Katerine Belyngam, daughter of Robert Belyngam, Knt., married (1) Rychard Assheton of Mydleton, esq., and (2) William Radclyff of Ordessall, Knt.; *d.* 30 April 1572 (14 Eliz.).

Dorothy Howghton, daughter of the said Katerine Assheton by Rychard Assheton, who married Alexander Howghton, esq., and *d.* 22 Feb. 1573 (16 Eliz.).

Wylhelm Hyde of Urmeston, esq.; *d.* 31 May 1574 (16 Eliz.).

Dame Elizabeth Atherton, widow of John Atherton of Atherton, Knt.; *d.* 1 May 1576 (18 Eliz.).

Thomas Asshawe of Hyll, esq., in Hethe Charnocke; *d.* 24 Sept. 1578 (20 Eliz.).

Brigid Radclyff, wife of Richard Radclyffe, esq., at Alkarre; *d.* 22 Jan. 1578 (21 Eliz.).

John Dumbell of Ordessall, gent.; *d.* 25 Jan. 1578 (21 Eliz.).

After each is the petition, "Cujus anime propicietur Deus," and each name is noted in the calendar of the book.

It is another very interesting feature that various badges have been stitched into the volume, apparently about the same time. The largest of them, a badge of the Five Wounds, drawn on parchment (fol. 72*b*), is here reproduced as an example of old Lancashire devotions, by permission of Bodley's Librarian, Mr. F. Madan. The other insertions are:

BADGE OF THE FIVE WOUNDS

Our Lord appearing to a monk and showing the Five Wounds (fol. 17*b*);
A small badge of the Five Wounds (116*b*);
A badge with five compartments marked IHS (117*b*);
A small coloured picture of the Crucifixion, on parchment (121*b*); also
A curious double badge of two pieces of paper (116*b*).

On the last page is written:

Ihesus est amor meus.

Vulnera quinque Dei sint medicina mei.

Sint medicina mei pia crux et passio Christi.

THE LAST ANCRESS OF WHALLEY

THE hermitage in Whalley churchyard was founded by Henry, Duke of Lancaster, in 1360 for a recluse nominated by him or his successors. She might have two servants to wait on her. Accordingly on 6 July 1437, Henry VI nominated Isolda de Heton, a widow, who was to be ancress there for the term of her life.[1] The following petitions show that she was sister of Alexander Standish and widow of Richard Heton of Heaton-under-Horwich. She was left with several young children, the heir being a son, William, about ten years old. Such an heir was a valuable property to the guardian, for fathers with marriageable daughters sought to provide a permanent home for one by paying such a guardian a round sum to marry the heir to a daughter. Richard Barton, lord of Middleton near Manchester, agreed to pay £66, 13s. 4d. to William Heton, grandfather of the heir, so that his daughter Agnes might marry the younger William, and this compact seems to have been carried through. But the mother, from her cell at Whalley, had also a desire to bargain for the marriage of her son, in order to provide portions for her daughters. According to her story, as will be seen, she had been offered as much as £200—possibly equal to £2500 at the present time—and that would have given her great help in her purpose. Hence on hearing of the bargain with Richard Barton she seems to have appealed to her brother,

[1] Whitaker, *Whalley*, i. 101.

the head of the Standish family, for help, and they contrived to carry the heir away and hide him. Whereupon the following petition [1] was addressed to John Stafford, bishop of Bath and Wells, as chancellor:

To the right honourabill and reverent fader in God the Bisshopp of Bath and Chaunceler of England.

Mekely besecheth your bedeman Richard of Barton that ther wher oon William of Heton the elder was seised and . . . . the bodye of William of Heton the yonger cosyn and heir to the saide William the elder that is to wete son to Richard son to the saide William the elder and . . . . isede bargained and sold the mariage of the saide William the yonger to your saide besecher to be maried and wedded to Agnes doghter of your saide [besecher] which saide besecher for the saide bargayn to the saide William the elder hath paied xl. mark of moneye and he with other men sufficiantly bounden by severals [obligacions] to paie to the saide William the elder for the said bargayn xl. li over the saide xl. mark atte certeins dayes in the saide obligacions specified and seth this bargayn [thus made] Alisaunder of Standish of the Counte of Lancastre and Ysote of Heton suster to the saide Alisaunder of the same counte haue taken and doon away the saide William the yonger and hym . . . . in to a straunge place prive (?) and aloigned wher ne into what place your saide besecher ne the saide Agnes that hath weddit the saide William the yonger may have no knawlege ne wetyng to the undoying of the saide bargayn and like to cause finall devorce betwene the saide William the yonger that is [yet within] the age of xiiii zeers and the said Agnes his wife but if ther be remedie in hasty tyme. That it please to your gracious lordshippe to consider the mischeves abovesaide and theruppon to graunt two wrettes sub pena oon wrette to the saide Alisaunder and the tother to the saide Ysote chargyng thaym severally by the saide severall wrettes either on payne of two hundreth pounde to appeer in their propre persons in the Chauncere of Englonde wher it be the daye next after the Purificacion of our ladie next to come to answer of thies premisses for the love of God and in waye of charite.[2]

[1] Early Chancery Proceedings (P.R.O.), bundle 9, m. 204; holed in places.

[2] A Memorandum (in Latin) is added, stating that on 4 November 19 Henry VI [1440], Richard Barton of Middleton in Lancashire, the younger, "gentilman," and William Hewed of Middleton, "yoman," came before the Chancellor in person, and bound themselves to compensate Alexander and Isolda in case of failure to prove.

It will be observed that the petitioner avoids mentioning that Isolda was William's mother, and so had some interest in his lot.

From the next document to be given it would appear that Isolda herself had gone away with her son into hiding. What the Chancellor did is unknown. Probably he could do nothing until they were discovered. The monks of Whalley, who had found the women attending on the ancresses a source of much scandal, took the opportunity of Isolda's flight to get rid of ancress and maids, addressing their complaint to the king as follows:[1]

To the Kyng owre sovereign Lord, &c.

Be hit remembryd that the plase and habitacion of the said recluse is within place halowed and nere to the gate of the seyd monastre and that the weemen that have been attendyng and acquayntyd to the seyd recluse have recorse dailly into the seyd monastre for the livere of brede ale kychin and other thyngs for the sustentacyon of the seyd recluse accordyng to the composityon endentyd above rehersyd: the whyche is not accordyng to be had withyn such religyous places. And how that dyvers that been anchores and recluses in the seyd plase aforetyme contrary to theyre own oth and professyon have brokyn owte of the seyd plase wherein they were reclusyd and departyd therfrom wythout eny reconsilyatyon. And in especyal how that now Isold of Heton that was last reclusyd in the seyd plase at denomynatyon and preferment of owre sovereign lord and kyng that nowe is is broken owte of the seyd plase and hath departyd therfrom contrarye to her own oth and professyon not willyng nor entendyng to be restoryd agayn and so livyng at her own liberte by this two yere and more like as she had never been professyd. And that divers of the wymen that have been servants ther and attendyng to the recluses afortym have byn misgovernyd and gotten with chyld withyn the seyd plase halowyd to the grete displeasaunce of hurt and disclander of the abbeye aforesayd, &c.

Please hyt your highness of [y]our espesyal grase to grant to your orators the abbot, &c.

Accordingly the king altered the foundation;[2]

[1] Printed by Whitaker (*op. cit.*, 102) from the *Whalley Coucher*. The introductory clauses have been omitted. Undated.

[2] His grant is not on the general Patent Rolls, nor yet on the remaining Lancaster Rolls.

instead of supporting an ancress the endowments were devoted to a chantry foundation for the souls of Duke Henry and of Henry VI and others.

About the same time as the monks made their petition Isolda sent hers to the Chancellor. Bishop Stafford had been translated to Canterbury in 1443, retaining his office in the state; the petition must have been addressed to him in that year, or perhaps a little later.[1] She says nothing of her having broken her enclosure, but pleads thus:

To the most worshipfull fader in God and most gracious lord the Archbisshop of Caunterbury Chaunceller of Englond.

Besechith mekely your poer Bed[e]woman Isot that was the wyf of on Richard Heton nowe beyng an ancrys closeyd at Qwalley in the counte of Lancastre that where on William Heton fader unto the seid Richard s . . . . eyd your seid Bedwoman to have William son and heire of the seid Richard and of your seid Bedwoman to marye and dispose aftur his discression promyttyng unto your seid Bedwoman for her gode will xl marcs your [seid] Bedwoman seyng that her son schuld be maryd ayenst his will and all his frendz will and also within age and furovere that sche had grete charge dayly with other of hur childer that is to sey a son and [? two] daughters I . . . . unmaryed and also where as sche was profereyd for the maryage of her seid son ccc marcs with the whech sche thought to have holpyn her other childer utterly refusid The seid William fader un to the seid Richard seyng anon aftur that your seid Bedwoman was disposeid to be an Ancrys and closeid and schuld have no power to maynten' accion be the lawe ayenst hym come with grete power and toke away [the seyd Richard] her son & maryed hym ayenst the will of your seid Bedwoman and all her frendez will to the grete hurt and myscomforth of your seid Bedwoman. and also to the utter undoyng and disperysching of her seid [childern] stondyng un holpyn as aboveseid That hit please un to your gracious lordschyp consideryng these premissez aboveseid and that your seid Bedwoman hath no remedye in the lawe to recuvere ayenst hym and also that sche is not of power of gode to make menes nor to gete her lordschip to maynten' hur

[1] Early Chancery Proceedings (P.R.O.), bundle 142, m. 40. The edge of the petition has been rubbed, and some words are illegible. It is endorsed: "R. xx. die Marcii prox. futuro." This is at least three years and a quarter after Richard Barton's complaint.

in her ryght but utterly to her undoyng and to her chylder also with owt your gracious help and lordschyp in this [partie] And that ye wold of your gracious lordschip to graunt a wryt of sub pena direct un to the seid William. fader of the seid Richard to apere be fore yowe in the Chauncere at a certeyn day be yowe lymytteyd and under a certeyn payn and there to be examyneyd and to do as trouth and consciens requyren'. for the love of God and in wey of charyte.

Pleg' de pros' { GILBERTUS STANDISSH de Blecckeley in com . . / JOHANNES WESTON de eadem, Gent.

Unfortunately nothing is known of the result of this battle for the profits of the heir's marriage. William Heton was in possession in 1473, as appears by the Manchester Rental of that year. In 1489 he proffered to the judges at Lancaster a writ from the king ordering his exemption from serving on juries, &c., if he were over seventy, or infirm, or in permanent ill-health. He was probably father of the Richard Heton who recorded a short pedigree at the Herald's Visitation of the county in 1533, Richard being a grandfather at the time.

A BLACKBURNSHIRE PUTURE ROLL

By H. Ince Anderton

THE following document belongs to Mr. Edmund Arthur Le Gendre Starkie, J.P., and is preserved at Huntroyde, where it was found in 1906 in a large packing-case containing a mass of papers of varying dates between the thirteenth and nineteenth centuries. Mrs. Tempest, who later in the same year arranged and calendared those which appeared to be of most interest, marked it V. 10 and placed it in bundle xi. (various). The stained strip of parchment measures $25\frac{1}{8}$ by $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and bears no visible sign of having formed part of a larger whole. The front has a list of those manorial lords who owed puture of the serjeants (certain meat for men, horses, and dogs) in the Hundred of Blackburn; the back includes a list of payments to the sheriff of the county which are probably sheriff's aid or commutations of puture to be collected from the free tenants by the master serjeant of Blackburnshire. The first gives 66 names in 42 townships, the second has 92 names (62 with sums charged to them totalling £1, 19s. 6d.) and 41 townships. Seven names (Thomas Aghton, Henry Hoghton, Christopher Holden, Lawrence Knowles, Alexander Nowell, Henry Towneley, and Thomas Winkley) are common to the two lists. Downham, Wiswell, Witton, Worsthorne, and Worston in the township list are not in the puture list, which, however, includes Great Marsden (for Swinden), Habergham Eaves (for Towneley), Haslingden (for Holden and Broad Holden), Pendleton and Salesbury. Chatburn, Huncoat, Padiham, &c., where the land was chiefly copyhold, do not occur throughout. The puture list has been used in the accounts of some townships in

the parish of Blackburn given in the *Victoria History of Lancashire*, the editors assigning various dates to it (*e.g.* vi. 250*a*; 330, note 68; 294, note 68*a*; 256*b* and 293*b*; 261*a*). It is probably a clerk's fair copy of an older list which had perhaps been so amended from time to time as to be of no further use, consequently it is not possible to assign any more precise date to it than the latter half of the reign of Henry VI (the absence of the prefix *de* alone would indicate that it could not be earlier than about 1440). The words "pro turno Michaelis anno regni regis Edwardi quarti secundo" which follow the Livesey of Holme entry are rough additions to the list in a different handwriting, and show that it was still actually in use at the end of 1462. Although the writing on the dorse is again in another hand, the whole appears to be of one time.

The Latin has been extended, but as in the puture title there is a doubt as to what are the words denoted by "&c.," it is uncertain whether "tent'" should be rendered *tentam*, *tentas*, or even *tenementa*. The Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem was probably excused from the payment of puture, and it is unlikely that the words refer to the entries that follow. Crosses are prefixed to six of the names. The MS. has a few alterations (Braddyll to Bradhyll and Whalley to Salley), and the words "pro terris Johannis Clytheraw" are added in a different hand.

Some puture rents were also due from the freeholders to the lord of the Hundred of Blackburn (see a rental of 14 Charles II printed in Mr. Farrer's *Clitheroe Court Rolls*, ii. 429–38); they were to be collected and answered by the bailiff of the wapentake every year at the feast of St. Giles the abbot.

The editor desires to acknowledge the help received from the honorary editor and Mr. William Keown Boyd, F.R.Hist.Soc., in establishing a correct text.

[*Recto*]

Vicecomes Lancastriæ habet poturam servientium in Blaburnschyre (*sic*) in singulis locis subsequentibus ultra, &c., tent' de sancto Johanne, &c.

Cum barone de Walton apud Walton.[1]
Cum herede Johannis Walton in le Dayle.[2]
Cum Wyllelmo Banastre de Walton.[3]
Cum domina (*sic*) de Keuerdale.
Cum Johanne Banastre de Derwynd.[4]
Cum domino de Lowell apud Sammesbury.[5]
Cum Ricardo Sotheworth apud Sammesbury.[6]
Cum Ricardo Balderston apud Balderston.[7]
Cum Galfrido Osbaldston apud Osbaldston.[8]
Cum Ricardo Radclyff apud Sholley.[9]
Cum Ricardo Morley apud Bradhyll.[10]
+ Cum Gilberto Cundeclyf apud Dynclay.[11]
Cum Ricardo Sotheworth apud Meller.[6]
Cum Thoma Clayton apud Parva Harwode.[12]
Cum abbate Whalley apud Byllyngton.
Cum Thoma Hesketh apud Mertholme.[13]
Cum Alexandro Nowell apud Nether Harwod.
Cum Ricardo Rysshton.[14]
Cum Elia Aynesworth apud Plesyngton.[15]

---

[1] Henry Langton, baron of Newton in Makerfield and lord of the manor of Walton-le-Dale from 1431 to 1471.

[2] Probably Henry Walton of Little Walton (son of John Walton), living in 1448.

[3] Of Lostock in Walton-le-Dale, living in 1459.

[4] Banister, otherwise called Darwen, Hall was in Walton-le-Dale.

[5] William, seventh Lord Lovell of Titchmarsh and fourth Lord Holland, held a moiety of Samlesbury from 1423 to 1455.

[6] Richard Southworth from 1432 to 1472.

[7] Richard Balderston of Balderston from the end of 1405 to 20 December 1456. *See Lancs. and Ches. Rec. Soc. xli, pp. xii–xiii.*

[8] Geoffrey Osbaldeston was lord of Osbaldeston from 1435 to 1475; he also held Over Darwen.

[9] Showley in Clayton-le-Dale belonged to Richard Radcliffe of Winmarleigh, Clitheroe, and Astley from 22 November 1440 to 1477.

[10] Braddyll in Billington.

[11] Gilbert Cunliffe of Dinckley, living in 1430 and 1441, was dead by 1471.

[12] His son, John Clayton, had probably succeeded by 1443.

[13] Thomas Hesketh of Rufford held Martholme in Great Harwood from 1416 to 1458.

[14] Probably at Rishton Hall or perhaps at Dunkenhalgh in Clayton-le-Moors; he succeeded about 1427, and was living in 1466.

[15] Pleasington belonged to Elias (or Ellis) Ainsworth, who was a juror at Lancaster assizes on 16 September 1437 (Huntroyde Deeds,

Cum Galfrido Osbaldston apud Over Derwynd.[1]
Cum Edmundo Talbot milite apud Nether Derwynd.[2]
Cum herede Johannis Arderon (*sic*) in Nether Derwynd.[3]
Cum Radulpho Radclyff milite apud Blakburn.[4]
+ Cum Jacobo Radclyff apud Oswaldtwesell.[5]
Cum Rogero Rysshton apud Povthalgh.[6]
+ Cum herede de Aspeden.[7]
Cum herede de Clayton super le Mores.[8]
Cum Lawrencio Banastre apud Altham.
Cum Christophoro Holden apud Holden.[9]
Cum Ricardo Towneley apud Hapton.[10]
Cum Ricardo Towneley apud Towneley.[10]
Cum Ricardo Towneley apud Clyvecher.[10]
Cum Johanne Parker apud Monkhall.[11]

H. 30), but appears to have died before the Preston gild merchant of 1459.

[1] See note 8, p. 274.

[2] Sir Edmund Talbot of Bashall in Craven held two-thirds of the manor of Lower Darwen in 1445–6 and died in 1462.

[3] John Arderne of Roxton, co. Bedford, died in 1392; the heirs in 1445–6 were John Bradshaw of Bradshaw, Edward Charnock, Hugh Bradshaw, and Joan, relict of Nicholas Ainsworth, each of whom held a twelfth part of the manor.

[4] Sir Ralph Radcliffe of Smithills in Halliwell succeeded in January 1432–3 and died about 1460.

[5] James Radcliffe of Radcliffe Tower, who entered into possession in 1441 or 1442, was living as late as 1483.

[6] Ponthalgh [anc. Pouthalgh] was the manor-house of Church to which he succeeded in 1425; he was living in 1453, but died by 1473. William Rishton, who recorded his pedigree in 1664, was living in Preston in 1678, he and his son of the same name being out-burgesses in 1662 and 1682. Mr. Walmesley of Dunkenhalgh appears to have purchased their estate in 1659 (Towneley's MS. DD, *penes* W. Farrer, p. 605); Richard Walmesley of Ponthalgh occurs in the hearth tax returns of 1666.

[7] Roger Grimshaw of Oakenshaw in Clayton-le-Moors died seised of Aspden in Oswaldtwistle in or before 1442; the heir was his sister Alice, widow of Peter Marsden.

[8] The tenants were Robert Grimshaw of Clayton-le-Moors (who also gave puture at Grimshaw) and Richard Rishton of Dunkenhalgh, who has already been named; they were great-grandsons of Henry de Clayton, who died in 1361, and each held a moiety of the manor.

[9] Holden in Haslingden. Christopher de Holden was a juror at Lancaster assizes on 16 September 1437 (Huntroyde Deeds, H. 30), and died between 1443 and 1446. See also notes 9 and 10, p. 283.

[10] Richard Towneley of Towneley in Habergham Eaves was in possession from 1399 to 1454.

[11] John Parker of Monk Hall in Extwistle was in possession in 1446.

Cum Johanne Banastre apud Swynden.[1]
Cum Thoma Saywell milite apud Folryg.[2]
Cum herede de Twyston.
Cum herede Johannis Morley in Morley.
+ Cum Thoma Aghton apud Clederaw.[3]

---

[1] Swinden in Great Marsden. John Banastre is variously described as of Wakefield in 1427 and 1429–30 (*Rec. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, l. 92, 124, 125; *cf.* also *Victoria Hist. of Lancs.*, vi. 521, *note* 9), of Swinden in Lent 1441–2 (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 4, m. 1, 24), and of Walton-le-Dale in 1446 (*Victoria Hist.*, vi. 470*a*). Mr. Farrer calls his son Thurstan Banastre of Swinden in Craven (*Clitheroe Court Rolls*, i. 230 *note*, 244 *note*), but he is styled of Clayton-le-Moors, gent., in 1485, and married Alice, daughter of Henry Rishton (*Victoria Hist.*, loc. cit.).

[2] Sir Thomas Saville of Thornhill, near Dewsbury, succeeded to Foulridge between 1412 and 1421, and held the eighth part of a knight's fee there in 1446.

[3] In September 1470 and July 1472 Richard Anderton, brother and heir of Edward Anderton, complained against Thomas Chisnall of Standish, gent., Thomas, son of Thomas Aghton, John Standish of Blackrod, yeoman, and John, son of Henry Bradshaw of Aspull, for the death of the said Edward, to which John Rigby of Langtree, yeoman, Richard, son of Thomas Aghton of Clitheroe, gent., Isabel, wife of Thomas Aghton of Adlington, gentlewoman, and Joan, daughter of the said Thomas Aghton of Aghton, gentlewoman, were accessories (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Rolls, 37, m. 7d; 39, m. 20d, 4d, 2d). Thomas Aghton, who in 1468 complained of assault at Adlington (Pal. of Lanc. Writs Proton., file 8 Edw. IV) probably acquired an estate there through marriage with [? Isabella] the heir of Charnock of Adlington, and is said to have been a descendant of the Aughtons of North Meols (and Aughton) in West Derby Hundred, whose arms the herald allowed to his great-great-grandson (Visitation of 1567, p. 68); Col. Parker, F.S.A., however, is of opinion that the family derived from the Aightons of Aighton, in Blackburn Hundred. Richard Aghton, the son of that marriage, inherited a share of Twiston in right of his wife, Margaret, eldest of the five sisters and coheirs of Robert Worsley (Pal. of Lanc. Writs Proton., file 1 Henry VII), and left issue Thomas Aghton of Adlington, gent., who agreed with Roger Nowell of Read on 20 March 1503–4 to make an estate of all his lands in Adlington, Clitheroe, and Twiston, in view of a marriage which had been arranged to take place before Pentecost 1505 between his son and heir, Thomas Aghton, and Nowell's daughter Margery (Lord Ribblesdale's Deeds, T. 3). A life interest in lands in Clitheroe was accordingly given to Margery, who was living on 20 August 1522 (*ibid.*, T. 4); but the elder Thomas afterwards settled land called Claverell Hey in Clitheroe on Elizabeth, daughter of Roger Winckley, who was put in seisin in 1524, shortly before her marriage to the younger Thomas (Duchy of Lanc. Deps., Series I., lxi. P. 1). In 1531 the latter joined with his father and their feoffees in a sale of the Twiston estate to John Lambert of Skipton, vice-chancellor and receiver of the Duchy of Lancaster (Lord Ribblesdale's Deeds, T. 10 [fine], 11–14), and was buried on 2 Aug. 1558, leaving a son, John Aghton, who gave his age

+ Cum Johanne Cletheraw apud Clederaw.
Cum abbate de Whalley apud Cletheraw pro terris Johannis Clytheraw.
Cum herede de Henthorne and (? apud) Stonden.[1]

---

in 1560 as thirty-two (Duchy of Lanc. Deps., Series II., bdle. 2, No. 2). John, whose name about this time is variously spelt Aighton and Haughton (*ibid.*), Aghton and Aughton (Duchy of Lanc. Inq. p.m., xi., No. 67; Pleadings, xliv. A. 4), and Awghton (Visit. of 1567, p. 68), married a daughter of Peter Anderton of Anderton, and recorded his pedigree in 1567, when he had three sons and three daughters living, all children and unmarried. The pedigree as printed (*Chetham Soc.*, lxxxi.) is misleading, the editor having incorporated without distinction some later additions to the children's entries made by Randle Holme in Harleian MS. 2086, fol. 62. This has led to some confusion between the Aughton and Hollins families in *Victoria Hist. of Lancs.*, vi. 218, *note* 11. John's youngest son, James Aughton, was in possession in 1582, when he and James Hollins are named among the owners of land in Adlington (*Trans.*, New Series, xxii. 62); he was probably childless in 1593, when his youngest sister Anne and her first husband, Alexander Sharples *alias* Ward, of Sharples, whom she had married about 1582, joined with him in a sale of the "manor" of Adlington to their first cousin, Roger Anderton of Gray's Inn (*Victoria Hist. of Lancs.*, vi. 218, *note* 12; v. 261, *note* 17; H. Fishwick in G. C. Cope's *Geneal. of the Sharpless Family*, 1887, pp. 5, 62), and the printed pedigree is probably right in stating that he died without issue. For Aghton sales in Clitheroe, see *Rec. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lx. 8, 60, 70, and for Claverell Hey, cf. *Victoria Hist. of Lancs.*, vi. 366, *note* 60, where the last steps in the pedigree are correctly set out.

[1] Henthorn and lands in Clitheroe had passed from the Standens by 1441 to John de Whitaker of Padiham, whose sons were James, Christopher, and Thomas; one moiety descended to the son James Whitaker and the other to his daughters Lettice Nowell and Sibyl Holden. In August 1469 Thomas Holden and Sibyl, his wife, complained against James Whitaker of Padiham, Thomas Whitaker of Simonstone, Nicholas Legh of Pendle Forest, and Peter Whitaker of Burnley, for taking cattle (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 36, m. 2). In 1520 and 1521 Henry Whitaker of Whitaker and Nicholas Whitaker of Henthorn were feoffees of lands belonging to St. Leonard of Padiham (*Clitheroe Court Rolls*, ii. 53; Huntroyde Deeds, H. 43). The disputes between Thomas Riley of the Green in Hapton, yeoman, and Nicholas Whitaker of Clitheroe, yeoman, concerning the lands which had lately belonged to James Whitaker and were now held "in two" between the parties, were referred to the arbitration of Christopher Whitaker, clerk, parson of Tinwell, and Hugh Gartside, who by indenture of award dated 28 April 1541 assigned the lands in Clitheroe, Henthorn, and Henthornholme to Whitaker, and the copyholds in Padiham or elsewhere in the manor of Ightenhill to Riley (Huntroyde Deeds, H. 57; cf. *Rec. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, lx. 31, and *Clitheroe Court Rolls*, ii. 93, 153–4, where the arbitrator is called John Whitaker, clerk, 215); an old pedigree states that Riley's wife, Joan, was a daughter and coheir of James Whitaker of Henthorn (*Chetham Soc.*, lxxxi. 125).

Cum Ricardo Caterall apud Mitton.[1]
Cum Alexandro Nowell apud Reved.[2]
Cum herede Thome Holden apud Symondston.[3]
Cum herede Ricardi Chyrburn apud Aghton.[4]
+ Cum herede Johannis Lyvesey de le Holme —— pro turno Michaelis anno regni regis Edwardi quarti secundo.[5]
Cum herede de Bayley Hall.[6]
Cum herede Henrici Clayton apud Dotton.[7]
Cum herede Johannis Lynnols apud Rybchester.[8]
Cum Ricardo Hoghton milite apud Blakhall in Chepen.[9]
Cum Milone Knoll apud Thorneley Wheyteley.[10]
Cum Laurencio Knoll apud Chepen.[11]
Cum herede de Schotelworth apud Schotelworth.[12]
Cum Roberto Grymeshaw apud Grymeshay.[13]

---

[1] Richard Catterall of Catterall, near Garstang, succeeded to Little Mitton in 1397 and died between 1460 and 1467.

[2] Alexander Nowell of Read succeeded in 1433 and was dead by 1468; he held the third part of Great Harwood, called Lower Harwood (see p. 275).

[3] Thomas Holden of Simonstone, who also held Broad Holden in Haslingden, was living in 1434; he must have been dead by 1443, as the heirs of Thomas Holden were then tenants in Haslingden (*Clitheroe Court Rolls*, i. 502). He died in August 1441 (Trans., New Series, XXX, 260).

[4] Probably Richard Shireburne of Stonyhurst in Aighton, who followed his grandfather of the same name in 1441 and died in 1492, aged about fifty-seven.

[5] John Livesey of Livesey succeeded in or before 1389 and was living in 1445–6, but Gilbert de Livesey was in possession from 1455 to 1483.

[6] Bailey Hall belonged to the Clitheroes of Auckley, near Doncaster.

[7] In 1445–6 the heir of Ellen de Clayton held Dutton; she was daughter and heir of Thomas de Clayton of Dutton, who succeeded his father, Henry, between 1381 and 1388. John de Bailey of Stonyhurst held land in Dutton of the heir of Henry de Clayton in 1391.

[8] John Lennox (or Lynalx) of Ribchester was in possession in 1432; the name also occurs in 1449 and 1456.

[9] Black Hall was the manor-house of the Hoghtons in Chipping. On the death of Sir Henry de Hoghton of Leagram in November 1424 without legitimate issue his great-nephew Richard Hoghton of Hoghton succeeded to Chipping and died between 1464 and 1468.

[10] Miles Knowles (or Knoll) of Thornley was in possession in 1446, having succeeded between 1426 and 1443; he was dead by 1479.

[11] Lawrence Knowles (or Knoll) of Wolfhouse, now Wolfhall, in Chipping, was in possession in 1446; he was a juror at Lancaster assizes on 16 September 1437 (Huntroyde Deeds, H. 30).

[12] Richard de Shuttleworth of Shuttleworth in Hapton died between 1384–5 and 1390, leaving a daughter and heir, Isabel, whose grandson (apparently) Thomas Legh was in possession in 1451–2.

[13] Robert Grimshaw of Clayton-le-Moors held the old family estate of Grimshaw in Eccleshill from about 1429 to his death in 1442.

Cum herede Ricardi Gynnakres (*sic*) militis in Merley.[1]
Cum abbate Salley apud Sonderlond.[2]
Cum Alexandro Radclyf apud Tokholys.[3]
Cum Roberto Bolton apud Lovelay.[4]
Cum Johanne Talbot apud Salebury.[5]
Cum Henrico Hoghton apud Penylton.[6]
Cum Thoma Wynkeley in Aghton.[7]
Cum Henrico Towneley in Dotton.[8]

---

[1] Sir Richard de Greenacres of Great Mearley and Twiston died between 1378–9 and 1385–6, leaving two daughters and coheirs: Joan, who married Henry, son of John de Worsley, and Agnes, who married William de Radcliffe of Todmorden. Henry Worsley, who by the law of England was holding his wife's inheritance in Great Mearley, died on 7 February 1442–3 (Towneley's MS. DD, No. 1473), and his eldest son, Robert, had died on 18 September 1438 seised of half the vill of Twiston and the fourth part of a messuage in Downham called Ravensholme ; the heir was their grandson and nephew Richard, son of John, son of Henry Worsley, who was upwards of twenty-two years of age in 1443 (*ibid.*, No. 1475), and died in 1463 seised of a third part of the manor of Great Mearley, half the manor of Twiston, &c. To William de Radcliffe the younger, son of the other coheir, was given his mother's inheritance in Mearley and Twiston in 1438, and he was still holding it in 1451.

[2] Sunderland was in Balderston.

[3] Alexander Radcliffe of Ordsall in Salford from 26 July 1442 to 1475–6, also had the manor of Tockholes.

[4] Richard Bolton of Lovely in Salesbury, perhaps his son, occurs in 1473.

[5] Isabella, daughter and coheir of Richard de Clitheroe (fourth son of Robert de Clitheroe the elder) died in 1432 seised of the manor of Salesbury, and was succeeded by her husband, John, son of William Talbot, as tenant by the courtesy of England. Before this Sir Henry de Hoghton of Leagram and Joan, his wife, only child of Sibyl de Radcliffe of Ordsall, daughter and heir of Robert de Clitheroe (eldest son of Robert de Clitheroe the elder), had held the manor, and having no issue, had endeavoured in 1422 to divert the succession to Sir Henry's illegitimate son, Richard Hoghton. The consequent disputes between Richard and John, which began about 1425, were referred to arbitration, and not finally settled in the latter's favour till 1449; a few weeks after the award was made John Talbot died, and was succeeded by his son of the same name.

[6] The manor of Little Pendleton was also part of the Clitheroe inheritance. Richard de Hoghton of Leagram was in possession in 1426, and had live stock there in 1447; the arbitrators finally awarded it in 1451 to his son Henry, described as Henry, son of Richard Hoghton of Chippingdale.

[7] Thomas Winckley of Winckley Hall in Aighton succeeded between 1437 and 1443, and was still living in 1479.

[8] Henry Towneley of Towneley (afterwards Dutton) Hall in Dutton and Dineley in Cliviger was in possession *c.* 1420 to *c.* 1451.

Cum Johanne Bradley in Chependale.[1]
Cum Rogero Ryshton apud Ryssgton (*sic*).[2]
Cum herede de Brod Holden.
Cum Johanne Symondston apud Symondston.[3]

---

[1] John de Bradley occurs as a juror at Lancaster assizes on 16 September 1437 (Huntroyde Deeds, H. 30). On 13 September 1451 John Bradley of Chipping regranted to John, son of Robert Simonstone, all the lands in Simonstone which he and Richard de Aighton or Dighton, chaplain, deceased, had by the gift of Robert de Simonstone (Talbot of Salesbury deeds in Towneley's MS. DD., Nos. 1216, 1207) in, apparently, March 1411–12 (*ibid.*, No. 1283; Huntroyde Deeds, H. 21). They took their name from Bradley in Thornley.

[2] The Rishtons of Ponthalgh made many claims to the manor of Rishton between 1329 and 1478, and their title seems to have been acknowledged in 1417 and again in 1425, when Roger Rishton succeeded. Roger, who was temporarily outlawed in 1447, was still living in 1453, and though the Talbots of Bashall eventually recovered possession, it is evident from the return of knights' fees in 1445–6 that the claim of Sir Edmund Talbot to the manor had not yet been settled in his favour.

[3] Lands in Simonstone were settled on 27 February 1436–7 on John de Simonstone for life, with remainder to Richard, his son and heir (Huntroyde Deeds, H. 29); four weeks earlier John de Simonstone had agreed with James, brother of Geoffrey de Grimshaw, that Richard, his son and heir, who was under age, should fine for the copyholds in Padiham (*ibid.*, H. 27), and Richard Simonstone was a tenant there in 1443 (*Clitheroe Court Rolls*, i. 506). John Simonstone of Simonstone gave all his lands to feoffees in March 1445–6 (Huntroyde Deeds, H. 31, 32), and a previous note shows that he was still living in September 1451. On 2 March 1474–5 Edmund Starkie and Elizabeth, his wife, for a yearly rent of £3, granted to his father, William Starkie of Simonstone, a lease for life of the messuage there, in which William then dwelt, with all the land belonging to it except Huntroyde, which he already held of him (deed at Huntroyde). The grantors were no doubt Edmund Starkie of Simonstone and Elizabeth, his wife, described as daughter and heir of John Simonstone of Simonstone, who head the pedigree recorded in 1664 (*Chetham Soc.*, lxxxviii. 296); on 12 January 1464–5 Edmund Starkie, aged seventeen, and his wife, Elizabeth, aged between thirteen and fourteen, appeared in the Consistory Court of the archdeacon of Chester before Ralph Langley in the Church of Blessed Mary of Manchester, and being questioned in the presence of many witnesses, consented willingly to the ratification of their contract of marriage, took hands and kissed (Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. xvii.).

The Starkies had previously resided at Barnton, near Frodsham, being descended from Geoffrey Starkie, who was paying a chief rent of 2s. to Sir Hugh de Dutton for a moiety of the manor in 1294 (Ormerod's *Cheshire*, ed. Helsby, i. 639); in 1619 it was found that Nicholas Starkie had held the manor of Barnton, otherwise Barthington, of the king as of his honor of Halton, co. Chester, in socage by fealty and an annual rent of 20d., and that it was worth 26s. 8d. per

+ She was a daughter of Henry de Rishton of Dunkenhalgh and Margaret, daughter and heir of Matthew de Legh by Alice daughter and coheir of Henry de Clayton of Clayton-le-Moors.

§ William Starkie of Barnton witnessed a deed at Comberbach, Tuesday the St. Lucy the Virgin 16 Richard II (Massey of Rixton D. in Trans. N.S. iv, 162), but these dates do not synchronize. He was a surety in 15 Rich. II for Richard de Leftwich of Leftwich (Ormerod, op. cit., iii, 270).

annum beyond reprises (Inq. p.m. at Huntroyde). Thomas, son of John, son of Hugh de Legh and Katherine, his wife, widow of Hugh Starkie, recovered her dower in Barnton, co. Chester, from William, son of Hugh Starkie of Barnton, in 1389 and from Ralph, son of William Starkie of Barnton in 1393 (Pal. of Chester Plea Rolls, Chester, No. 91, m. 13; Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. viii.).§ The dean of Frodsham on 5 February 1408–9 granted administration of the goods of Ranulf Starkie, lately deceased, to the widow Alice (Ormerod's *Cheshire*, i. 641, *note*)+; by deed bearing date at Dutton on 6 January 1408–9 Peter de Dutton, kt., lord of Dutton, granted the wardship and marriage of William, son of Ralph, son of William Starkie of Barnton, with all his lands there and elsewhere in Cheshire, to Henry de Rishton [of Dunkenhalgh] (Rishton evidences in Towneley's MS. DD., No. 1434; *cf.* also Ormerod's *Cheshire*, loc. cit.). According to a pedigree by Randle Holme in one of the Harleian MSS., the ward married Margaret, daughter of John Venables of Antrobus in Over Whitley, and had issue four sons, of whom Thomas was the youngest, and Edmund, the third, became heir on the death of his elder brothers without issue; a daughter, Anne, was the wife of Oliver Birtwisle of Huncoat (Visit. of 1567, p. 32). He may have been the William Starkie who signed an indenture with Henry V. to serve in the Agincourt campaign with a small retinue (*Trans. Royal Hist. Soc.*, 3rd Series, v. 110). On 15 August 1437 William Starkie, lord of Barnton, enfeoffed Richard de Catlow and Geoffrey de Grimshaw of his manor of Barnton (Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. ix.), and in July 1453 he made a settlement with remainders to his son and heir, Edmund Starkie, in fee tail, the heirs of the grantor and those of his father and grandfather, Ralph and William Starkie (*ibid.*, Bn. xii.). In March 1461–2 Ralph, abbot of Whalley, complained of threats by William Starkie of Simonstone, gent. (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 23, m. 6), who was a defendant in other cases in August 1467 and 1473 (*ibid.*, Rolls 32, m. 32d; 40, m. 8, 10d). William, Edmund, and Thomas Starkie, all of Simonstone, gents., were sued by Alan Holt in August 1479 and Lent 1479–80 (*ibid.*, Rolls 51, m. 4, 10; 52, m. 6, 10, 14; *cf.* also 56, m. 8d), but William was dead by 13 October 1486, when his widow, Margaret, and her son Edmund Starkie made an agreement as to her dower out of the lands in Barnton (Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. xviii.); on 14 July 1490 Edmund, son and heir of William Starkie, and James Goldsmith of Northwich agreed to abide by an award whereby James was to cease all processes on a claim of lands, and Edmund was to pay him 40s. (*ibid.*, Bn. xix.). Thomas Starkie married Alice, fourth sister and coheir of Robert Worsley of Twiston, and his descendants were long seated there (the pedigree in Whitaker's *Whalley*, ii. 155, omits at least three generations, and is very unsatisfactory); he is still styled of Simonstone in September 1484 (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 61, m. 14), but was of Mearley in Lent 1489–90 and the following August (*ibid.*, Rolls 69, m. 2d; 70, m. 4, 4d, 2d), and still living in 1528, when he was a defendant in a claim to the Worsley inheritance (Duchy of Lanc. Pleadings, Series I., vi. W. 12, 12a, 12c.).

BLAKBURNSHIRE

[*Verso*, col. 1]

De Johanne Rydyng[1] . vj*d*.
De Jacobo Estham[2] . . vj*d*.
De Johanne Ward . . vj*d*.
De Ricardo Osbaldyston vj*d*.
De Roberto Shotylworth[3] vj*d*.
De Ricardo Bolton[4] . . xij*d*.
De Rogero Bolton[4] . . xij*d*.
De Johanne Dewhurst[5] xij*d*.
De Johanne Clayton . . xij*d*.
De Galfrido . . e . ton . . iiij*d*.
De Olyvero Parker[6] . . iiij*d*.
De Thoma Aspynhalgh[7] iiij*d*.
De Ricardo Aspeden[8] . iiij*d*.
De Christofero Holden[9] xij*d*.
De Christofero Walmsley iiij*d*.
De Johanne Esthalgh . iiij*d*.
De Edmundo Aynesworth iiij*d*.
De Thoma Holden . . iiij*d*.
De Henrico Cowburn[13] . vj*d*.
De Thoma Sede[14] . . xij*d*.
De Jacobo Grymshaw . vj*d*.
De Johanne Brytwesyll . iiij*d*.
De Willelmo Ryley[15] . . vj*d*.
De Willelmo Talbot . . vj*d*.
De Edmundo Tatersall . iiij*d*.
De Roberto Whittacar[16] xij*d*.
De Thoma Bercroft[17] . vj*d*.
De Iohanne Bercroft[17] iiij*d*.

PUBLIC RECORD (

(*One* document only is to be applied for

Date of Application. | Description of Docum

§ William Starkie of Barnton witnessed a deed at Comberbach, Tuesday the St. Lucy the Virgin, 16 Richard II (Massey of Rixton D. in Trans. N.S. IV, 162), but these dates do not synchronize. He was a surety in 15 Rich. II for Richard de Leftwich of Leftwich (Ormerod, op. cit., iii, 270).

annum beyond reprises (Inq. p.m. at Huntroyde). Thomas, son of John, son of Hugh de Legh and Katherine, his wife, widow of Hugh Starkie, recovered her dower in Barnton, co. Chester, from William, son of Hugh Starkie of Barnton, in 1389 and from Ralph, son of William Starkie of Barnton in 1393 (Pal. of Chester Plea Rolls, Chester, No. 91, m. 13; Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. viii.).§ The dean of Frodsham on 5 February 1408–9 granted administration of the goods of Ranulf Starkie, lately deceased, to the widow Alice (Ormerod's *Cheshire*, i. 641, *note*)*; by deed bearing date at Dutton on 6 January 1408–9 Peter de Dutton, kt., lord of Dutton, granted the wardship and marriage of William, son of Ralph, son of William Starkie of Barnton, with all his lands there and elsewhere in Cheshire, to Henry de Rishton [of Dunkenhalgh] (Rishton evidences in Towneley's MS. DD., No. 1434; *cf.* also Ormerod's *Cheshire*, loc. cit.). According to a pedigree by Randle Holme in one of the Harleian MSS., the ward married Margaret, daughter of John Venables of Antrobus in Over Whitley, and had issue four sons, of whom Thomas was the youngest, and Edmund, the third, became heir on the death of his elder brothers without issue; a daughter, Anne, was the wife of Oliver Birtwisle of Huncoat (Visit. of 1567, p. 32). He may have been the William Starkie who signed an indenture with Henry V. to serve in the Agincourt campaign with a small retinue (*Trans. Royal Hist. Soc.*, 3rd Series, v. 110). On 15 August 1437 William Starkie, lord of Barnton, enfeoffed Richard de Catlow and Geoffrey de Grimshaw of his manor of Barnton (Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. ix.), and in July 1453 he made a settlement with remainders to his son and heir, Edmund Starkie, in fee tail, the heirs of the grantor and those of his father and grandfather, Ralph and William Starkie (*ibid.*, Bn. xii.). In March 1461–2 Ralph, abbot of Whalley, complained of threats by William Starkie of Simonstone, gent. (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 23, m. 6), who was a defendant in other cases in August 1467 and 1473 (*ibid.*, Rolls 32, m. 32d; 40, m. 8, 10d). William, Edmund, and Thomas Starkie, all of Simonstone, gents., were sued by Alan Holt in August 1479 and Lent 1479–80 (*ibid.*, Rolls 51, m. 4, 10; 52, m. 6, 10, 14; *cf.* also 56, m. 8d), but William was dead by 13 October 1486, when his widow, Margaret, and her son Edmund Starkie made an agreement as to her dower out of the lands in Barnton (Huntroyde Deeds, Bn. xviii.); on 14 July 1490 Edmund, son and heir of William Starkie, and James Goldsmith of Northwich agreed to abide by an award whereby James was to cease all processes on a claim of lands, and Edmund was to pay him 40s. (*ibid.*, Bn. xix.). Thomas Starkie married Alice, fourth sister and coheir of Robert Worsley of Twiston, and his descendants were long seated there (the pedigree in Whitaker's *Whalley*, ii. 155, omits at least three generations, and is very unsatisfactory); he is still styled of Simonstone in September 1484 (Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 61, m. 14), but was of Mearley in Lent 1489–90 and the following August (*ibid.*, Rolls 69, m. 2d; 70, m. 4, 4d, 2d), and still living in 1528, when he was a defendant in a claim to the Worsley inheritance (Duchy of Lanc. Pleadings, Series I., vi. W. 12, 12a, 12c.).

[17 July 1529]

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.

(*One* document only is to be applied for on this Ticket.)

Date of application	Description of Document
191	
	Signature of Applicant

FOLDOUT BLANK

A separa
person desiri
each Record
up by such p
Record or D

No pers
inclusive, ou

Records
returned by
officer in ch

FOLDOUT BLANK

BLAKBURNSHIRE

[*Verso*, col. 1]

De Johanne Rydyng[1] .	vj*d.*	De Christofero Walmsley	iiij*d.*
De Jacobo Estham[2] . .	vj*d.*	De Johanne Esthalgh .	iiij*d.*
De Johanne Ward . .	vj*d.*	De Edmundo Aynesworth	iiij*d.*
De Ricardo Osbaldyston	vj*d.*	De Thoma Holden . .	iiij*d.*
De Roberto Shotylworth[3]	vj*d.*	De Henrico Cowburn[13] .	vj*d.*
De Ricardo Bolton[4] . .	xij*d.*	De Thoma Sede[14] . .	xij*d.*
De Rogero Bolton[4] . .	xij*d.*	De Jacobo Grymshaw .	vj*d.*
De Johanne Dewhurst[5]	xij*d.*	De Johanne Brytwesyll .	iiij*d.*
De Johanne Clayton . .	xij*d.*	De Willelmo Ryley[15] . .	vj*d.*
De Galfrido . . e . ton . .	iiij*d.*	De Willelmo Talbot . .	vj*d.*
De Olyvero Parker[6] . .	iiij*d.*	De Edmundo Tatersall .	iiij*d.*
De Thoma Aspynhalgh[7]	iiij*d.*	De Roberto Whittacar[16]	xij*d.*
De Ricardo Aspeden[8] .	iiij*d.*	De Thoma Bercroft[17] .	vj*d.*
De Christofero Holden[9]	xij*d.*	De Johanne Bercroft[17] .	iiij*d.*
[illegible]awdulpho Holden[10]	xij*d.*	De Henrico Mankyn-	
[illegible]enrico Grymshaw .	xij*d.*	hole[18]	vj*d.*
[illegible]oberto Wadyngton[11]	vj*d.*	De Laurencio Parker[19] .	vj*d.*
[illegible]lyvero Barton . .	vj*d.*	De Henrico Parker . .	xij*d.*
Johanne Mersden[12] .	vj*d.*	De Jacobo Stansfeld[20] .	vj*d.*

[1] Probably of Riding House in Walton-le-Dale. The name also occurs at Oswaldtwistle, Church, and Winkley in Aighton.

Eastham of Walton-le-Dale, who inherited the Colevill property in that township.

Probably of Hacking Hall in Billington.

The Bolton family had lands in Salesbury, Chipping, &c.

[5] Of Dewhurst in Wilpshire. [6] Perhaps of Oswaldtwistle.

[7] Aspinall is a well-known name in the Clitheroe district.

[8] Perhaps of Church.

[9] A tenant in Haslingden in 1443 (*Clitheroe Court Rolls*, ed. Farrer, 501). The next note probably refers to his son and heir, who succeeded about this time.

[10] A tenant in Habergham in 1443 (*ibid.*, 505 ; Christopher cancelled for Ralph). The Holdens of Holden long held an estate in Habergham Eaves.

[11] A tenant in Haslingden in 1443. The Waddington family held lands in Clitheroe, &c.

[12] The Marsdens had property in Marsden, &c.

[13] Of the Eyes in Witton and Todehole in Livesey.

[14] The Seeds of Pleasington appear to have been a branch of those of Ribchester.

[15] A tenant in Accrington in 1443.

[16] Probably of Holme in Cliviger. A tenant in Habergham in 1443.

[17] The Barcrofts had lands in Cliviger, &c.

[18] Probably Manknowles of Marsden (Townhouse, &c.).

[19] Of Foulridge.

[20] Stansfield of Worsthorne and Heysandforth in Burnley. A tenant in Burnley in 1443.

De Johanne Whitacer[1] . viij*d.*
De Alexandro Nowell . xx*d.*
De Henrico Hoghton . x*d.*
De Johanne Alen[2] . . iiij*d.*
De Johanne Dynley[3] . xx*d.*
De Johanne Eyre . . . iiij*d.*
De Willelmo Foolle[4] . iiij*d.*
De Thoma Wynkeley . viij*d.*
De Ricardo Knoll[5] . . xx*d.*
De Johanne Bradeley . viij*d.*
De Johanne Holden[6] . x*d.*
De Ade Lathys[7] . . . vj*d.*
De Thoma Eccles[8] . . vj*d.*
De Ricardo Halghton[9] . x*d.*
De Christofero Sowrbottes[10] . . . . . vj*d.*
De Johanne Rodys[11] . . vj*d.*
De Ricardo Eccles[8] . . viij*d.*
De Willelmo Alston[12] . vj*d.*
De Thoma Broun[13] . . vj*d.*
De Johanne Halton[14] . xij*d.*
De Galfrido Soderen[15] . vj*d.*
De Johanne Stertyuant[16] iiij*d.*
De Henrico Cottom[17] . xij*d.*
De Christoforo Knoll
De Willelmo Mawdysley[18]
De Willelmo Hall[19]
De Johanne Walker[20]
De Jacobo Coppull[21]
De Willelmo Helme[22]
De Willelmo Jankynson
De Roberto Wateson
De Laurencio Knoll
De Thoma Grenhyls[23]
De Thurstano Tatyrsalse[24]
De Thoma Redyhalgh[25]
De Laurencio Brerclyfe[26]
De Christoforo Jakson

---

[1] Perhaps of Henthorn.
[2] The Allan family had land in Downham.
[3] Dineley of Downham.
[4] William Foole or Fowle was a tenant in Pendleton in 1443.
[5] Perhaps son of Lawrence Knowles of Wolfhall in Chipping.
[6] Of Chaigley.
[7] Richard del Lathes occurs at Worston in 1332 and 1342 (*Rec. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, xxxi. [2], 74; xlvi. 115).
[8] The Eccles family had property in Thornley, &c.
[9] Haighton or Aighton of Chaigley.
[10] Probably Sowerbutts of Studley in Thornley.
[11] Rhodes of Chipping.
[12] The Alston family had land in Chipping and the neighbouring townships.
[13] The Browne family, whose chief estate lay in Newton-with-Scales, had land in Chipping.
[14] Of Chipping.
[15] Surreys or Sotheron of Chipping. Geoffrey Sotheron was a tenant at will in the Forest of Bowland in 1443.
[16] Sturtivant or Startivant of Chipping.
[17] Cottam of Dilworth and Alston.
[18] Mawdesley of Chipping.
[19] Of Chipping and Dutton.
[20] A John Walker was a tenant in Colne in 1443.
[21] The Coppull of Coppull family were free tenants in Pleasington.
[22] Of Helme, now Elmridge, in Chipping.
[23] Greenhills of Studley in Thornley.
[24] The Tattersall family had land in Burnley, Briercliffe, &c. Thurstan Tattersall was a tenant in Burnley in 1443.
[25] Ridihalgh of High Ridihalgh in Briercliffe. A tenant in Briercliffe in 1443.
[26] A tenant in Briercliffe in 1443.

De Laurencio Legh [1]
De Petro Holcar [2]
De Thoma Aghton
De Ricardo Dugdall [3]
De Lawrencio Parker
De Willelmo Halsted [4]
De Henrico Halsted [4]
De Galfrido Grymshaw [5]
De Johanne Hyll [6]
De Thoma Blakborn [7]
De Jacobo Gudshaw [8]
De Johanne Bayley
De Thoma Asshe [9]
De Henrico Townley . vj*d.*
De Henrico Boys de Stonygat [10]
De Christoforo Alston . iiij*d.*
De Percivello Hayhurst [11]
De Willelmo Dylworth

[*Verso*, col. 2]

Merley	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Altham	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Dounham	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Clederhow	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Worston	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Cliuacher	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Chyrch	acra terræ	iij*d.*
Osbaleston (*sic*)	dimidia acra terræ	j*d.*
Baldyrston	dimidia acra terræ	j*d.*
Keuerdall	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Symondston	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Leuesay	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Walton in le Dale	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Oswaldestwisell	j acra terræ	iii*d.*
Aghton	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Chepyn	j acra et dimidia	v*d.*
Brerclyfe cum Extwisel	j acra	iij*d.*
Harwod magna	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*

[1] Of Clifton in Habergham Eaves.

[2] Holker of Read.

[3] Sir William Dugdale was descended from the Dugdales of Clitheroe.

[4] The Halsteads had land in Worsthorne, Briercliffe, &c. William Halstead was a tenant in Burnley in 1443: perhaps this was Bank House.

[5] Perhaps of Henthorn. or Oakenshaw in Clayton-le-Moors

[6] Of Ribchester. By deed dated 23 August 1478 John Hill granted to Roger Dean, chaplain, and Geoffrey Dewhurst a messuage in the vill of Ribchester called Hillhouses; the boundaries name Halgh meadow, Buckley field, Oakoat field, Kendal Hey, and Fieldman field (Huntroyde Deeds, V. 11). Anne, daughter and coheir of Thomas Hill of Ribchester married William Swansey (Chetham Soc., lxxxii, 48).

[7] Blackburn of Dutton.

[8] Goodshaw of Dutton.

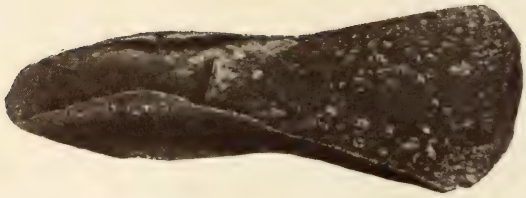
[9] Ash of Hurst in Aighton and Clough End in Dutton.

[10] Stonygate in Ribchester. The Boys family had Boys House in Ribchester as well as land in Oswaldtwistle.

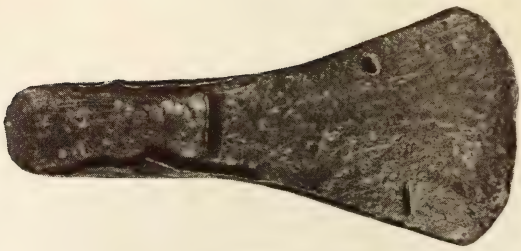
[11] Of Hayhurst in Dutton.

Billyngton	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Clayton super Mores . . .	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Nether[der]wynte	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Thorneley cum Wheteley . .	j acra	iij*d.*
Blakborn	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Rysshton	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Fulrygg	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Mellur cum Eccleshull . . .	j acra	iij*d.*
Ouerderwynde	j acra	iij*d.*
Wlipshir cum Dynkley . . .	j acra	iij*d.*
Clayton cum le Dall. . . .	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Wyswall.	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Worstorne	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Dutton	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Mitton Henthorne with Codecotes	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Rybchester	ij acræ terræ	vij*d.*
Witton	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Twyselton	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Rede	j acra terræ	iij*d.*
Parua Harwode	j carucata terræ	iij*d.*
Hapton	ij carucatæ	vij*d.*
Plesyngton.	j carucata terræ	iij*d.*
Sammesbury	j carucata terræ	iij*d.*
Summa totalis	xiij*s.* viij*d.* [*sic*].	

REVERSE



SIDE



OBVERSE

THE LISCARD PALSTAVE

(*Half the size of the Original*)

THE LISCARD PALSTAVE

THE bronze palstave or winged celt which was exhibited at the Society's meeting on 18th January 1912, was found in September 1901 in Zig-Zag Road, Liscard, by a workman employed in cutting a drain. It lay about 3 feet below the surface, upon a thin, hard bed or crust of black substance (possibly a hearth of wood ash), with sand both above and below. The finder took it, as old metal, to Mr. Joseph Kitchingman, who at once purchased it. The weight is $10\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, and the measurements are: Length in all, $5\frac{3}{16}$ inches ($3\frac{1}{16}$ from edge to stop-ridge); breadth of blade, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches (1 inch at flange); and breadth of wings, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. The surface bears evidence of the manner of usage in the curving scratches or lines scored upon the blade and in the bent and damaged state of the reverse flanges on the lower side. Mr. Kitchingman has kindly lent his block for the accompanying illustration; it shows the two faces and side of this interesting relic of the ancient inhabitants of Liscard.

NOTES ON THE PARISH OF BURTON IN WIRRAL

By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

THE following are additions and corrections for the above article, which appeared in vol. lix. of our *Transactions:*

P. 16, note 2.—William Trigg was a juror at the court of frank-pledge and court-baron of Burton, 24th April 1719.

P. 21.—The letters inscribed on the Vicarage stand for Thomas Bainbridge, minister of Burton, and Jane his wife, *née* Howard. They were married at Burton—"1697 Tho. Bainbridge minister and Jehan Howard, spinster, marryed December the 28th." See *Notes on the Burton Parish Registers*, by the Rev. P. F. A. Morrell, B.A., Vicar of Burton, Cheshire (Chester: G. R. Griffith, 1908).

P. 23.—The letters on the old mill stand for "Robert Oliver, miller"; see register extract, page 75.

P. 59, line 3.—For *Mercidii* read *Mercurii*. Bottom line—after "ye Plague was" add "in Shotwick."

P. 66.—"Elthorns" is now Cross's farm, near Denhall.

P. 75.—Register entry 1757.—The *Liverpool Chronicle and Marine Gazette* of 6th May 1757 contains the following notice: "30 July 1757. The Rev. Mr. Washington, curate of Burton near Parkgate, in Wirral, was unfortunately drowned as he was bathing in the salt water."

NOTES ON THE PARISH OF BURTON IN WIRRAL

By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

THE following are additions and corrections for the above article, which appeared in vol. lix. of our *Transactions:*

P. 16, note 2.—William Trigg was a juror at the court of frank-pledge and court-baron of Burton, 24th April 1719.

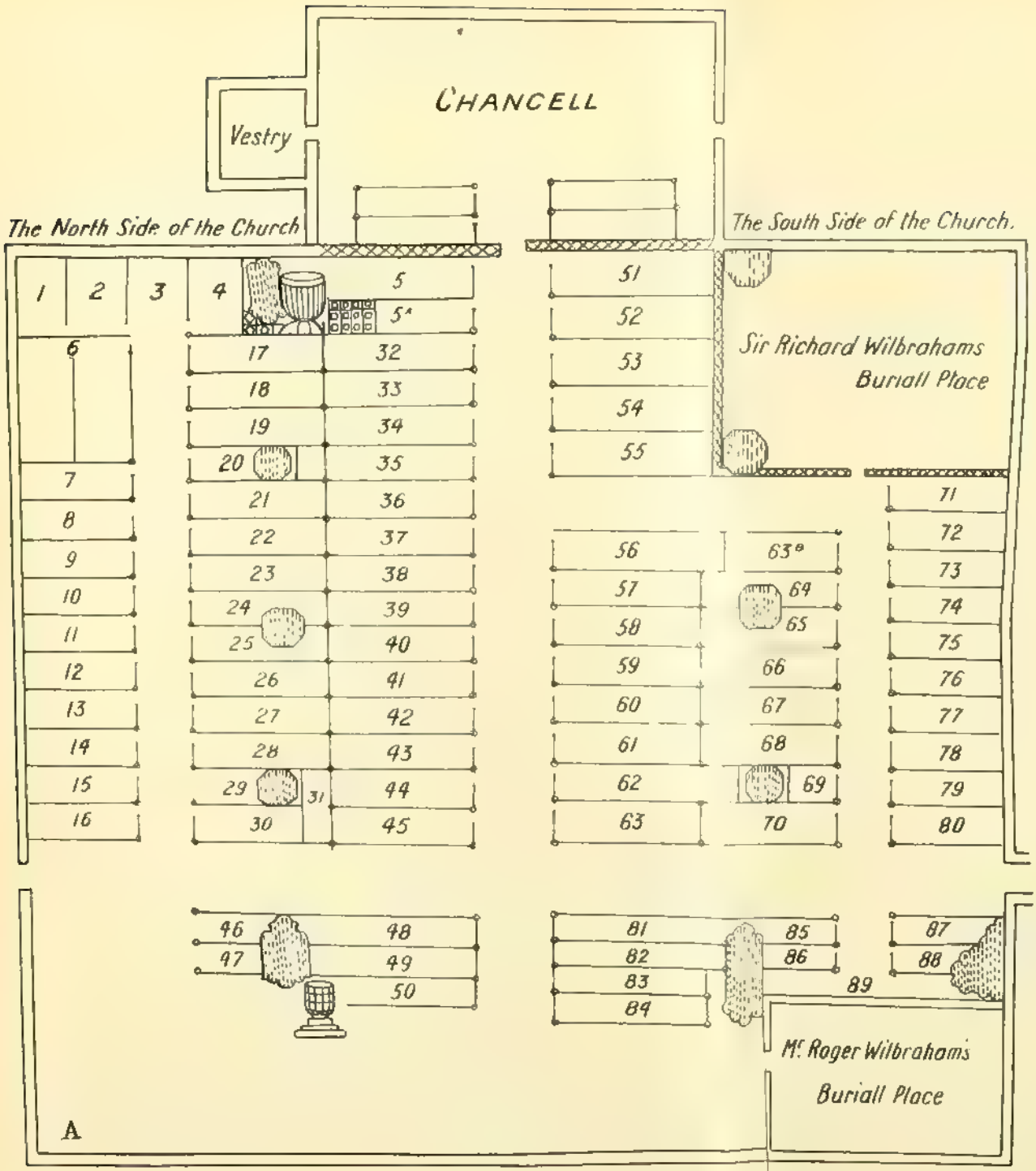
P. 21.—The letters inscribed on the Vicarage stand for Thomas Bainbridge, minister of Burton, and Jane his wife, *née* Howard. They were married at Burton—"1697 Tho. Bainbridge minister and Jehan Howard, spinster, marryed December the 28th." See *Notes on the Burton Parish Registers*, by the Rev. P. F. A. Morrell, B.A., Vicar of Burton, Cheshire (Chester: G. R. Griffith, 1908).

P. 23.—The letters on the old mill stand for "Robert Oliver, miller"; see register extract, page 75.

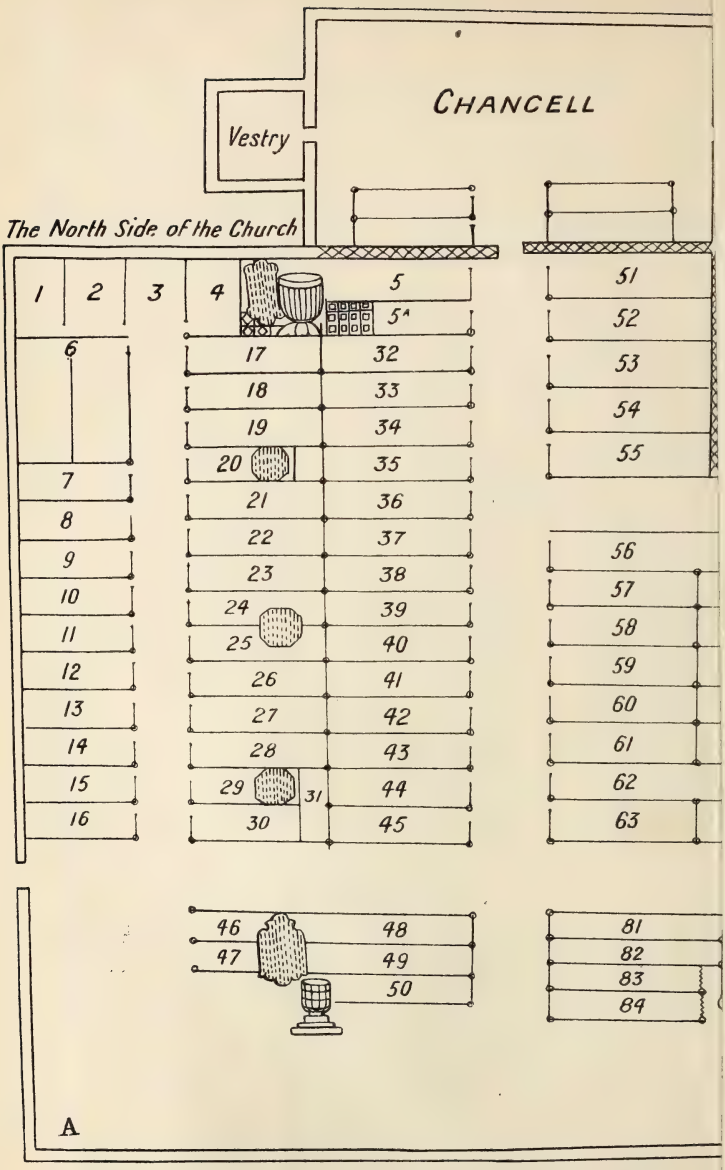
P. 59, line 3.—For *Mercidii* read *Mercurii.* Bottom line—after "ye Plague was" add "in Shotwick."

P. 66.—"Elthorns" is now Cross's farm, near Denhall.

P. 75.—Register entry 1757.—The *Liverpool Chronicle and Marine Gazette* of 6th May 1757 contains the following notice: "30 July 1757. The Rev. Mr. Washington, curate of Burton near Parkgate, in Wirral, was unfortunately drowned as he was bathing in the salt water."



ACTON CHURCH IN 1635



ACTON CHURCH IN 1635

ACTON CHURCH SEATING ARRANGEMENTS

THE plan of the seats in Acton Church, near Nantwich, as arranged in 1635, has been copied by permission of the vicar, the Rev. Herbert Moore, and offered to the Society by Mr. John Livesey.

A note in the left-hand corner of the plan (at A) informs us that "These seats [were] disposed by us the Commissioners (whose names are subscribed) by vertue of a commission directed to us from the Lord Bishop of Chester, bearing date May 8th, 1635"; their names, however, are not given on this copy of the plan. On the plan itself the names of the holders are written upon the several seating-places, but on the smaller scale of the copy here given the words would not have been legible. Hence numbers have been inserted, and the corresponding names here follow:

[North Side]

1 and 2. Mr. Mainwaring of Swanley
3. Mr. Robert Weever of Aston.
4. Mr. Richard [? Leicester] of Poole.
5. Passage to the pulpit.
5A. Clark's seat.
6. Mr. Mainwaringe of Baddeley.
7. Mr. Edward Glegg.
8. Mr. Raphe Huxley.
9. Mr. Raphe Horton.
Mr. Hugh Hassall.
10. Mr. Richard Minshull of Burland.
11. Randle Graston.
12. William Pott.
13. Mr. Richard Aston,
Arthur Edgley.

14. John Stockton,
Richard Wilkinson.
15. William Badcock,
Edward Aston.
16. John Brereton, Raphe Wicksted, John Cappur, John Watson of Aston.
Nyne. (*See* 29, 45.)
17. Mr. Richard Leicester of Poole.
18. Mr. John Braine of Aston.
19. Mr. Alexander Elcock of Poole.
20. Randle Smyth.
21 and 36. Lord Viscount Cholmondeley.
22. John Orchard of Coolane House, Mrs. Shakerley, Humphrey Walley, Randle Snikley, Henry Pendleton.
23 and 38. Earle of Bridgwater's tenants.
24 and 39. Earle of Bridgwater's tenants.
25. Thomas Stockton,
William Moulton,
Thomas Whichead. But three men here because a pillar seat.
26. John Hilditch, Thomas Bebbinton, sen., George Unwin, Thomas Bickerton, Ralph Bebbinton.
27. William Wright, Hugh Tue, Thomas Wicksteed, Roger Harding, Henry Strongitharme.
28. William Richardson, Thos. Tudman, jun., Thomas Heighfield, John Stockton of Stoake, George Bull.
29. Ralph Leftwich,
John Massey.
Nyne.
30. Richard Alcocke of Poole,
William Winington,
Ralph Bebbington.
Nine.
31 and 45. With their Wives, being nine in number and marked for the better knowledge the word nine (*i.e.* 16, 29, 30, 31, 45).
32. Mr. William Allen of Brindley.
33. Mrs. Cicil Haughton of Hurleston.
34. Mr. Geoffrey Mynshull of Stoake.
35. John Cheetwood, esquire, of Raisheath.
36. *See* 21.
37. With their wives in this seat. *See* 22.
38. *See* 23.
39. *See* 24.
40. With their wives, together with Elizabeth Ithel of Acton and Amy Key of Brindley. *See* 25.
41. With their wives. *See* 26.
42. With their wives. *See* 27.
43. With their wives. *See* 28.
44. Mr. Alexander Elcocke of Poole.
45. *See* 31.
46. John Ankars, John Eaton.
47. John Cartwright and his wife.
48. Thomas Blackamore, William Orton, John Cartwright, Randle Orton.
49. John Watson of the Hollingreen, William Trickett, Robert Farrington.
50. John Shenton, Clark, seat.

[South Side]

51. Lord Viscount Killmorey.
52. Mr. Roger Wilbraham of Dorfold.
53. Mrs. Roger Wilbraham his wife.
54. Lord Viscount Cholmondeley.
55. Earle of Bridgwater.
56. Sir Richard Wilbraham.
57. Rich. Saer, Richard Venables, Sabboth Church, Lord Viscount Killmorey, Arthur Sandford, Mr. Bryan.
58. Mr. Mainwaring, John Barker, John Ravenshaw, Lord

Viscount Killmorey, Robert Heath, Richard Harrisson.

59. Mr. Edmund Mainwaring, George Cappur, John Shenton, William Baskervile, William Allen.
60. Webbs Farme, Mr. William Shenton, John Buckley, William Shore, Thomas Tudman, sen., of Burland.
61. Oliver Pollett, John Yonge, Peter Walton, William Stoakes, William Jackson.
62. Randle Hale, Thomas Molton, Richard Wixsteed, Edward Massey, Humphrey Vernon.
63. William Davenport, Thomas Mullock, Edward Woodward, Thomas Evanson, Humphrey Blagg.

63B. Blank.

64. His tenants with their wives. *See* 57.
65. His tenants with their wives. *See* 58.
66. With their wives. *See* 59.
67. With their wives. *See* 60.
68. With their wives. *See* 61.
69. With their wives. *See* 62.
70. With their wives. *See* 63.
71. Mr. Richard Wilbraham of Raisheath.
72. With his wife.
73. William Wilbraham and his wife.
74. Thomas Pratchett and his wife.
75. Thomas Shenton and his wife.
76. Richard Boote, Randle Walton.
77. Thomas Brayn of Faddeley, Widow Cholmeley of Hurlston.
78. George Parson and his wife.
79. With their wives. *See* 62, 69.
80. Thomas Eaton and his wife.
81. Thomas Berde, Thomas French, John Prickitt.
82. Frances Betteley, Thomas Brayne of the Banke.
83. Robert Broadbent and his wife.
84. Thomas Poole and his wife.
85. Thomas Hatton, John Dod.
86. William Dawson, William Hussey.
87. William Alcocke, John Stringer.
88. William Alcocke of Larden Green.
89. Henry Hawkes, John Corser, Anthony Hornebey, John Sproston.

TARPORLEY IN 1755

THE Rev. William Cole, "the Cambridge Antiquary" (1714–1782), visited Cheshire in 1755 in order to see his friend the rector of Tarporley, and being detained in the place by the accident he speaks of, he amused himself in congenial fashion by studying the history of the district and making a search of the parish registers and a drawing of the church. The results are contained in vol. xxxv. of his "Collections," now in the British Museum (Addit. MS. 5836). Ormerod has used them a little, but the account seems worthy of a fuller reproduction, since it is not often that so keen-sighted and painstaking an observer as Cole can be found recording his experiences of Cheshire in the eighteenth century. The description is dated September 8, 1755, and reads thus (fol. 165):

TORPORLEY IN CHESHIRE

GOING to visit my good Friend Mr. Allen Rector of Torporley and one of the Senior Fellows of Trinity College in Cambridge, I had the Accident the Morning after I got off my Journey to fall from my Horse in Little Budworth Parish, just between the 2 Houses belonging to Mr. Egerton of Olton in Delamere Forest, July 19, 1755: so that I had, by breaking my Leg in the Fall, Leisure sufficient to consult the Parish Register belonging to Torporley, it being 11 Weeks before I could begin my Journey into Buckinghamshire: and as I was confined to my Chamber great Part of the Time, which stood just west of the Church and very near it, a small Part of the Rector's Garden being between the Parsonage House and the Lane, which divides the said Garden from the Church Yard, I had Opportunity, as soon as I was permitted to get out of Bed, from the Window to take the west End of the Church: and tho' afterwards I went into the Church several Times, yet I could not with any Conveniency take any of the Inscriptions therein, for Fear of taking Cold and standing too long: which was a great Mortification to me, as the Chancel

and Side Isles have many very curious and elegant Monuments in them, erected chiefly by Sir John Crew for himself and the Family of Done into which he married;[1] as also for several of the Rectors.

The Church consists of a square Tower, standing at the west End of the south Isle, in which hang 5 Bells, a Chancell, 2 side

THE WEST END OF TARPORLEY CHURCH IN CHESHIRE, 1755.

Isles with Chapels at each End of them. The Altar is on an Eminence of several Steps and surrounded on all sides by elegant mural Monuments of Marble: on the north Side of it are 2; that nearest the Altar is very neat and small in an oval Form and having a half Length Figure of the last Sir John Done in the Dress of K. James the first's Time by whom he was knighted: just below it and at the Steps of the Altar, tho' on the Eminence,

[1] According to Ormerod (*Cheshire*, ii. 249) two daughters of Sir John Done (*d.* 1629) married Ralph Arderne and John Crew, Sir John Crew being son of the latter.

is a very large one for Sir John Crew of white Marble against the north Wall, with a full Figure of Sir John lying on a Table of Marble reclining on one Elbow. Sir John was a good Antiquary and Herald; as appears from many Pedigrees and Observations in MS. which I have seen: was very zealous for the Revolution;[1] for which peice of Service this Part of the Country are under no great Obligations to his Memory; inasmuch as he was the Cause, as I have been told, why their Estates were given in to the full Value: while others not so hearty in that Cause, had theirs rated at a lower Taxation; and the Tax still continuing on the same Valuation, this Part of the Country have ever since felt the ill Effects of his Zeal for the Whig Interest. In the north Chapel, just below the Door as you enter the Chapel, is a large Altar Tomb of white Marble on which lie 2 Ladies at full Length; one being Lady Crew and the other Mrs. Jane Done her sister, who founded and endowed a Schole in the S.W. Corner of the Church Yard. At the west End of the middle Isle or Nave, on the Outside is built up an House for Parish Herse; for the Circuit of the Parish, including 4 Townships, being very large, without such a Convenience, it would be very troublesome to bring Corpses to the Church. The Nave was lately divided from the Chancel by a Screen; but that being found to be incommodious, Mr. Allen took it away, and has laid them together; and ceiling the whole Church also, it has a very good Effect. Mr. John Arderne, about 25 years ago Fellow Commoner of St. John's College in Cambridge,[2] is the Patron of it, and being much acquainted with Mr. Allen at College, on Mr. Beresford's Death, he voluntarily offered it to him, without any Application at all. Mr. Arderne lives near Stockport at Harden and sometimes at Pepper-Hall near Richmond in Yorkshire, the Heiress of which Family of Pepper he married and by her, who died about a year ago, he has several Children: for one of whose Sons, as I have heard Mr. Allen say, probably some Time or other the Living may be designed; and therefore the present Incumbent spares no Expence to make the Parsonage House and all belonging to it, handsome and commodious: tho' indeed Mr. Arderne has but 4 Turns out of 6 in Patronage: the Dean and Chapter of Chester and Mr. Duckenfeild who is a Dissenter,[3] having the other two: Dr. James Arderne the worthy Dean of Chester leaving his Turn to the Chapter. There are 2 or 3 other Families of the name of Arderne in this Parish, who are related to the principal Branch Mr. Arderne, of Harden, who came

[1] See the inscription on his monument, *ibid.*, ii. 230.

[2] Admitted in 1728; R. F. Scott, *Admissions to St. John's Coll.*, iii. 56, 411.

[3] Nathaniel Duckenfield, afterwards 5th baronet, according to Ormerod, *Cheshire*, ii. 250, iii. 819.

to this Estate on the Death of Sir John Crew without Issue; as also these others of that Name, who had a small share of it also: they are all Farmers of their own Lands: Sir John Crew left a widow, who was his second Lady of the Name of Aston, who afterwards married Dr. Chamberlain of London. Dr. James Arderne Dean of Chester gave all his Lands, about 300 pounds *per Annum* in this Parish, to the Church of Chester: his Epitaph may be seen in the Memoranda of that Cathedral. The Family Seat of the Done's and Crew's and now of the Arderne's is about a Mile from the Church, called Utkinton Hall, and was formerly a Place of good Eminence; it is now contracting and turning into a Dairy Farm House, and the Chapel built by Sir John Crew I saw this Yeer 1755 new modelled into 2 or 3 Rooms: there is now a large Collection of Books in the Library; but chiefly wrote by Puritanical Divines and those of Oliver's Stamp, both before and after the great Rebellion; the Done's and the Crew's being both much attached to those Opinions. In it I saw, no Doubt brought there by Sir John Crew a good Antiquary, a most valuable and curious Peice of Antiquity; being a very long and large Roll of Parchment with the Portraits drawn to the Life in their proper Habits and Colours, a Procession of all the Lords of Parliament at the latter End of King Henry the 7th's Reign: the Abbats of mitred Houses came first all dressed in Purple Robes and Cowles, with their Names, Arms of their Abbeys conjoined with their own over each Abbat's Head; then followed the Bishops of the several Sees and episcopally habited with their Names, Arms and Sees Arms in the same Manner and Warham ArchBp. of Canterbury mitred and very Pontifically accoutred, supported by 2 Persons, brought up the Rear of the Spiritual Lords: then came the Prior of St. John of Jerusalem, the Barons and other temporal Peers and the whole concluded with the King himself in his Parliamentary Robes. It is no small Curiosity; and as such I had a desire to have prevailed with Mr. Allen to have suffered me to have taken it Home with me in Order some Time in the Winter to have carried it with me to London to shew to the Royal Antiquary Society and to have done my Endeavour to have got it engraved. See it more exactly described, Vol. 30, p. 1.

Torporley stands in the mid Way between Chester and Namptwich, about 10 Miles from each, on a sandy Rock: it was a disused market 'till Sir John Crew built them a very handsome Market House and procured them a Market on Thursdays; w'ch however is not yet greatly frequented.

The Church is dedicated to the Honour of St. Helen, as was that other Church which Mr. Allen had before he was Vicar of Shudy Camps in Cambridgeshire; I mean that of Colne in the County of Huntingdon: which was his first benefice: so that it is probable that he will begin and end with St. Helena.

On a black marble slab just within the Rails of the Altar, rather to the south Side and almost before the Altar is this Inscription which my man Joseph Burgess took for me, having a Desire to have this Inscription as I remember to have seen Mr. Beresford once at Cambridge.

Here lie the Remains
of
Edward Beresford B.D.
Sen'r Fellow of *St. John's*
College in *Cambridge*
and
Rector of this Parish xx Years.
He departed this Life May iv.
A: D: MDCCLII.
A: Æ: LIV.

Mr. Beresford was a Bachelor and a very worthy good Man, doing a great Deal of Good in his Parish: for the last 10 Years of his Life he had hardly the Use of his Limbs, being carried to and from Bed, by an hereditary Gout: yet he died not of that, but of an Apoplexy in his Chair by the Fireside one Evening after Supper, being a short necked Man and full of Blood. He has a Sister, the wife of Mr. Egerton Rector of Chedle in Cheshire,[1] who is as lame with the Gout as her Brother was: he was a very handsome, florid, well-looking Man, when he took his Bachelor of Divinity's Degree at Cambridge.

Then follow extracts from the registers, including:—

1655.—Saml. Clarke Pastor of Leighton-Beaudesert in Bedfordshire married Sarah Dauter of Nathaniel Lancaster Clerk B.D. and Rector of this Church, 3 Apr.

After these come accounts of the rectors of Tarporley, chiefly from the registers. The following, of the then more recent incumbents, contain personal recollections, and afford an example of Cole's method (fol. 180):—

Ralph Markham . . . had [the rectory] on a Promise of Resignation to Mr. Beresford; which, however, he did not comply with; probably as Mr. Beresford was Fellow of a

[1] Thomas Egerton, younger son of Sir John Egerton of Wrinehill, was rector of Cheadle from 1723 till his death in 1762; Earwaker, *East Cheshire*, i. 224.

College, he must have resigned his Fellowship for it, and therefore might be the easier on the Disappointment 'till he came to the Seniority, when he might hold them together; and I think I have heard say that Mr. Markham allowed him somewhat during his holding it. He run out his Income so much, that he was confined for a long Time in Chester Goal for Debt; and I am not certain whether he did not die there: however that be, he gave way to Fate and was buried in this Church May 3, 1732, leaving a widow behind him and 2 Sons quite unprovided for; but now, by the Help of good Friends, both in Holy Orders. The eldest Ralph was baptised 18 Febr. 1725, and is now Curate or Minister of the Chapel of Wore in Shropshire. He was of a very weekly Constitution and having the small-Pox in a very bad Manner it deprived him of his Eye Sight for the greatest Part of the Time which he should have employed in his Education, the greatest Care of which lay wholly upon his Mother, who was a very sensible and clever woman and instructed him all that lay in her Power; and moreover got him what Learning she could procure for him at Nantwich under Mr. Adderley the curate there, who was formerly of Trinity College in Cambridge: so that having a natural Genius for Poetry and Painting, it was judged by his Friends that he might employ himself in those Sciences and by their Means procure himself an Help towards forwarding his Education at the University: accordingly he published a 4to volume of Poems on various Subjects, which was printed at Chester without his Name; and for the same End he also had a Picture of the Infernal Regions, as described by Virgil and which he had painted, engraved by Subscription, which brought him in a small Supply for his Occasions; however, not sufficient to maintain him at the University, whither his poor Constitution also prevented his going; so upon a proper Application to the present worthy Bishop of Chester, who finding him sufficiently qualified for Holy Orders, tho' he had never had an University Education or Degrees, conferred them upon him: however conditionally that he should repair thither when able and take his Degrees; and accordingly he admitted himself at Peter-House; but never has been there; and probably never will; unless he should suddenly get somewhat better to maintain him there than the poor Curacy of Wore: he is a very worthy young Man and deserving of better Fortune. His younger Brother Robert was baptised 16 June 1727 and was first of St. John's College in Cambridge; but upon a Propriety Fellowship in Baliol College being vacant he was advised to apply for it and obtained it.[1] He has also the New-Church on Delamere

[1] This is not quite accurate; Robert Markham, admitted to St. John's in Cambridge in 1745, M.A. 1752, was incorporated at

Forest of the Gift of Mr. Cholmondeley of Vale-Royal, with whom he chiefly resides, and who is a good Friend and Patron to both the Brothers.

Edward Beresford B.D. and Fellow of St. John's College in Cambridge succeeded on Mr. Markham's Death, and held his Fellowship with his Living, to his Death, which was occasioned by an Apoplexy in his Parsonage House at Torporley, and was buried in his Chancel there on the Steps of the Altar, under an handsome black marble Slab May 11, 1752, aged about 55. He had been most cruelly handled with the Gout for many Years, and for the last 10 Years of his Life was a perfect Cripple and quite helpless, and wholly confined to his Chamber. He was a very hospitable and humane Man and much beloved by his Parishioners; and dying a Bachelor, his Effects went between his Brothers and Sister who is the wife of Mr. Egerton Rector of Chedle and Son of Sir . . . Egerton; one of his Brothers lives near Derby on an Estate of his own. His Epitaph may be seen in the 166th Page of this Volume, being the only one I took while at Torporley.

John Allen B.D. and one of the Senior Fellows and Bursar of Trinity College in Cambridge, was born at Uttoxeter in Staffordshire; in which County also he has a Sine-Cure. His first Preferment from the College was the Vicarage of Colne in Huntingdonshire, which he quitted for that of Shudy-Camps in Cambridgeshire, where in a small thatched house in which you could hardly swing a Cat, but by him most neatly fitted up, and elegantly furnished, he has frequently entertained the best Company of the County, who never were better pleased than to enjoy his chearful and honest Conversation both at their own and his House. In 1744 he was the Senior Proctor of the University, and on the Death of Mr. Beresford, the Patron Mr. Arderne, his old University Acquaintance, who had not seen one another of years, voluntarily offered him the Presentation in the most handsome Manner: and Mr. Allen, to requite in some Manner the Generosity of his Friend, has already laid out in Buildings and Repairs the whole Profits of the Living to this Time 1755; and no Doubt will do more on proper Occasions: He divides his Time equally between Cambridge and Torporley; at the first he spends his Winters, and his Summers at Torporley. As Fellow of a College he must necessarily be a Bachelor and is now about 55 Years of Age, and is an hearty and well-looking Man; and above all is much esteemed by all the neighbouring Gentry and Clergy, whom according to his natural Taste and Disposition, he elegantly and hospitably entertains as they call upon him.

Oxford from Brasenose College in 1753. He was afterwards rector of Chetwynd, and of St. Mary's, Whitechapel, from 1768 till his death in 1786; R. F. Scott, *Admissions to St. John's Coll.*, iii. 116, 554.

He is an exceeding good Historian and an excellent Antiquary and Herald; and as such has made Collections towards an History of his Native County of Stafford, and tricked out the Arms in the Church Windows of various Churches in that County, and elsewhere: which Collections he has given to Dr. Wilkes of Wolverhampton, who is preparing an History of that County for the Press. His father lived at Bromshall, where he had an Estate, near Uttoxeter.

The following paragraph, added at a later time, fills up the page: "Poor Mr. Allen my worthy Friend, died easily and rather suddenly Saturday Jan. 17, 1778, the same Day that Mr. Pepys of Impington died at Bath. This was told to me this morning Jan. 26 by Mr. Sam. Knight, who had been at Cambridge the evening before with Mr. Whisson of Trinity, who had received a letter from Mr. Pepper Ardern with Advice of it. In the *Cambridge Chronicle* it is said that he died on *Sunday* at Chester, after a short Illness, aged 78 years.

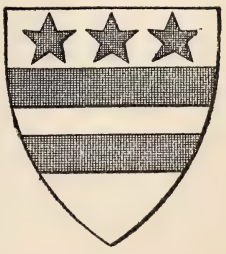
"Crew Arden, A.M. of Trin. College, son of the Patron, succeeded him in March 1778."

On the opposite page Cole has written the epitaph, with these remarks:

As I long knew my worthy Friend's religious Principles, I was no ways surprized when Mr. Lort sent me the following Epitaph, on Sunday Morning Sept. 20, 1778, to Milton from Trinity College, by my Servant, whom I had sent to him.

Inscription on Mr. ALLEN'S *Tomb in St. John's Church Yard, Chester.*

Deus propitius esto mihi
Joanni Allen, Peccatori,
Rectori de Torporley,
et Socio maxime Seniori
Trin. Coll. Cantab.
Nato apud Uttoxeter.
Jan. 14, 1699.
Sepulto Jan. 23, 1778.
Quod Quisque Vestrûm
mihi pie optaverit,
Illi feliciter eveniat
Vivo et mortuo.
Amen.



[Argent two bars sable, in chief three mullets of the second.]

I like the Turn of Thought extremely, and envy him that he first caught it: my own is not to be compared to it, tho' in the same Style and composed many Years ago: it is at p. 180, vol. 7 of these Collections. It is too long, but I know not how to shorten it.

On an earlier blank page a letter of Mr. Allen's has been copied, and may be reproduced because of the local gossip it records (fol. 168*d*):

To the Rev. Mr. Cole *Rector of Blecheley*[1] *near Fenny Stratford, Bucks.*

Tarporley, *May* 26, 1767.

My dear Friend.—I put on a Resolution to write to you before you begin your Expedition into Cambridgeshire, and to inform you, that tho' I am very weak both in my Loyns and my Ankles, yet my Mind is more affected than either, with the Loss of poor Heyrick. An intimacy of near 50 Years standing had subsisted between us; so that his Death is really like a Stroke of the dead Palsey on one Side. I thank you for your charitable Opinion of him, and hope you won't want Sollicitation to pray for his Soul: for tho' perhaps he was fitter for this World, than any other State, yet God will draw a Score upon his Faults, which were owing to Blood, rather than Corruption of Heart. I assure you, I am at present disconsolate, and sing, *Oh! how are the mighty fallen!*

The Poem, you mention, I have never seen: for I had not a Copy sent me; and I would not buy it, as the real Author disclaimed it to me. He is a Brother Antiquarian, and has wrote an History of our antient City, or rather of his own obscure Family: a very Prig in Magazines, Courants &c. His Name is Cooper, and he stiles himself M.D. but his true Title should be M.W. *i.e.* Man Widwife [*sic*]; for that is his present Calling.[2]

What makes you, that wallow in valuable Collections, so ravenous after my Trumpery? I have told you, you shall have 'em: but for a particular Reason (a selfish one you'll suppose) I cannot say just when. Remember, my Friend, you never would indulge me with the Loan of yours, tho' under the stricktest Engagement of being neither transcribed or communicated.

Here has been a House, kidnapped by a Manchester Trader,

---

[1] Cole was rector of Bletchley 1753 to 1767, when he resigned.

[2] For William Cowper, M.D., F.S.A., see Ormerod's *Cheshire*, i. 374. The poem, *Il Penseroso*, is mentioned.

would have suited you, upon the River Dee, at a Place called Farndon, within Sight of which I am writing: a Bridge and Tower upon it divide it from Holt in Denbighshire. I wish you much in this Neighbourhood; but there's no engaging for any Place 'till you have seen it.

When is the time of your Moving? I suppose you'll make a Sale whenever it happens: if you have no particular Passion for the blew China Vase on your Chimney Peice in your Parlour, with a Brass Foot, I will compliment it with a better Dress, and shall be obliged to you for it.

Let me hear from you when you come out of Cambridgeshire: you can't be too particular about that Place, than about yourself. True Friends are very scarce: don't let us cease to love each other. I am, my dear Joy (to speak in our Neighbour's Phrase), most affectionately yours, J. ALLEN.

Mrs. Richardson desires her best Respects.

Cole appends a copy of his answer to "Dear John," but there is no need to print it here. The "poem" is referred to thus:

Methinks you are both very incurious in never looking into the Poem, so handsomely inscribed to you, as well as severe in giving such an account of your Client. To give you my Opinion about it (for I sent for it directly on seeing your Name tacked to it), the only tolerable Thing belonging to it, is the Inscription or Dedication to your Reverence: *Il Penseroso* itself is as high Bombast and Fustian as ever I red.

Enclosed was an epitaph suggested for Allen's deceased friend, Nathaniel Heyrick, B.D., senior fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and rector of Loddington in Northamptonshire from 1742 till his death on 13th May 1767, aged seventy. Part of it ran: "He was a polite scholar, an excellent preacher, and a most facetious companion. His style of wit and humour was so truly original and so peculiarly his own that the following observation was never more properly applied: None but himself can be his parallel." Allen in reply sent an amended inscription.[1] An account of Mr. Heyrick

[1] The epitaph eventually placed in the church was comparatively short and simple.

follows, in which it is stated that he succeeded his father[1] as rector of Loddington, and had brothers Toby (Vicar of Over, Cambs) and Samuel. He was "an excellent player at Whisk," but "took such Liberties with his Tongue" that he frequently gave serious offence to his friends. The following may be extracted, as characteristic of the man and his times, although it has no local connection :[2]

[Mr. Heyrick] was acquainted with the best of the Country [*i.e.* in Northamptonshire]; and with such only would he be acquainted: altho' his Intimacy and Friendship with the Earl of Halifax was somewhat cooled by a Peice of Drolery and Humour which my Lord resented at his Hands, as Party Matters then ran high in Northamptonshire; and tho' Mr. Heyrick, out of Compliment to his Lordship, voted with the Whigs, yet in his Mind he was a determined Tory. They were travelling up to town in my Lord's Post Chaise, and just at the Brook, about a Mile or 2 before you get to Dunstable, there had been a Highwayman just then hung up in chains: as they came nearer it, Mr. Heyrick in his slow drole Way, bid his Lordship take Notice of that Fellow that hung dingle dangle with his Legs in the Air on the Gibbet: and on my Lord's enquiring whether he knew who it was, Yes my Lord, says Mr. Herrick, I knew him very well: it was one of the last Set of Justices which your Lordship put into Commission of the Peace for the County of Northampton. My Lord resented it so much, that from thence to the Sugar Loaf in Donstable there were very few Words passed between them; and when they got there, his Lordship put his Head out of the Chaise Window and ordered the Postilion to stop, and the Footman to get down and open the Door of the Chaise, and then addressed himself to Mr. Heyrick, Sir, says he, I think you always put up at the Sugar Loaf: I go the Crown.

Cole also received from Allen considerable extracts from Williamson's Collections, and notes of his own and Sir John Crew's concerning the antiquities of the county and district, and lent a book of Pedigrees. From this last a pedigree of Done is copied. An

[1] Samuel Heyrick (see Foster's *Alumni*) became rector of Loddington in 1702; he died in 1741.

[2] These Heyricks were of the same family as Warden Heyrick of Manchester, being descendants of John Eyrick of Leicester, who died in 1589. See the pedigree in J. H. Hill's *Market Harborough*, 118–124.

entry "March 17, 1694–5, Sunday about 4 in the Afternoon, pious, innocent and grave Mr. Sherard Rector of Torporley died," is supposed by Cole to have come from some Almanacks of Sir John Crew's. The following note is accompanied by a drawing of the Renaissance panel described:

In Oct. 1761 Mr. Allen sent me 3 small Oaken Pannels of old Wainscote which came out of an House just by the Church, belonging to Mr. Browne the Apothecary; who was pulling them down and going to burn them, when Mr. Allen thought they would suit a Gothic Building in my Garden at Blecheley in Buckinghamshire, which I call the Hermitage. One of them has an antique shield with a ragged Staff in Cheif per Fesse from which by a Knot hang the following letters *WW. D. Decretorum.* Who this Doctor of Decrees was, except it might be some former Rector of Torporley, I know not. Above it in a Scrole is *Sit Laus Deo.* On the other 2 Panels, being all above a foot square are 2 Men's Heads: on the Collar of one is a [Cross fleury] and the Letter C, and above it on a Scrole *Tibi Honor*, and above the other *Tibi Laus.*

Seeing Mr. Allen at Cambridge in December 1761, he told me, that one Wm. Whitter or Wittar Dr. of Decrees, signed as a Witness to some Deeds he had seen at Torporley.[1]

Cole adds: "I have them now in my Hermitage at Milton near Cambridge. July 26, 1773."

After leaving Tarporley our antiquary paid a visit to Chester, and was on the whole favourably impressed by the Cathedral:

It is a Building of no great Eminence as a Cathedral; tho' not without the Aspect and Appearance of its present Dignity; having a capacious Choir and Lady Chapel with a large Nave; and all built of the red sandy stone of the Country, which makes it have an ordinary and even ruinous Appearance on the Outside; tho' very neat within and in good Repair. The Choir is fitted up on both Sides with antient Stalls and Tabernacle Work, as they call it, over them, very elegantly: I mean, lofty Spire Work in the Gothic Taste: on the south Side is a small Organ Case to the Choir, over these Stalls, which the Verger told me was now useless and only served as a Seat: the great Organ is over the Door as you enter the Choir, as in other Cathedrals. The

[1] See *Ormerod*, ii. 235, 308; rector of Tarporley, 1499–1543.

Bp.'s Throne is at the east End of the Stalls on the south Side, of a square Figure, made of Stone and very curiously carved; and the Dean and Chapter have lately and very commendably repaired it throughout, adding Heads to the great Quantity of neat and small Images in Niches all round it, and gilt them all: their Heads were knocked off in Oliver's lawless and sacrilegious Times and the Throne other ways abused; which might be more liable to their fiery Zeal, as it formerly was the Shrine, as I am informed, of the Saint to which the Church was dedicated. On the Stone Roof of the north Transept I observed the Arms of Cardinal Wolsey; and near the Entrance into the south Isle by the side of the Choir, I also observed a very old Chair of Stone curiously carved *à l'antique*, and which I took for the Abbat's Chair; it seemed to me to be a Peice of great Antiquity, tho' now flung aside as a Peice of old Lumber and Rubbish. The south Transept is made Use of and divided by Partitions from the Rest of the Church, as a Parochial Church dedicated to St. Oswald; and being fitted up in a slovenly Manner by Pews of all the different Sorts one can imagine, has a very mean Appearance. From the north Isle you enter the Cloysters, which are square and perfect, but gloomy: and from the north Transept you go thro' a neat square Antichamber supported by 4 of the neatest and smallest stone Pillars I ever saw, into the Chapter House, lately fitted up with Wainscote and the beautiful ornamental Pillars all round it, newly furbished up and scraped: so that it is one of the neatest Rooms of the Sort in all England: in this Chapter House, I think I was told, that the famous Hugh Lupus first Earl of Chester, the magnificent Founder of this Abbey, was buried. On the northwest Corner of the Church, by the Cloysters, the present worthy Bishop is building an entire new Palace, which is an handsome long Building of free Stone, fronting the Abbey Court, where several of the Prebendaries have and are now building very neat and elegant Houses for themselves; and when all are compleated it will be a most elegant and beautiful Square.

Cole adds a note, describing the Palace as completed,[1] for he dined there with the bishop on August 6, 1757. The bishop told him he had expended £2200 on it, nearly three years' income of the bishopric. "The private Chapel is plain and was used as such by the Abbats: it has a neat Picture of our Saviour in painted Glass in the east Window above the Altar, in small, and the Figures of the Apostles and other Saints, seemingly done

[1] See the plan of Chester in *Ormerod*, i. 180, for its position.

and put up since the Restoration. *Vide* p. 219 of Vol. 27." He then goes on with his description of the Cathedral, affording a characteristic sketch of a Whig prelate from the point of view of an eighteenth—or rather perhaps seventeenth—century Tory.

Our Ladie's Chapel behind the Choir is made use of for six o'clock Prayers in the Morning: on the south Side in this Chapel and just behind the High Altar lies a very ancient grey marble Slab, disrobed of its Brasses and Inscription; but has the Impression in the Stone of the Figure of a Bishop with his Mitre and Crosier, long before the Erection of this Episcopal See. At the upper End of the north Isle on the south Side just by the High Altar, is an old and ordinary Monument of Stone, Altar Fashion, in which they tell you that the Emperor Henry the 4th lies intombed: and opposite to it under the north Wall in an Arch, lies a very antique Stone, no Doubt, designed for one of the oldest Abbats of this Church.

The Altar Piece is of a fine Piece of Tapestry, having a Scripture History represented on it: By it on the north Side or Corner, Bishop Stratford has a very neat white marble mural Monument, and his Bust in white Marble on the Top of it. Just within the Altar Rails on the north Side on a small square Peice of white Marble is inscribed

S. P.
Ep'us Cest:
1752

This is designed for Samuel Peploe late Bishop of Chester, who died there in 1752, and who is to have a Monument erected for him, as the Verger informed me, against the Pillar in the S.E. Corner by the High-Altar, near Bishop Hall's Monument. The Occasion of Bishop Peploe's Rise in the Church was Party Merit: he being Vicar of Preston in Lancashire in 1715 when the Pretender's Friends were Masters of that Town, and when he could not be persuaded to pray publicly for him, but courageously prayed for King George; who afterwards rewarded his Zeal in his Cause with the Wardenship of Manchester College and this Bishopric. The Bishop lived constantly in his Diocese and rarely went to Parliament; and being a married Man and having a Family, he set his Heart upon raising a Fortune for them; and consequently lived in a mean unhospitable Manner and let his Episcopal House run to such Decay, that the present Bishop found it absolutely necessary to pull it quite down and rebuild it. Bishop Peploe left his Son the Chancellor a great temporal Estate, and heaped the cheif spiritual Preferments upon

him that were in his Disposal: his Dauter Mary had also a good Fortune and is now married to Mr. Joddrell of Cheshire.

Cole then supplies a contrasting sketch of Dean Arderne, who has been mentioned above in the account of Tarporley. His monument states that "tho' he bore more than a common Affection to his private Relations, yet gave he the Substance of his bequeathable Estate to this Cathedral. Which Gift, his Will was should be mentioned; that clergymen may consider, whether it be not a sort of Sacrilege, to sweep away all from the Church and Charity into the Possession of their Lay-Kindred, who are not needy." Thus £300 a year in lands in Tarporley came to the Cathedral, and one turn in five of the presentation to the rectory of Tarporley. The Dean, "being a Cambridge man and a Writer . . . and being moreover a Person, whose Character pleases me," says Cole, "I shall put down in this Place what occurs to me concerning him," and proceeds as follows:

James Arderne descended from a very antient Family in Cheshire, was born in that County and after having run thro' his Schole Discipline and Studies, was admitted a Member of Christ's College in Cambridge, into the *Matricula* of which University he was entered on July 9, 1653: at St. John Baptist's 1656, he took his Degree of Bachelor of Arts and proceeded Master at the usual Time: and being a Person of good Parts and of great Ingenuity, he was admitted as a Member of a Club or Society in 1659 who used to meet every Night at the then Turk's Head in New-Palace Yard in Westminster, where many *Virtuosi* of the Common-Wealth Stamp would commonly repair and where James Harrington, the famous Author of the *Oceana* was wont to preside; and it was observed that their Discourses upon Government were the most ingenious of any at that Time, when, as to all human Foresight, there seemed no Possibility of Monarchy ever being established again in this Kingdom. However upon the happy Restoration he took Orders and on 5 April 1666 was presented to the Donative or Curacy of St. Botolph Aldgate in London, which he held till his Promotion to the Deanry of Chester, when he privately resigned it to Dr. Ric. Hollingworth. In the years 1673 and 1674 he was a Fellow-Commoner in

Brazen-Nose College in Oxford, partly for the Sake of the public Library, and partly for the Conversation of the Divines and others of the University of Oxford, where he had been formerly in 1658, incorporated Master of Arts, as he was also in 1673 Doctor of Divinity, both which [Degrees] he had regularly taken in his own University. He was Chaplain in Ordinary to King Charles the 2d. who promoted him to the Deanry of Chester, where he was installed in July 1682. On the Death of Bishop Cartwright in April 1689, it was commonly reported that King James the 2d. did then nominate the Dean to succeed him in the Bishopric of Chester: but whether that be true or not; certain it is, that King William gaining his Point in establishing himself King of these Realms on the Exclusion of his Father-in-Law and own Uncle, he appointed another Person to that See. In 1688 he made his Will, by which he left the Substance of his bequeathable Estate to the Cathedral of Chester, in Order to Provide and maintain a public Library in that Church, for the Use of the City and Clergy there, together with all his Books and a Turn of Presentation to the Rectory of Torporley in Cheshire, where his Estate lay, to the Dean and Chapter. At length, after he had run, as Anthony Wood expresses it, with the Humour of King James the 2d. and on that Account suffered several Indignities and Affronts from the Vulgar of, and near Chester, when that King withdrew himself into France in 1688, he gave Way to Fate on 18 of September [Mr. Willis says 18 August] 1691; whereupon his Body was buried in the Cathedral of Chester, on the south Side near the Bishop's Throne.

He then gives the inscription on the tomb of Elizabeth Gastrell, 1747 (*Ormerod*, i. 295), and continues:

This year 1755 the Dean and Chapter have erected on the south Side of the Cathedral Yard several convenient Linen Warehouses, for the Use of the Irish Traders in that Commodity, who come over at Midsummer and Michaelmass to vend their Manufactures: tho' many People disliked it and tho't it below their Dignity to accommodate Tradesmen so near their Cathedral Church.

The Walls round the City of Chester are very perfect and were designed so conveniently, as that the Inhabitants can walk upon them; which renders their City much more convenient, airy and pleasant to them: and the Piazza's or Rows, as they call them, within the City, by means whereof the Citizens walk in their streets under shelter in the worst of Weather, make this City have a more singular Appearance than any I ever yet saw: tho'

it must be confessed that the Convenience of walking dry is more than counterballanced by the necessary Gloominess of their forward Apartments, and by the continual ascending and descending the Steps which are made to get into them. For my own Part, when I was at Chester, I was too lame, being just got up after a broken Leg: so could neither walk about the City, or stay so long in the Cathedral as my Inclinations would have led me to have done otherwise: however I could not resist taking Notice of the two former Inscriptions there, they being of a Turn so peculiar and singular in this Age.

The City is very large and populous and almost equally divided by two principal Streets which cross one another in the middle: and bating the Rows, which certainly are no Ornament, however useful they may be, it is well built and shows a great number of handsome Houses, and the Streets are better paved than in any great Town I have been in: which makes some Sort of Amends for the Vileness of their Pavements which lead to it from every Quarter.

I was told St. John's Church was more worth looking into than the Cathedral, but as moving about, otherwise than in a Coach, was very inconvenient to me, so I was deprived of the Pleasure of seeing that old Collegiate Church; as also the Castle and magnificent Hall in it, which I was told, almost vies with Westminster Hall for Vastness and Capacity.

The pen-portrait of the then Dean of Chester has been omitted here, and it must suffice to allude to the letters between the friends Allen and Cole contained in the "Collections." The index recently compiled by Mr. George J. Gray gives every facility for studying them.

LANCASHIRE RECUSANTS AND QUAKERS

THE following lists afford some details of the religious conditions in Lancashire and Cheshire in the time of Charles II, and may be regarded as supplementary to Mr. Irvine's account of the Chester diocesan records of the same period. Something was shown of the Nonconformists' grievances in the extracts from Sir Roger Bradshaigh's Letter Book, in the last volume of *Transactions*.

Recusants in West Derby Hundred

At the general gaol delivery at Lancaster Castle on 6th September, 18 Charles II (1666), it was presented that the following persons, though all of sixteen years of age and upwards on 1st December 1665, "did not repair" to their parish church or other place of Common Prayer, but had obstinately forborne to do so for three months or more.[1] It will be noticed that the names, about 500 in all, belong to West Derby hundred, though there is not a single Liverpool one among them; but the assize roll contains nothing to show why the other hundreds, which could have trebled this list, were not reported upon. Perhaps the churchwardens and others had been remiss, or perhaps their lists had been recorded on earlier rolls. A some-

[1] Pal. of Lancaster Assize Roll, 41, m. 8.

what later list, with Mr. Joseph Gillow's account of the victims, will be found in the Catholic Record Society's volume, *Miscellanea*, v.

It will be observed that in the majority of cases a conviction was recorded, but that some of the accused contrived to defer sentence. These were landowners who no doubt wished to stave off the sequestration of two-thirds of their estates as long as possible.

In the following list, where no occupation is here given, "husbandman" must be understood. The names were:

RAINHILL.—John Lancaster, gentleman; Richard Ackers, yeoman; Edward Stringfellow.

KIRKBY-IN-WALTON.—Lawrence Stananought and Margaret his wife; Edward Tatlock, yeoman, and Jane his wife; John Tatlock and Mary his wife; Anne, wife of Robert Norris; Dorothy, wife of John Burton.

GARSTON.—Ralph Plumb, yeoman; Henry Hoole; Ellen Tailor, spinster; Anne Miller, spinster; Henry and Thomas Hichmough; William Dwaryhowse; Margaret Plumb, spinster.

FORMBY.—Richard Formby, gentleman; Philip Norres, William Blevin, Cuthbert Formby, Edward Andoe, John Matthew, Edmund Ryding.

LITTLE WOOLTON.—William Hunt, Elizabeth Miller, widow.

MUCH WOOLTON.—Mary Quick, widow; Robert Quick and Mary his wife; Sarah Cooke, widow; Margery Quick, spinster; William Pendleton and Jane his wife.

RAINFORD.—Mary, Margaret, and Dorothy Lathome, spinsters; Richard Lancaster and Christiana his wife; William Callon and Jane his wife; Richard Nailer and Ellen his wife; Mary Rainforth, spinster; Jane Carrow, spinster.

EVERTON.—Thomas Speakeman, blacksmith.

WALTON-WITH-FAZAKERLEY.—[blank] Breres, gentleman, and his wife [blank]; Mary Tarleton, widow; James Topping and his wife [blank]; Anne Turner, widow; John Turner.

SPEAKE.—Thomas Harrison; Margaret Ryce, widow; Alice Edmondson, spinster; Thomas Crooke and Alice his wife; William Challenor; Ellen Cooke, widow; Henry Mollineux, yeoman; George Holme and Alice his wife.

PARR.—Bryan Howard, yeoman; Elizabeth Parr, spinster; Margaret Owen, spinster.

WINDLE.—Richard Egerton; Thomas Tailer, yeoman, and

Ellen his wife; Jane Travis, widow; John Travis and Jane his wife; Anne Wainewright, widow; Margery, wife of John Eddleston; Ellen Arrowsmith, widow; Margaret Holland, spinster.

Eccleston-by-Knowsley.—Ellenor Eccleston, widow; Thomas Walton, gentleman, and Mary his wife; Frances Hayward, spinster; John Travis.

Bold.—Christopher Jackson, yeoman; James Foster; Margaret, wife of Gilbert Arrowsmith; Anne Cowley, spinster.

Allerton.—William Lathome, yeoman; Henry Miller; Ellen Hey, spinster.

Ditton.—John Houghton, gentleman, and Elizabeth his wife; Hugh Rawson; Esther Entwisley, spinster; Sacra Tildsley, spinster; James Cowley and his wife [blank].

Childwall.—Katherine Carter, widow.

Tarbuck.—Richard Carter.

Hyton-with-Roby.—John Hunt; John Lawrenson.

Whiston.—Anne Ashton, spinster; John Hunt and Elizabeth his wife; Anne Lyon, widow; Alice Forrest, spinster; Mary Kase, spinster; John Ford and Margaret his wife; Anne Standish, spinster; Jane Gryffith, spinster; Margaret Hoghton, spinster; Mary Challoner, spinster.

Lathome.—Richard Mosse and Elizabeth his wife; Edward Mosse, yeoman; Thomas Ayscogh, yeoman, and Ellenor his wife; Thomas Burscogh; James Burscogh, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; Thomas Waring, yeoman, and Dorothy his wife; Richard Waring the elder, yeoman; Elizabeth Holland, widow; Henry Holland, yeoman.

[No place].—Peter Aspinwall and Cisley his wife.

Skelmersdale.—Henry Mosse, yeoman, and Elizabeth his wife; William Mosse and Elizabeth his wife; Edward Mosse; James Ascrofte, yeoman, and Katherine his wife; Ralph Holland, yeoman, and Mary his wife; James Ascrofte the elder, yeoman; Richard Mosse, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; Michael Chernock, yeoman, and Anne his wife; Anne, wife of Richard Ashurst, yeoman; Edward Mosse and Margaret his wife; Joan Mosse, widow; Hugh and Henry Mosse.

Burscogh.—Cuthbert Halsall, yeoman; John Fletcher, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Richard Culcheth and Alice his wife; Francis Massam, yeoman, and Mary his wife.

Aughton.—Gabriel Hesketh, esquire; Peter Stanley, gentleman; Edward Stanley, gentleman, and Margaret his wife.

Scarisbrick.—James Scarisbrick, esquire, and his wife [blank]; Frances Scarisbrick, widow; Hugh Worthington, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; Richard Waring, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Mary Sharp, spinster.

Sephton, Netherton, and Lunt.—Nicholas Shepperd, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Robert Shepperd, yeoman, and

Alice his wife; Ellen Pinnington, widow; Margaret, wife of Richard Mollineux, yeoman; Katherine, wife of Nicholas Bolton; Robert Melling, yeoman; Peter Hurdes, yeoman, and Alice his wife; Anne Hurdes, widow; Robert Fleetwood and Margery his wife; Richard Abram and Anne his wife; Margaret, wife of William Daile, yeoman; Margery, wife of William Copple, yeoman; Nicholas Aughton and Anne his wife; Peter Stock; Ellen Stock, widow; John Bennett and Joan his wife; William Bootle, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Margaret Bolton, spinster; Robert Tarleton and Alice his wife; Edmund Booth, yeoman, and Alice his wife; Anne, wife of Robert Tristram, yeoman; Thomas Tyrer and Anne his wife; Richard Gerrard, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; James Nayler; Ellen Nailor, widow; Anne, wife of John Gorsuch; Richard Aughton, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Ellen Greene, widow; Robert Bolton and Mary his wife.

Great Crosby.—Jane Johnson, widow; Thomas Rothwell, yeoman, and Mary his wife; Richard Poole, yeoman; John Lunt, yeoman; William Lunt and Margaret his wife; George Mercer, yeoman, and Anne his wife; Nicholas Lurting, yeoman; Henry Mercer, yeoman, and Katherine his wife; Edward Alcock and Jane his wife; Henry Atherton, yeoman, and Anne his wife; Margery Hatton, widow; Richard Arnold, yeoman; Thomas Thellow and Mary his wife; Alice, wife of Henry Aspinwall; Richard Hatton, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; William Rydgyate; William Fisher, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Lawrence Sharpe, yeoman; Richard Fazakerley; Richard Cartwright, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; William Johnson, yeoman; Henry Blundell of Ince Blundell, esquire, and Bridget his wife; Edmund Mollineux, yeoman, and Katherine his wife; Symon Worrall, yeoman, and Margaret his wife; James Ryce; William Blanchard and Cisley his wife; Robert Holme; Richard Blundell and Jane his wife; Henry Formby, yeoman, and Elizabeth his wife; Margaret Mollineux, widow; Robert Formby; Robert Tompson and Margery his wife; Robert Hill, yeoman, and Elizabeth his wife; Elizabeth Couldock, widow; John Melling and Margaret his wife; Lawrence Blundell, yeoman, and Ellen his wife; Elizabeth Wilson, widow.

Little Crosby.—William Blundell, esquire; Robert Moorecrofte, yeoman, and Katherine his wife; John and Ralph Barton; Thomas Rothwell and Ellen his wife; Margaret Rothwell, widow; John Marrew and Cisley his wife; Ellen Davy, widow; Margaret Ryce the elder, widow; Margaret Ryce the younger, widow; Hugh Reynolds; Humphrey Blundell; William Stock; William Arnold; James Ryce and Joan his wife; Thomas Farrar: Richard Davy and Elizabeth his wife; Ellen Worrall, widow; Ellen Mercer, widow; William Widdowes and Alice his wife;

Thomas Tickle; Nicholas Blundell; John Johnson; John Ryding and Anne his wife; John Rogerson and Ellen his wife; Bryan Bryanson; Ellen Blundell, widow; Robert Tompson and Anne his wife; John Blanchard; William Bushell; Brian Lea; Thomas Mercer and Elizabeth his wife; Isabel Ryding, spinster; George Ryding.

LITHERLAND.—Thomas Tyrer, yeoman, and Margery his wife; Anthony Mercer, yeoman; Henry Tristram and Anne his wife; William Lydgate and Grace his wife; Jane and Jennet Bootle, spinsters.

ORRELL AND FORD.—Jane Worrall, widow; Ellen, wife of Richard Worrall; Anne Couldock, widow; Anne Hurdes, widow; Elizabeth Tarleton, widow; Alexander Tarleton and Anne his wife.

AINTREE.—[blank] Lathome, widow; Elizabeth Wignall, widow.

ALKAR.—Thomas Worthington, gentleman; John Sutton, yeoman; Cisley and Isabel Sutton, spinsters; William Wright; Thomas Reynold; John Lenicar; Mary Lovelady, spinster; John and Thomas Wilson; Elizabeth Wilson, spinster; James Gore; Thomas Tickle; William Speake; Jane Sutton, spinster; Margaret Livesay, spinster; William Ryding; Robert Harvey; William Prescott; John Arnold; John and William Tatlock; Nicholas Livesay; John Harvey; Anthony Wetherby; John Speakeman; William Rymer; William Wharton; Richard Lovelady.

BICCURSTETH.—James Smith, yeoman, and Jane his wife; Alice Westhead, spinster; James Westhead and Alice his wife; Thomas Webster, yeoman, and Mary his wife; Thomas Holme and Margaret his wife; Katherine Greaves, widow; Hugh Heyes and Anne his wife; Edmund Aspinwall and Mary his wife; Thomas Aspinwall and Margaret his wife; John Hale and Margery his wife; Jane Tayler, widow; Edward Hunt and Alice his wife; Ralph Shepperd and Jane his wife; Margaret Tailer, widow; Edward Tarleton.

HALSALL.—Richard Simpkin, yeoman, and Mary his wife; Ellen Mercer, widow; Joan Plumb, widow; Richard Kenyon and Elizabeth his wife; Elizabeth Rymer, widow; Alice Shorlicar, widow; Francis Haskeyne; William Rymer and Margery his wife; Margaret, wife of James Shorlicar; Thomas Harrison; Margery, wife of Cuthbert Whitehead; Elizabeth, wife of Robert Sephton; Jane Greene, widow; Richard Foster and Margaret his wife; Katherine Haskeine, widow; Henry Haskeine and Mary his wife.

DOWNEHOLLAND.—John Aspinwall, yeoman, and Katherine his wife; Thomas Aspinwall and Anne his wife; John Farrar; Anne Farrar, widow; James Farrar and Elizabeth his wife;

Cisley Tasker, spinster; Alice Holme, widow; Ellen Wakefield, widow; Margaret, wife of Henry Hey; William Howley (?); Elizabeth Massam, spinster; Margaret Holland, widow; James Rymer; Anne Rymer, Widow; John Hatley.

LYDYEATE.—Richard Pye and Ellen his wife; Anthony Underwood, shoemaker, and Mary his wife; Bartholomew Holme, yeoman, and Jennett his wife; James Fletcher and Cisley his wife; Edmund Holme, webster, and Jane his wife; Henry Otly; Katherine Spencer, widow.

MAGHULL.—Thomas Gooding, yeoman; Isabel Smyth, widow; Francis Cartmell and Bridget his wife; Henry Parr and Anne his wife; Thomas Bulling and Ellen his wife; Thomas Hesketh, yeoman, and Mary his wife; Ellen Rawlinson, widow; Ellen Lunt, widow; Elizabeth Bradley, widow.

MELLING IN HALSALL.—Robert Mollineux, esquire; Thomas Mollineux, gentleman; Ellen Fazakerley, spinster; Henry Dam; James Halsall, gentleman; James Hunter and Jane his wife; Elizabeth Hunt, widow.

NORTH MEALES.—Thomas Selby, esquire, and Anne his wife; Ralph Cooper; Ralph Ainsworth; Henry Everson; Elizabeth Jump, widow; Alice, wife of Thomas Bancks.

WARRINGTON.—John Turner; James Winterbothome, and Anne his wife; John Hawney; Henry Kay; Thomas Kay and Anne his wife; Robert Culling and Margaret his wife; Samuel Dunbabin; William Booth and Mary his wife; Francis Wilson; John Crowcher; John Allen; Humphrey Catterall; William and Robert Deane; William Penkethman; Bryan Sixsmith; Thomas Whitwham; Jennet Tomlinson, spinster; Jane Murry, spinster; Hugh Haslapp; John Pickering; John Ditchfield.

RIXTON.—Richard Mascy, esquire.

WOOLSTON AND POOLTON.—John Marsh; Richard Booth; Thomas Unsworth; Henry and Thomas Lawton.

ATHERTON.—James Thropp.

BEDFORD.—Richard Sale, gentleman, and Anne his wife; Frances Bradshaw, spinster; Richard Shuttleworth, yeoman; Christopher Bradshaw, yeoman, and Jane his wife; Geoffrey Lithgo and Margaret his wife; Peter Urmston; William Smethurst.

SHAKERLEY.—William Berry, yeoman; Lambert Berry; Ellenor Parkinson, spinster.

ASTLEY.—William Bradshaw, yeoman; Henry Hoghton; John Gant; William Hope; Richard Smyth; Ellen Lithgoe, widow; Robert and William Lithgoe; Ellen, wife of John Cawdell; Isabel, wife of John Parkinson; Anne, wife of Cuthbert Halkitt; Ellenor Holcroft the elder, widow.

WESTLEIGH.—Robert Eaton, yeoman, and Mary his wife; Thomas Mossock, gentleman, and Anne his wife; Margaret

Holcroft, spinster; John Yeate; Edward Liptrott and Margaret his wife; John Mather; Richard Nailor and Mary his wife; John Urmston, gentleman; Thomas Ditchfield, gentleman; William Gerrard, gentleman; Henry Kearsley.

PINNINGTON.—John Holcroft, yeoman; William Urmston and Grace his wife; Richard Smethurst and Anne his wife; George Smyth; Margaret Urmston, widow; John King.

WINSTANLEY AND ORRELL.—James Anderton, esquire; Richard Billinge, gentleman; William Chaddock: Thomas, William, and John Marsh; Thomas Rothwell; Margaret Cowley, widow; Miles Ince; Alexander Leigh; Edmund Fairehurst.

HOLLAND.—Richard Leigh, yeoman; John Crosse; Thomas Pinington; Nicholas Tailor; Bartholomew Tyrar; Ellen Mawdisley, spinster.

DALTON.—Alexander Barker, gentleman; Oliver Crosse.

HINDLEY.—Abraham Langton, esquire, and Elizabeth his wife.

ABRAM.—Roger Culcheth, gentleman; Richard Occleshaw; Hugh Platt, yeoman; Nicholas Mather; John Unsworth; James Fazakerley; William Ashton.

INCE.—Lawrence Crichley, yeoman; Thomas Grandy; John Ince, gentleman; John Glover.

PEMBERTON.—Edward Winstanley, yeoman; Richard Rylance; Thomas and John Nailor; James Orrell.

HAIGH.—Ellen Rycroft, widow; Thomas Leigh and Alice his wife; Henry Sothworth; Grace Rothwell, widow.

CULCHETH.—Mary Speakeman, widow; Robert Guest; Alice Stirropp, spinster; Thomas Leather.

HAYDOCK AND GOLDBURN.—Bryan Arrowsmith, yeoman; Elizabeth Corles, widow; Geoffrey Hardman; William Crowchley; John Peterson; Ralph Thomason; Richard Liptrott; Thomas Kethley; George Crofte; John Grymshaw and Alice his wife; Richard Crofte, and Alice his wife; John Hasledene.

LAWTON AND KENYON.—Robert Tickle, yeoman; Gilbert Unsworth; Peter Holcroft; Henry Johnson; Henry and John Unsworth; John Kay; Robert Kenyon.

On 6th September proclamation was made before the judges of assize at Lancaster (Sir Christopher Turner and Sir Richard Rainsford) that the bodies of John Lancaster and the rest should be taken for their recusancy and be rendered before the next assize. At which assize (before Sir Richard Rainsford and William Spencer), on 23rd March 1666–7, there appeared William Gerrard, Abraham Langton and Elizabeth his wife, John Urmston, Thomas

Ditchfield, Thomas Mossock, Robert Eaton, Ellenor Urmston, Frances Bradshaw, Richard Sale, John Ince, Richard Occleshaw, William Ashton, James Anderton and Anne his wife, Thomas Mossock and Mary his wife, Robert Eaton, Edward Stanley and Margaret his wife, Thomas Selby and Anne his wife, James Scarisbreck and Frances his wife, Henry Blundell and Bridget his wife, Robert Mollineux, Richard Shuttleworth, Margaret Ryce, Henry Mollineux, Ellenor Eccleston, Mary Lathome, Margaret Lathome, Dorothy Lathome, Thomas Hichmogh, Peter Urmston, William Urmston, Richard Leigh, William Crouchley, John Peterson, and John Yeate, who asked respite to the next assize. At which time John Lancaster and others made no appearance or demur and were accordingly convicted on 29th August 1667; but William Gerrard and the others just named came and asked for further delay, which was granted.

Most of the cases at the assizes were of the usual kind—larceny, assault, and so on. There was one case in which Richard Bisbrowne of Thornton, yeoman, was charged with having uttered these seditious and scandalous words: "The king and queen are both traitors." He was acquitted. In another there was an allegation of influencing a juryman: "This deponent saw one Ralph Worthington of Blackrod take Richard Turner by the hand and wringing him by the hand said to him, 'Remember to stick to the poore man'; to whom he heard the said Richard Turner make answer with a nodd and a winck, shaking loose their hands, 'Ile warrant thee, I will stick to him,' or words to the very same or like effect. And so they parted and the said Turner went along with his fellow jurors." Barker's Lane in Melling, Runshaw Moor in Euxton, and Swinton Moor also came before the judges for the bad state of the ways.

Quakers in Lancashire and Cheshire

Among the manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford (*Engl. Misc. b.* 1 [R.]) is a petition on behalf of "our suffering friends," drawn up by William Penn, William Mead, Francis Moore, William Shewen, John Osgood, William Welch, Samuel Newton, and Stephen Crisp—all these "signatures" being in the one hand—and addressed to the King and Privy Council. It states that "the peaceable people called Quakers," after imprisonment, even to death in some cases, and the loss of goods, were being prosecuted and convicted as Popish Recusants, and accordingly threatened with the seizure of two-thirds of their estates for the King; and prays for relief. Appended to it is an abstract of the names of those affected, so far as known to the petitioners. The list occupies four long columns and is arranged under counties. The whole of the first column is occupied by the Westmoreland names; in the second come those of Huntingdon, Cambridge, Norfolk; in the third the rest of Norfolk with Lancashire and Cheshire; in the last Cumberland (few), Hampshire, Dorset, Suffolk, Essex, Hereford, Gloucester, Wiltshire, Buckingham, Surrey, Sussex, and Kent.

The following are the Lancashire and Cheshire names:

Lancashire

James Sikes of Royten, Mary and Nicholas Rawstorn of Tottington, Richard Hargreaves of Foulrigg, John Hartley and Petter and Geofry Shackleton of Srawdon [*i.e.* Trawden]; Thomas Accringler, John Sager, Roger Hartley, Richard Michell, Mary Hargreaves, and William Whaley of Marsden; Thomas Hind and his wife, and George Satterthwaite of Caton; —— Lawson of Lancaster; William Satterthwaite, George Braithwaite, and William Walker of Hawkshead; John Kerby of Kerby.

Henry Holden, William Hall, James and John Bickerstaff

of Thornton; Roger Letherbarrow and Jane his wife, Margaret Underwood, widdow, John Underwood, husbandman, Roger Underwood, webster [no addresses]; Mary Underwood, spinster, of Winstanly; Henry Whistanly, nayler, of the same; Richard Cubbon, husbandman, and Ann his wife; Anne Atherton, widdow, of Whinstanly; Godfrey Atherton, husbandman, and Mary his wife, of the same; Edward Lyon, husbandman, and Alce his wife, Sara Lyon, spinster, Lidia Lyon, spinster, Jonathan Lyon, husbandman, Ellin the wife of James Summer, Mary Summer spinster, John Dike, wright, and Jane his wife, Danill Bispham, collermaker, Susan Bispham, spinster, Mary Bastwell, spinster, Mary the wife of Richard Tayler, Jane Taylor, spinster, George Barrow, drover, Zachary Barrow, husbandman, Lidia Barrow, spinster, William Smith, husbandman, Mary Robinson, spinster, George Shaw, collermaker and Margery his wife, [all of] Whinstanly [and] Bickerstaff.

Bickerstaff: Elizabeth the wife of Thomas Kilshaw, Lidia Kirkham, spinster, Richard Kitchin.

Ormskirke: Henry Foster, miller, Henry Malton, tanner, Mary the wife of Petter Swifte, pedler, Richard Johnson, yeoman, and Elizabeth his wife, John Johnson, draper, Robert Wilson, draper, and Ann his wife, Joseph Coppock, grocer, Nathaniel Atherton, prentice, Thomas Crosbie, grocer, and Elizabeth his wife, Margrett the wife of Alexander Haydock, tanner, Lawrence Underwood, Margrett Kendall, widdow, Mary Kendall, spinster, Katherine Endo, widdow, Joshua Crosbye, grocer, James Tomson, joyner, and Ann his wife, Henry Ashton, distiller, John Browne, taylor, and Dorothy his wife, Ellin Stevenson, spinster, Ann Charnley, spinster, Mary Sutton, widow, Ellin Sutton, spinster, Elizabeth Knowles of Sutton.

Oughton: Richard Beesley, mason, and Alce his wife, Roger Harsnepp, yeoman, William Harsnepp, husbandman, William Bastwell, husbandman, Petter Westhead, blacksmith, James Bastwell, sadletree maker.

Stermsdall [Skelmersdale]: Isacc Ashton, husbandman, and Margrett his wife, Ann Canneby, spinster.

Ranforth: William Gill, husbandman, Edmond Stephton, husbandman, and Ann his wife, John Billing, husbandman, and Ellin his wife, John Hawworth, husbandman.

Cheshire

William Kent of Bradwell, John Baddly of Malpes, Henry Murry of Wigland, Henry Fletcher of Wrenbery, Gilbert Woollam of the same, John Wrench of Shepbrook and Ann his wife, Richard Varrett of Picton and Elizabeth his wife, Thomas Powell of Rudheath, Richard Picton of Liftwich, Thomas

Norcott of Northwich and Mary his wife, John Jackson of the same and Alce his wife, Richard Dicks of Uccleston, Petter Dicks of the same, James Dicks of the same, William Woodcock of Church-Holme, Mary Stretch of the same, John Peckoe of Stanthorne and Ellin his wife, Robert Beckett of the same, Thomas Peckoe of the same, Thomas Brassey of Willaston, Joseph Powell of Acton, John Sharples of Hatherton, Daniel Moore of Hankloe, Thomas Corne of Burthomley.

NOTE ON A PALIMPSEST BRASS IN HAWARDEN CHURCH

By Mill Stephenson, B.A., F.S.A.

DURING some recent alterations in Hawarden church, the brass plate containing the inscription to the memory of rector John Price, who died in 1683–4, was removed from the north wall of the chancel to allow the piercing of a doorway to give access to the vestries.

The *obverse*, or later side, on a plate 22 inches in height by 24 inches in width, contains the following inscription to the memory of John Price, fellow of New College, Oxford, prebendary of St. Asaph, and rector of Hawarden for 18 years:

Depositum
IOHANNIS PRICÆI, S. T. P. IOHANNIS PRICÆI de RHIWLAS Ar.
Filii natu minoris,
Novi Collegii apud Oxonienses olim socii,
Postea Ecclesiæ Assavensis Præbendarii:
Qui
Natalium splendorem, Pietate in Deum minime fucatâ,
Morum sanctitate, Integritate, suavitate egregie
Honestavit
Ineunte Adolescentia pro CAROLO sub GVLIELMO Fratre
Ordines duxit
Deinde se totum Christo et Ecclesiæ Consecravit;
Et Sacris Ordinibus initiatus,
Ecclesiam hanc per Annos octodecim maximâ cum laude rexit
Vixit Annos LXIII Menses IX Dies XI obiit IV Non. Mart. A.D. MDCLXXXIII
Iana ex Fratre Neptis,
Testamento Hæres dicta
Observantiæ et Gratitudinis ergo
H. M. P.

PALIMPSEST BRASS, HAWARDEN

The *reverse*, or earlier side, consists of the upper half of a large rectangular plate bearing the upper halves of the figures of a man in civil dress and his wife, clasping hands and standing under a double-arched canopy of classical design, with a small oval panel at the intersection of the arches, but unfortunately not charged with any armorial bearings. On the cornice above is a winged cherub, with a scroll below bearing the words:

THE IVST SHALBE HAD IN
EVERLASTING REMEMBRANCE

Both figures are carefully engraved and possibly intended for portraits, as there is much character in the faces. The style of their costume dates the plate to about the year 1630. The man has a pointed beard and moustaches, and wears a skull-cap enriched with lace, a large ruff, a doublet buttoned down the front, the sleeves close with frills at the wrists, and over all a fur-lined gown with short sleeves. In his right hand he holds a book, his thumb being inserted between the leaves, whilst with his left he holds the right hand of his wife. For the costume the figure may be compared with that of John Eldred, alderman of London, and a great traveller in the East, whose brass at Great Saxham, Suffolk, bears date 1632.[1] The lady, whose hair is dressed in curls, wears a head-dress composed of a large veil which hangs down over the shoulders, a broad stiff ruff, short cape, under-gown with short sleeves tied with bows, and over-gown with full sleeves and turned-back cuffs. In her left hand she holds a book. Except for the head-dress, her costume resembles that of Dame Elizabeth Filmer on the brass to herself and

[1] Engraved in *Archæologia*, xv. 404, and in J. Gage's *History of Suffolk, Hundred of Thingoe*, 114.

husband at East Sutton, Kent, which was engraved on the husband's death in 1629.[1]

It is, of course, useless to speculate upon the identity of the Hawarden figures, as there is absolutely nothing to give a clue. Palimpsest brasses are not usually found at so late a date, and the engraving is too carefully finished for it to have been a shop waster. Possibly it may have been loot from some church during the Civil War, which had found its way into the brass engraver's shop, only to be cut down and re-used, or the rector's representatives may even have appropriated some memorial already in the church; but this is hardly likely, as the space of time between the two is only about fifty years.

To Mr. W. Bell Jones, a member of the Society, who examined the plate when loose, is due the credit of finding the palimpsest, the first to be noticed in the principality of Wales. To him the writer is indebted for the photograph and the rubbing from which the accompanying illustration has been made; also for the account of its discovery, and for the information that it has now been fixed in a new oak frame and placed on the south wall of the Whitley chapel.

[1] Engraved in J. G. and L. A. B. Waller's *Series of Monumental Brasses*, pt. xv., and in the *Portfolio of the Monumental Brass Society*, vol. i. pt. xi. pl. 6. This interesting brass bears the engraver's signature, "Ed. Marshall, sculpsit."

STRAY NOTES

Wigan Church in 1671.—Under the above heading *The Genealogist*, ii. 282 (1885), contains a short but interesting extract from the Chancery Interrogatories, &c., County Palatine of Lancaster, Bundle 88, anno 23 Car. II., Bankes *v.* Pennington *et al.* regarding certain Arms and initials in Wigan Church, and their value as evidence of rights of burial and to sittings. Volume xxxiii. of our *Transactions* contains a list of the arms in Wigan Church, *circa* 1590. F. C. B.

Sale of Swarthmoor Hall.—At Ulverston, on 28th August 1912, the famous Swarthmoor Hall, formerly the home of George Fox, the founder of the Society of Friends, was offered for sale. The Hall itself was bid up to £3500; four acres of land to £700, nine acres of land to £550, and eleven acres of land to £275, making a total of £5025. The estate was then offered as a whole, and was sold for £5250 to Mr. Lawrence R. Wilson, of Manchester, who was acting on behalf of Dr. Hodgkin, of Newcastle, for the English Society of Friends and Miss E. C. Abraham, of Liverpool. It is believed that some arrangement has been arrived at to maintain the Hall and estate in its present condition. The old oak bedstead brought 15 guineas, and remains at the Hall. For George Fox's writing desk there was keen competition, and eventually it went to Mrs. Myles Kennedy, of Stone Cross, Ulverston, for 26 guineas.—*Lancs. Daily Post.*

The editor is informed that Miss Abraham is now the owner of this historic house, and that it may continue to descend in the family, the Society of Friends having the option of purchase at a future time. The owner proposes to restore and furnish part for her own occupation.

Ancient Cross at Gressingham.—Early in the present year (1912) in digging a grave in Gressingham churchyard the sexton discovered the head of an Anglian or pre-Norman cross, which from the design would seem to belong to the later part of the ninth century. The cross is in an excellent state of preservation, and is not unlike the one found at Heysham.—*Lancaster Observer.*

An Early Recorder of Lancaster.—In a plea roll of Lent 1488 is enrolled a deed by which James Kellet granted to John Hobersty land in Lancaster fields on a hill called Walholme. The witnesses included Richard Gardener, mayor; Thomas Bolron, "recordare"; and Thomas Escryk and Giles Drynkale, bailiffs. The date of it was 3 Feb. 3 Henry VII. This deed adds another mayor to the list printed in the last volume of *Transactions*, according to which Gardener was later in the year followed by John Walton, who is called "Walkare" in another deed. The same mayor and bailiffs attested a local deed on 20 April 1488; Pal. of Lancaster Plea Roll 66, m. 2*b*. Christopher Leming was mayor and Robert Qwhite and Robert Ley the elder were bailiffs in December 1489; *ibid.* 69, m. 5. In 1452 Thomas Curwen, yeoman, is mentioned as "late mayor of the vill of Lancaster," but his year of office is not defined; *ibid.* 18, m. 26. In August 1465 William Skillicorne was mayor; *ibid.* 34, m. 17*b*.

Petitions from the Abbot of Whalley.—The following are brief notes of complaints and requests addressed by the Abbot of Whalley to the king on various matters touching himself or his abbey; they are undated. They are now preserved in the Record Office in London among the class of "Ancient Petitions," and may be seen there by using the reference numbers here prefixed:

7403.—About Alice, widow of John son of Rauf de Holden, who had a writ *v.* the abbot in co. York. The abbot is over 80, and asks leave to plead by attorney.

13320.—Complaint about a wrongful presentation to the chapel in Cliderhou castle.

7423.—The abbot (who names King Edward father of the King who now is) complains that he has been distrained for a levy to the repair of the bridge over Dee, in respect of his lands in Cheshire.

7535.—About the natives of the vill of More in the hundred of Halton in Cheshire.

7534.—A complaint addressed to the Chancellor about the 10th and 15th being levied without allowance for expenses.

THE "FIVE OF SPADES" AT ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE. — The following is Dodsworth's account (MSS. clv., fol. 114*b*) of this carving; from his note it will be seen that he derived it from the rector in 1630:

This name is upon the church steeple at Asheton under Lyne in com. Lanc. set ther by a Butcher who playing at noddy promised that if the Dealer turned the 5 of spades He would build a foot of the steeple (then in Building) tempore H. 5. wh. he performed.

At the side is written: "Ita testatur Hen. Fairfax modo rector ibidem filius natu secundus Tho. Baronis de Cameron 2 Apr. 1630."

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1912

PRESENTED JANUARY 23RD, 1913

DURING the year 13 new ordinary members, paying £1, 1s. each, have joined the Society, while 11 resident and 2 non-resident members have died, resigned, or been removed under the rules, and one ordinary member, formerly "non-resident," who had raised his subscription to one guinea, having withdrawn, has been restored to the non-resident list. The net financial gain is 10s. 6d. per annum. The table annexed shows the present membership.

MEMBERSHIP.

	"Resident."	"Non-Resident."	Life.	Associate.	Honorary.
31st Dec. 1911	173	36	10	4	1
31st Dec. 1912	174	35	10	4	1
Gain . .	1	...	...	...	...
Loss . .	...	1	...	...	...

The Council deeply regret to record the death of the Rev. Francis Sanders, M.A., F.S.A., Vicar of Hoylake, who had been a member of the Society for twenty-one years, and the retirement from membership of Mr. James Bromley, who joined the Society as far back as 1876.

Ten meetings have been held during the year, the first or Annual General Meeting being devoted, as usual, to a lantern display arranged by the Photographic Committee; at the other nine meetings Papers have been read dealing with some local subject.

The sixth meeting of the Society, by kind permission of the Library, Museum, and Arts Committee of the Corporation of Liverpool, was held in the Reference Library, William Brown Street, when Mr. George T. Shaw, Chief Librarian, read a Paper on *Works of Reference on Local History and Antiquities*, which was illustrated by an exhibition of books, &c., from the Binns Collection.

It is a satisfaction to the Council that the increased attendance of members at the meetings, noticed in last Report, is fully maintained. The meetings are now held in the larger lecture room upstairs, which affords increased accommodation as well as a better scope for the lantern.

The first Summer Excursion of the Society took place on Saturday, June 22nd, 1912, to Dutton Hall, Peel Hall, and Overton Church. The party assembled at Lime Street Station for the 1.20 P.M. train to Sutton Weaver, arriving there at 1.53 P.M. They drove to Dutton Hall, which was visited by kind permission of Mr. John Thomas Baxter: it is an unusually rich specimen of black and white domestic architecture of the sixteenth century, with earlier fragments. Afterwards, the drive was resumed through some charming country, disclosing fine views of the Weaver Valley and the heights of Delamere Forest, to Peel Hall, Kingsley, where, by the kind permission of Mr. Gleve, an inspection of the exceptionally fine moat surrounding the Hall was made. *En route* for Frodsham a visit was paid to Overton Church, which the Rev. Mr. Myers kindly showed to the members. It contains manifest traces of Norman architecture. Tea was served at the Bear's Paw, Frodsham, at 6 o'clock. The second excursion planned by the Excursion Committee was abandoned owing to the inclemency of the weather.

Volume lxiii. of the Society's *Transactions*, for 1911, was issued to the members in May last, and has received favourable notice in the Press.

Notices of the Society's ordinary meetings have appeared in the *Liverpool Daily Post*, *Liverpool Courier*, *Chester Observer*, *Chester Courant*, *Birkenhead News*, *Birkenhead Advertiser*, and

Wallasey Chronicle, and the thanks of the members are due to the editors of these newspapers.

The list of Hon. Local Secretaries, which had become obsolete, has been revised.

The Hon. Librarian is arranging a catalogue of the Library.

Downholland Hall having been purchased by the Lancashire County Council, your Hon. Secretary, by direction of the Council of the Society, addressed a letter to Mr. H. E. Clare, Clerk to the County Council, regarding its probable fate, and it is satisfactory to note the Council was assured particular care would be taken not to injure the fine staircase or other interesting features of the Hall.

At a special meeting of the Council held on 23rd September last, the following Resolution was carried unanimously, and copies thereof ordered to be sent to the Town Clerk of Liverpool, the *Liverpool Daily Post*, and *Liverpool Courier*:—

"That the Council of this Society, while supporting the erection of a memorial to His late Majesty King Edward VII on a suitable site, strongly protest against any scheme which involves the alteration of the southern base of St. George's Hall."

The copy of the Resolution was duly acknowledged by the Town Clerk, and was inserted in the newspapers mentioned.

A list of the Society's exhibits on loan at the Liverpool Museum has been obtained from the Curator, Dr. Clubb, and will be printed in the *Transactions*.

The Council regret to notice that the readers of Papers are drawn from a very limited circle, and would welcome Papers or Communications from other contributors.

The scope of the Society could be considerably enlarged, and the annual volume might be greatly improved, if every member would induce some friend to join the Society; the Annual Reports for the three years 1910–12 show that during that period 47 candidates were elected, having been proposed by only 17 members out of a total average membership of about 200. Of these 47 candidates 27 were proposed by one member, leaving

20 only in a period of three years to the credit of the whole of the rest of the members. The Council cannot regard these figures with satisfaction, and trust that the members at large will make some effort to bring forward candidates for election to the Society.

LIST OF NEW MEMBERS, 1912.

Member.	Proposer.
Chas. R. Hand.	F. C. Beazley.
Miss A. L. Barlow.	W. H. Barlow.
Jos. Kitchingman.	F. C. Larkin, F.R.C.S.
Chas. F. Strype.	A. Wolfgang.
James Milner Harrison.	Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A., F.R.A.I.
Lady Layland-Barratt.	F. C. Beazley.
Joseph Culbertson Clayton.	do.
S. S. Barton.	E. C. Woods, L.D.S.
E. H. Mountford.	J. P. Rylands.
Harvard College.	F. C. Beazley.
W. Bell Jones.	do.
[1] Bradford Public Library.	do.
Mrs. R. E. Parker.	do.

[1] In response to circular issued in 1900, *vide* Report, vol. lxii.

PAPERS READ, 1912.

Jan. 18. Lantern evening.
(*Arranged by the Photographic Committee.*)

Feb. 1. "The Ancient Painted Glass at Ashton-under-Lyne." By PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A., F.R.A.I.

„ 15. "Canting Arms in Cheshire." By the Rev. E. E. DORLING, M.A., F.S.A.

„ 29. "The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick." By R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.

Mar. 14. "The Makers of Liverpool." By GEO. T. SHAW.

Oct. 24.[1] "Works of Reference on Local History and Antiquities." By GEO. T. SHAW.

Nov. 7. "Ancient Screens in Lancashire and Cheshire Churches." By A. WOLFGANG.

„ "Note on the Overchurch Chalice." By F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.

„ 21. "The Early Coffee Houses of Liverpool." By A. H. ARKLE.

„ "A Contest for the Wardenship of Manchester." By J. BROWNBILL, M.A.

Dec. 5. "Some Notes on Chapter-Houses." By the Rev. W. A. WICKHAM.

„ 19.[2] Do. (*continued.*)

[1] This meeting was held at the Liverpool Free Library.
[2] Extra meeting.

Receipts.	£	s.	d.
Balance, December 30th, 1911	83	0	2
Subscriptions	196	17	6
Dividends on Consols	6	4	8
Sales of Society's "Transactions," &c.	25	4	6
Balance from excursion — 0 8 1			
,, ,, Tablet account — 0 10 6			
	0	18	7
Bank Interest	2	11	2

Reserve Fund.—Consols £2, 10s. per cent. (Scrip in hands of Hon. Treasurer) :—

£144	3	8	Bought 8 Aug. 1898
65	16	4	,, 6 Nov. 1906
12	14	10	,, 16 Aug. 1907
27	5	2	,, 4 Feb. 1908
£250	0	0	

Scrip examined 17th January 1913,
FRANCIS W. BAILEY.

Subscriptions in arrear, 1911 (I)	£1	1 0
,, ,, 1912 (II)	11	0 6
Total arrears	£12	1 6
Subscriptions for 1913, paid 1912 (3)	£3	3 0
Bills due and payable by this Society	Nil.	

Expenditure.	£	s.	d.
Rent, one year to June 30th, 1912 — £10 10 0			
,, ,, Bookcase — 0 10 6			
	11	0	6
Rent of stock-room (one-half) [1]	2	10	0
Rates [1] ,, ,,	0	10	8
Refreshments, 1912	12	14	6
Honorarium, Hon. Editor — £13 2 6			
Honorarium, Hon. Secretary — 13 2 6			
Honorarium, Assistant Secretary — 5 5 0			
	31	10	0
Volume LXIII., Report of Earthworks Committee — £0 7 6			
,, ,, Compiling index — 4 4 0			
,, ,, Litho Transfer of Plan, Acton Church — 1 10 0			
,, ,, Ballantyne, Hanson & Co., printing, binding, and despatching, less discount — 102 11 0			
	108	12	6
J. H. Jones, care of stock	2	2	0
,, Postages and carriage of volumes sold	0	10	9
Stationery and printing	1	18	7
Printing, and postage on notices of meetings	9	4	11
Subscriptions to other Societies	3	2	0
Fire Insurance to March 25th, 1913	0	8	0
Lantern expenses	4	9	10
Hon. Secretary's and Treasurer's postages, stationery, &c.	3	0	0
Cheque book	0	5	0
	191	19	3
Balance	122	17	4
	£314	16	7

[1] Shared with The Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

New Brighton, *January 1st*, 1913,
S. W. PHIPPS, *Hon. Treasurer.*

Audited and found correct, *January 17th*, 1913,
FRANCIS W. BAILEY.

INDEX

Names and Places mentioned more than once on a page are indexed only once. Place-names are printed in italics, and follow personal names of the same spelling.

AACHEN, Council of, 247
Abingdon, 247
Abraham, Anne, 69
—— Miss E. G., 323
Abram, Alice, 69
—— Anne, 69
—— Ellen, 69
—— Robert, 70
Accringler, Thomas, 317
Accrington, 283
Ackers, Richard, 310
—— Thomas, 67
Acton, Peter, 27
Acton (near Nantwich), 319; church seating, 289; screen, 20
Adams, Richard, 56
—— Robert, 59
Adderley, —, Rev., 297
Adlington, 277, 278; lord of, 133
Agincourt campaign, 282
Aighton of Aighton, family of, 277
—— Richard, 281, 284
—— Thomas, 273, 285
—— *See also* Aughton
Aighton, 285
Ainsworth, Edmund, 283
—— Ellis, 275
—— Joan, 276
—— Nicholas, 276
Albiniaco, Philip de, 89
Alcock, Richard, 290
—— William, 291
Aldersey, Thomas, 57, 71
Aldridge, Charles, 201
Allen, —, 71
—— John, rector of Tarporley, 1755, 284, 292, 294, 295, 298, 299, 300, 301, 303
—— William, 290, 291
Allenson, James, 63
—— William, 63
Allerton, 311
Almond, Edward, 63
—— Mary, 62
—— Richard, 62
Alnwick, 173; chapter-house, 217, 229
Alston, Christopher, 285
—— William, 284
Alston, 284
Altcar, 61, 266
Altham, 276, 285
Ambrose, Daniel, 68
Anabaptists, 49
Ancress of Whalley, the Last, 268–272
Anderton, Anne, 316
—— Edward, 277
—— H. Ince, "A Blackburnshire Puture Roll," 273–286
—— James, 71, 316
—— Peter, 278
—— Richard, 277
—— Roger, 278
—— William, 61
Andoe, Edward, 310
Andrews, Elizabeth, 57
—— Roger, 57
Andsworth, John, 70
Ankers, John, 290
Ansdell, Mr., 12
Appleton, Edward, 64
—— Henry, 64
—— John, 64
Archer, Thomas, 62
Arderne family, 294; seat of, 295
—— Crew, 299
—— James, 294, 295, 306
—— John, 276, 294, 298
—— Pepper, 299
—— Ralph, 293
Arkwright, William, 253
Arneway family, 130
Arnold, John, 61
—— Richard, 69
Arrowsmith, Henry, 65
—— James, 63
—— John, 69
Ashe, Thomas, 285
Ashton family, arms, 28
—— Mr., 254; Mrs., 58
—— Mary, 50, 54
—— Thomas, 55
—— William, 316
Ashton-under-Lyne, "Five of Spades" at, 325
Ashurst, Emlin, 68
Aspden, Richard, 283
Aspden, 276
Aspinall, name in Clitheroe, 283

Aspinall, Henry, 69
—— Thomas, 65, 283
Aspinwall, Anne, 65
—— John, 65
—— Katherine, 65
—— Thomas, 65
Aspull, 277
Asshawe, Thomas, 266
Assheton, Dorothy, 266
—— Katherine, 266
—— Richard, 266
Astbury, 27
Astley, 275; chapel, 62
Aston, —, 295
—— Edward, 290
—— Richard, 289
Aston, 289, 290
Atherton, Anne, 318
—— Elizabeth (Lady), 265, 266
—— Ellen, 71
—— Godfrey, 318
—— Humphrey, 71
—— John (Sir), 266
—— Mary, 318
Atkinson, Canon, 23
Auckley, 279
Aughton, Anne, 69
—— Ellen, 69
—— James, 278
—— Joan, 277
—— John, 277
—— Margaret, 277
—— Nicholas, 69
—— Richard, 69, 277
—— Thomas, 277
Aughton, 62, 279, 280, 311, 318
Axon, Thomas, 51

Backford, 50, 54, 58
Bacon, Sir Francis, 120
Badcock, William, 290
Baddeley, John, 318
Baddeley, 289
Badelsmere, Gunselin de, 96
Bageley, John, 29
Bailey, John de, 279
Bailey Hall, 279
Bainbridge, Jane, 288
—— Thomas, 288
Baines' "Lancashire," 37, 204, 206
Balderston, Richard, 275
Balderston, 275, 285
Ball, Robert, 60
Ballard, Edward, 63
Bamville, Annabel, 133
—— Thomas (Sir), 133
Bangor, cathedral, 170, 229
Banister (or Banastre), John, 275, 277
—— Lawrence, 276
—— William, 275
Banister Hall, 275
Banks, Alice, 314
—— John (Sir), 88 *n.*
—— John, 67
—— Thomas, 314
Bankvill, Edwin de, 142
Barber, Archdeacon, 42
Bardney, 247
Barker, Alexander, 315
—— Christopher, 81
—— John, 290
Barlow, Bishop W., 158
Barnes, John, 58, 64
—— Peter, 64
—— Richard, 67
—— Thomas, 64
—— William, 62, 64
Barnet, Mary, 56
Barnton, 281, 282
Barrett, C. R. B., 238
Barrow, Dorothy, 68
—— George, 68, 318
—— Lydia, 318
—— Thomas, 65
—— T. W., 217
—— William, 50
—— William de, 133
—— Zachary, 318
Barrow, Great and Little, 103
Barthomley, 319; church, 22
Barton, Eleanor, 62
—— Gauther, 62
—— Henry, 64
—— James, 64
—— John, 312
—— Oliver, 283
—— Ralph, 63, 312
—— Richard, 268, 269, 271
—— Robert, 64
—— Thomas, 69
Barton (near Manchester), 17
Bashall, 281
Basingwerk, 92, 130, 188, 229, 237
Baskerville, William, 291
Bastwell, Anne, 62
—— James, 318
—— John, 68
—— Mary, 318
—— William, 318
Bate, Alice, 67
—— Jane, 71
—— Thomas, 71
Bath and Wells, Bishop of, 268
Batho, William, 55
Batteridge, Rowland, 56
Battle, chapter-house, 229, 237
Bayham (or Beaulieu), 188, 229, 237
Bayley, John, 52, 285
Bearcroft, Thomas, 283
Beauchamp, John (Sir), 106, 107
—— Richard (Bishop), 159
Beaulieu Abbey, 188, 229
Beaumaris, castle, 110
Beauregard, Countess de, 127
Beauvais, 182
Beazley, F. C., 11, 87; "Notes on Burton," 288; "The Overchurch Chalice," 79
Bebbington, Ralph, 290
—— Thomas, 290

Bebington, 5, 50, 54, 58
Becheton, Henry de, 133
Becket, Archbishop Thos., 157, 191
Beckett, Geo., 59
—— Robert, 319
Bedford (in Leigh), 314
"Bee, The," 14
Beesley, Alice, 318
—— Richard, 318
Beeston arms, 76
Beeston, castle, 91, 100, 102
Bellamy, Canon, 79
Bellingham, Catherine, 266
—— Robert (Sir), 266
Belvoir, 172, 173; chapter-house, 229, 237
Benedictine houses, 170, 173
Benedict, St., 146, 247
Bennett, Joan, 312
—— John, 312
—— Samuel, 87
—— Peter, 60, 61
—— William, 50
Benson, E. W., Archbishop, "The Cathedral," 158, 221
Berci, Hameline de, 141
—— Roger de, 141
—— William de, 141
Beresford, Edward, 296, 298
—— —, rector of Tarporley, 294
Bernard the Welshman, 133
Berniston, Hugh de, 133
Berry, Elizabeth, 66
—— Lambert, 66, 314
—— Richard, 140
—— William, 66, 314
Berwick, chapter-house, 229
Berwyn mountains, 89
Beston, Hugh, 118
Betteley, Frances, 291
Beverley, minster, 170, 172, 174, 229, 238
Bible, first Italian, 196
Bible, "Breeches" (1599), 81
Bickerstaff, James, 317
—— John, 317
Bickerstaffe (Bickersteth), 68, 313, 318
Bickerton, Thomas, 290
Bidston, 50, 54, 58; mills, 15
Bileigh, church, 174, 185, 188, 229
Billing, Ellen, 318
—— John, 318
Billinge, Richard, 315
Billinge, 62
Billington, 275, 283, 286
Birch, Alice, 64
—— George, 64
Birchell of Birchell, arms, 76
Birches of Birches, arms, 74
Bird, Thomas, 291
Bird of Clopton, arms, 75
Bird of Yowley, arms, 74
Birkenhed, Joan, 54, 58
Birkenhead, 5; visit of Edward I, 92; chapter-house, 196, 229; Priory, 196, 201, 202, 229; Norman Chapter-house, 144; works relating to, 201
Birrell's "Rogue's Memoirs," 225
Birtwistle, Anne, 282
—— Dorothy, 249
—— Oliver, 282
—— Thomas, 265
—— William, 249
Bisbrowne, Richard, 316
Bishops' Visitation books, 43
Bispham, Daniel, 318
—— Susan, 318
—— William, 54, 57
Black, William, 253
Blackburn, Thomas, 285
Blackburn, 274, 286; lord of the hundred, 274
"Blackburnshire Puture Roll," paper by H. Ince Anderton, 273–286
Black Hall, Chipping, 279
Blackheath, 111
Blackmore, Thomas, 290
Blackpool, 204
Black Prince, 159
Blackrod, 277, 316
Blacon, 94, 132, 133
Blagg, Humphrey, 291
Blanchard, Cecily, 312
—— John, 70, 313
—— Thomas, 70
—— William, 312
Bland, Major, 253
Blaston, Thomas de, 101
Bletchley, 300, 303
Blevin, William, 310
Blimston, Robt., 71
Blundell of Ince, 121
—— Anne, 70
—— Bridget, 70, 312, 316
—— Elizabeth, 68
—— Ellen, 70, 312, 313
—— Henry, 64, 70, 312, 316
—— Humphrey, 312
—— James, 253
—— Jane, 312
—— Laurence, 70, 312
—— Margery, 70
—— Nicholas, 70, 313; Diary, 4
—— Richard, 312
—— Robert, 65
—— William, 70, 312
Bracy (or Brassey), Robt. de, 141
Bradshaw, Alice, 62, 66
—— Charles, 57
—— Christopher, 66, 314
—— Frances, 66, 314, 316
—— George, 71
—— Henry, 277
—— Hugh, 276
—— Jane, 66, 314
—— John, 276
—— William, 62, 66, 314
Braddyll (Billington), 274, 275
Bradford, Earl of, 122
Bradley, Elizabeth, 314

Bradley family, of Thornley, 281
—— John, 281, 284
—— Mary, 71
Bradshaigh, Sir Roger, 309
Bradwell, 318
Brain, John, 290
—— Thos. (2), 291
Brainson, Margaret, 61
—— William, 61
Braithwaite, George, 317
Bramhall, Thos., 55
Brancepeth (Durham), 24
Branch, Thos., 264
"Brass, Palimpsest, in Hawarden Church," 320–322
Brasses, Cambridge Camden Society's record, 19
Brassey, Thomas, 319
Breakespeare, Harold, 175
Bream, Richard, 115, 116
Brecon, 229
Bredon, John, 135
Brent (Breauté), Falcasius de, 163
Breres, —, 310
—— John, 68
—— Lawrence, 67
—— Mary, 67
Brereton family, 23, 26, 27, 113, 115, 124
—— of Brereton Hall, 125
—— Catherine, 124, 125
—— Eleanor, 25
—— Elizabeth, 26
—— John, 290
—— Lord, 125, 126
—— Owen Salusbury, 123, 125, 126
—— Randolf (Sir), 25, 114
—— Robert, 125
—— Thomas, 58, 124, 125, 126
—— Urian (Sir), 23, 115
—— William (Sir), 26, 114, 115, 121
Bresci, Lawrence, 141
Brether, George, 67
Brett, John, 55
Bridge, Elizabeth, 69
—— George, 63
Bridgeman, Bishop, 199
Bridgwater, Earl of, 290
Bridlington, 173; chapter-house, 229
Briercliffe, Laurence, 284
Briercliffe, 284, 285
Brightswell, John, 283
Brindley, 290
Briscall, Michael, 58
Bristol, cathedral, 184, 185, 188, 195, 223, 229, 238, 245
British Bucks, 15
Broadbent, Robert, 291
Broad Green, Hall, 255
Broadhurst, Henry, 58
—— Isabel, 58
Brokehampton, Abbot de, 239
Bromborough, 46, 50, 54, 58, 60, 92
Bromfield, James, 11
Bromholm, chapter-house, 230, 238
Bromshall, 299
Brooke of Leighton, arms, 75
Brookes, Thomas, 63
Broome, Anne, 67
Brown, John, pirate, 116
—— J. Wood (Rev.), 193, 194, 195
—— (or Brun), Roger, 140
—— Thos., 284
Brownbill, J., 17
—— Margaret, 67
—— Thomas, 15
Browne family, 27; of Tarporley, 303
—— Dorothy, 318
—— Ellen, 66
—— John, 318
—— Roger, 66
Brownett, Hugh, 60
Brownwynd, John, 109, 111
Bruce, Capt., 254
Bruen, James, 52
Bruzet, Mr., 10
Bryan, —, 290
Bryanson, Bryan, 313
Bryne, James, 46, 51
Buchard, Ellen, 62
—— Lionel, 62
Buckley, arms, 76
—— George, 56
—— John, 291
—— Thos., 25
Budworth, Little, 272
Buildwas, abbey, 188, 199, 230, 238
Buillon, Ralph de, 141
Bukeden, William de, 99
Bull, George, 290
Bulling, Ellen, 314
—— Thomas, 314
Bunbury, 22, 57
Burbo Bank, 98
Burch, —, 58
Burches, W., 58
Burgess, Henry, 29
—— Joseph, 296
—— Robert, 64
Burgh, Hubert de, 135
Burkill, Ellen, 63
—— Richard, 66
Burlace, Anna, 55
Burland, 289, 291
Burne, James, 253
Burnell, Robert, 101
Burnellwood, 100, 101, 103, 111
Burnet, —, 254
Burnilhay Park, 101
Burnley, 264, 278, 283, 284, 285
Burros (or Bersham), 124
Burscough, James, 311
—— Margaret, 311
—— Thomas, 311
Burscough, 68, 311
Burton, Dorothy, 66, 310
—— John, 66, 310
Burton (in Wirral), 50, 54, 58, 84, 119, 131; Church, 51; Parish, Notes on, 288; Rocks, 129

Burton (Lancs), 250
Burtonwood (Warrington), 62
Bury St. Edmunds, 161, 170, 191, 230, 246, 247
Bushell, Sir Edward, 27
—— Elizabeth, 62
—— Thomas, 63
—— William, 313
Butler, William, 253
Byland, abbey, 164, 230
Byrom, Brian, 69

CADDOCK, John, 64
Calder (Cumberland), chapter-house, 230, 238
Calder, river, 39
Callon, Jane, 310
—— William, 310
Calveley of the Lea, arms, 73
—— Hugh (Sir), 25, 107, 108
—— John (Sir), 108
Cam, Dom Bede, 30
Cambridge Antiquarian Society, 223
Cambridge Camden Society, 19
Cambridgeshire, 300, 301
Camden's "Britannia," 123, 128, 162, 168
Canneby, Anne, 318
Canterbury, Archbishop of, 221, 271
Canterbury, cathedral, 154, 157, 169, 170, 174, 179, 185, 188, 191, 201, 230
Canute, King, 159
Capenhurst, 85
Capernwray, Hall, 37
Capper, George, 291
—— John, 290
Carden, John, 56
Cards and dice in taverns, 3
Carlisle, George J., 9th Earl of, 256
Carlisle, cathedral, 143, 167, 168, 173, 200, 230
Caröe's "Sefton," 40
Carpenter, General, 252
Carrow, Jane, 310
Carter, Mrs., 69
—— Catherine, 66
—— John, 66
—— Katherine, 311
—— Richard, 66, 311
—— William, 57
Cartmell, Bridget, 314
—— Francis, 314
—— Thomas, 253
Cartmel, 34; chapter-house, 170, 230
Cartmell Fell, 34
Cartwright, Bishop, 307
—— Bridget, 67
—— Francis, 67
—— John, 290
—— Margaret, 312
—— Richard, 312
Case, Mary, 311
Castleacre, 230
Cathedrals, works on, 149
"Catholic Encyclopædia," 247
Catlow, Richard de, 282
Caton, 317
Catterall, Humphrey, 314
—— Richard, 279
Cattisclive, 142
Cawdell, Ellen, 314
—— John, 314
Cawley, Anne, 58
—— John, 58
Celt (or palstave) found in Liscard, 287
Chaddock, William, 65, 315
Chaigley, 284
Chair of stone at Chester, 304
Chalice at Overchurch, 79
Challiner (Challoner, Challinor), James, 62
—— Jane, 63
—— Mary, 311
—— William, 62, 310
Chamberlain, Mrs., 295
—— Dr., 295
—— John, 61
—— Richard, 88
—— Robert, 51
Chantrell (Chantrill), Alice, 54
—— Mary, 54, 61
—— Robert, 53, 54, 61
—— William, 50
"Chapter," the word, 145
Chapter-houses, Notes on, 143–248; meaning of, 147; use of, 154
Charles I, accession, 120
Charles II, religious conditions under, 48 *n.*, 309
Charles, Nicholas, 62
Charley, John, 64
Charnley, —, 254
—— Ann, 318
Charnock, Ann, 68, 311
—— Edward, 276
—— Isabella, 277
—— Michael, 68, 311
—— Richard, 36
Chatburn, 273
Chatwood, John, 290
Cheadle, 23; rector of, 296
Cheaves, Geoffrey, 58
Cherbourg, 107
Cheshire, advowries, 136; ancient screens in churches, 20–42; archers, 163; ballads and legends, 83; Canting Arms in, 72–78; castles, 89; Deputy Vice-Admiral of, 121; Escheator of, 100, 115; Prince Edward in, 90; religious conditions in seventeenth century, 309; woods in, 101
"Cheshire Sheaf," 11, 118, 124
Chester, Elizabeth, 54, 59
Chester, 84, 89, 122, 135, 250
—— castle, 91, 100, 102, 105, 308; repairing roof in stable, 130; Constable of, 113
—— cathedral, 143, 144, 148, 149, 162, 167, 169, 170, 172, 174, 183, 185, 186,

188, 190, 191, 192, 197, 198, 202, 221, 226, 230, 240, 248; Cole's description, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307; public library in, 307; screen, 24; tapestry, 305
—— Comptroller of records, 115
—— Corporation, 118
—— court of histrionics, 136
—— customs searcher, 116
—— debtor's gaol, 297
—— Edward I visits, 92, 93, 98
—— fishery rights, 96, 97
—— Henry III visits, 90, 91
—— Irish linen warehouses, 307
—— James I visits, 119
—— mayor of, 121; mayor declines knighthood, 119
—— merchants of, 117
—— prioress and nuns, 109
—— rows, 307
—— St. John's Church, 109, 308
—— St. Werburgh, church of, 85, 87; monk of, 113; abbot's jurisdiction, 96
—— Saltsway, 130
—— Spanish ship seized, 116
—— walls, 307
Chester diocese, church discipline in, 43–71; consistory court, 281; court books, 43; dean and chapter, 137; deanery, 307
Chester: Baron of the Exchequer, 125
—— bishops of, 71, 289
—— chamberlains, 96, 99
—— earls of, 82, 85, 99, 100, 120; Randle, 133; John Scot, 89
—— justiciars of, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 96, 100, 101, 102, 108
—— sheriffs, 111, 136
"Chester Courant," 129
Chester Golf Club, 131
Chetham Society, 20, 205, 211
Chichester, cathedral, chapter-house, 230, 238; Lady chapel, 147
Childwall, 62, 64, 311
Chipping, 279, 281, 283, 284
Chippingdale, 280, 281
Chirton, John de, 105
Chisenhale, Thomas, 272
Cholmondeley (Cholmondeleigh), 298
—— Elizabeth, 26
—— Richard, 25
—— Thomas, 59
—— Viscount, 88, 290
—— widow, 291
Chorley, Mrs., 67
—— Ellen, 64
—— Richard, 253
Chorlton, 58
Christleton, 56
Church, 283, 285
"Church Discipline after the Restoration," by W. Fergusson Irvine, 43–71
Church rates, 49, 56, 59
Church screens, 20–42
Church-Holme, 319
Churton (Chirton), John de, 105
Cirencester, 236, 246, 247
Clapham, Alfred W., 206, 208, 209
—— Thomas, 67
Clarke, J., 88
—— John, 258
—— Samuel (Rev.), 296
—— Sarah, 296
—— Thomas, 55
Claughton-in-Lonsdale, 34
Claverell Hey, 278
Clayton, Mrs., 10
—— Ellen de, 279
—— Henry, 279
—— Henry de, 276, 279
—— John, 275, 283
—— Mary, 58
—— Thomas, 275
—— Thomas de, 279
—— William, 58
Clayton-le-Dale, 275, 286
Clayton-le-Moors, 275, 276, 279, 286
Cleaton, —, 54
—— William, 51
Cleaveland, Mr., 67
Cleeve, 188, 230, 238
Clemens, James, 258
Cleppon, Margaret, 65
Clifford, Lord, 162
Clinton, William de, 102
Clitheroe family, 279
—— Isabella, 280
—— John, 274, 278
—— Richard, 280
—— Robert, 280
Clitheroe, 275, 277, 278, 283, 285; castle, 324; court rolls, 274, 281
Cliviger, 276, 280, 283, 285
Cloisters, 169
Clotton, John, 58
Cocke, Henry, 67
Cocker, river, 204
Cockersand, abbey, 144, 167, 173, 181, 182, 185, 187, 188, 197, 202, 230; chartulary, 205; chapter-house plan, 203; west elevation, 207; section, 214; plan of caps, 216
Coe, Thomas, 56
Coffee, claims of, 2; introduction, 1
Coffee Houses of Liverpool, Early, 1–16
Colchester, 246
Cole, —, 250
—— Rev. William, 33, 292–308
Colebrand, —, 88
Collingwood, —, 254
Collins' Survey of the Dee, 128
Colne, 35, 284, 298
Colne (Huntingdon), 295
Combe Smite, 230
Coney, Elizabeth, 69
Connaught, Duke of, 218
Conway, 92; river, 98
Cooke, Anne, 63
—— Ellen, 310

Cooke, G. A. (Canon), 244
—— John, 62, 63, 67
—— Richard, 56
—— Robert, 140
—— Sarah, 310
—— Ted, 63
Cookson, W., 88
Coop, Thomas, 253
Cooper, Canon, 64
—— John, 68
—— Margaret, 68
—— Ralph, 314
Cope, G. C., 278
Coppock, Joseph, 318
—— Thomas, 64
Coppull (Copple), James, 284
—— Margery, 69, 312
—— William, 69, 312
Corbet, —, 26
Corless, Elizabeth, 315
Cornbury, Henry, Visct., 55
Corne, Thomas, 319
Cornwallis, Lord, 168
Corona of Adlington, arms, 75
—— Hugh de, 133
Corser, John, 291
Cosimo I, 193
Cotgreave, Eleanor, 56
Cotman and Turner's "Normandy," 247, 248
Cottam, Colonel, 252
—— Henry, 284
Cottingham, George, 53
Cotton of Cotton, arms, 26, 75
—— William, 52
Cotton, first sales, 14
Coubray, Alfred de, 142
—— Reginald de, 142
Couldock (Culdock), Anne, 313
—— Elizabeth, 312
—— Ellen, 70
—— John, 70
Coulthurst, S. L., 42
Count, Richard le, 140
"County Guy," 134
Coventry, William, 61
Coventry, 110, 247
Cowburn, Henry, 283
Cowley, Anne, 311
—— James, 63, 64, 311
—— Margaret, 315
—— Richard, 63
—— Susan, 57
—— William, 68
Cowper, Dr. William, 300
Cox, E. W., 202
Crabwall, 88, 94, 130, 138
Crew (Crewe), family seat, 295
—— Jane, 57
—— John (Sir), 293, 294, 295, 302
—— John, 25, 57
—— Nicholas de, 141
—— Thomas, 57
Crisp, Stephen, 317
Crispin, Abbot Gilbert, 177
Critchley, —, 61
—— Lawrence, 315
Croft, Alice, 315
—— George, 315
—— Richard, 315
Crompton, Thomas, 62
Cromwell, Oliver, 165
Cronton, 64
Crooke, Alice, 310
—— Thomas, 310
Crookhall, Rev. Mr., 5
Crosby (Crosbie), Anne, 68
—— Elizabeth, 318
—— Joshua, 68, 318
—— Roger, 64
—— Thomas, 68, 318
Crosby, Great and Little, 69, 70, 312
Croscombe (Somerset), 26
Crosse, Mrs., 64
—— Frances, 67
—— John, 315
—— Oliver, 315
—— T., 88
—— Thomas, 64
Cross, ancient, at Gressingham, 323
Crossley, F. H., 42
Croston, 34; church goods, 264; a discovery at, 263–264
Crouchley, William, 315, 316
Crow, —, 254
Crowcher, John, 314
Crowther, J. S., 29
Croxton (Leicestershire), 187, 212
Croyland, 247
Crumpsall, 18
Cubbon, Anne, 68, 318
—— Richard, 68, 318
Cuerdale (Keuerdale), 275, 285
Cuerdley, 64
Culcheth, Alice, 311
—— Margaret, 71
—— Richard, 311
—— Roger, 315
Culcheth, 71, 315
Culdock. *See* Couldock
Culling, Margaret, 314
—— Robert, 314
Culshaw, Ellen, 68
Cumbray, Alured de, 141
—— Roger de, 141
Cunliffe, Gilbert, 275
"Cup of coffee," 2
Currey, Thomas, 50
Curwen, Thomas, 324
Cuthbert, Archbishop, 179
Cynmeirch, 92

DACCOMBE, Sir John, 120
"Daily Courant" to be burnt, 14
Dakyn (Daukyn), Hugh, 110
Dale, Daniel, 7
—— Margaret, 312
—— William, 312
Dale, chapter-house, 185, 188, 230

Dalton family burial place, Cockersand, 208, 213, 217
Dalton (Wigan), 315
Dame, Eliza, 67
—— Henry, 67, 314
—— John, 67
Daniell, William, 117
Daresbury, 24
Darwen, Elizabeth, 70
—— Robert, 70
Darwen, Lower and Over, 276; Darwen Hall, 275
Dassti, Mr., 10
Daubigny. *See* Albiniaco
Davenport family, 56; arms, 77
—— William, 291
Davies, Anne, 59
—— Mary, 52
Davis, Mrs., 10
Davy, Elizabeth, 312
—— Ellen, 312
—— Richard, 312
Dawne, Thomas, 111
Dawpool, 84
Dawson of Nantwich, arms, 76
—— Peter, 54
—— Robert, 61
—— William, 291
Day, Mary, 66
Day's "Gothic Architecture," 210
Deane, Edward, 60
—— Ellen, 54
—— John, 39
—— Robert, 314
—— Roger, 285
—— William, 314
Dee, river, 15, 83, 84, 89, 92, 93, 98, 108, 123, 129, 301; fisheries, 94, 96, 104, 113; fords, 130, 131; mills, 104, 108; repair of bridge, 324
Deer parks, 101, 103, 117, 120
Delamere Forest, 101, 109, 110; new church, 297; forester of, 119; ranger of, 113; rider of, 115; Swainmote in, 136
Delamore, Sarah, 51
—— Thos., 53
Delves of Duddington, arms, 73, 75
Denhall, Cross's farm, 288
Dentith, William, 58
Denson, Moses, 60
—— Thomas, 56
Derby, 1st Earl, 112
Derbyshire, Thos., 64
Derwentwater, James, Earl of, 249, 253
Desauboys, Mr., 10
Despenser, Hugh de, 103
Dewhurst, James, 249
—— John, 283
—— Geoffrey, 285
Dewhurst, 283
Dewsbury, 277
Dicke, Jane, 68, 318
——John, 68, 318
Dickenson, Joan, 59
Dickenson, John, 62
Dicks, James, 319
—— Peter, 319
—— Richard, 319
Dighton, Richard de, 281
Dilworth, William, 285
Dilworth, 284
Dinasbran, castle, 93
Dinckley, 275
Dineley (Dynley), John, 284
Disley, 24
Dissenters, 49
Disserth, 136
Ditchfield, John, 314
—— Peter, 64
—— Thomas, 66, 315, 316
Ditton, 64, 311
Dobson, Mrs., 67
Dobyn, —, 95, 139
Dodd, John, 25, 291
—— Robert, 57
Doddleston, 57
Doe family, 137
Domesday Book, 85, 87
Done family, 293; pedigree, 302; seat, 295
—— Mrs. Jane, 294
—— Sir John, 111, 119, 293
Dorchester, chapter-house, 230
Dore, church, 70, 172, 173, 188, 231, 238
Dorfold, 290
Dorling, Rev. E. E., "Canting Arms in Cheshire," 72–78
Dormer, Mrs. Hilda C., 127
Dormer's (Brigadier) Dragoons, 251, 252, 253
Dounvill, Richard de, 139
Dowker, Jane, 51
Downes of Downes, arms, 74
Downham, 273, 280, 284, 285
Downholland, 65, 313
Drinkal, Giles, 324
Drue, Lawrence, 108
Drummond, —, 254
—— James, 253
Drury, Roger, 108
Dryburgh, chapter-house, 231
Dublin, 116; Christ Church, 231; St. Patrick's Church, 231, 238
Duckinfield, Nathaniel, 294
Dugdale, Richard, 285
—— Sir William, 90, 205, 239, 244, 285
Duckinfield, 25
Dumbell, John, 266
Dunbaben, John, 64
—— Samuel, 314
Dunblane, chapter-house, 231
Dunham, 17
Dunkeld, cathedral, 231, 242
Dunkenhalgh, 275, 276, 282
Dunstable, 302
Dunstanville, Alan de, 141
—— Walter de, 141, 142

Dunstar, Thomas, 64
Dunster, church, 236
Durham, 162, 167, 168, 169, 172, 176, 184, 220
—— cathedral, 143, 154, 156, 181, 185, 188, 191, 195, 223, 231
Dutton, Sir Hugh de, 281
—— John, 51
—— Peter de, 282
Dutton, 279, 280, 282, 284, 285, 286
Dwerryhouse, Henry, 63
—— John, 63
—— William, 63, 67, 310
Dwight, John, 50, 52
Dyffryn-Clwyd, 91
Dysart, Earl of, 122

EADMER, 179
Earwaker's "East Cheshire," 136, 296
Easby, 231, 239
Easthalgh, John, 283
Eastham, Jacob, 283
Eastham, 50, 54, 59
East Horsley, 19
East Sutton (Kent), 322
Eaton, John, 290
—— Mary, 314
—— Robert, 66, 314, 316
—— Thomas, 291
Eaton (Chester), charters at, 86
Eccles, Richard, 284
—— Thomas, 284
—— William, 57
Eccleshill (Lancs), 286
Eccleshill, castle, 102
Eccleston family, 26
—— Eleanor, 311, 316
Eccleston (Cheshire), 57
Eccleston (near Knowsley), 311
Eddleston, John, 311
—— Margery, 311
Edge, George, 56
—— Joan, 56
Edgerley, John, 63, 64
Edgley, Arthur, 289
Edmondson, Alice, 310
Edmund, King, 247
Edmund, John, 57
Edward I, 92, 93, 98, 101, 130, 134, 163, 180
Edward II, 98, 99, 102
Edward III, 100, 102, 159
Edward IV, 112
Edward VI, 117, 164
Edward, Prince, 90, 92, 99
Edward, St., the Confessor, 146, 162, 175, 177, 180, 181
Edwards, — (Turkey merchant), 1
Edwardson, Alice, 63
—— Robert, 70
Edyngton, 231
Egerton, family, 26; arms, 22
—— of Olton, 292
—— John (Sir), 296, 298
—— Ralph (Sir), 22, 69, 113, 114
Egerton, Richard, 310
—— Thomas, rector of Cheadle, 296, 298
Elcock (? Alcock), Alexander, 290
Eleanor, Queen, 133
Eldred, John, 321
Elgin, cathedral, 154, 170, 183, 188, 218, 231, 239
Elizabeth, Queen, 118, 136
Ellesmere, 93
Ellis, Edward, 55
Ellison, W., 14
Elslie, Rev. W. J., 258
Elton, —, 131
—— Richard, 69
Elton, 131
Ely, cathedral, 155, 168, 183, 221, 231
Elyncham, John, 108
Emma, Queen, 180
Endo (? Andoe), Katherine, 318
Ensdall, Robert, 53
Entwistle, Edward, 249
—— Esther, 64, 311
Ernulf, Bishop, 243
Erskine, Capt., 253
Eskrigge, Thomas, 324
Essex, —, 186
Essheby, John de, 100
Ethill, Jane, 56
Eugénie, Empress, 127
Eulowe, wood, 105
Eumary, Richard de, 100, 102
Euxton, 316
Evanson, Thomas, 291
Everard, William, 12, 13
Everson, Henry, 314
Everton, 310
Evesham, chapter-house, 173, 188, 231, 239, 247; May's "History," 239
Excise Bill, 14
Excommunication in the Church, 47, 48
Executions of Jacobite rebels, 253, 254
Exeter, Duke of, 108, 114
Exeter, cathedral, 152, 172, 173, 174, 185, 188, 191, 201, 226, 231
Exeter, Bishop of, 17, 19
Extwistle, 276
Eyre, Mrs., 252
—— John, 284
Eyrick. *See* Heyrick
Eyton's "Court of Henry II," 89

Faddeley, 291
Faircliffe, John, 59
Fairfax, Thomas, Lord, 325
—— Henry, 325
Farndon, 57, 301
Farnworth (Widnes), 35, 63
—— (near Bolton), 266
Farr, James, 3
Farrar (Farrer), Mr., 211
—— Anne, 65, 313
—— Elizabeth, 65, 313
—— James, 65, 313

Farrar, John, 65, 313
—— T., 14
—— Thomas, 312
—— W., 276
—— William, 205
Farrington, Robert, 290
Fastolf, Sir John, 246
Fazakerley, Mrs., 62
—— Anne, 65
—— Edward, 63
—— Elizabeth, 65
—— Ellen, 314
—— James, 315
—— Richard, 312
—— Thomas, 63
—— William, 67
Feasey's "Ceremonial," 161
Feet-washing, 161
Felton, Robert de, 99
Fergusson, James, 178, 179, 187, 189, 196, 208, 218
Ferrers, Sir Thomas de, 105
Fetherston, Alexander, 52
Field names, 128
Fiennes, Celia, 130
Filcocke, Thomas, 67
Filmer, Lady Elizabeth, 321
Filpott. *See* Philpott
Finch, James, 253
—— John, 253
Fire, fear of, 3
Fisher, Ellen, 312
—— John, 70
—— Margaret, 70
—— Thomas, 63
—— William, 312
Fisheries, fish-weirs, &c., of Chester and the Dee, 97, 98, 112, 113, 138
Fishwick, Ann, 6
—— Colonel H., 35, 278
Fitzherbert, Sir A., 166
Fitzherbert-Brockholes, Dorothy: "A Narrative of the 'Fifteen,'" 249–254
Fitzwilliam, Maria, 56
"Five of Spades" at Ashton-under-Lyne, 325
Five Wounds, Badge of the, 266–267
Flambard, Ralph, 162
Flanner, Philip, 50, 52
Fleetwood, Mr., 312
—— Elizabeth, 5
—— Jane, 69
—— Margery, 69, 312
—— Mary, 5
—— Robert, 69, 70, 312
Fleetwood, 204
Fleming, Dennis, 116
Fletcher, Cicely, 65, 314
—— Ellen, 311
—— Henry, 318
—— James, 65, 66, 314
—— John, 69, 311
—— Mary, 66, 69
—— Thomas, 68
Flint, 92, 98, 131; castle, 100, 102, 130; comptroller of records, 115; sheriffs, 107, 115
Flintshire, 84
Flitcroft, Geoffrey, 71
Florence, deanery, 153; duomo, 194–195; Santa Maria Novella, 192–196
Florie, Hubert de, 135
Fontenelle, 178, 180, 190
Ford, John, 311
—— Margaret, 311
Ford, 231, 313
Fordes, Richard de, 89
Forests, Royal, 101
Formby, Anne, 61
—— Cuthbert, 310
—— Elizabeth, 70, 312
—— Henry, 70, 312
—— Jane, 70
—— Richard, 61, 310
—— Robert, 312
—— Thomas, 61
Formby, 64, 310
—— Channel, 98
Forrest, Alice, 311
Forrester, Lord, 251
Forshaw, Ralph, 68
Forstard, Margaret, 65
—— Ralph, 65
Forster, James, 63
Foster, —, 250
—— Henry, 68, 69, 318
—— James, 311
—— Margaret, 313
—— Richard, 313
Foulridge (Fulrig), 283, 286, 317
Fountains Abbey, 148, 154, 162, 185, 188, 197, 231
Fowle, William, 284
Fowler, Hodgson, 168
Fox, George, the Quaker, 323
France, chapter-houses in, 189
Francis I of France, 114
Freeman, E. A., 181, 188, 242
French, Thomas, 291
Frith, Robert, 65
Frodsham, 102, 282
Fuller's "Church History," 154, 167, 228
Fullerton, Sir John, 120
Furness Abbey, 121, 144, 164, 165, 166, 172, 174, 183, 188, 197, 199, 202, 204, 205, 210, 212, 231

GADDI, Tadeo, 193, 195
Gage, J., "History of Suffolk," 321
Gamul family, 137
—— William, 88
Gandy, John, 314
—— William, 64
Gardner, Anne, 68
—— Henry, 57
—— Richard, 324
Gargrave family, 27
—— Anne, 27

Gargrave, Cotton (Sir), 27
Garrett, Margaret, 69
—— Richard, 58
Garstang, Jacobite rebels hanged at, 253
Garston, 310
Gartside, Hugh, 278
Gascoigne, —, 254
—— Bamber, 257
Gasquet, Dom, 154, 161, 166, 167, 220
Gastrell, Elizabeth, 307
Gatlin, John, 57
Gaunt, Constance, 159
—— John, 159
Gayton, 84
Germany, chapter-houses in, 189; heraldry, 72
Gerrard, Margaret, 312
—— Mary, 63
—— Mrs., 69
—— Richard, 312
—— William, 315, 316
Gibbons, John, 57
Gibson, —, 250
—— Bishop, 159
—— T. P., 175
Gildas, 183
Gill, Elizabeth, 68
—— James, 68
—— Henry, 99
—— Roger, 92, 95, 139
—— William, 64, 318
Gillibrand, Jonathan, 66
Gillow, Joseph, 310
Glasgow, cathedral, 188, 218, 232, 239, 240, 242
Glasson, 204
Glastonbury, abbey, 164, 174, 219, 220, 232
Glazebrook, Thomas, 71
—— William de, 135
Glazieur, Elizabeth, 50, 54, 58
Glegg of Glegg, arms, 84
—— Anne, 53
—— Edward, 53, 289
—— John, 136
—— Justice, 52
—— Nicholas, 136
Gloucester, cathedral, 163, 169, 170, 181, 187, 188, 201, 232, 240, 243
Glover, John, 315
—— Robert, Visitation of Cheshire, 72
Glynne, Sir Stephen, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40
Gobin, Henry, 68
Golbourn, 315
Golbourne family, 26
—— James, 65
—— Mary, 65
Goldsmith, James, 282
Goldson, Thomas, 53
Gollinge, Thomas, 57
Golofre, John, 107
Goodall, John, 62
—— William, 63
Gooden, Edward, 64
—— Ellen, 64
—— Thomas, 64
Goodfellow, John, 135
Gooding, Thomas, 314
Goodshaw, James, 285
Goore, Eleanor, 61
Goose, Richard, 64
—— Thomas, 253
Goosnargh, 35
Gore, James, 313
Gorse, Sarah, 55
Gorsick, Anne, 70, 312
—— John, 70, 312
—— Thomas, 70
Gorton, Alice, 69
—— Robert, 69
Gough, —, 123, 128
—— John, 56
Gowens, Henry, 56
Grace, Eleanor, 64
—— Richard, 64
Grandy, Thomas, 315
Grappenhall, 257
Graston, Randle, 289
Gray, George J., 308
Greasby, 61, 79
Greathead, William, 99
Great Saxham (Suffolk), 321
Greaves, Katherine, 313
Green, Anne, 69
—— Ellen, 312
—— James, 51, 54, 60
—— Jane, 313
—— Thomas, 69
Greenacres, Agnes, 280
—— Joan, 280
—— Sir Richard de, 280
Greenhalgh, Richard, 50
Greenhills, Thomas, 284
Greenough, Richard, 59
Greenwall, Dr. W., 168
Greenwich, 114
Gregg, Mr., 63
Gregory, Alice, 71
—— James, 71
Gregson, John, 59
Grenside, Canon, 34
Gressingham, ancient cross at, 323
Grey, John de, 90
—— Archbishop, Walter de, 156
Grice, Henry, 64
Griffin, David, son of, 91, 92
—— Owen, son of, 90
—— Llewelyn, son of (the Welsh prince), 91, 92
Griffin of Cattenhall, arms, 74
Griffith, Jane, 311
—— Thomas, 52
—— William, 62, 63
Grimshall, Alexander, 50, 54, 59
Grimshaw, Alice, 276, 315
—— Geoffrey de, 281, 282, 285
—— Henry, 283
—— James, 281, 283

Grimshaw, John, 315
—— Robert, 276, 279
—— Roger, 276
Grimshaw, 279
Groome, John, 60
Grosseteste, Bishop, 152, 153, 157, 158, 173
Grosvenor, Richard, 118
Grount, Hugh, 140
Guest, Henry, 64
—— Robert, 315
Guidalotti, Mico, 193, 196
Guillaume, St., 180, 181
Guy, Elizabeth, 62
—— Robert, 62

Habergham Eaves, 273, 276, 283, 285
Hacking Hall, 283
Haddington, Countess of, 33
Haigh, 71, 315
Hale, Alice, 68
—— Edward, 68
—— Henry, 63
—— John, 68, 313
—— Margery, 68, 313
—— Randle, 291
—— Thomas, 63
Hale, church, 64, 121
Halebank, 121
Halifax, Earl of, 302
Halkett, Anne, 302
—— Cuthbert, 314
Hall, George, Bishop, 71, 305
—— Gertrude, 71
—— John, 64, 254
—— William, 284
Hall's (J.), "Nantwich," 88
Halliwell, 276
Hallwood, John, 55
—— Thomas, 59
Halsall, Anne, 67
—— Cuthbert, 311
—— James, 314
—— Richard, 36
Halsall, 36, 65, 67, 313
Halsted, Henry, 285
—— Robert, 136
—— William, 285
Halton, John, 284
—— Thomas, 291
Halton (Cheshire), 281
Hammond, Margaret, 50
Hancock, William, 116
Hankelow, 319
Hankinson, Margery, 56
—— Peter, 56
—— Richard, 64
Hanmer (Salop), 55
Hanshall's "Chester," 129
Hapsford, 58
Hapton, 276, 278, 286
Harding, Roger, 290
Hardman, Geoffrey, 315
Hargrave, chapel, 57
Hargreaves, Mary, 317
—— Richard, 317
Harker, Jane, 62
—— William, 62
Harkness, Thomas, 63
Harlech, castle, 102
Harold, King, 159
Harper, Alice, 67
—— Richard, 56
Harrington family, arms, 36
—— James, 306
—— John, 36
Harris, William, 253
Harrison, Alice, 70
—— Edward, 63
—— John, 54, 70
—— Richard, 50, 70, 291
—— Thomas, 63, 65, 310, 313
—— Tim, 63
—— William, 70
Harsnape, Richard, 264
—— Roger, 318
—— William, 318
Harthill, arms, 74
Harthill, 25
Hartley, Elizabeth, 62
—— John, 317
—— Roger, 317
—— William, 62
Harvey, Anne, 70
—— John, 61, 313
—— Robert, 313
—— Thomas, 70
Harwood, Great, 279, 285
Harwood, Little, 275, 286
Haskayne (Haskin, Heskin, Heskeyne), Catherine, 65, 313
—— Francis, 313
—— Henry, 65, 68, 313
—— Jane, 65, 67
—— Mary, 65, 313
Hasledine, John, 315
—— Ralph, 67
Haslingden, 273, 276, 279, 283
Haslop, Hugh, 314
Hassall, Hugh, 289
Hatch, George, 58
Hatherton, 319
Hatley, Eliza, 65
—— John, 65, 314
Hatton, Alice, 69
—— Arthur, 67
—— Elizabeth, 66
—— John, 69
—— Margaret, 312
—— Margery, 69, 312
—— Richard, 69, 312
—— William, 66
Haughmond, 148, 232
Haughton, 278
Hawarden. *See* Howerden
Hawarden, 84, 92; rector of, 320; palimpsest brass in, 320–322
Hawberk arms, 77
Hawkes, Henry, 291

Hawkeston, Alan de, 99
Hawksey, Richard, 66
Hawkshead, 317
Hawky, James, 117
Hawney, John, 314
Haworth, John, 318
Hay, Henry, 65
—— John del (Sir), 107
—— Margaret, 65. *See also* Hey
Haydock, Alexander, 318
—— Margaret, 318
Haydock, 315
Hayes, Ellis, 50, 58. *See also* Heyes
Hayhurst, Catherine, 66
—— Percival, 285
Hayward, Frances, 311
Heath, Robert, 291
—— Thomas, 63
Heath Charnock, 261
Heaton (Heton), Agnes, 270
—— Isolda de, 268, 269, 270
—— Richard, 268, 269, 271, 272
—— William, 268, 269, 270, 272
Helegh, William de, 108, 109
Helme, William, 284
Helpeston, Robert de, 99
Henley, Thomas, 7
Hennock (Devon), 29
Henry IV, Emperor, tomb at Chester, 305
Henry I, 159
Henry II, 89, 159
Henry III, 89, 90, 91
Henry IV, 103, 165; Joan, Queen of, 160
Henry V, 160, 282
Henry VI, 161, 265, 268, 271
Henry VIII, 113, 115
Henshaw arms, 76
Henthorn, 76, 278, 284, 285, 286
Hereford, cathedral, 91, 143, 157, 168, 174, 208, 232, 240
Hesketh, Alice, 62
—— Bartholomew, 62
—— Gabriel, 62, 311
—— Henry, 62
—— Mary, 67, 314
—— Thomas, 67, 275, 314
Heskeyn. *See* Haskayne
Heswall, Alice de, 133
—— Sir Patrick de, 133
Heswall, 51, 54, 60
Heton. *See* Heaton
Hewett, Richard, 58
—— William, 58
Heward (? Howard), Peter, 64
Hexham, abbey, 37, 232, 240
Hey, Ellen, 311
—— Henry, 314
—— John, 63
—— Margaret, 314
—— Richard, 63
Heyes, Anne, 313
—— Hugh, 313
Heyrick (Eyrick), John, 302
Heyrick, Nathaniel, 300, 301
—— Samuel, 302
—— Toby, 302
—— Warden, 302
Heysham, 204, 323
Highfield, Thomas, 290
Hignet, Anne, 58
—— John, 58
Hilbre, 15; "Lady's Shelf," 83
Hilcocke (or Filcocke), 67
Hilditch, John, 290
Hill, Alexander, 325
—— Alice, 69, 70
—— Daniel, 51
—— Elizabeth, 70, 312
—— Henry, 65
—— Janet, 68
—— John, 285
—— Margaret, 70
—— Richard, 59
—— Robert, 53, 63, 312
—— William, 57
Hilton, Eliza, 66
—— John, 71
—— Roger, 66
Hind, Thomas, 317
Hinde, E. Percy, 42
Hindley, Janet, 66
—— Joan, 62
Hindley, 315
Hitchcock, Mary, 52
—— Robert, 53
—— Thomas, 88
Hitchmough, Henry, 310
—— Margaret, 63, 64
—— Thomas, 63, 64, 310, 316
Hobersty, John, 324
Hockenhull family, 86, 112; arms, 74
—— John, 112, 123
Hodgetts, Bartley, 6
Hodgkin, T., 323
Hodgkinson, John, 66
Hodgson, George, 254
Hody, Nicholas, 134
Hogg, John, 54
—— William, 139
Hoghton, Col., 250
—— Henry (Sir), 252, 253, 279
—— Henry, 273, 280, 284, 314
—— Joan, 280
—— Margaret, 311
—— Richard, 280
Holand, Sir John, 108
—— Maud, 103
Holbrook, Ralph, 55
Holcroft, Eleanor, 62, 314
—— Elizabeth, 66
—— John, 315
—— Margaret, 315
—— Peter, 315
Holden, Alice de, 324
—— Christopher, 273, 276, 283
—— Henry, 317
—— John, 284, 324
—— Ralph, 283, 324

Holden, Sibyl, 278
—— Thomas, 279, 283
Holden, 273, 276
Holden, Broad, 273, 281
Hole, Hugh de, 133
Holgreave, Henry, 65
Holker, Peter, 285
Holland, William, 4th Lord, 275
—— Elizabeth, 311
—— Ellen, 65, 67
—— Henry, 311
—— Margaret, 65, 311, 314
—— Mary, 311
—— Ralph, 311
—— Richard, 65
Holland. *See* Upholland
Hollinfare, 66
Hollingworth, Richard, 306
Hollins family, 278
—— Anne, 278
—— James, 278
Holme, Alice, 310, 314
—— Bartholomew, 314
—— Cicely, 66
—— Edmund, 66, 314
—— Elizabeth, 65
—— George, 310
—— Jane, 314
—— Jennette, 314
—— John, 255
—— Margaret, 313
—— Randle, 24, 278, 282
—— Robert, 312
—— William, 68
Holme, 274
Holt, Alan, 282
Holt (Denbigh), 57, 301
Holt (Worcester), 106
Honeywood's (Brigadier) Dragoons, 251, 252, 253
Hooke of Leadbrook, 124
Hooker, Reginald, 135
Hoole, Henry, 310
—— John, 62
—— Margaret, 50
Hoole Heath, 130
Hooton family, 88
Hope, Eliza, 62
—— John, 110
—— Richard, 66
—— St. John, 197, 244
—— William, 62, 66, 314
Horistock, 142
Horland, Matilda, 63
Hornby, Anthony, 291
Hornby, 250
Horne, Bishop, 167, 168
Horrocks, Anne, 62
—— John, 62
Horse-shoes, discovery of, at Croston, 263
Horsley, East, 19
Horton, Ralph, 289
Houghton (Haughton), Alexander, 266
—— Alice, 66
Houghton, Cecil (Mrs.), 290
—— Dorothy, 266
—— Elizabeth, 311
—— George, 64
—— Henry, 66
—— John, 311
—— Mary, 66
—— Richard (Sir), 279
Houlcroft, Ellen, 66
—— James, 66
—— John, 66
Houlden, Richard, 64
Hoult, James, "Old Swan Charity School," 255–262
—— Richard, 63
—— Thomas, 63
Hours, Book of, 265
Howard, Miss, 127
—— Bryan, 310
—— Charles, W. G. (Hon.), 256
—— Jane, 63, 288
—— John, 253
—— Ralph, 69
Howden, chapter-house, 172, 174, 183, 189, 200, 223, 224, 232, 241
Howell, Mr., 5
Howerden, Mrs., 63
—— Edward, 63
Howett, Holcroft, 68
Howley, William, 314
Hoxne, 247
Hoylake, 15, 97, 132
Huddart's "Coasting Pilot," 128
Hugh, St., of Lincoln, 151
Hugh, Prior of Lewes, 243
Hugh the hermit, 204
Hughes, Anne, 57
—— William, 57
Hughson, James, 50
Hugolin, 162
Hulbert's "Cheshire Antiquities," 128
Hulgreave, Ellen, 63
—— William, 63
Hulme, Bartholomew, 65
—— Edmund, 65
—— George, 63
—— Jane, 65
—— Janet, 65
Hulne, 232
Hulton, Alice, 266
—— John, 266
—— Mary, 66
—— Randolph, 56
—— William, 266
Humpston, Richard, 55
Huncoat, 273
Hunt, Alice, 313
—— Catherine, 67
—— Edward, 313
—— Eleanor, 69
—— Elizabeth, 311
—— Isabel, 314
—— John, 311
—— Margaret, 69
—— William 62, 69, 310

Hunter, —, 254
—— James, 67, 314
—— Jane, 67, 314
Huntingdon, John, Warden of Manchester, 200
Huntington, Earl of, 108, 122
—— Rowland, 59
Huntroyde, 273, 281
Hurdes, Alice, 69, 312
—— Anne, 69, 70, 312, 313
—— Jane, 69
—— Peter, 312
Hurleston, 290, 291
Hussey, William, 291
Hutton, Archdeacon W. H., 225
Huxley, Ralph, 289
Huyton, 36, 66, 311
Hyde, William, of Urmston, 266

Idenshaw (or Edenchale), 86
Ightenhill, 278
Illingworth, H. E., 42
Ince, John, 315, 316
—— Miles, 315
Ince (Ches.), 58, 92
—— (near Wigan), 315
Ince-Blundell, 64, 70
Indulgence, Act of, 48
Ingham, Oliver de, 101
Inman, Mr., 79
Iona, chapel, &c., 232, 241
Ireland family, arms, 36
—— Ellen, 71
—— Gilbert (Sir), 71
—— John, 70
—— Mary, 70
—— Mrs., 65
—— Thomas, 53, 71
Ireland, 89; shipments to, 108, 109
Irish yarn, 4
Irvine, J. T., 243
—— W. Fergusson, "Church Discipline after the Restoration," 43–71
Ithel, Elizabeth, 290

Jackson, Alice, 319
—— Christian, 284, 311
—— John, 319
—— Joseph, 255, 256, 257, 262
—— William, 291
Jacobite Rebellion (1715), 249–254; (1745), 305
Jacobs, Henry, 1
James, Dr., 223
James II visits Chester, 119, 307
James III proclaimed, 250
Janion, John, 60
Jedburgh, abbey, 232
Jeffreys, William, 57
Jervaulx, abbey, 174, 188, 232
Jenkinson, Thomas, 61
—— William, 284
Joddrell, Mary, 306
John, King, 159, 163
John, Richard, son of, 140
John, Thomas, son of, 138, 139
Johnson, Ann, 318
—— Elizabeth, 51, 67, 68, 70
—— Henry, 315
—— James, 36
—— Jane, 69, 312
—— John, 60, 70, 313, 318
—— Margaret, 69, 70
—— Mary, 70
—— Richard, 68, 70
—— Robert, 318
—— William, 69, 312
Jones, Ellen, 52, 54
—— Kendrick, 57
—— Richard, 59
—— Roger, 57
—— W. Bell, 322
Jonet, William, 105, 106
Jouwe, Richard, 139
Jumièges, 177
Jump, Catherine, 67, 68
—— Elizabeth, 67, 314
—— Robert, 68

Kay, Anne, 314
—— Henry, 314
—— John, 315
—— Thomas, 314
Kearsley, Henry, 315
Keithley, Thomas, 315
Kellett, James, 324
Kelley, Bridget, 59
—— William, 59
Kelsall, 58
Kempe, William, 50
Kendale, Andrew de, 98, 99
Kendall, Margaret, 318
—— Mary, 318
Kenilworth, abbey, 173, 232
Kenmure, Viscount, 253
Kennedy, Berry, 253
Kennedy, Mrs. Myles, 323
Kenright, Edward, 63
Kent, Earl of (Thomas Holand), 103, 108
—— Joan, fair maid of, 106, 108
Kent, William, 318
Kenyon, Elizabeth, 65, 313
—— Margaret, 65
—— Richard, 65, 313
—— Robert, 315
Kenyon, 315
Kerfoot, Elizabeth, 62
—— Robert, 62
Kersley, Henry, 66
—— Margaret, 66
Kequid, Thomas, 64
Kewquicke, Cuthbert, 68
Key, Amy, 290
—— Hugh, 58
Kidd, Benjamin, 225
Kidderminster, Baron of, 106
Killingworth, 109
Kilmorey, Viscount, 290, 291
Kilshaw, Cuthbert, 67

Kilshaw, Elizabeth, 318
—— Thomas, 318
Kinderton, Baron of, 26
King, John, 315
Kinnerton, Higher, 57
Kirby, John, 317
—— Jordan de, 99
—— Richard, clerk of, 99
Kirkby, 317
—— (Walton), 66, 68, 310
Kirkby Lonsdale, 250
Kirkham, Lydia, 318
Kirkham, abbey, 232, 245
Kirk Hammerton, 256
Kirkstall, abbey, 172, 188, 232, 241
Kitchen, Richard, 318
Kitchingman, J., "The Liscard Palstave," 287
Knight, Samuel, 299
Knowles, Anne, 54, 60
—— Christian, 284
—— Elizabeth, 318
—— John, 69
—— Lawrence, 273, 279, 284
—— Miles, 279
—— Richard, 284
—— Robert, 50, 54, 60
Knotty Ash: Ashfield, 258
Kynaston, —, 57

Lache, William, 57
Lachford, William de, 205
Lacock, 167, 174, 188, 232
"Lady's Shelf" at Hilbre, 83
Laithwaite, Ellen, 70
—— James, 66
—— John, 64, 70
—— Peter, 66
—— Thomas, 63
Lambert, John, 277
Lamberton, Bishop, 244
Lancashire, Catholics in, 49; church screens, 34–42; Deputy Vice-Admiral, 121; Jacobites in, in 1715, 249–254; people's sentimental piety, 212; Preachers' report, 1590, 48; Recusants and Quakers, 309–319; religious condition in seventeenth century, 309; sheriff, 93
Lancaster, Henry, Duke of, 268, 271
—— Christiana, 310
—— Edmond of, 93
—— John, 36, 310, 315, 316
—— Nathaniel (Rev.), 296
—— Richard, 64, 310
—— Sarah, 296
Lancaster, 19, 37, 250, 317; church, 204, 205; Duchy, 111; early Recorder, 324; gaol delivery, 1666, 309; Jacobite executions, 254; Vice-Chancellor, 277
Lancelin, William, 133
Lanercost, 232
Langley, Elizabeth, 68
—— Ralph, 17, 18, 19, 281
Langton, Abraham, 315
—— Elizabeth, 315
—— Henry, 275
Langtree, 277
Lapford, 29
Larden Green, 291
Lathes, Adam de, 284
—— Richard del, 284
Lathom, Earl of, 218
—— Dorothy, 310, 316
—— Henry, 62, 239
—— Margaret, 310, 316
—— Mary, 310, 316
—— Mrs., 313
—— Richard, 62, 70
—— William, 58, 62, 311
Lathom, 68, 311
Lauder, William, Bishop, 240
Lawrenson, Eliza, 66
—— James, 63
—— John, 66, 311
Lawton, Henry, 314
—— Thomas, 314
Lawton, 315
Lay, Thomas, 58
—— William, 58
Layamon's "Brut," 183
Layfield, John, 57
Lea, Bryan, 313
—— William, 50
Leadbetter, Thomas, 59, 64
Leadbrook, 124, 142
Leagram, 279
Leather, Thomas, 315
Leatherbarrow, Alice, 62
—— Jane, 65, 318
—— Roger, 62, 65, 318
Leche, of Carden, arms, 75
—— of Nantwich, arms, 75
—— John, 135
Ledcome Regis, 110
Lee, William, 66
Leech, Zachariah, 67
Leeming, Christopher, 324
Leen, Thomas, 53
Leftwich, Ralph, 290
Leftwich, 318
Legh, crest, 31
—— of Adlington, 31
—— Hugh, 282
—— John, 282
—— Katherine, 282
—— Laurence, 285
—— Nicholas, 278
—— Thomas, 279, 282
Leicester (Leycester), arms, 28
—— Richard, 289, 290
Leigh, Alexander, 315
—— Alice, 315
—— Egerton, 83
—— Richard, 315, 316
—— Thomas, 71, 315
Leigh (Lancs), 62, 66
Leighton, Roger de, 133
Leighton, 54

Leighton-Buzzard, 296
Leland's "Itinerary," 4, 122, 128, 204, 246, 247
Lennox (or Lynnols), John, 279
Leominster, 233
Leonius, Chamberlain of Chester, 96
Lerpoole (? Liverpool), Alice, 50
Lestra, Richard de, 141, 142
—— William de, 141
Le Strange, —, 90
—— John, 89
—— Roger, 93, 94, 96, 97, 98, 138
Letts, Rev. E. F., 39
Leversage of Wheelock, arms, 76
Lewes, 233
Lexington, John de, 88
Ley, Robert, 324
Librarian's duties, 12
Library, 11; public library in Chester Cathedral, 307
Lichfield, cathedral, 146, 156, 169, 170, 174, 185, 188, 212, 213, 233
Lidget. *See* Lydgate
Lightfoot, Bishop, 168
—— John, 51
—— Peter, 51
—— Ralph, 50
Lincoln, cathedral, 143, 148, 149, 152, 155, 156, 157, 158, 162, 169, 170, 172, 173, 174, 178, 181, 182, 185, 186, 187, 188, 211, 212, 219, 223, 226, 233, 247; Dean of, 153; Parliament at, 163
Linekar, Ellen, 61
—— Henry, 53
—— John, 313
Linford, Margery, 66
—— Richard, 66
Liptrott, Edward, 315
—— Margaret, 315
—— Richard, 315
Liscard, palstave found at, 287
Litcham (Norfolk), 99
Litherland, Alexander, 52
Litherland, 313
Lithgoe, Anne, 66
—— Ellen, 62, 66, 314
—— Geoffrey, 66, 314
—— Margaret, 314
—— Robert, 62, 66, 314
—— William, 62, 66, 314
Littler, John, 61
Liverpool, 14, 121, 168, 309
—— cathedral, 183, 239; chapter-house, 211, 217–227; Lady chapel, 217
—— Chamber of Commerce, first meeting, 8
—— Church discipline, 67
—— Clubs: Coffee House, 11; Conversation, 6; Talbot, 12; Ugly Face, 5
—— Coffee houses: early coffee houses, 1–16; Angel, 6; Bath, 3, 9, 10, 11, 13; Common Subscription, 3; Custom House, 3; Dutch, 3; Exchange, 3, 4, 7, 9; George's, 3, 6, 7; Hibernia, 3; Merchants', 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15; Neptune, 3, 7, 8; Pontack's, 3, 8, 9; Talbot, 11
Liverpool "Directory," 256
—— Docks: Old Dock, 3; Georges, 14, 97
—— French prison, 11
—— Inns, &c.: Coulter's hotel, 10; King's Arms, 7; Waterloo (Lynn's), 255; Woolpack, 4
—— Jacobite rebels hanged at, 1716, 254
—— Libraries: Athenæum, 16; Liverpool (Lyceum), 11, 12, 13, 15; Public: Mayer papers in, 128
—— M.P.'s (B. Gascoigne), 257
—— Mayors, 258; T. Brereton, 124
—— Newspapers: 2, 3; "Liverpool Advertiser," 6; "Liverpool Chronicle," 9, 11, 288
—— Old hall, Sandfield Park, 258
—— Old Swan, 255
—— Public buildings: Old Baths, 9; Exchange, 3, 4, 6, 15; Royal Insurance Buildings, 15
—— Recorders (Owen Brereton), 125; 258
—— Streets: Brook Square, 3; Callender Court, 256; Castle Street, 3 6; Dale Street, 3, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15; Derby Street, 256; Fenwick Street, 10; High Street, 3, 7, 8; John Street, 12, 15; Old Churchyard, 3, 9, 10, 13, 14; Old Shambles, 3, 7, 8; Paradise Street, 257; Pool Lane, 3; Princes Street, 13; Rainsford's Gardens, 9; Ranelagh Street, 255; Water Street, 3, 8; Whitechapel, 8 9, 256; Woolpack Entry, 8
—— Theatre Royal silver ticket, 8
—— Toxteth Park royal chace, 93
—— Trade, 98
—— Wallace's "History," 3
Liversage, William, 118
Livesey, of Holme, 274
—— Alice, 61
—— Ellen, 61
—— Gilbert de, 279
—— Henry, 70
—— Jane, 313
—— John, 289
—— Margaret, 61, 313
—— Nicholas, 313
Livesey, 283, 285
Llananno, 24
Llandaff, cathedral, 172, 173, 174, 188, 226, 233, 242
Llanthony, priory, 172, 233, 242
Llewelyn, Prince, 93
Lloitcote, 135
Lloyd family, 124
—— Catherine, 124
—— Edward, 125
—— John, 124

Lloyd, Letitia, 124
—— Salusbury, 124
—— Thomas, 57
—— William, 55, 125
Lockhart, Capt., 253
Loddington, 301, 302
London, Richard de, 138, 139
London: Bartholomew Lane, 1; coffee houses, 2; coffee introduced, 1; Gray's Inn, 278; Inns of Court, 117; Marine Society, 7; Old Exchange, 1; Rainbow tavern, 3; St. Botolph, Aldgate, 306; St. Michael's Alley, 1; St. Paul's Cathedral, 172, 174, 220, 234, 244; Tower Hill executions, 253
Longueville, Mrs., "Narrative of the 'Fifteen,'" 249–254
Lonsdale, 3rd Earl of, 256
Lort, Mr., 299
Lostock, 275
Louvain, 265
Lovelady, Eliza, 61
—— Mary, 313
—— Richard, 61, 313
—— William, Lord, 275
Lovely (in Salesbury), 280
Lowe, Arthur, 51
—— John, 66, 67
—— Margaret, 60
Lowther, Hon. William, 256
Luard, H. R., 175
Lübke, W., 189, 190
Lucas, Anne, 54, 59
Lune (or Lucie), James, 55
Lune, river, 204
Lunt, Anne, 67
—— Eliza, 65
—— Ellen, 314
—— Grace, 69
—— John, 58, 69, 70, 312
—— Margaret, 312
—— Margary, 69
—— Richard, 67
—— William, 312
Lunt, 311
Lupus, Hugh, Earl of Chester, 73, 85, 86, 87, 88, 162, 304
Lurting, Jane, 69
—— John, 69
—— Margaret, 69
—— Nicholas, 312
—— Thomas, 69
Lydgate (Lidget), Ellen, 65
—— Grace, 313
—— James, 65
—— Margaret, 65
—— Thomas, 65
—— William, 70, 313
Lydgate, 65
Lydiate, 314
Lyon, Alice, 68, 318
—— Anne, 311
—— Edward, 68, 318
—— Ellen, 257
Lyon, Jonathan, 318
—— Lydia, 318
—— Matthew, 257
—— Sarah, 318
Lysons' "Cheshire," 88, 124

Macclesfield Forest, 101
Macdonald, Donald, 253
Macgallivray, John, 253
Mackintosh, —, 254
Mackworth, Dean, 152
Madan, F., 266
Maddock, John, 51
—— Nathan, 55
—— Robert, 61
Maghull, 67, 314
Mainwaring (Menewarin), family, 94, 130; of Baddeley, 289; of Swanley, 289
—— Mr., 290
—— Edmund, 291
—— Elizabeth, 119
—— George, 118, 119
—— Henry, 118
—— John (Sir), 119
—— Ralph de, 141
—— Thomas de, 133
—— William de, 68, 141
Malbank, Philip, 141, 142
—— William, 88
—— family, 87, 141
Mallory, Rev. H. Leigh, 29
Mallows, E. E., 174
Malmesbury, 170, 233, 247
Malo Lacu. *See* Mauley
Malo Leone, Savory de, 89
Malpas, 25, 26, 124, 318
Malton, Henry, 318
Maltravers, Walter, 141
Malvern, 233
Man, John, 243
Man, Bishop of, 164
Manchester: Blessed Mary Church, 281; cathedral, 37, 144, 169, 171, 174, 189, 197, 199–201, 202, 218, 233, 251; collegiate church, 17; Jacobite rebels hanged, 253; "Manchester Guardian," 29; merchants at, 4; rental, 272; trade of, 98; wardenship of, 17, 305
Mankynhole, Henry, 283
Manley of Pulton, arms, 77
Manorial lords, 273
Manton (Rutland), 110
Mara, Stephen de, 89
Margam, 172, 173, 188, 233, 242
Market Harborough, Hill's "History of," 302
Markham, Ralph, 296, 297
—— Ralph, jun., his poems and painting, 297
—— Robert, 297
Marleburg, Abbot Thomas de, 239
Marrow (Marrewe), Cicely, 70, 312
—— Ellen, 70

Marrow, John, 70, 312
—— Richard, 70
Marsden, Alice, 276
—— John, 283
—— Peter, 276
Marsden, Great, 273, 317
Marsh, Ellen, 59
—— John, 67, 314, 315
—— Susan, 63
—— Thomas, 64, 315
—— William, 315
Marshall, Edward, 322
Marter, Ellen, 62
Martholme, 275
Martin, Henry, 67
—— Jane, 67
—— John, 59
—— Peter, 67
Martindale, John, 68
Mary, Queen, 117
Mascy, Richard, 314
Mason, Anne, 59
—— Thomas, 55
Mason and Hunt's "Birkenhead Priory," 201
Massam, Elizabeth, 65, 314
—— Francis, 311
—— Lawrence, 61
—— Mary, 311
Massey (Masci, Massie), of Dunham, arms, 29; de Ellerborowe, 29
—— Edward, 13, 50, 54, 58, 59, 291
—— Hamo de, 109
—— John (Sir), 116
—— John, 290
—— Lawrence, 65
—— Richard, 54, 58, 314
Mather, John, 315
—— Nicholas, 315
Matthew, John, 310
Maulbrunn, 190, 191
Mauley (Malo Lacu), E. de, 99
Maurice, Abbot, 239
Maurice, Prince, 57
Mawdsley, Ellen, 315
—— Henry, 68
—— William, 284
May, G., "History of Evesham," 239, 240
Mayer, Joseph, 5
Mayson, Henry, 64, 67
—— Randle, 60
—— Savage, 64
Meacocks, Robert, 58
—— Thomas, 51
Mead, William, 317
Meadow (Medowe), Catherine, 67
—— Margaret, 67
Mearley, 280, 282, 285
Melis (Meols), Bertram de, 133
Melling, Alice, 67, 70
—— John, 67, 70, 312
—— Margaret, 70, 312
—— Robert, 69, 312
Melling (Halsall), 67, 314, 316
Melling (in Lonsdale), 38
Mellor, James, 139
—— John, 138, 140
Mellor, 275, 286
Melrose, abbey, 170, 233
Memmi, Simone, 193, 195
Meols, North, 67, 121, 132, 277, 314
Meolse, Great, 53
Mercer, Anne, 312
—— Anthony, 70, 313
—— Elizabeth, 69, 70, 313
—— Ellen, 65, 312, 313
—— George, 69, 312
—— Henry, 66, 312
—— Jane, 69, 70
—— John, 70
—— Katherine, 312
—— Margaret, 65
—— Robert, 63
—— Thomas, 70, 313
—— William, 68
Mere of Mere, arms, 77
Meredith, Sir Amos, 71
Mersey, river, 15, 97, 98
Metz, 182
Michael, St., 23
Micklethwaite, T. J., 175, 176, 177
Middlehurst, Jane, 66
—— John, 66
Middleton, Sir Thomas, of Chirk, 122
Middleton (near Manchester), screen, 38
—— lord of, 268
Middleton (in Goosnargh), hall, 36
Middlewich, 26
Milan, 170
Miller (Millar), Anne, 63, 310
—— Elizabeth, 62, 310
—— Henry, 311
—— Margaret, 62
Millington of Millington, arms, 73
Mills on the Mersey, 15
Milnes-Gaskell, Lady C., 246
Milton, 236
—— (near Cambridge), 303
Minshull, Mrs. Geoffrey, 290
—— Richard, 289
—— Thomas, 56
Mitchell, Richard, 317
Mitton, church, 205, 279
Mobberley family, arms, 28
Mobberley, 21, 27, 42
Mollington, 88
Molyneux (Mollineux), Alice, 71
—— Anne, 62
—— Anthony, 265
—— Catherine, 62, 70, 312
—— Edmond, 258, 312
—— Edward, 62
—— Eleanor, Lady, 265, 266
—— Frances, 67
—— Henry, 310
—— John, 61
—— Margaret, 70, 312
—— Margery, 69, 70
—— Richard (Sir), 265, 266

Molyneux, Richard, 62, 312
—— Robert, 67, 69, 314, 316
—— Thomas, 67, 314
—— William, 266
Moncas, Hannah, 8, 9
—— Thomas, 8
Monkhall, 276
Monmouth, Geoffrey of, 183
Montivilliers, abbey, 248
Moonesse, Henry, 63
Moore, Daniel, 319
—— Francis, 317
—— Herbert (Rev.), 289
—— Margaret, 67
—— Susan, 67
—— Thomas, 59, 67
Moore (More in Ches.), 324
Moores, Thomas, 54
More, Thomas, 51
Morecambe, 204; bay, 204
Morecroft, Catherine, 70, 312
—— Ellen, 62
—— Henry, 62
—— Humphrey, 62
—— Margaret, 62, 68
—— Richard, 62
—— Robert, 70, 312
Moreton, 29
Moreton (in Wirral), 58
Morgan, Edward, 56
—— Thomas, 54
Morley, John, 277
—— Richard, 275
Morrell, Rev. P. F. A., 288
Morris's "Chester," 118
Mort, Seth, 56
Moseley, Margaret, 53
Moss (Mosse), Anne, 68
—— Edward, 68, 311
—— Elizabeth, 68, 311
—— Henry, 64, 68, 311
—— Hugh, 311
—— Joan, 311
—— Margaret, 68, 311
—— Richard, 68, 311
—— Thomas, 8
—— William, 63
Mossock, Anne, 314
—— Eleanor, 66
—— Mary, 316
—— Thomas, 66, 314, 316
Moston arms, 26
Moston, 18
Motel, Mr., 4
Moulton, Hawisa de, 140
—— Thomas, 291
—— William, 290
Muchelney, 236
Mullock, Thomas, 291
Muncaster, Roger, 253
Munden's Dragoons, 251
Murray, Henry, 318
—— Jane, 314
—— Thomas, 120
Myers, Edward, 247
NAIRN, Major, 253
Nantwich (or Wich Malbank), 30, 87, 101, 117, 141, 297; Baron of, 141; Hall's "History," 88
Napoleon III, Mistress of, 127
Nasmyth, James, 246
Navarre, King of, 107, 114
Naylor, Ellen, 310, 312
—— James, 69, 312
—— John, 315
—— Mary, 315
—— Peter, 65
—— Richard, 310, 315
—— Thomas, 51, 65, 315
—— William, 65
Neath, abbey, 188, 233
Nee, Mr. and Mrs., 67
Nennius, 183
Nesfield family, 27
Neston, 51, 54, 60, 61
Neston, Great, 54; *New Quay*, 130, 132
Netherton, 69, 286, 311
Netley, abbey, 174, 188, 233, 242
Newcastle, 250
Newhouse, Emlin, 69
—— Margaret, 69
—— Thomas, 69
Newstead, church, 188, 233
Newton, —, 251
—— Peter, 113
—— of Pownall, arms, 75
—— Samuel, 317
Newton (near Manchester), 18
Newton-in-Makerfield, 275
Newton-with-Scales, 284
Nicholls, John, 57
Nickson, John, 65
Noiers, Geoffrey de, 185
Nonconformists in Lancashire and Cheshire, 49, 309
Norbury, 142
Norcott, Mary, 319
—— Thomas, 319
Norfolk, 29, 179
Normandy, Herleve, Duchess of, 178, 190
—— Richard, Duke of, 180
—— Robert, Duke of, 178
Norris, Anne, 66, 310
—— Ellen, 69
—— Margery, 65
—— Philip, 310
—— Robert, 66, 310
—— William, 65
Northamptonshire, 302
Northenden, 30
Northumberland, Percy, Earl of, 162
Northwich, 134, 135, 282, 319
Northworthyn (or Norden), Barth. de, 104, 105
Norton, priory, 24
Norwich, cathedral, 143, 162, 168, 188, 191, 233, 242
Nostell (Yorks), 27

Nowell, Alexander, 273, 275, 279, 284
—— Lettice, 278
—— Margery, 277
—— Roger, 277

Oakenshaw, 276
Occleshaw, Richard, 315, 316
Occleston (Uccleston), 319
Offord Cluny (Hants), 110
Ogiven (Wales), 130
Oldfield, Richard, 134
Oldfield, 84, 133
Oldham, Richard, monk, 113
Old Swan, Charity school, 255-262; Fir Grove, 257, 258; Mill Lane, 259; Moss House, 258; Oak Hill House, 257
Oliver, Alice, 55
—— Robert, 288
Opendeur, Godwin, 88
Orange, Thomas, 55
Orchard, John, 290
Ordsall, 265
Orme, Frances, 62
—— Henry, 62
Ormerod's "Cheshire," 24, 26, 32, &c.
Ormskirk, 39, 68, 318
Orreby family, 26
—— Fulke de, 91
—— Thomas de, 91
Orrell, James, 315
Orrell, 313, 315
Orrett, John, 59
Orso, patriarch, 180
Orton, Randle, 290
—— William, 290
Osbaldeston, Geoffrey, 275, 276
—— Richard, 283
Osbaldeston, 275, 285
Osbaldtwistle, 276, 283, 285
Osbert, William son of Richard son of, 139
—— Edusa, widow of, 139
Osgood, John, 317
Oswald, Saint, 304
Oswestry, castle, 93
Otterburn family, 27
Ottey, Alice, 65
—— Catherine, 65
—— Henry, 65, 314
Otwode, 101
Over (Cambridge), 302
Overchurch, 51, 54, 60, 79
Over Darwen, 275, 286
Owen, Dakin, 139
—— John, 37
—— Margaret, 310
Oxburgh, college, 254
Oxford, cathedral, 143, 148, 167, 174, 185, 188, 198, 199, 233; Bodleian Library, 265; first coffee house in, 1

Padiham, 273, 278, 281
Paintings, Mr. Bruzet's collection, 10
Paisley, 233
Palliser Thomas, 50, 54
—— William, 54, 58
Palstave found in Liscard, 287
Papal Bull, 17
Papias, 145
Papists, 49
Parke, Anne, 256
—— Cecilia Anne, 256
—— Charlotte A., 256
—— Judge James, 256
—— Mary, 256
—— Thomas, 66, 255, 256, 262
Parker, Alice, 59
—— Colonel, 277
—— Henry, 283
—— John, 276
—— Lawrence, 283, 285
—— Oliver, 283
Parkgate road, 128
Parkinson, Eleanor, 314
—— Isabel, 314
—— John, 314
Parliament, first English, 163; Roll of Lords of, 295
Parr family, 257
—— Anne, 314
—— Elizabeth, 310
—— Henry, 67, 314
—— James, 8
—— Jane, 62
—— John, 55, 64
—— Joseph, 257, 258
—— Philip, 62
—— Roger, 257
—— Thomas, 257
—— William, 62
Parr, 310
Parr's Bank, 257
Parson, George, 291
Paslew, John, Abbot of Whalley, 165
Passavanti, Fra Jacopo, 196
"Paston Letters," 246
Patten, Henry, 63, 64
—— Thomas, 63
Paul, Rev. William, 254
Pavia, Battle of, 114
Paynel, John, 100, 102
Peak, Castle of the, 93
Peckoe, Ellen, 319
—— John, 319
—— Thomas, 319
Pedder, Rev. W., 249
Peet, Emlin, 62
—— Thomas, 62
Pemberton, George, 52
—— Jane, 58
—— John, 58
—— Richard, 50
—— Samuel, 53
Pemberton, 315
Pembridge, Sir John de, 135
Pembroke, William, Earl of, 136
Penance, 46, 47
Pendle Forest, 278
Pendleton, Henry, 290

Pendleton, Jane, 310
—— William, 62, 310
Pendleton, 273, 280, 284
Penketh, Mr., 64
—— James, 64
—— Richard, 64
—— William, 64
Penketh, 64
Penkethman, William, 314
Penn, William, 317
Penrith, 250
Pensby, 133
Peover, 31, 118, 119
Peploe, Mary, 306
—— Bishop Samuel, 305
Peppard, Mr., 10
Pepper of Pepper Hall, 294
Pepys, of Impington, 299
Perkins, Mr., 10
Pershore, chapter-house, 233
Peter, Hamo son of, 140
—— Robert son of, 142
—— Roger son of, 141
Peterborough, 167, 168, 243, 246
—— cathedral, 143, 191
—— chapter-house, 233, 243
Peterson, John, 315, 316
Philcocke, Thomas, 67
Philpott, Mary, 52, 61
—— Robert, 52, 61
Pickering, John, 314
Picton, Sir James A., 7, 8, 14
—— Richard, 318
Picton, 318
Pilgrimage of Grace (1536), 165
Pilkington, Hugh, 63
—— James, 63
Pindar, Sir Peter, 56
Pinnington, Ellen, 69, 312
—— Thomas, 71, 315
Pinnington, 315
Pisa, 181, 188
Pitt's Horse, 151
Platt, Hugh, 315
Pleasington, John, 58, 59
Pleasington, 275, 284, 286; Seed family of, 283
Plemstall, 30, 58, 100
Plumb, Anne, 65
—— Joan, 65, 313
—— John, 55, 69
—— Margaret, 63, 310
—— Ralph, 63, 310
—— William, 15, 63
Plumpton, Peter, 63
Pluscardine, abbey, 234
Poitiers, Battle of, 73
Pollitt, Oliver, 291
Ponthalgh, 276, 281
Pontigny, abbey, 191
Poole, —, of Poole, 50
—— Ellen, 69
—— James, 54
—— Mary, 54, 58, 59
—— Ralph, 69
Poole, Richard, 69, 137, 312
—— Robert de, 94, 138
—— Thomas, 291
Poole (near Nantwich), 289, 290
Poole Hall (in Wirral), 58
Porter, Agnes, 110, 111
—— Joseph, 253
—— William, 110
Postlethwaite, Thomas, 71
Potinton, Gilbert de, 133
Pott, William, 289
Pottery business in Liverpool, 6
Potts, Charles, 126, 137
Poulton (Warrington), 314
Powell, Alexander, 57
—— Joseph, 57, 319
—— Mary, 57
—— Thomas, 318
Powel's "Wales," 89
Praers, arms, 74
—— Robert de, 141
Pratchett, Thomas, 291
Prescott, Hugh, 62
—— Margaret, 61
—— William, 61, 313
Prescot, 63, 69
Prest, Richard, 138
Prestbury, screen, 31
Preston, George, of Holker, 34
—— Robert, 258
—— William de, 133
Preston, 276, 305; Jacobites in, 1715, 249; rebels executed at, 253
Prestwich, 17, 39
Price, Anne, 67
—— Hester, 55
—— John, 56, 291, 320
Procter, W. G., "A Discovery at Croston," 263–264
Provence, Annabel, 133
—— Guy de, 133, 136, 137
—— Guyonet de, 103
—— Raymond, Count of, 133
—— Simon de, 134
Puddington, 50, 54, 58, 84, 85, 109, 116
Pudsey, Hugh, 162
Pugin, A. W., 219, 221
Pulford, Randle, 56
Pulford, 58
Pulle, Robert de, 133
Punterling, William, 133
Puture Roll, A Blackburnshire, 273–286
Pye, Ellen, 314
—— George, 62, 65
—— Margaret, 65
—— Richard, 65, 314
Pyle, Roger, 165

QUAKERS, 49, 317; in Lancashire, 309, 319
Queen's Ferry, 83, 131
Quick, Margery, 310
—— Mary, 310

Quick, Robert, 310
Quirke, Margery, 63
—— Richard, 63
—— Robert, 63
Qwhite, Robert, 324

RADCLIFFE family of Ordsall, Obits of, 265–267
—— Agnes, 280
—— Alexander (Sir), 265, 266
—— Alexander, 280
—— Alice (Lady), 265
—— Alice, 266
—— Bridget, 266
—— James, 276
—— John, 53, 54, 265
—— Mary, 53
—— Ralph (Sir), 276
—— Richard, 266, 275
—— Sibyl de, 280
—— William (Sir), 265, 266
—— William, 280
Rainford, Peter, 68
Rainford, 310, 318
Rainforth, Mary, 310
Rainhill, 310
Rainsford, Sir Richard, 315
Raisheath, 290, 291
Ramsey, 247
Randle, Earl, 77
—— Robert, 64
Randulph, Abbot, 239
Ranikars. *See* Renacres
Raphael, 4
Rathbone, Elizabeth, 64
—— John, 50
Ravenna, 181
Ravenscroft arms, 76
Ravenshaw, John, 290
Rawlinson, Ellen, 314
Rawson, Hugh, 311
Rawsthorne, Mary, 317
—— Nicholas, 317
Read, 279, 286
Reading, abbey, 184, 185, 234, 243, 247
Record Office, 164
Recusants, Lancashire, 309–319
Redvers, Richard de, 141
Reece, Jane, 62
Regnault, Francis, "Book of Hours," 265
Renacres (Ranikars), Judith, 67
—— Nicholas, 67
Repton, 234
Resumption, Act of, 112
Reynold, Anne, 70
Reynolds, Bishop, 159
—— Hugh, 312
—— Nicholas, 70
—— Thomas, 61, 313
Rhodes, John, 284
Rhuddlan, castle, 92, 98, 100, 102, 105
Ribble, river, 39, 98; bridge, 251
Ribchester, 39, 279, 283, 285, 286
Rice, James, 312
—— Joan, 312
—— John, 63
—— Margaret, 63, 310, 312, 316
—— Thomas, 63
Richard II, 103, 106, 108, 163
Richard, John, son of, 139
—— Ranulph, son of, 139
—— Roger, son of, 139
—— Simon, son of, 138
—— de Lound, Thomas, son of, 139
Richardson, Mrs., 301
—— Bryan, 70
—— William, 290
Rickman's "Niches and Screens," 36
Ridehalgh, Thomas, 284
Riddersplace, 135
Riding (Ryding), Anne, 70, 313
—— Edmund, 310
—— George, 70, 313
—— Isabel, 313
—— John, 283, 313
—— Margery, 70
—— Peter, 70
—— Robert, 70
—— Samuel, 61
—— William, 313
Ridgate, John, 63
—— William, 312
Ridgeway, Martha, 57
—— Thomas, 57
Ridley, first Viscount, 256
Ridley, 113
Rievaulx, abbey, 234
Rigby, —, 250
—— Alexander, 36
—— Cicely, 65
—— Edward, 71
—— John, 277
—— Mrs. Mimy, 127
—— Peter, 258
—— Rebecca, 71
—— William, 65
Rigmaiden (Rigmadon), George, 68
—— William, 68
Riley, Joan, 278
—— Thomas, 278
—— William, 283
Rimmer (or Rymer), Anne, 65, 314
—— Elizabeth, 313
—— Ellen, 68
—— James, 314
—— Jane, 65
—— Margaret, 313
—— William, 313
Ripon, cathedral, 155, 169, 188, 234, 243
Rishton, Henry de, 282
—— Richard, 275, 276
—— Roger, 276, 281
—— William, 276
Rishton, 275, 286
Ristoro, Fra, 194
Rixton, 314
Robert, Abbot of Jumièges, 239

Robert, Nicholas, son of, 139
—— Stephen, son of, 139
—— Thomas ap, 57
Robinson, A. M., 201
—— Henry, 52, 61
—— John, 51, 52
—— Mary, 318
—— Richard, 64
—— William, 60
Rochdale, 40
Rochester, cathedral, 143, 168, 234, 243, 246, 248
Rock Point and channel, 98
Roer, Richard, 103, 105, 135
Roger, the clerk, 141, 142
Roger, William, son of, 139
Rogerson, Ellen, 313
—— John, 70, 313
Romans at Shotwick, 132
Rome: Rota Court, 18, 19
Romsey, 174, 178, 234
Rooper, Florence, 127
—— Peter, 135
Rope, 142
Roper, W. O., 205, 213
Rossall, lord of, 121
Rotel, Nicholas, 140
Rothstorme, James, 68
Rothwell, Ellen, 312
—— Grace, 315
—— James, 67
—— Margaret, 312
—— Mary, 69, 312
—— Thomas, 69, 312, 315
Rough Shotwick (Rowe S.), 141, 142
Roughstich, Robert, 63
—— William, 63
Roughstich, 63, 64
Rowbotham, —, 42
—— John, 253
Rowe, Roger, 58
Rowley, Ellen, 65
—— William, 65
Rowson, Ellen, 64
—— Henry, 64
—— Hugh, 64
—— Richard, 64
Royton, 317
Roxton (Bedford), 276
Rudder's "Gloucestershire," 246
Rudge, Edward, 239
Rudheath, 318
Rufus, Galfrid, 162
Runcorn, 31
Rushes, carting of, 95
Ruskin, John, 194, 195
Russell, Master, 115
Rutland, 210
Ryce. *See* Rice
Rycroft, Ellen, 315
—— Ellis, 68
Ryding. *See* Riding
Rylance, Richard, 315
—— William, 66, 68
Rylands, J. Paul, 42, 72, 80
Rylands, Margaret, 71
—— Richard, 71
Rymer's "Fœdera," 91

Sabryge (Essex), 265
Sadler, Richard, 69
Sager, John, 317
—— Stephen, 253
St. Albans, abbey, 159, 162, 163, 234, 246
St. Andrews, cathedral, 234, 244
St. Asaph, cathedral, 170, 172, 234, 320
St. Benigne, 180
St. Davids, cathedral, 170, 234, 244
St. Denis, 182
St. Edmundsbury. See Bury St. Edmunds
St. Evroul, 159
St. Gall, abbey, 159, 178, 190, 247
St. John of Jerusalem Hospital exempt from puture, 274
St. John's, Jerusalem, 247
St. Michael's (Cornwall), 126
St. Paul's Cathedral. See London
Sale, Anne, 66, 314
—— Gilbert, 66
—— Philippa, 66
—— Richard, 66, 314, 316
Salesbury, 273, 280, 283
Salisbury, Earl of, 112
Salisbury, cathedral, 143, 147, 148, 159, 161, 162, 163, 169, 172, 174, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 212, 218, 219, 224, 225, 226, 235
Saltney, 84, 89
Saltworks, 122
Salusbury: Thomas Brereton adopts name, 125
—— Letitia, 124
Salusbury-Trelawny, W. L., 126
Salvatore, Fra, 194
Samlesbury, 275, 286
Sandby, P., 245
Sanderson, Allen, 253
Sandfield Park, 258
Sandford, Arthur, 290
Sands, Mr., of the Green Dragon, 244
Sanson, William, 133
Sarrett, Elizabeth, 58
Sarswell, Patrick, 116
Satterthwaite, William, 317
Saughall, Cadogan of, 138
—— John of, 138
—— Mellor of, 138
—— Richard of, 138
—— Roger of, 138
—— Thomas of, 138
Saughall, 84, 85, 86, 87, 94, 95, 101, 123, 124, 129, 133, 134, 140; Royal wood of, 108, 132
—— *Great*, 95, 96, 111, 117, 120, 121, 125, 128, 139
—— *Little*, 96, 103, 126, 128, 133, 134, 136, 137

Savage family, arms, 77; of Clifton, 103
—— Anne, 60
—— Darcy, 51, 54
—— Elizabeth, 23
—— Jane, 60
—— John (Sir), 118
—— John, 23
—— Thomas (Sir), 277
Sawley, 188, 235
Saxham, Great, 321
Saxton, James, 136
Say, Philip de, 94, 138
Say and Sele, Viscount, 130
Sayer, Richard, 290
Scandinavian churches, 179
Scarborough, castle, 99
Scarisbrick, Frances, 311, 316
—— James, 68, 311, 316
Scarisbrick, 311
Schools: "Old Swan Charity School," 255–262
Scotland, 164; return of K. James, 199
Scott, G. G., 179, 184, 186, 189, 199, 242
—— Gilbert (Sir), 24, 31, 37, 38, 166
—— John, 62
—— Leader, 180, 193, 194
—— Miles, 63
—— R. F., 294
Screens in churches of Lancashire and Cheshire, 20
Scrope and Grosvenor trial, 107
Secombe, Robert, 4
Seed, Thomas, 283
Sefton (Sephton), Anne, 67
—— Elizabeth, 65, 313
—— Henry, 69
—— Robert, 313
Sefton, 40, 64, 69, 265, 311
Selby, Anne, 314, 316
—— Thomas, 314, 316
Selby, abbey, 235, 247
Sellar, John, 56
—— Margery, 56
Shackleton, Geoffrey, 317
—— Peter, 317
Shaftoe, Capt., 253
Shakerley, Mrs., 290
Shakerley, 314
Shalcross of Stowshaw, arms, 75
Sharpe, Lawrence, 312
—— Mary, 311
Sharples family, genealogy, 278
—— Alexander, 278
—— Ambrose, 52
—— Anne, 278
—— John, 319
Shaw, Elizabeth, 70
—— George, 318
—— Janet, 65
—— John, 59
—— Margery, 318
—— Richard, 65
—— Thomas, 70
Shenton, John, 290, 291
Shenton, Thomas, 291
—— William, 291
Shepbrook, 318
Shepherd, Simon le, 110
Shepperd, Alice, 69, 312
—— Anne, 69
—— Ellen, 311
—— Jane, 313
—— Nicholas, 311
—— Ralph, 313
—— Richard, 69
—— Robert, 69, 311
Sherard, —, Rev., rector of Tarporley, 308
Sherborne, minster, 29, 170, 235
Sheriffs, payments to, 273
Sherlock, Anne, 54
—— Thomas, 54
Shewen, William, 317
Shireburn, Richard, 279
Shocklach, Philip, 135
Shokerwick (Somerset), 89
Shone, John ap, 52, 54
Shore, William, 291
Shorlikar. *See* Shurlaker
Shotwick, 46, 51, 54, 60; Royal manor and park, 82–142; ford, 92; castle, 128; plague in, 288
Showley, 275
Shrewsbury, Earls of, ancestors, 111
Shrewsbury, 92, 163, 235, 247; battle of, 109
Shropshire, 101, 130
Shudy Camps (Cambs.), 295, 298
Shurlaker (Shurlacre, Shorlikar), Mrs., 59
—— Alice, 65, 313
—— Ellen, 54
—— James, 55, 313
—— Margaret, 65, 313
—— William, 51
Shuttleworth, Henry, 316
—— Isabel, 279
—— Richard (Sir), 118
—— Richard, 66, 253, 279, 314, 316
—— Robert, 283
—— Thomas, 254
Shuttleworth, 279
Siddington, 32
Silvester arms, 77
Simonstone, John, 281
—— Richard, 281
—— Robert, 281
Simonstone, 278, 279, 281, 285
Simpkin (Simkin), Edward, 65
—— John, 65
—— Mary, 65, 313
—— Richard, 65
Sisto, Fra, 194
Sixsmith, Bryan, 314
—— William, 64
Skelmersdale, 68, 311, 318
Skillicorne, William, 324
Skipton, 277
Skypton, John, 211

Slaughter, Mrs. Elizabeth, 137
Slaves, 6
Smallshaw, Ellen, 71
—— John, 71
Smethurst, Anne, 66, 315
—— Catherine, 66
—— Richard, 66, 315
—— William, 66, 314
Smith family, crest, 77
—— George, 66
—— Henry, 64
—— Isabel, 63
—— James, 68, 313
—— Jane, 68, 313
—— Mary, 62
—— Richard, 55, 62, 66
—— William, 318
Smithfield: St. Bartholomew's church, 200, 235
Smithills, 118, 276
Smolt, John, 63
Smyth, George, 315
—— Isabel, 314
—— John, 265
—— Randle, 290
—— Richard, 314
Snelston of Snelston, arms, 74
Snikley, Randle, 290
Society of Antiquaries, 295
Somerset, Duke of, 162
Somersetshire, Barrett's "History," 238
Sorel, William, 133
Sotheren, Geoffrey, 284
—— Robert, 58
South, Margaret, 68
—— William, 68
Southall, John, 113
Southall, 115
Southorn, Robert, 50
Southwark, 236
Southwell, minster, 24, 143, 148, 156, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 183, 189, 212, 219, 220, 224, 226, 235, 244
Southworth, Henry, 315
—— Richard, 275
Sowerbutts, Christopher, 284
Spann, William, 55
Speake, William, 313
Speakman, Dorothy, 61
—— Ellen, 61
—— John, 61, 313
—— Mary, 315
—— Thomas, 310
Speke, 258, 310
Spence, Mary, 68
Spencer, Catherine, 65, 314
—— William, 315
Sproston, John, 291
Spurstow of Spurstow, arms, 76
Spurstow, 57
Stafford, Bishop John, 268, 271
—— William de, 135
Stafford, governor of, 102
Staffordshire, Wilkes' "History," 299
Standen family, 278
Standish, Alexander, 268, 269
—— Anne, 311
—— Catherine, 69
—— Gilbert, 272
—— Isolda, 268, 269
—— John, 277
—— Ralph, 106
Standish, 257, 266, 272
Stanhope, Colonel, 250
Staniforth, Thomas, 255, 262
Stanley family, 88, 113
—— Bishop (1485–1520), 199
—— Edward, 62, 311, 316
—— Eleanor (Lady), 111, 112
—— George, 112
—— Henry, 59
—— James, 37
—— John, 112
—— Margaret, 62, 311, 316
—— Peter, 62, 311
—— Thomas (Lord), 111, 112
—— Thomas, 62
—— William (Sir), 51, 109, 110
—— William de, 105, 108
Stananought, Jane, 66
—— Lawrence, 310
—— Margaret, 66, 310
Stanney, Bryan de, 133
—— Catherine, 52
—— Robert, 52
Stansfield, James, 283
Stanthorne, 319
Starkey of Stretton, arms, 75
—— Edward, 55
Starkie family, 281
—— Alice, 282
—— E. A. Le Gendre, 273
—— Edmund, 281, 282
—— Elizabeth, 281
—— Geoffrey, 281
—— Hugh, 282
—— Margaret, 282
—— Nicholas, 281
—— Ralph, 282
—— Thomas, 282
—— William, 281, 282
Steel, Edward, 50
Stephenson, John, 69
—— Mill, "Note on a Palimpsest Brass at Hawarden," 320–322
Stephton, Anne, 318
—— Edmond, 318
Stevenson, Ellen, 318
—— F. S., 158
—— John, 69
—— Margaret, 69
—— Margery, 69
—— Mary, 58
—— Nicholas, 55, 69
—— Thomas, 63
Stewart, Bishop David, 239
Stewart-Brown, R., "The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick," 82–142
Stidd, 40
Stirropp, Alice, 315

Stock, Alice, 69
—— Ellen, 69, 312
—— Peter, 312
—— William, 312
Stockton, Henry, 56
—— John, 290
—— Thomas, 290
Stodard, Roger, 60
Stoke (in Wirral), 32, 51, 54, 60
—— (near Nantwich), 290
Stokes, William, 291
Stone, chapter-house, 209
Stonyhurst, 279
Strange family, 26
—— Lord (1572), 118
—— George (Lord), 112
Street, Samuel, 10
Stretch, Mary, 319
Stringer, John, 291
Stringfellow, Edward, 310
Strongitharm, Henry, 290
Strutt, J., 129
Sturtivant, John, 284
Sudell, Thomas, 253
Suffolk, 179
Summer, Ellen, 318
—— James, 318
—— Mary, 318
Sunderland (in Balderston), 280
Sutton family, 27
—— Cicely, 313
—— Ellen, 318
—— Isabel, 313
—— Jane, 313, 318
—— John, 61, 313
—— Mary, 318
Sutton (near Macclesfield), 106
—— (St. Helens), 318
Sutton, East (Kent), 322
Swanley, 289
Swarthmoor Hall, sale of, 323
Swettenham arms, 76
Swift, Evan, 67
—— Mary, 318
—— Peter, 318
Swimbridge, 29
Swinden, 273, 275
Swynnerton, Sir Roger de, 102, 104
—— Sir Thomas, 103
Syer, Catherine, 69
—— Philip, 69
Syers, Capt. Robert, 6
Sykes, James, 317

TAIT, Prof., 205
Talbot family, of Bashall, 281
—— Edmund (Sir), 276, 281
—— Jane, 71
—— John, 280
—— William, 280, 283
Talenti, Fra Jacopo, 193, 194
Tanat, Edward, 25
Tanner, Bishop, 205
Tapestry in Chester cathedral, 305
Tarbocke, John, 63
Tarbuck, 311
Tarleton, Alexander, 70, 313
—— Alice, 69, 312
—— Anne, 70, 313
—— Edward, 313
—— Elizabeth, 313
—— Margaret, 70
—— Mary, 310
—— Robert, 312
—— William, 70
Tarporley, 32, 38; in 1755, by W. Cole, 292–308
Tarvin, 58
Tasker, Cicely, 314
Taswell, S. T. T., "Whalley Church," 41
Tatlock, Edward, 310
—— Elizabeth, 61
—— Jane, 310
—— John, 61, 66, 313
—— Margaret, 61
—— Mary, 66, 310
—— Thomas, 63, 66
—— William, 313
Tattenhall, Thomas de, 25
Tattersall, Edmund, 283
—— Thurstan, 284
Tatton, John, 136
—— Robert, 136
—— William, 136, 137
Tavistock, parish church, 173, 235, 244, 247
Taylor, Ellen, 63, 310, 311
—— Esther, 13
—— Jane, 313, 318
—— Janet, 68
—— Margaret, 313
—— Mary, 318
—— Nicholas, 315
—— Richard, 55
—— Thomas, 310
—— William, 51
Tempest, Mrs., 273
—— John, 67
Tetlow, 18
Tewkesbury, 235, 245
Tharpe, Lawrence, 69
Thellowe, Mary, 69, 312
—— Thomas, 69, 312
Theodoric, baptistery, &c., of, 181
Thingwall (Cheshire), 53, 142
Thomason, Henry, 66
—— Ralph, 315
Thompson, Anne, 70, 313
—— Margery, 70, 312
—— Robert, 70, 312, 313
—— Thomas, 70
Thornache, Thomas, 264
Thorney (Cambs.), abbey, 247
Thornley, 279, 281, 284, 286
Thornton (near Chester), 58
Thornton (Sefton), 69, 316, 318
Thornton (Lincs.), abbey, 173, 223, 235, 245
Thornton Curtis, 221

Thropp, James, 314
Thurland, 266
Thurnham, hall, 211
Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, 164
Thurstaston, 47, 52, 54, 60, 84
Tickle, Anne, 62
—— Ellen, 70
—— Margery, 61
—— Robert, 315
—— Thomas, 61, 70, 313
Tilston, manor house, 121
Timbs' "Curiosities of London," 244
Tintern, abbey, 174, 188, 235
Tinwell, 278
Tockholes, 280
Todmorden, 280
Toft of Toft, arms, 75
Tomlinson, Jennet, 314
Topping, James, 310
Torcello, 145, 176, 181, 184, 190
Totnes, 235
Tottington, 317
Totty (Tottie), John, 59
—— Robert, 60
Touzeau's "Liverpool," 97
Tower of London, constable, 102
Towneley, Henry, 273, 280, 285
—— Richard, 276
Towneley, 273
Townsend, Lord, 250
Toxteth Park, 93
Trafford, — de, 263
—— Anne (Lady), 265
—— Edmund (Sir), 265
Travis, Jane, 70, 311
—— John, 311
—— Matthew, 70
Trawden, 317
Trelawny family, 137
—— Miss, 124
—— Col. C. B., 126
—— Charles, 126
—— Clarence, 126, 127
—— Harry B., 126, 127
—— Horace D., 126, 127
—— Lilian, 127
—— William (Sir), 124
—— William Lewis (Sir), 126
Trentham, 26
Trevor, Sir Thomas, 120
Trickett, William, 290
Trigg, William, 288
Tristram, Anne, 70, 313
—— Henry, 70, 313
—— Robert, 312
Troutbeck arms, 28, 76
—— John, 111, 136
—— William, 110, 111
Troutbeck, chapel (St. Mary's, Chester), 55
Truro, cathedral, 168
Trussell, Sir W., 90
Tudman, Thomas, 290, 291
Tue, Hugh, 290
Tunstall, Francis, 266
Tunstall, John, 69
Turner, Anne, 310
—— Christopher (Sir), 315
—— John, 310, 314
—— Richard, 316
—— Thomas, 60
Turton, F. T., 36
Twiston, 277, 280, 282
Twisleton, 286
Tyburn, Jacobite executions at, 254
Tykesore (Rutland), 110
Tyldesley, Sacra, 311
Tynemouth, church, 235
Tyrer, Anne, 312
—— Bartholomew, 315
—— Elizabeth, 70
—— John, 70
—— Margaret, 70
—— Margery, 313
—— Mrs., 69
—— Roger, 62
—— Thomas, 62, 70, 312, 313
—— William, 62

UBRIACHI, Baldassare, 193
Uccleston. *See* Uccleston
Ugly Face Club, Liverpool, 5
Ulverston, 323
Underwood, Anthony, 65, 314
—— Ellen, 55
—— John, 65, 318
—— Lawrence, 68, 318
—— Margaret, 65, 318
—— Mary, 314, 318
—— Roger, 318
Uniformity, Act of, 48, 49
Unsworth, Gilbert, 315
—— Henry, 315
—— John, 315
—— Thomas, 66, 314
Unwin, George, 290
—— T. Fisher, 2
Upholland (or Holland), 40, 65, 315
Upton, Nicholas de, 103
Upton (Overchurch), 79, 119
Urmston, Eleanor, 316
—— Grace, 66, 315
—— Jane, 66
—— John, 315
—— Margaret, 66, 265, 315
—— Peter, 66, 314, 316
—— William, 66, 315
Utkinton, hall, 295

Vale Royal, 59, 119, 202, 298
Valentine, James, 66
—— John, 63
Vallance, Aylmer, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42
Valle Crucis, abbey, 183, 188, 235, 245
Vallitort, William de, 141
Varrett, Elizabeth, 318
—— Richard, 318
Vaux, William, 71
Venables family, 26, 27; arms, 31

Venables, Anne, 27, 282
—— Edmund, 282
—— John, 282
—— Margaret, 282
—— Peter, 26
—— Richard, 290
—— Thomas (Sir), 111
—— Thomas, 26, 27, 282
Vernon, Humphrey, 291
—— William, 128, 137
Vézelay, abbey, 148, 171, 190, 191, 192, 246, 248
Viollet-le-Duc, E., 192
Vose, Catherine, 68
—— Elizabeth, 68

WACKE, Ellen, 65
—— Henry, 65
—— Robert, 65
Waddington, Robert, 283
—— W. A., "Sketches on Calder," 39
Wadsworth, Joseph, 253
Waine, John, 58
—— Mary, 58
Wainwright, Anne, 311
—— Ellen, 63
—— George, 63
—— John, 54, 64
—— Mrs., 63
—— Richard, 68
—— Thomas, 64
Waite, James A., 79
—— William le, 139
Wake, Bishop, 158
Wakefield, Ellen, 314
—— George, 69
—— Henry, 63, 65
—— Janet, 65
Wakefield, 168
Walcott, Mackenzie, 154, 169, 173, 175, 186, 189, 190, 243
Wales, Prince of, 93, 103, 107, 119, 135
—— Arthur, Prince of, 113
—— Henry, Prince of, 135, 160
—— Marches of, 91; castles and mills, 109
Waley, Robert de, 133
Walker, Alice, 58
—— John, 284
—— William, 317
Wall, Rev. G. W., 40
Wallace's "Liverpool," 3, 4
Wallasey, 52, 54, 61, 98
Wallingford, 107
Walmesley, —, 276
—— Christian, 283
—— Richard, 276
Walpole, Sir Robert, 14
Walsh, Jane, 62
—— Thomas, 62
Walter, Sir John, 120
Waltham, abbey, 170, 235, 247
Walton, Banister de, 275
—— Henry, 275
—— John, 275, 324
Walton, Mary, 311
—— Peter, 291
—— Randle, 291
—— Thomas, 311
Walton on the Hill, 62, 64, 66, 68, 310
Walton-le-Dale, 277, 283, 285
—— Lord of, 275
Ward, Alexander, 278
—— John, 283
—— Joseph, 71
Wardon, chapter-house, 235
Waring, Dorothy, 311
—— Ellen, 311
—— John, 36
—— Richard, 311
—— Thomas, 311
Warrington, 61, 62, 66, 71, 257, 314; trade of, 98
Warton, Elizabeth, 61
—— Lydia, 61
—— William, 61
Warwick, Margaret, 80
—— Maud, 80
—— Joseph, 80
—— Richard, Earl of, 112
Warwick, St. Mary's Church, 171, 235, 245
Waschet, Adam, 141
—— William, 141
Washington, Rev. M., 288
Watson, John, 290
—— Robert, 284
Watt, Miss (Speke), 257
—— Richard (Speke), 255, 257, 258, 262
—— Robert, 59
Waverton, 58
Wavertree Enclosure Act, 257
Wavertree Nook, 257
Wavertree, Lord of the Manor, 257
Weaver, Urian, 57
Weaverham, 33
Webb's "Itinerary," 117, 119, 123, 128
Webster, George, 60, 79
—— Mary, 313
—— Richard, 68
—— Thomas, 66, 313
Weedon, Alice, 70
Weever, Robert, 162, 289
Welch, Mr., 239
—— William, 317
Welles family, 27
Wellington (Salop), 55
Wells, 169, 170, 171, 174, 248; cathedral, 143, 148, 183, 188, 219, 224; chapter-house, 219, 226, 235; Dean of, 176
Welsh attacks on Cheshire, 88
Welsh, Henry II's army against, 89; Henry III's army against, 90
Welsh wars, 92, 130
Wenlock, abbey, 148, 201, 235, 245
Wensleydale, Lord, 256
West Derby, 62, 63, 261, 309

Westhead, Alice, 68, 313
—— James, 313
—— Peter, 62, 318
West Kirby, 52, 53, 54, 61
West Indies, 257
Westleigh, 34
Westminster, 173, 199, 212; Abbey, 143, 148, 162, 164, 165, 174, 175, 183, 188, 247; chapter-house, 219, 224, 226, 236; St. Edward's, 177, 178, 181; Henry VII's chapel, 218
Weston John, 272
—— Ralph, 25
—— Thomas, 56
Wetherby, Adam de, 102
—— Anthony, 61, 71, 313
—— Edith, 71
—— Elizabeth, 61
—— William, 63
Whalley, Humphrey, 290
—— Ralph, Abbot of, 282
—— William, 253, 317
Whalley, abbey, 41, 144, 165, 274, 275; Abbots of, 278; last Ancress of, 268–272; chapter-house, 200, 236; petitions from the Abbot, 324
Wharton, William, 313
Wheasted, Anne, 62
Wheelock arms, 76
Whisson, —, 299
Whiston, 311
Whitaker, Christopher, 278
—— Doctor, 204, 205, 206, 208, 210, 211, 213
—— Henry, 278
—— James, 278
—— Joan, 278
—— John, 278, 284
—— Lettice, 278
—— Nicholas, 278
—— Nowell, 278
—— Peter, 278
—— Robert, 283
—— Thomas, 278
Whitaker's "Richmondshire," 34; "Whalley," 270, 282
Whitby (Ches.), 60
Whitby, chapter-house, 236
Whitchurch, 142
White (Qwhite), Robert, 324
Whitehead, Cuthbert, 65, 313
—— John, 59
—— Margery, 65, 313
—— Thomas, 290
Whitfield, Alice, 63
—— Dorcas, 53, 54
—— John, 63
—— Robert, 53
—— William, 62
Whitley, Margery, 53
Whitley, Over, 282
Whitwam, Thomas, 314
Whyte, Prior, 244
Wich Malbank. *See* Nantwich
Wickham, Rev. W. A., 42
—— "Some Notes on Chapter-Houses," 143–284
Wickstead, Ralph, 290
—— Richard, 291
—— Thomas, 290
Widby. *See* Whitby
Widdowes, Alice, 312
—— Richard, 67
—— William, 312
Widhound, Adam, 88
—— Agnes, 88
—— Colebrand, 88
—— Simon, 88
Wigan, 41, 62, 65, 71, 251; Church in 1671, 323; Jacobite rebels hanged at, 253
Wigland, 318
Wigmund, 164
Wignall, Elizabeth, 313
—— Robert, 71
Wilbraham family, 117, 124
—— Lady Elizabeth, 122
—— Sir Richard, 88, 117, 118, 120, 121, 123, 290, 291
—— Mr. and Mrs. Roger, 290
—— Sir Thomas, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 125
—— William, 291
Wilding, Robert, 62
Wild Marsh (river Dee), 131
Wilkinson, Robert, 264, 290
Willaston, 142, 319
William, Ellen, 58
William I, 180
William III, 307
William of St. Carilef, 162
William of Worcester, 246
William the Welshman, 133
Williams, —, 129
—— Edward, 62
—— Gomer, 14
—— Henry, 55
—— Jane, 62
—— John, 51
—— Sarah, 51
—— Thomas, 57
Williamson, Richard, 14, 67
—— Thomas, 63, 67
Williamson's collections, 302
Willis, Browne, 208, 240, 243, 244, 246, 247
Wills, General, 250, 251
Wilme, John, 71
Wilmslow, 33
Wilpshire, 283, 286
Wilson, Anne, 53
—— Elizabeth, 312, 313
—— Francis, 314
—— John, 313
—— Lawrence R., 323
—— Robert, 47, 50, 52, 68
—— Thomas, 61, 313
—— William, 54, 55, 59
Wimbolds Trafford, 58

Winchelcombe, 246
Winchester, 167, 168, 172, 246, 248; cathedral, 143, 148, 188, 191, 236, 246
Winchester, Earl of, 103
Windermere, Storrs Hall, 255
Windham, Sir Thomas, 162
Windle, Jane, 64
Windle, 310
Windsor, chapter-house, 236
Winkley, Elizabeth, 277
—— John, 254
—— Roger, 277
—— Thomas, 273, 280, 284
Winmarleigh, 275
Winnington, William, 290
Winstanley, Edward, 315
—— Henry, 71, 318
Winstanley, 315, 318
Winterbottom, Anne, 314
—— James, 314
Winwick, 41, 71
Wirral, 83, 84, 132, 135, 142; Deanery, 50, 54, 58; forest, 77, 93, 105, 134, 135; Mortimer's "History," 88; Sulley's "History," 120, 129, 132, 134
Wistaston, 141, 142
—— Amice, lady of, 141
—— William of, 141
Wiswall, Alice, 63
Wiswall, 273, 286
Withington, John, 64
Witter, William, 303
Witton, 33, 273, 283, 286
Wolfgang, A., "Screens in Cheshire and Lancashire Churches," 20–42
Wolsey, Cardinal, arms in Chester Cathedral, 304
Wood, Anthony, 307
Wood of Badersley arms, 77
Woodbank, John de, 133
Woodbank, 85, 87, 88, 94, 95, 96, 109, 112, 117, 128, 138, 139
Woodchurch, Gilbert de, 89
Woodchurch, 5, 53, 54, 61, 102
Woodcock, William, 319
Woodhead, George, 60
Woodhey, 117, 119, 120
Woodhouse, John de, 106
Woodnoth, William, 105
Woodward, Edward, 291
Wooley, Edward, 63
Woollam, Gilbert, 318
Woolstanwood, 101
Woolston, 314
Woolton, 310
Worcester, cathedral, 159, 172, 173, 175, 177, 178, 181, 185, 188, 208, 223, 247, 251; chapter-house, 201, 226, 236
Worden, —, 55
Wordsworth, Christopher, Sub-Dean, 155, 156, 159, 160, 161, 163, 225
Woore (Shropshire), 297
Worrall, Anne, 65
—— Ellen, 70, 312, 313
—— Hugh, 46, 51
—— Jane, 70, 313
—— Margaret, 312
—— Richard, 70, 313
—— Robert, 65
—— Simon, 312
Worsley, Alice, 282
—— Henry, 280
—— James E., 42
—— Joan, 280
—— John, 280
—— Margaret, 277
—— Richard, 280
—— Robert, 280, 282
Worsthorne, 273, 285, 286
Worston, 273, 284
Worthington, Frances, 56
—— Hugh, 65, 68, 311
—— J., 200
—— Margaret, 311
—— Margery, 68
—— Ralph, 316
—— Richard, 68
—— Thomas, 313
Wrenbury, 318
Wrench, Anne, 318
—— John, 318
Wright, Catherine, 51
—— John, 63
—— Richard, 57
—— Samuel, 62
—— William, 61, 290, 313
Wybourne, Walter, 135
Wyford, Richard de, 134
Wymondham, chapter-house, 236
Wynkley, Thomas, 284
Wynn's Dragoons, 251
Wythenshaw family, 136

YARFORD (Yerford), John, son of, 138, 139
Yate, Eliza, 66
—— Hugh, 66
—— Jane, 66
—— John, 66, 315, 316
—— Margaret, 66
Yates, Agnes, 51
—— Richard, 59
Yonge, John, 291
York, cathedral, 143, 163, 169, 170, 174, 183, 187, 189, 219, 220, 224, 226, 236, 248; St. Mary's Abbey, 174, 236
Young, Joan, 53
—— Margaret, 47, 52
—— Thomas, 60
Yukflet, Nicholas de, 94, 138

ZAMORA, Roderic of, 224
Zouche, Alan la, 90
—— Eudo la, 91

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.
at Paul's Work, Edinburgh

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE

ON

ANCIENT EARTHWORKS AND FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES,

Prepared for presentation to the Congress of Archaeological Societies, June 27th, 1912.

COMMITTEE.

LORD BALCARRES, M.P., F.S.A. (*Chairman*).

Mr. A. HADRIAN ALLCROFT, M.A.
Mr. W. J. ANDREW, F.S.A.
Col. F. W. T. ATTREE, F.S.A.
Mr. G. A. AUDEN, M.A., M.D., Cantab., F.S.A.
Mr. C. H. BOTHAMLEY, F.I.C.
Mr. A. G. CHATER.
Mr. J. G. N. CLIFT.
Mr. E. S. COBBOLD, C.E., F.G.S.
Mr. ROBERT COCHRANE, I.S.O., LL.D., F.S.A.
Mr. S. DENISON.
Mr. WILLOUGHBY GARDNER.
Mr. A. R. GODDARD, B. A.
Professor F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.
Mr. W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A., Lit. Doc.
Mr. H. LAVER, F.S.A.
Mr. C. LYNAM, F.S.A.
Mr. D. H. MONTGOMERIE, F.S.A.
Sir C. H. READ, LL.D., P.S.A.
Mr. J. HORACE ROUND, LL.D.
Col. O. E. RUCK, F.S.A.Scot.
Mr. W. M. TAPP, LL.D., F.S.A.
President B. C. A. WINDLE, F.R.S.

Mr. ALBANY F. MAJOR, *Hon. Sec. of Committee on Ancient Earthworks.*

(Address: 30, The Waldrons, Croydon.)

REPORT OF THE EARTHWORKS COMMITTEE.

The Committee regret that their Report this year includes more cases than usual of damage, or destruction, actual or threatened. The causes are various, but attention has again been called to the increasing number of cases in which it is due to the use of the land on which earthworks are situated as golf links. A letter appealing to committees of golf clubs to prevent injury to ancient earthworks on courses under their charge has been sent to various papers that deal with golfing matters. The Committee also beg archaeologists who are votaries of golf to use their influence in the same direction. Damage from this cause is the more to be deplored, as it is generally avoidable and threatens monuments on uncultivated land, which have hitherto been comparatively safe.

It will be observed on the other hand that the reports received testify to increasing interest in earthworks. The appointment of Royal Commissions on Ancient and Historical Monuments in England and in Wales has called attention to the value of trustworthy records of such remains, and work under this head is reported from Cumberland and Westmorland, Dorset, Hampshire, Somerset and Surrey.

The proposed application of the Ancient Monuments Protection Acts by the County Council of Hertfordshire

to the Roman roads in the county, is an example to be commended to the attention of other public bodies. Bills proposing to strengthen and extend those Acts are now before Parliament, and the Hon. Secretary of this Committee has given evidence before a Joint Committee of the two Houses appointed to consider those Bills.

The earthworks in Cranborne Chase have been scheduled by Mr. Heywood Sumner, F.S.A., and plans made which have been laid before the Committee. They should interest the archaeologists of at least three counties, and it is to be hoped that means may be found for their publication. The Committee are also glad to learn that the plans of the Defensive Earthworks of Hampshire, made by Dr. Williams-Freeman, which have been mentioned several times in their Reports, are likely to be published this year with a description and specially prepared map. Dr. Williams-Freeman's catalogue of the barrows and ancient roads of the county is in progress.

Mr. H. S. Toms is continuing the work of tracking down a series of minor earthworks, which have hitherto to a great extent been overlooked.

The Council of the Congress have drawn attention to the increase in the number of Societies that subscribe for copies of the Committee's Report. The Committee propose to try the further experiment of offering copies of the Report to Societies not affiliated to the Congress at a price slightly higher than is charged to those that belong to the Congress. They trust that the Congress will support them in this endeavour to make known as widely as possible the work it is doing in a branch of

archaeology which cannot be described as popular in spite of its importance.

The items of information that have reached the Committee, classified under their several heads, are appended. They include for the first time a report from Ireland, which Dr. R. Cochrane, I.S.O., LL.D., F.S.A., President of the Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, has supplied.

Dr. Cochrane has further kindly consented to join the Committee and Dr. G. A. Auden, F.S.A., has also been appointed a member.

In conclusion the Committee beg to tender their thanks to the Secretaries of Societies and other correspondents who have helped them in their work and in the compilation of their Report.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

PRESERVATION AND RECORD.

Carmathenshire.—Carmathen.—The Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society and Field Club has taken further steps for the protection of "the Bulwarks" in the county town.

Cumberland and Westmorland.—The earthworks of these counties have been catalogued for the County Councils by a subcommittee of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, with a view to steps being taken for their preservation under any Acts passed for the protection of Ancient Monuments.

Dorsetshire.—The Earthworks Committee of the Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club are taking a census of the principal camps, barrows, enclosures, etc., in the county, with a view to steps being taken to bring them under the Ancient Monuments Acts.

———Swanage.—Captain J. E. Acland of the Dorset County Museum reports that some barrows on the heathland near Swanage were being destroyed for the sake of the sand. He wrote to the trustees of the property, who promised to stop further destruction and especially to safeguard three very interesting barrows that stand in a group.

Durham.—Coxhoe Bridge.—Mr. Edward Wooler, F.S.A., reports the discovery of a camp at Coxhoe Bridge presenting unusual features, which he believes to be unique. No exploration has been made, but it is suggested that the camp may be mediæval.

Hampshire.—The Hampshire County Council have asked the Hampshire Field Club to submit a list of ancient monuments, which they think should be scheduled by the Government.

Hertfordshire.—It is reported that the County Council are taking steps, presumably under the ancient Monuments Act, to schedule all the Roman, or reputed Roman, roads in the county.

———Hertford.—The Corporation of Hertford has been granted, by Lord Salisbury, a 75 years' lease of Hertford Castle at the nominal ground rent of 2s. 6d. a year. The grounds contain the keep-mount, the bailey with its curtain-wall, turret, and fifteenth century gate-house.

Lancashire.—Mr. J. D. M. Dobson, President of the North Lonsdale Field Club, reports that in his district the owners of property on which ancient earthworks are situated generally concern themselves in their preservation.

Leicestershire—Kirkby Muxloe.—Major R. N. Winstanley, of Braunstone Hall, the owner of Kirkby Muxloe Castle, has placed it under the care of the Inspector of Ancient Monuments.

Somerset.—The Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society has drawn up a short list of camps, earthworks, and other ancient monuments in Somerset, which are suffering from neglect or active interference. This list was submitted to the County Records Committee of the Somerset County Council and has been forwarded by them to H.M. Office of Works.

Surrey.—The Surrey County Council has appointed a Committee to consider the question of the preservation of Surrey antiquities, and the Council of the Surrey Archaeological Society has decided to compile a list of all the important ones.

———St. George's Hill, Weybridge.—At the annual meeting of the Surrey Archaeological Society in April last it was reported that serious danger from building operations had threatened St. George's Hill, Weybridge. There is an exceptionally fine early British camp on the hill, whose importance has recently been enhanced by numerous finds of pottery and weapons in the neighbourhood. The most interesting features of the hill were in

peril, but the efforts of Dr. Gardner, the Society's local secretary, had met with a ready response from the new owner of the property and the worst dangers had been averted.

Sussex.—Mr. H. S. Toms reports that the Brighton and Hove Archaeological Club has been at work locally recording many earthworks hitherto unobserved.

Westmorland.—Ambleside.—The Roman Camp at Ambleside (Windermere Waterhead) is threatened by the builder, but attempts are being made locally to buy the ground at a cost of £4,000 with the help of the National Trust, the Society of Antiquaries, and the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society.

(See also under "Cumberland and Westmorland.")

Wiltshire.—Alton.—The extension of a chalk-pit was endangering a long barrow known as "Adam's Grave" on Walker's Hill, near Alton, Vale of Pewsey, but at the instance of the Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, the occupier of the land, Mr. A. Stratton, of Alton Priors, promised that the chalk-pit should not be extended any further towards the barrow.

DESTRUCTION.

Berkshire.—Little Wittenham.—A report was received by the Committee of damage being done by excursionists, etc., at Wittenham Clumps. There was, however, no evidence that the earthworks at Sinodun were suffering, or in danger, and the damage to trees, etc., reported hardly called for the intervention of this Committee. The matter was however brought to the notice of the Inspector of Ancient Monuments and the writer was advised to communicate also with the Secretary of the National Trust.

Carmarthenshire.—Pen y Gaer.—The Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society reports that one of the recurving tips of the main

entrance to Pen y Gaer camp, in Llanybyther parish, together with some 150 feet along the ramparts, has been removed for farming operations in ignorance of its value. The damage is the more to be deplored as this is one of the finest camps in the county.

Carnarvonshire.—Penmaenmawr.—The quarrying operations referred to in previous reports are steadily eating into the heart of this notable ancient fortress, the ultimate destruction of which appears to be unavoidable. (See also under "Exploration.")

Cheshire.—Dodleston.—It has been reported to the Chester and North Wales Archaeological and Historic Society that some remains of ancient earthworks have been removed from the grounds at Dodleston Vicarage, near Chester, in order to improve the garden.

Dorsetshire.—Bincombe.—The Rev. C. W. H. Dicker sends a report that damage is being done to one of the finest barrows above Bincombe. The nature and extent of the damage is not stated.

———Came.—He also forwards a report that "three flattened barrows on the Came Golf Links, close to Dorchester, have been partly destroyed by conversion into sand bunkers." There are sixteen barrows on the links and representations will be made to the Golf Links Committee.

———Gorwell.—Dr. Colley March has also reported that unauthorized digging has taken place in the Gorwell Stone Circle near Portesham.

(See also under Preservation—Swanage.)

Essex.—Witham.—The historic earthworks at Witham are being injured by digging gravel. Attention was first called to this during the past winter by Mr. W. M. Tapp, LL.D., F.S.A., a member of this Committee, and local antiquaries were asked to take up the matter. They report that the local authorities are doing what they can to stay further damage, but are not very

hopeful of success. The matter has also been reported to the Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments, England, who will, no doubt, use their influence, but have no power to intervene actively. The latest report from the Hon. Secretary of the Essex Archaeological Society says that the damage done so far is not very great. Authorities are generally agreed that this is the "burh," recorded by the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle as having been built by Edward the Elder at Witham, in 913. It is one of the few pre-Norman earthworks whose date and origin can be definitely fixed and its destruction would be deplorable. (See report for 1907.)

Hampshire.—Hengistbury Head.—Reports have appeared in the public press of proposals for the development of Hengistbury Head as a seaside resort. Nothing definite appears to be known by local antiquaries. The matter will be watched in view of the risk of injury to the "double dykes" across the base of the promontory. So far they are reported to be safe.

Lancashire.—Stainton-in-Furness.—The small "British Settlement" at Stone Close (erroneously mentioned in last year's report as finally obliterated), is reported to be disappearing fast before advancing quarrying. Mr. J. Dobson, of Urswick, is watching the results and has reported some recent finds of the Roman Period.

(See Bibliography—Dobson.)

Shropshire.—Abdon Burf.—Efforts made by the Council of the Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society to save Abdon Burf, on Brown Clee Hill, from further destruction, have been unsuccessful, and it is now being rapidly destroyed by quarrying operations. (See report for 1907.)

Somerset.—Banwell Camp.—This camp is in danger of damage from being planted. Two acres of land at the entrance to Banwell Woods from Castle Hill have recently been planted, but the work has stopped short of the cruciform earthworks near the camp. The interior of the camp will probably be planted next season. The

Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society has, however, been consulted by the owners with regard to this, and it is expected that approaches will be left to the mound in the centre of the camp.

Suffolk.—Brandon.—A new golf course is being laid out at Brandon, according to newspaper reports, which stated that some fine old "Roman" camps on the course would form splendid natural hazards. No confirmation of this report has been received, but the attention of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology and Natural History has been called to it in view of the possible risk of earthworks being damaged.

Sussex.—Mount Caburn.—It has recently been reported that Mount Caburn, near Lewes, is in danger of being destroyed by the operations of a local cement company excavating for chalk at the base of the hill. Endeavours are being made to save the well-known earthworks on the summit from damage.

Wiltshire—Warminster.—Two round barrows, reported to be Bronze Age, on the links of the West Wilts Golf Club, have been destroyed in order to make a teeing ground. The smaller of the two was removed bodily and its material heaped up over the other, completely obliterating it. Local archaeologists unfortunately received no warning before the destruction was accomplished.

Yorkshire.—Bowes Castle.—Damage has been done at Bowes Castle, the fosse which sweeps round the Norman keep having been partially filled up by tipping rubbish into it. Attention has been called to this and it is hoped that no further damage will be done. The combination of Roman and mediæval remains at Bowes has never been fully worked out and the obliteration of the ancient fosse would help to obscure the evidence.

EXPLORATION.

Buckinghamshire.—Norbury Camp, Whaddon Chase.—A report has been received of excavations carried out here in 1910 with the main object of discovering the width and depth of the fosse and solving certain problems of construction. These objects were successfully attained. No relics were found of any value for dating purposes, but the indications are that the camp is pre-Roman. (See Bibliography, Berry.)

Carnarvonshire.—Penmaenmawr.—Realising that this ancient fortress is doomed to ultimate destruction, the Cambrian Archaeological Society is having a careful survey made, and is conducting excavations within the ancient dwellings along a line in advance of the quarry operations. The survey and excavation are in the able hands of Mr. Harold Hughes, and reports are published from time to time in "Archaeologia Cambrensis." (See Bibliography, Hughes.)

Cumberland.—Birdoswald.—High House Milecastle and three turrets on the Roman Wall have been excavated by Messrs. J. P. Gibson and F. G. Simpson. A short report has appeared in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and a full report will appear in the "Cumberland and Westmorland" Transactions.

Denbighshire.—St. George, Abergele.—Mr. Willoughby Gardner sends a report of excavations now being carried out by the Abergele Antiquarian Society at Parc-y-Meirch in Kinmel Park, a promontory camp with triple vallum and ditch across the base. The excavations have shown that the inner vallum had a rubble core and was faced with dry stone walling. The top of the wall is believed to have originally stood over 50 feet above the bottom of the ditch. The cuttings in the interior of the camp have revealed traces of a former large population. Quantities of animal bones and much pottery have been found, while both animal

and human remains have been found in the ditches. Much of the pottery is undoubtedly Roman and some Romano-British. A small series of bronze coins ranging from the second to the fourth century has also been found.

Devonshire.—Old Burrow Camp, Exmoor.—Excavations were carried out here last autumn by Mr. W. M. Tapp, LL.D., F.S.A., and Mr. H. St. George Gray. The relics found were very few, chiefly small shards of much weathered pottery, but they also included an uncommon form of an iron axe-adze of a type found on the Continent, although rarely, with remains of the Roman period. The finds generally point to the camp belonging to Romano-British times. The earthworks, which present some unusual features, were thoroughly examined and an elaborate contoured plan was made by Mr. Gray, and several cuttings dug. His illustrated report will appear in the Transactions of the Devonshire Association for 1912.

Dorset.—Maumbury Rings, Dorchester.—Work here was temporarily suspended last year, but arrangements are being made to carry on excavations for about three weeks from the end of August next.

Durham.—Hamsterley.—Mr. Edward Wooler, F.S.A., reports the examination of a camp at Hamsterley, known as "the Castles." It is stated to be built to a large extent on the Roman plan, but with walls of dry stone rubble. It is suggested that it is of British origin, but constructed under Roman influence.

Essex.—Mersea Island.—The Morant Field Club has been examining a barrow at West Mersea and a Roman burial was discovered containing a glass vessel enclosed in a leaden case, now in the Colchester Museum.

Hampshire.—Grim's Ditch.—Mr. Heywood Sumner, F.S.A., has cut two sections across Grim's Ditch, one on Breamore Down, near the "Shoulder of Mutton" clump, where it forms the

boundary between Hampshire and Wiltshire, the other on Damerham Knoll in Hampshire, where it is shown on the Ordnance maps as a continuation of Bokerley Dyke. The main object was to test the theory that it had served as a covered way. In neither section did the floor or sides of the ditch show any signs of use. The only relics found were four very small shards of pottery and a rubber stone at the bottom of the ditch in the second section and two similar shards within the bank. The evidence is insufficient for dating purposes.

———Spring Pond Enclosure.—Mr. Sumner also reports that he has been excavating in a large enclosure, described as a Romano-British pastoral enclosure, near Spring Pond on Rockbourne Down. An account will be issued hereafter.

Hampshire.—Silchester.—Mr. J. B. Karslake has been examining some earthworks at a point known as "the Beeches" to the south-east of the eastern gate of the Roman "Calleva." The excavations revealed the eastern entrance through the outer entrenchment at this point and at the same time proved that this outer entrenchment extended to the east of the city, which had hitherto been doubtful. The entrance was flanked by two oval and three circular enclosures, surrounded by earthen banks, the object of which is obscure. A pit was also found in rear of the entrance which may have served as a soakaway. A heavy flint hammer-stone, fragments of Roman tiles, and some shards of coarse pottery were found in the filling of the ditches, etc., and a fragment of the handle of a Roman amphora in the soakaway pit.

Lancashire.—Birkrigg.—The "Druid's Circle" at Birkrigg, in the parish of Urswick, near Ulverston, has been excavated by the Rev. C. Gelderd, D.Sc., and Mr. J. Dobson. A double pavement was found beneath the turf and at least four cremation burials, described as Bronze Age, were unearthed, with one of which an earthenware vessel was found. (See Bibliography, Gelderd). A small barrow on Birkrigg was also partly explored and inhumation burials (disturbed) were found.

Leicestershire.—Kirkby Muxloe.—The ditch of Kirkby Muxloe Castle has been cleared out and the position of the drawbridge discovered.

Lincolnshire. — Horncastle. — The Committee have been consulted respecting some earthworks which were being examined by Mr. A. M. Livesey, of Stourton Hall, Horncastle. The attention of Lincolnshire archaeologists was accordingly called to the work, which was visited by several experts. Canon J. Clare Hudson is of opinion that the discoveries included pre-Roman, Roman and monastic remains, but no one who has visited the place has been able to draw any definite conclusions.

Norfolk.—Heacham-on-Sea.—Mr. Bellerby Lowerison, in conjunction with the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia, proposes this summer to investigate a group of mounds in this parish which may prove to be long barrows. The mounds, which are seven in number, are stated to have been originally 40 yards long.

Northumberland—Corbridge.—Work was again carried on last year on the site of Corstopitum. The discoveries included a curious carved slab, probably funereal, various remains of inscriptions and sculptures, and a hoad of 159 gold coins.

Somerset.—Bath.—The Bath and District branch of the Somersetshire Archaeological Society has carried out several excavations during the year. Besides the discovery of various interments in the neighbourhood, several barrows on Lansdown were examined. A Roman inhabited site was also discovered in the same locality near the camp above Northstoke, and a cutting made in this camp disclosed an apparent well.

Except for the above, exploration work in the county is reported to be at present confined to Glastonbury Abbey and Meare Lake Village.

Surrey.—Chelsham.—Cuttings were made last year by the Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society in some earthworks

in Henley Wood, Chelsham, not shown on the Ordnance maps. (See report for 1911.) Many fragments of mediæval pottery were found and, as the enclosure contained a well in which tiles, etc., were discovered, there may have been an occupied building in mediæval times, probably of wood. No foundations, however, have so far been found. The clearing out of the well, 140 feet deep, gave results of some value, as the last few feet of the filling were damp and appeared to have been deposited in water. The general water-level of the district is now very much lower than this. Pottery, probably thirteenth century, and the iron tip of a crossbow bolt were found at the bottom. These earthworks present many unusual features, which the Committee would like to see examined. Apart from the purely earthworks point of view, such an examination might conceivably throw light on the origin and object of an entrenchment which is at present a riddle.

Sussex.—Selsey.—Excavations were carried out in 1911 at a circular earthwork at Selsey, consisting of a vallum and ditch, apparently meant to protect the entrance to the harbour. The stratum on which the vallum rests was found to contain pottery not only of the Roman period, but also of a type considered to be fourteenth century, or later. The evidence points to the truth of the local tradition that the work was thrown up at the time of the threatened Spanish invasion in 1588.

Westmorland.—Heaves.—An enclosure and late-Celtic tumulus have been excavated by Professor I. McKenny Hughes, F.R.S. (See Bibliography, Hughes.)

Wiltshire.—Avebury.—No excavation work has been done here this year, but in April and May last Mr. H. St. George Gray was engaged on a survey plan, worked to the scale of 40 feet to 1 inch. The plan, which is some 6 feet square, will show when finished the exact form of the earthworks and the relative position of all the remaining stones. Excavation work at Avebury will probably be resumed next spring.

——— Casterley Camp.—Mr. and Mrs. B. H. Cunnington continued their excavations at Casterley Camp, on Salisbury Plain, and hope to finish them this year.

——— All Cannings.—Some trenching was done by Mr. and Mrs. Cunnington last summer on an inhabited site near All Cannings. Much interesting pottery of late-Celtic type was found. No report has yet been published.

——— Old Sarum.—The excavations being conducted here by the Society of Antiquaries were continued.

See also Hampshire.—Grim's Ditch.

Yorkshire.—Harrogate.—An earthwork near Harrogate, partly situated on Grange Farm and partly on Car Dyke Farm, has been examined by Dr. F. Villy. Its nature is uncertain, but it is not Roman, and probably dates between 1500 and 1700 A.D. A report will appear in "The Yorkshire Archaeological Journal."

Yorkshire.—Place Newton.—Digging has been done on the site of the so-called "Roman Camp" in the North Park at Place Newton, eight miles east of Malton, by Mr. A. J. Cholmley. Some small fragments of mediæval pottery have been found, and the indications at present seem to point to a moated site of mediæval date. Work is to be continued during the present summer.

———Sowber Gate, Northallerton.—Mr. John Hutton has been conducting further excavations (see report for 1905) on the site known in Domesday as "Solberge." There are several mounds here, apparently tofts of former dwellings, within a rectangular entrenchment. One of the excavations has revealed what appear to be the foundations of a mediæval building. Later researches have uncovered a platform of considerable size, roughly oblong, built up of small cobbles and approached at one end by steps. At various points on this were larger stones and stone settings. One of the latter was a circle, about four feet in diameter, depressed in the centre, showing very strong marks of burning. Another

appears to be formed somewhat in the shape of an S reversed and some have suggested that it represented a serpent. Both Roman and mediæval pottery was found on this platform, as well as fragments of querns, possibly Roman, and other relics. Its first syllable shows the name "Solberge" to be Scandinavian in form, not Anglo-Saxon. The foregoing particulars are from a report by Professor W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A., who kindly visited the site at the instance of the Earthworks Committee, to whom Mr. Hutton had applied for advice as to the problem presented by his discoveries. Some of the remains may, in Professor Collingwood's opinion, be the foundations of early mediæval dwellings, as records show that two halls stood here at the time of Domesday, and that the place was subsequently raided by the Scots, but the nature and origin of the singular platform with its relics of various periods is very doubtful. Mr. Hutton hopes to continue the work, which will be watched with interest.

———Sowerby.—The low mound at Castle Farm, Sowerby, near Halifax, traditionally said to be the site of Sowerby Castle, was examined last year by the owner, Mr. J. E. Rawson. No foundations were found, and it seems probable that it has been formed by tipping excavated material. No signs of urns were found.

———Wilsden.—Dr. Villy has mapped a new ring earthwork near Wilsden, and has cut one section. No finds are reported. A report will appear in the "Bradford Antiquary."

IRELAND.

PRESERVATION.

Cork.—Under the Irish Land Act, 1903, several earthworks have been accepted by the Cork County Council, though the vesting order has not yet been made by the Estates Commissioners.

The Board of Works has accepted for preservation an earthwork in Co. Cork called Caherragliar.

Kerry.—The latter body has also accepted an earthwork called Callinafercy in Co. Kerry. as well as the guardianship of about a hundred stones, cahers, earthworks, beehive huts, etc., scattered over the peninsula of Dingle, on the estate purchased by the Congested District Board from Lord Ventry.

DESTRUCTION.

In Ireland generally there is an increasing number of instances of the levelling and mutilation of earthworks by tenant owners, who have obtained possession of their farms under the Land Purchase Acts. In Co. Roscommon an earthwork was levelled to make a site for a labourer's cottage under the Act for providing such cottages. Some years ago workmen could not be prevailed on to touch such remains. Near Dunmanway, Co. Cork, a stone circle has been destroyed, only one of its seven stones being left to serve as a rubbing-post for cattle.

EXPLORATION.

Cork.—The great rath, or earthen fort, of Knockshan-a-wee, near Crookstown, Co. Cork, has been excavated, and a souterrain discovered 9 feet square. The chamber was roofed with large flagstones, supported on massive uprights. Each of the stones exposed bore Ogham characters.

Meath.—A grant has been made by the Royal Society for assisting in investigating earthworks in Ireland, chiefly in Co. Meath, and a Committee has been appointed by the Royal Society of Antiquaries in Ireland.

——— Knowth.—Plans and sections have been made of the mound of Knowth, pending the permission of the owner and tenant for the excavations.

——— Tara.—Arrangements have been made for a contour survey on a large scale of the extensive earthworks on the Hill of Tara, which will be commenced this year. A model will be made from this for the National Museum in Dublin. When the survey has been completed and levels taken such excavation as may be necessary to investigate the character of each mound will be undertaken by the Committee. After excavation the contour of the original surface, where displaced, will be carefully restored according to the lines of the survey.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments (Wales).
County of Montgomery.—An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments. Includes the earthworks of the county with plans and sections of the more important.

Victoria County History.
Somerset, Vol. II., contains a chapter on Ancient Earthworks by C. H. Bothamley, with plans.

Amongst other recent contributions to the literature of the subject, the following may be noticed :—

Armstrong (E. C. R).—See under Macalister.

Berry (J.), and Bradbrook (W.).—Excavations at Norbury Camp, Whaddon Chase. (Records of Bucks, Vol. X. No. 2, 1911.)

Bruton (F. A).—"The Roman Forts at Castleshaw (Yorkshire), Second Interim Report. (The University Press, Manchester, 1911.)

Bush (T. S).—"Report on Lansdown Explorations and Discoveries in Bath and Vicinity, 1911. (Proc. Bath and District Branch, Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.)

Baker (James).—"A Neolithic British-Romano Settlement." [Stokeleigh and Observatory Camps]. (The Antiquary, August, 1911.)

Clarke (E. Kitson).—"A Prehistoric Route in Yorkshire." (Proc. Soc. Ant. 2nd series, Vol. XXIII., No. II.)

Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society.—"Report on the Earthworks at Henley Wood, Chelsham." (Proc. 1912.)

Cunnington, (Mrs. M. E.)—"Knap Hill Camp." (Wilts Arch. and N. H. Mag., Vol. XXXVI.)

Curwen, (J. F).—"Trostermount-on-Ullswater.) (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc. N.S. Vol. XII., June, 1912.)

———"The Castlestede, near Hornby, Lancashire." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc. N.S. Vol. XII., June, 1912.)

Dobson (John).—"Report on an Ancient Settlement at Stone Close, near Stainton in Furness." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc. N.S. Vol. XII., June, 1912.) See also under Gelderd.

Evans (G. E.).—"Pen y Gaer, parish Llanybyther." Illustrated. (Trans. Carm. Ant. Soc., Vol. VI.)

Gelderd (Rev. Charles) and Dobson (J.).—"Report on Excavations carried out at the 'Druid's Circle' on Birkrigg, Furness." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XXII., June, 1912.)

Gibson (J. D., the late) and Simpson (F. G.).—"The Milecastle on the Wall of Hadrian at the Poltross Burn." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XI., June, 1911).

Graham (T. H. B.).—"Extinct Cumberland Castles" [including earthworks at Irthington and Castle Sowerby]. (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc. N. S., Vol. XI., June, 1912.)

Gray (H. St. George).—"Report on the Excavations at Avebury, 1911." (Brit. Assoc. Reports, 1911.)

——— Roman Remains found at Puckington. (Proc. Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc., Vol. LVII., 1912).

Harris (Rev. H. A.).—"Eye Castle," a fortified Earthwork. (Proc. Suffolk Inst. of Arch. and Nat. Hist., Vol. XIV., 1911.)

Haverfield (Professor F.).—"Report on the Corbridge Excavations of 1910." (Proc. Soc. Ant., 2nd Series, Vol. XXIII., No. II.).

Heelis (Rev. A. J.).—"Maybrough and King Arthur's Round Table." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XII., June 1912.)

Hope (W. H. St. John) and Hawley (Lt.-Col. W.).—Report of the Excavations at Old Sarum, 1909, 1910, and 1911.

Hughes (Harold).—"Prehistoric Remains on Penmænmawr." (Archaeologia Cambrensis, 6th Series, Vol. XII., Part II.)

Hughes (Prof. T. McK.).—"On some Interments near Hyning, Westmorland." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XII., June, 1912.)

——— "On an Ancient Enclosure and Interment on Heaves Fell." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XII., June, 1912.)

Knox (H. T.).—"The Croghans and some Connacht Raths and Motes." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XII., Parts 2, 3, and 4.)

Lawrance (Rev. H.).—Melandra Castle, Excavations, 1908-1911. (Journal, Derbys. Arch. and N. H. Soc., Vol. XXXIV., 1912.)

Lewis (Henry).—"Excavations at the Prætorium at Castle Collen, 1911." (Archaeologia Cambrensis, 6th Series, Vol. XII., Part II.).

Macalister (R. A. C.), Armstrong (E. C. R.), and Praeger (R. Ll.)—"Bronze Age Carns on Carrowkeel Mountain, Co. Sligo." (Proc. R. Irish Acad., Vol. XXIX., Sec. C., No. 9).

Maclean (Rev. Hector).—"Caerthannoc or Maiden Castle, Soulby Fell." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XII., June 1912.),

May (Thomas).—"The Roman Forts at Elslack." (The Antiquary, September, 1911.)

Orpen (Goddard H.)—"Rathgall, Co. Wicklow." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XLI., Part 3, June, 1911.)

Praeger (R. Ll.)—See under Macalister.

Simpson (F. Gerald.)—See under Gibson.

Toms (H. S.)—"The Problem of Ancient Cultivations." (The Antiquary, November, 1911.)

——— Piddletrenthide Valley Entrenchments. (Proc. Dorset Nat. Hist. and Anti. Field Club, 1912.)

Tristram (Edward).—"Fin Cop Prehistoric Fort." (Journal Derbys. Arch. and N. H. Soc., Vol. XXXIV., 1912.)

Villy (Francis).—"The Roman site at Kirk Sink, Gargrave, near Skipton." (Bradford Antiquary, 1911.)

Ward (John).—"Notes on digging in a tumulus on Bigning Mountain, Laugharne parish." Illustrated. (Trans. Carm. Ant. Soc., Vol. VI.)

Westropp (T. J.)—"Cahermurphy Castle and its Earthworks, with certain Forts near Milltown-Malbay, Co. Clare." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XLI., Part 3, June, 1911).

——— "Carrigaholt (Co. Clare) and its Neighbourhood" Part II. (North Munster Arch. Soc., Vol. I.)

——— "Clare Island Survey, Part 2, History and Archaeology." (Proc. R. Irish Acad., Vol. XXXI.)

——— "Prehistoric Remains (Forts and Dolmens) in the Burren, Co. Clare." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XLI., Part 4, December, 1911.)

——— "The Promontory Forts and Early Remains of the Coasts of County Mayo." Part I. The North Coast (Tirawley and Erris). (Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XLII., Part 1, March, 1912.)

——— "Types of the Ring-Forts remaining in Eastern Clare (Killaloe, its Royal Forts, and their History)." (Proc. R. Irish Acad., Vol. XXIX., Sec. C, No. 7.)

ALBANY F. MAJOR,
(*Hon. Secretary to the Committee*),
Bifröst, 30, The Waldrons,
Croydon.

CLASSIFICATION.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee now stands as follows: —

A. Fortresses party inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs, or water, defended in part only by artificial works.

B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill.

Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.

C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and towns of the Romano-British period).

D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.

E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.

F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.

G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.

H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.

X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.

CONGRESS

OF

Archaeological Societies

IN UNION WITH THE

Society of Antiquaries of London,

JUNE 27TH, 1912.

The Twenty-third Congress of Archaeological Societies was held on June 27th, at Burlington House; Sir Hercules Read, President of the Society of Antiquaries in the Chair.*

The Congress was attended by Delegates from the Society of Antiquaries of London, the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, the Royal Archaeological Institute (2), the Cambrian, the British Record, the Folklore (2), and the Huguenot Societies, and the Societies for Berkshire (2), Cambridge, Cambs. and Hunts., Cumberland and Westmoreland (2), Derbyshire, Dorset (2), Essex (2), Hants (2), East Herts., Kent (2), Lancashire and Cheshire, Leicestershire, Somersetshire (2), Suffolk (2), Surrey (2), Sussex (2), Notts. (Thoroton), Wiltshire, Yorkshire, members of the Council and Earthworks Committee, and other Delegates who omitted to sign the register.

The Report of the Council, for the year 1911-12, was read and approved, and the Statement of Accounts, audited by Mr. W. Minet, F.S.A., was read and adopted. The thanks of the Meeting were given to Mr. Minet for his services and he was appointed Honorary Auditor for the ensuing year.

Council for the year 1912-13:—The following were elected as the Council:—

The Officers of the Society of Antiquaries of London.
Col. Attree, R.E., F.S.A.
W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A.
Lord Balcarres, M.P., V.P.S.A.
William Dale, F.S.A.
Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A.
Major Freer, D.L., V.D., F.S.A.
Sir Laurence Gomme, F.S.A.
Emmanuel Green, F.S.A.
W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., Lit. Doc.
P. M. Johnston, F.S.A.
Henry Laver, F.S.A.
William Martin, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A.
William Minet, F.S.A.
Rev. Canon Rupert Morris, D.D., F.S.A.
Ralph Nevill, F.S.A.
Horace Round, M.A., LL.D.
J. B. Willis-Bund, M.A., F.S.A.

Dr. William Martin, F.S.A., was re-elected Hon. Secretary and the thanks of the Meeting expressed to him for his services in the past year.

* Congress is indebted to Mr. Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., for his compilation of these Minutes.

Archaeological Index, 1908:—Sir Edward Brabrook, Dir. S.A., the Chairman of the Archæological Index Committee, stated that 1,000 copies only of the annual Index for 1908 had been printed, and 350 of these were still available. Unless the publication was better supported in the future, the Index must be abandoned, which would be a great loss to archaeologists; if, however, the 350 remaining copies were disposed of, the expenses would be met.

Mr. Johnston, F.S.A. (Surrey), thought that the lack of support would be found to be due to the greatly increased price, 8d. instead of 1½d. Large Societies, such as his, could no longer afford to take copies for all their members, and his Council had felt that it was impossible to ask their Hon. Secretary to undertake the onerous task of endeavouring to sell copies to individual members; as far as sending a notice to members, however, they would endeavour to assist the sale.

Mr. Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., stated that he did not see that it would be possible for Societies to undertake the distribution to individuals, although it was a simple matter to distribute copies to every member, as had been done originally. His Society would have continued to take the Index at the old price, which had been sufficient at one time to meet the cost, but had involved too much labour for an Hon. Secretary; the attempt to devolve the sale to publishers had been unsuccessful.

Major Freer, F.S.A. (Leicester), said that his Society had taken copies for all their members for this year, but felt it was a great strain, and expressed a hope that large reductions might be made for Societies taking a quantity. Several other delegates took part in the debate, and Sir Hercules Read in summing up expressed his sense of the great loss which would come about should the Index cease, and hoped that some way might be found to continue it.

Report of the Earthworks Committee.—Mr. Albany F. Major, Hon. Secretary of the Earthworks Committee, read the Report of his Committee. It set out in a complete and compendious manner what had been done during the year by way of preserving, exploring, recording, and destroying these monuments of antiquity.

A new feature was a Report from the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, from which it appeared that much work was being done in exploration and record. The effect of the Land Act had been most prejudicial, as numbers of cases occurred in which the new proprietors destroyed the remains previously preserved by the unwillingness of the peasantry to meddle with them. In one case a fine circle of seven stones had been destroyed by the removal of all stones but one, and this had been left as a rubbing post for cattle. A thorough exploration was being made of the famous Hill of Tara.

Dr. Cochrane had been added to the Earthworks Committee as the representative of Ireland.

Considerable destruction had been caused to ramparts and barrows by Golf Clubs, but it was hoped that by the help of the Golfing Press and representations to Clubs, this would be stopped for the future.

Many County Councils were having lists of camps and other ancient monuments compiled with a view to their preservation.

All but ten of the Societies in Union now subscribed for the Earthworks Report. It was proposed to sell copies of the Report to Societies outside the Union at a sightly increased price.

The thanks of the Congress were expressed to Mr. Major for his labours. The Report will, as usual, be printed and circulated.

Dr. Philip Norman, Hon. Treasurer of Congress, pointed out that there was an adverse balance of about £5 as regards the Earthworks Committee expenses, and that it would be for the Congress to decide whether the charge to Societies for copies of the Committee's Report should, consequently, be increased.

Mr. Ralph Nevill said that it was at his suggestion that a charge was made for the Report, but it was then contemplated that half the cost might be recovered. He was glad to find that only one third came upon the funds of the Congress and, on his proposal, seconded by Mr. Johnston, it was resolved "That the cost of the Report be not increased to Societies in Union for the ensuing year."

Parliamentary Bills for the Protection of Ancient Monuments.—Major Freer, F.S.A. (Leicester), said that, at the request of the Council, he would give an account of the three Bills now before Parliament, dealing with the preservation of Ancient Monuments. The most important was the Government Bill which was introduced in the House of Lords by Earl Beauchamp for the consolidation and amendment of previous Acts. Buildings in use for ecclesiastical purposes, and dwelling-houses in use were specially excluded from the Bill.

Major Freer also gave some account of the Report from the Foreign office of the steps taken by other Countries to preserve their Ancient Monuments. These were much more drastic than those hitherto proposed in England and applied particularly to churches still in use, which were strictly guarded against any attempt at alteration or alienation of their goods without consent of the appointed governing body. In Germany, £86,000 a year were voted for the purposes of preservation, and considerable sums in other countries. In Sweden, an Inventory was made of church property, and bells were not allowed to be melted without notice being given and permission obtained. He thought it was hard that there should not be a grant from our National Funds for preservation of Antiquities. The three Bills had been considered by the County Councils Association who had recommended the addition of a member of the County Council, in whose jurisdiction a monument lay, to a seat on the Ancient Monuments Board which was proposed by the Government Bill. He wished it were possible to include the taking and maintaining an Inventory of church goods, the necessity of which was so apparent, and concluded by expressing his desire that Clauses

5, 6 and 7 of No. 2 Bill, House of Commons, should be incorporated in the Government Bill, by this, owners of ancient monuments would be compelled to give two months' notice to the Commissioners of Works of an intention to destroy or alter a monument. Such consent was not to be unreasonably withheld, and, where the owner neglected to repair. the Commissioners might assume guardianship.

Mr. W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A. (Yorkshire), said that, at the request of several antiquarian friends, he had looked carefully into the three bills and had accordingly drafted amendments that he thought would effect improvement. One was that the Clause exempting from the Bill such buildings as were in use as dwelling houses should not be construed to exclude ancient remains, which, though attached to such dwelling houses, were themselves not so used. He instanced the remains of Amberley Castle, Sussex, with which a farm-house was connected. Another addition would give power to the Commissioners to appoint temporary inspectors for particular purposes. It was obvious that it might often be some considerable time before the Inspector-General could visit a monument in connection with which immediate action was necessary. He objected to the expression used in the Act, "artistic interest," which was of the vaguest character, and might well be interpreted to include ivy. The Act prescribed penalties for injury to monuments that had been scheduled, and he suggested some useful additions to these clauses that would protect buildings pending the completion of formalities. He would like to see a declaration that the destruction of ivy was not an offence under the Act.

On the suggestion of the Revd. F. W. Weaver, F.S.A. (Somerset), Major Freer accepted the suggestion that the County Council, in whose jurisdiction a scheduled monument lay, should nominate a representative on the Ancient Monuments Board, such representative not necessarily being a County Councillor.

Mr. Albany F. Major stated that as Secretary for the Earthworks Committee, he had given evidence before the Joint Committee, who were very ready to welcome the assistance of antiquaries, and were sympathetic upon the question of compensation, a matter which had been raised by Mr. R. Garraway Rice, F.S.A. (Sussex).

The Hon. Secretary stated that he had himself suggested compensation in an article which, upon the Law relating to the preservation of Ancient Monuments, appeared in *The Antiquary* for the year 1905.

Mr. Aymer Vallance, F.S.A. (Kent), strongly advocated, the inclusion of churches in the Act, and was supported by Mr. P. Johnston, F.S.A. (Surrey), who alluded to what was being done abroad.

Mr. Nigel Bond (Dorset) pointed out that Churches were under the Act in the same position as dwelling-houses, both being excluded when still in use; the attempt to include them would be fatal to any chance of passing the Act.

Mr. Phillimore mentioned that Churches were protected by the necessity of obtaining faculties.

The Rev. E. L. Goddard (Wilts), deprecated reference to foreign example in view of the mischief done to buildings abroad under Government auspices. The chancels restored by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners in our own country were, or had been, often instances of great destruction.

The President said that sixteen years ago the Society of Antiquaries of London had applied for, and had eventually succeeded in obtaining, through the Foreign Office, a report of what Foreign Countries were doing, and that the Reports had been before the Congress who had taken action on them (*vide* Minutes of Congress, 1896, 1897, 1898). It was satisfactory to find that their efforts had apparently not been thrown away, and that the House of Commons itself had now asked for a similar Report. He put Major Freer's resolution, *viz.* :—

> "That Earl Beauchamp's Bill be generally approved with Mr. Paley Baildon's amendments, and that the Bill be further amended, as follows:—That the County Council, in whose jurisdiction the monument is situated, shall have power to nominate a representative to such Advisory Board; and that the principles underlying Clauses 5, 6, and 7 of the Ancient Monuments Protection (No. 2) Bill, House of Commons, should be incorporated in the measure.

This was seconded by Canon Morris (Cambrian Archaeological Association), and carried, as was also the resolution that the Hon. Secretary of Congress be appointed as Delegate to give evidence on behalf of Congress before the Joint Committee of the Houses of Parliament.

Field-Names and the Ordnance Survey Map:—Dr. Norman then drew attention to a proposal made by Lord Farrer, that the Ordnance Survey should be asked to record field-names on their 25-inch map. Mr. Swainson Cowper, F.S.A. (Cumberland), stated that, in the North, field-names had largely disappeared, and it would be difficult to obtain a record of any value. Col. Attree, F.S.A. (Sussex), said that he thought that such names as remained were of too various dates and origin and too uncertain to be recorded. Mr. W. Paley Baildon said a far better record remained in the schedules compiled under the Tithe Commutation Act, made before the great changes in land ownership. Dr. Williams Freeman (Hants), suggested the Commons Preservation Act.

Mr. Ralph Nevill reminded Congress that at their first meeting it was resolved to recommend all Societies to purchase sets of the 25-inch Ordnance Maps and to record antiquities and field-names thereon. He urged the collection of auctioneers' particulars of sales of estates, which generally gave the names of the fields. These names should be entered on the maps in libraries with proper reference.

General doubt was expressed as to the value of names collected by the Ordnance officers and some amusing instances given of the mistakes made.

Dr. Norman was asked to consider the matter further and bring up suggestions at the next Congress.

Proposed excavation of Verulamium:—Dr. Martin then gave an account of negotiations between the South-Eastern Union of Scientific Societies and the Earl of Verulam, as to the proposed thorough exploration of the site of Verulamium. Proposals made by the Society of Antiquaries of London two or three years ago had fallen through, the Earl and the Treasury not being in agreement as to the disposal of such treasure-trove as might be exhumed. Dr. William Martin, with Sir David Gill, K.C.B., F.R.S., the late President of the South-Eastern Union of Scientific Societies, Mr. Dale (Hants.) and others, had been in negotiation with the Earl, and were, together with Mr. Dale, in hope that some arrangement might yet be effected by means of which the excavations could proceed; but the President and others appeared unable to share this hope.

Congratulations; vote of thanks:—On the proposal of Dr. Gaster (Folk-Lore Society) the congratulations of Congress were tendered to the President, Sir Hercules Read, on the honour recently conferred upon him by His Majesty, and the thanks of the Congress were voted to him for presiding, and to the Society of Antiquaries for the loan of their rooms.

SPECIAL CONGRESS, JULY 22nd, 1912.

A Special Meeting of Congress was held on July 22nd at the rooms of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 50, Great Russell Street, W.C.; Sir Hercules Read, President of the Society of Antiquaries in the Chair.

The President explained that the meeting was called in consequence of a request or suggestion made by the Joint Committee of the Houses of Parliament upon the Ancient Monuments Preservation Bills now before Parliament. Dr. Martin had attended and given evidence on behalf of the Congress; he was listened to with attention and interest. The Committee desired the views of the Congress on the subject of the inclusion of Ecclesiastical buildings in the Bill, and had also asked questions concerning the desirability of compiling an Inventory of moveable articles of value and interest in Churches. In these circumstances, he considered it incumbent on the Congress to respond to the desire and he had accordingly summoned the present meeting. He regretted that owing to the advanced state of the season, it was impossible to give longer notice; by reason of an exhibition, the Society of Antiquaries was unable to lend their rooms for the meeting.

The Hon. Secretary then made a statement as to the evidence he had given and bore testimony to the great and enlightened interest that was being taken in the question by the Committee. The Committee pointed out to him that they looked to archaeologists to make recommendations to them of everything that they thought desirable and it was for the Committee to determine eventually how much they might think it wise to include in the Bill.

The Committee apparently thought that it would be desirable to extend the scope of the protection beyond the buildings of "National" importance specified in the Bill and they seemed also desirous of receiving instances of damage caused to church buildings through want of proper archaeological supervision.

The Hon. Secretary then read letters from the Bristol and Gloucestershire, the Derbyshire and the Somersetshire Archaeological Societies approving the action of the Congress of June 27th and expressing their opinion that disused ecclesiastical buildings should be included in the Bill. Other letters were also read.

The President returned the thanks of the Congress to Dr. Martin for his evidence and his clear statement and invited discussion on the question of the extension of the Act to ecclesiastical buildings in use.

Mr. Aymer Vallance, F.S.A. (Kent), proposed, and Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A. (Surrey), seconded:

> "That this meeting of the Archaeological Congress, being desirous that the protection afforded by the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Bill should be extended to ecclesiastical buildings if the same can be done without unduly infringing the existing rights or privileges of the Church of England or Scotland or other religious body, will welcome and support any scheme by which this can be carried out."

Mr. Vallance read a list of conspicuous examples of injury to Church buildings in the past and it was agreed that this list and those prepared by other members should be handed in to the Hon. Secretary to be placed at the service of the Committee.

Mr. Johnston in seconding, stated that it had unfortunately been proved only too fully that Bishops and Archdeacons were neither sufficiently careful nor competent guardians of their archaeological treasures. Sometimes mischief was done with a faculty, sometimes without, and the nominal necessity of procuring a faculty had proved an illusory protection. He pointed out the continual danger that arose from the practice of removing from the Churches to the Vicarages objects of interest not in actual use. Too frequently these were forgotten and never restored.

The Rev. G. M. Livett, F.S.A. (Kent), stated that he was able to present a resolution passed by the Kent Society in similar terms to those already mentioned, but also earnestly deprecating any extension of the act to Church buildings in use. He contended that the Societies intended by their resolutions to express their disapproval of the extension of the Act to ecclesiastical buildings in use. He had the strongest objection to any interference with the control of Church property by the Church, and stated that any attempt to introduce Government control would arouse an opposition which would be fatal to the Act. He concluded by moving an amendment tion sert the words "not in use" after the word "buildings" in the Act.

The amendment was seconded by the Rev. E. H. Goddard, M.A. (Wilts.)

Mr. Paley Baildon, F.S.A. (Yorks.), stated that he differed entirely from the mover of the Amendment, and he submitted that the time was evidently ripe for some further protection to be given to church buildings.

At present there was no wish to deal hardly with church control, but if these extremely moderate proposals were refused, the church must be prepared for the much more drastic measures that were in force elsewhere.

The President, having to leave, was asked for his opinion and stated that he agreed with Mr. Baildon that some measure of protection was imperatively called for by public opinion and that the Church authorities would do well to accept the friendly terms now offered.

Sir Edward Brabrook, Dir. S. A., then took the Chair and put the amendment to the vote when it was lost.

The Rev. G. M. Livett then proposed as a rider to Mr. Vallance's resolution

> "That some scheme should be devised whereby the repairs of churches might be legally supervised by some expert archaeological authority."

This was seconded by Mr. Nigel Bond (Dorset), who stated that he could not see how anyone could object to the extremely moderate terms of Mr. Vallance's resolution. It was indeed almost too indefinite, and he thought required stiffening by some such addition as that proposed.

After some discussion the amendment was unanimously accepted.

Mr. Baildon then moved certain additions that he proposed should be suggested to the Committee, which in effect should take the place of the passage of Clause 9, Part III., of the Bill which exempted from the compulsory clause of the Bill, ecclesiastical buildings in religious use.

The purport of the clauses was to allow of Churches being placed under the guardianship of His Majesty's Commissioners of Works and, without impairing the jurisdiction of the present Church authorities, or their powers, of granting faculties, to require the fiat of the Commissioners before a faculty was acted upon.

Major Freer, F.S.A. (Leicester), seconded the proposal, and after some considerable discussion, and certain verbal amendments, it was carried unanimously.

On the motion of Mr. Baildon it was agreed that the Committee should be asked to extend to Boroughs the powers to purchase, &c., buildings of archaeological interest, given under the Bill to County Councils. On the proposal of Mr. Baildon, seconded by the Rev. G. M. Livett, it was agreed to recommend the addition of the words "or local" to "national importance" in Clause 6, Part III.

Major Freer proposed:—

> "That this Meeting is of opinion that, as in Sweden, an Inventory of moveable Church Property must be taken and examined periodically by the proper Ecclesiastical Officer (the Rural Dean might be such Officer) and objects not in use must be carefully preserved."

This was seconded by Mr. Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., who referred to his resolution on the subject passed by the Congress in 1908, a resolution which had not met with that attention from the Church that could be wished.

After some expression of doubt as to whether the scheme would be practicable or remain a dead letter, the resolution was carreid unanimously.

The Hon. Secretary was then authorized to attend the Committee, present the resolutions, and give such evidence on behalf of Congress as might be desired.

Thanks were rendered to Sir Edward Brabrook and also to the Royal Anthropological Institute for the use of their rooms.

2, Garden Court,
Temple, E.C.

WILLIAM MARTIN,
Hon Secretary.

1362